

T H E  
PRESENT STATE  
OF THE  
BRITISH EMPIRE.  
CONTAINING A  
DESCRIPTION  
OF THE  
KINGDOMS, PRINCIPALITIES, ISLANDS,  
COLONIES, CONQUESTS,  
AND OF THE  
MILITARY AND COMMERCIAL ESTABLISHMENTS,  
UNDER THE  
BRITISH CROWN,  
IN  
*EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA and AMERICA.*

---

BY THE LATE REV. JOHN ENTICK, M. A.  
AND OTHER GENTLEMEN.

---

ILLUSTRATED WITH  
MAPS of the several KINGDOMS, PROVINCES, ISLANDS,  
SETTLEMENTS, &c. thereunto belonging.

Engraved from the best Authorities, by T. KITCHEN, &c.

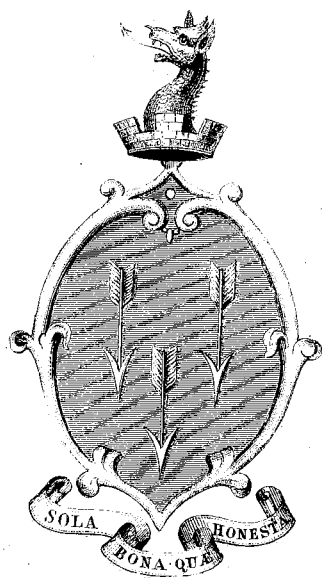
---

V O L. IV.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for B. LAW in Ave-Maria Lane; E. and C. DILLY,  
in the Poultry; Messrs. FADEN and JEFFERYS, the Corner  
of St Martin's Lane, Charing Crofs, and R. GOADBY,  
at Sherborne. 1774.



Thomas Archer. D.D.

BR(S)  
914.2.0487  
F56  
v.4







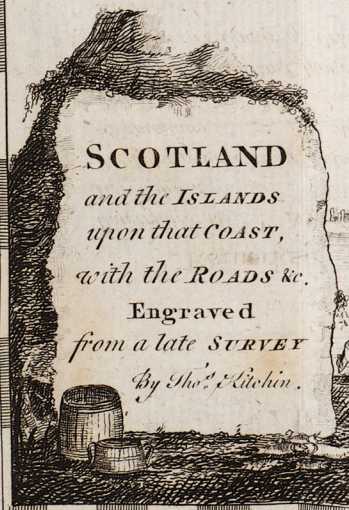
# NORTH SEA

## Remarks

Universities as ----- Aberdeen  
Boroughs as ----- Kintyre  
Protestants have a line under the  
Name, thus ----- Alford  
Roads -----  
The Orkney & Shetland Isles, comprise  
one Shire, or County of Orkney.  
Rocks -----

ATLANTIC OCEAN

BRITISH or GERMAN OCEAN





---

T H E  
P R E S E N T S T A T E  
O F T H E  
K I N G D O M of *SCOTLAND*,  
A N D T H E  
I S L E S thereunto belonging.

---

*Of the* K I N G D O M of *SCOTLAND*.

*Its* S I T U A T I O N, B O U N D A R I E S, A N T I Q U I T Y, and  
C H A R A C T E R.

**T**HE Kingdom of *Scotland* is that northern part of *Situation.*  
the Island of *Britain*, which lies between one and  
six degrees west Longitude, and between fifty-four  
and fifty-nine north Latitude, being three hun-  
dred Miles in length, and one hundred and fifty Miles in  
breadth, where it is broadest: But according to *Stralock's*  
Maps *Scotland* is situated between the tenth Degree, five  
Minutes, and the sixteenth Degree of Longitude, and the  
fifty-fifth Degree, eleven Minutes, and the fifty-ninth De-  
gree and twenty Minutes of Latitude; and he makes its  
greatest length, even in the Diagonal, from *Dungsbay head*,  
or *John of Grot's House*, in *Caithness*, to the *Mull of Gallo-*  
*way*, towards *Ireland*, no more than two hundred and fif-  
teen *Scots* Miles; and much less, if we measure directly north  
Vol. IV. B from

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

from *Dumfries*, or the said *Mull of Galloway*, to the utmost part of *Caithness*, or *Strathnaver*; and lesser still, if we reckon from *Berwick* to either of the said places: Again, it's breadth from the Point of *Ard-namurchan*, near the Isle of *Mull*, which is about the middle part of *Scotland*, in the west, to *Buchanness* in the east, towards the north, is no more than a hundred and forty *Scots Miles*. In other parts the breadth is very various and disproportionable, occasioned by the irregularity of the Sea coasts, and the deep Bays that run up into the Land on both sides of this Kingdom. So that in the south parts it is scarce any where a hundred Miles broad, and much narrower in the north beyond *Inverness*.

Bounds.

These dimensions are bounded by the *Caledonian Sea* on the north; by the *German Sea* on the east; by the River *Tweed*, the *Troviot Hills*, and the River *Eske* on the south, where it is divided from *England*; and by the *Irish Sea* and the *Atlantic Ocean* on the west: Or as it is more fully described by *John Monipennie* in 1612. “*Scotland*, says he, is divided from “*England* by certain Marshes, from the East-sea, called “the *Scottish Sea*, to the West-seas, called the *Irish Sea*; “from the Mouth of *Tweed*, up the same River, till it “come between *Werke* and *Hadden*, where the Marsh “leaves the River; and passing south-west by *Dearneways*, “known only to the Inhabitants of that Country, till it “come to *Redden-Burne* or *Water*; and so up the said “*Burne*, while it come to the Height of the Fells of *Che- “viot*; and so west by the Tops of the Fells, till a Marsh- “ditch, called the *Meir Ditch*, and so end long in the “*Meir Ditch*, till it falls into the River of *Carshope*; and “down *Carshope*, while it falls into *Liddail*; and down “*Liddail*, while *Eske* and *Liddail* meet; and taking *Aisse* “at the north side of *Eske*, goeth end long a Ditch, while “it comes to the River *Sarke*; and so down *Sarke*, while “it falls into *Salwair*, where the Waters of *Annan* and “*Nith*, running severally into *Solway Frith*, empty them- “selves by one Channel into the *Irish Sea*.”

Antiquity.

It is with this Nation, as we find in the History of all other Kingdoms and States, People and Languages; no certainty about their Origin. The beginnings of most national Histories are so obscure, or intermixed with fable, in order to establish an early Foundation, that we must not attempt to vouch for every thing to be quoted for the Anti-  
quity

quity of any People. The *Scots* boast of the great Antiquity of their Nation: They pretend to deduce their Original from *Gathelus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, King of *Athens*, who married *Scota*, the Daughter of *Pharaoh*, King of *Egypt*, and cotemporary with *Moses*: That *Gathelus*, discontented with his situation in *Egypt*, and foreseeing the evils that would come upon that Country, resolved to seek his Fortune and a more agreeable Settlement in some distant part of the Earth, beyond the Seas: That he, accompanied by his Wife *Scota* and many valiant *Grecians* and *Egyptians*, sailed from the Mouth of the *Nile* in the Year of the World 2453, and passing through the *Mediterranean* and the *Straits*, came to an anchor, and landed on that Shore we now call *Portugal*, corruptly from *Port-Gathel*, alluding to the Name of this Adventurer; where he built Cities, overpowered the Natives, established a Nation of his own People, and gave them the Name of *Scots*, in honour of his Wife *Scota*, who bore him two Sons, Twins, *Hiber* and *Hemicus*.

*Gathelus*, continues our Historian, had brought a marble Chair from *Egypt*, in which he now sat with royal dignity to govern his People; and they encreasing vastly in number, he dispatched *Hiber* and *Hemicus*, with a sufficient force of Men and Ships, to make a new Settlement upon an Island, opposite to the north of *Gallicia*, discovered by some of his sea-faring People, which was effected, and from that time called *Hibernia*, from *Hiber*, the Commander in Chief of that Expedition. *Hiber* made his Brother *Hemicus* Governor of *Hibernia*, and returned to *Gallicia*, and extended the Dominions on the Continent left him by his Father, and gave the Name of *Iberia* to his Territories in *Spain*. But it happened otherwise in *Hibernia*, which we call *Ireland*: The *Scots* settled there by *Hiber* were so maltreated by the Natives, that they were obliged to demand aid of their Mother-country in *Spain*, then governed by King *Metellius*, who dispatched a powerful Army, under the Command of his Sons, *Hermoneus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Hibert*, and once more subdued the *Irish*, and confirmed the *Scots* in full possession of that Island.

After many years fresh disturbances, arising about the Succession to the supreme Power, they were prevailed upon to receive the King, whose Name was *Simon Brek*, descended from *Metellius*; who accordingly left his Country-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

men in *Spain*, and was solemnly received and crowned in the marble Chair, which he carried with him out of *Spain*, about 651 years before the Birth of Christ; and after a peaceable Reign of forty years he departed this life, and was succeeded progressively by his Son *Fandus*, *Fanduf*, *Ethion*, *Glaucus*, *Nathasil*, and *Rothesay*.

*Rothesay* made a Descent upon *Albion*, or *Britain*; gave his own Name to the Isle of *Rothesay*; and called the rest of the Isles in that quarter *Hebrides*, after *Hiber*, the eldest Son of *Gathelus*, about the Year of the World 3530. The *Scots* from this time extended themselves into the northern parts of their new Acquisitions, and particularly occupied the Isles, dividing themselves into Tribes, under their respective Captains, to whom they yielded themselves up in absolute subjection.

About a hundred and fifty years after this Settlement of the *Scots* from *Ireland*, a certain Vagabond People called *Picts*, expelled from *Denmark*, invaded the *Orkneys*, made a Lodgment there, and pushed their Arms till they drove the old Inhabitants out of several Districts in the Island of *Albion*, possessed themselves of the Premises, and elected a King to rule over them: They only were in want of Women; to supply which deficiency the *Picts* demanded a League with the *Scots*, and liberty to intermarry with their Daughters, on condition, that as often as the Crown of the *Picts* should happen to want an Heir, the King should be elected out of the nearest of the Woman's Blood.

However, the *Picts*, seduced by the neighbouring *Britons*, who grew jealous of the Power of the Union between the *Scots* and *Picts*, soon broke that League, and joined with the *Britons* to root out the *Scots*, who, on their part, had recourse to *Ferquhardus*, King of the *Scots* in *Ireland*, for aid and assistance against their perfidious Neighbours, who sent them a powerful Army, under the Command of his Son *Fergusius*, or *Fergus*, and also the marble Chair, whom the *Scots* in *Albion* received with great joy, made him their King, and crowned him in that marble Chair, as a token of the Permanency of that new-established Kingdom, about the Year of the World 3641, *i. e.* four hundred and twenty-one years before the building of *Rome*.

Others date the beginning of this Kingdom from this epocha. This Prince, discovering the policy of the *Britons*,  
who,

who, hovering about with a powerful Army, only sought an opportunity, after the *Picts* and *Scots* had destroyed their own strength, to fall upon them both, and to extirpate them totally, proposed an interview with the King and chief Men of the *Picts*; and having convinced them of his suspicions, and proposed a Treaty of mutual Amity and Friendship, and to aid and assist each other against the common Enemy, he established his Kingdom in Peace.

The Kingdom of *Scotland* was made hereditary in the royal House of *Fergus*; and the Lands at the same time were divided by lot amongst the Nobles and Chief of the Tribes.

In process of time the *Picts* deserted their Brethren, and joined the *Romans*, both against the *Scots* and the *Britons*; and in the Year of Christ 357, their united Force expelled the whole *Scottish* Nation off the Island: But *Fergus II.* assisted by the *Danes* and *Goths*, and his own Countrymen, that flocked to his Banner from all places, recovered the Kingdom of *Scotland* out of the hands of the *Romans* and *Picts*, in the Year of Christ 404: Yet he did not so effectually break the Strength of the perfidious *Picts*, as to have nothing to fear from them afterwards; for they maintained a War more or less fierce against the *Scots* till the Year of Christ 834, when, only three years after the *Picts* had taken King *Alpinus* in battle, and cut off his head, they were utterly overthrown by King *Kenneth II.* and driven entirely out of the Land. This King joined the Kingdom of the *Picts* to the Crown of *Scotland*; in which æra we have the undisputed date of the Antiquity of the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

As to the Persons of the *Scots*, they differ much from the southern Inhabitants of *Britain*: Their Bodies and Limbs are generally stronger made, and capable of undergoing more fatigue; but their Countenances are thinner, and their Visage is usually longer than the *English*. Character,

Their Frugality, Industry, and Temperance, deserve imitation; they have a natural thirst after Learning; and a laudable ambition to strive to promote themselves in life; and what greatly favours their endeavours to gain the Esteem of Mankind, is that great Command they have of themselves in the beginning of life, when the *English* Youths are lost in Extravagances.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

The People in general are naturally inclined to Civility, especially to Strangers; but so national, that they cannot bear the least pun or reflection upon their Country.

Their native Courage and Ability to endure Hardship and Fatigue recommend them for Soldiers to all the Courts and States in the known World; and it is an old observation, that there have been few great things done in *Europe* where the *Scots* have not been the first and last in the Field: And the experience *England* has had of their martial Abilities and Intrepidity at *Hochstadt* and *Ramillies*, and in the different and hot Services against the *French* and *Spaniards*, both by Sea and Land, during the two last Wars, confirms that opinion of the Poet:

——— *Sine Milite Scoto*  
*Nulla unquam Francis fultit Victoria Castris.*

These are the Descendants of that brave Nation, who, if defeated in the Field, retreated to the Mountains, and could never be at rest till they avenged it on their Enemy. The Nobility and Gentry reckoned it glorious to fight in the Van; and if any of them were in danger, their Followers would either rescue them or die with them. The very Women would go to the Army with their Husbands and Friends, and thought it glorious to fight in the Field of Battle against the public Enemy.

*Of the* CONSTITUTION, GOVERNMENT, *and* LAWS.

Constitu-  
tion.

IF we enquire into the Constitution of this Kingdom, we shall find that it was originally an Aristocracy, in which the Chieftains, or Heads of Tribes or Clans, governed the People in an arbitrary manner, till *Fergus* “made himself King,” as *Boetius* words it, as well of the whole Land as of the Inhabitants. In him the Crown was settled by hereditary Right upon his descendants; and dying childless, *Fergus* was succeeded by his Brother *Feritharis*, in whose Reign there was made a Law, that if the Sons of the King departed were so young as not to be capable of governing, then, and in such case, the nearest in blood of the Royal Family, being of age to govern, should ascend the Throne, and reign during his life, and be succeeded by the King’s Children, if come of age: And this Law continued till the  
Reign



Reign of *Kenneth* III. under whom it was enacted, "That the eldest Son or Nephew, notwithstanding what age soever he were of, and though he were born after his Father's Death, shall succeed to the Crown;" the Nephew descended from the King's Son to have the precedence of the Nephew begotten on the King's Daughter, and the Nephew begotten by the King's Brother to be preferred before the Nephew born of the King's Daughter: And it was also ordained, that this Law of Succession should be observed amongst all the Nobility in regard to their Inheritance.

It was also enacted, that the King, when a Minor, should be under the Government of a Nobleman of great Prudence and Authority, till his Majesty arrived at the age of fourteen years; and that the King's Minority should then cease, and his Majesty should take the Reins of Government into his own hands.

From this time we look upon the King of *Scotland* to have been an absolute Monarch, or, as the Law \* styles him, "A free Prince, of a sovereign Power, having as great Liberties and Prerogatives, by the Laws of this Realm, and Privilege of his Crown and Diadem, as any other King, Prince, or Potentate whatsoever." So that it is delivered as a Maxim in the Heads of the *Scottish* Law †, "That all Jurisdiction stands and consists in the King's Person by reason of his royal Authority and Crown, and is competent to no Subjects, but flows and proceeds from the King having supreme Jurisdiction, and is given and committed by him to such Subjects as he pleaseth." The Power of the King.

Upon the Death of the King the next Heir became King immediately, the Coronation being no more than a solemn Instalment in that which was his Right before: However, they could not hold a Parliament, but only a Convention of the States, before that he was crowned.

In the King was the Power to make Peace and War; to raise and arm the People; to coin Money; to nominate and appoint all Ministers of State, high Officers at Court, and in the Army, the Law, and Civil Government; to call, adjourn, and dissolve Parliaments: And in the Reign of King *James* VI. it was enacted by Authority of Parliament, "That the external Government and Polity of the Church" In civil Matters, In ecclesiastical Affairs

\* 15 Parl. Jac. VI. c. 25.

† Title 3 by Sir *John* Skeen.

“ was wholly in the King’s Power ; and that his Orders,  
 “ sent to the Privy Council, and published by them, about  
 “ all ecclesiastical Matters, Meetings, and Persons, were  
 “ to be obeyed by the Subjects.” So that in all Matters  
 that relate to Church-government the King’s Power was  
 made absolute.

In the Mi-  
 litia.

By the ancient Laws of *Scotland*, all the King’s Subjects  
 were to assist him in his Wars \* : And by two Acts † in the  
 Reign of *Charles II.* the Kingdom of *Scotland* “ was to  
 “ raise and arm twenty thousand Foot and two thousand  
 “ Horse, and to furnish them with forty days Provisions, to  
 “ march into any of his Majesty’s Dominions of *Scotland*,  
 “ *England*, or *Ireland*, for suppressing any foreign Invasion,  
 “ intestine Trouble or Insurrection, or for any other Ser-  
 “ vice wherein his Majesty’s Honour, Authority, or  
 “ Greatness may be concerned :” And these Forces “ were  
 “ to give due Obedience to all such Directions as they shall  
 “ receive from his Majesty’s Privy Council.”

In regard  
 to Trade.

In regard to Trade, the Kings of *Scotland* were invested  
 with a Power to order and dispose of Trade with foreign  
 Nations, and to lay Restraints and Impositions upon foreign  
 imported Commodities ‡.

In Parlia-  
 ment.

Yet with all this Power we do not find that the King of  
*Scotland* made any part of the Estates of the Kingdom :  
 Neither does it appear, by the ancient Constitution, that  
 the King was allowed a negative Voice.

The Parli-  
 ament.

The Parliament of *Scotland* consisted of these three Estates :  
*Prelates*, (the Bishops, or Lords Spiritual, made the first  
 Estate) *Barons*, and *Burgesses*. Anciently all Freeholders,  
 who held Lands of the Crown, *in Capite*, of a certain Va-  
 lue, had a Right to sit in Parliament in Person, and were  
 called *Lords of Parliament*, a Denomination which after-  
 wards was appropriated to Peers, *viz.* Dukes, Earls, &c. But  
 they never sat in a distinct House from those other Mem-  
 bers, whom later ages called *Commons* : Yet there was some  
 small distinction betwixt Peers and Commons in Title and  
 Honour ; but originally they derived their Right to sit in

\* The Laws of *Alexand. II.* 1 Parl. *Jac. II.* c. 57.

† 1 Parl. *Charles II.* 3 Sess. Act. 25. and 2 Parl. *Cha. II.*  
 Act 2.

‡ 1 Parl. *Charles II.* 3 Sess. Act 26.

Parliament from their Freeholds \* and not from their Titles ; for the Parliament of old was only the King's *Baron court*, in which all Freeholders were obliged to give Suit and Presence, in the same manner that Men appear at this time in other Head-courts : And accordingly all such Gentlemen as held their Lands of the King, and were called *Barons*, and as such might be Electors of, or be elected, Members of Parliament, did not sign any Papers, Letters, or Instruments, by their Names and Surnames, but by the Title of their Estates, till prohibited by Act of Parliament in the Year 1672.

In process of time, the *Barons*, or lesser Nobility, be- Barons.  
came so numerous, and the Parliaments being annual, it put them to great charge, and produced an Act in the Reign of *James I.* to empower the Freeholders, or petty Barons, to chuse one or more wise Men, according to the bigness of each Shire, to represent them in Parliament : From which time these elective Representatives have been distinguished by the Name of *Barons*, and the Peers, or chief Nobility, by the Name of *Lords*.

By ancient custom, the *Scots* Peers were either named or Peers.  
declared in full Parliament, where the Causes of their being advanced to that Dignity were laid before them ; and the Patent ratified by Parliament did generally specify those Causes of their Advancement to be great, evident, and reasonable : And when any Borough was honoured with the Privilege of sending Members to Parliament, it was always with the Consent of the States ; and these Borough-members Borough-  
Members.  
made the *third* Estate : Each Borough chose one ; *Edin-*  
*burgh*, the Metropolis, chose two.

The Parliament of *Scotland* had formerly a Committee, The Arti-  
cles.  
to prepare matters that came before them, called *The Arti-*  
*cles*. They consisted of an equal number of each State,  
chosen by the Advice and Consent of the whole Parlia-  
ment.

The Power of Parliament frequently encroached on the Prerogative of the Crown, and took upon them at last to adjourn themselves, to appoint the Time and Place of their next Meeting, and to appoint a Committee of their own

\* See *Craig de Feudis*, Lib. I. Diegesi XI. and Sir *George Mackenzie's* Institutions.

Parliament  
reigns it's  
Privileges  
to King  
Charles II.

Body to superintend the Administration during the Intervals of Parliament, to assist the King with their Advice, and to render an Account thereof at their next Session. But King Charles II. so managed the Disposition of the Times, that the Parliament surrendered all those Privileges, made an Act concerning the President and Oath of Parliament, and declared and acknowledged his Majesty's Prerogative in the Choice of the Officers of State, Counsellors, and Judges; in calling and dissolving Parliaments, in making of Laws, in making Peace and War, in making of Leagues, in the Militia, and in the Conventions of his Subjects, and consequently in condemning all pretended Conventions and Parliaments not called by the King, nor honoured by the Presence of him or of his Commissioner. And it is also to be observed, that the Act of Adjournment, and the appointing the Meeting of the then current Parliament, is in the King's own Name, without any Advice or Consent of the Estates.

When the practice of making an Act in one Parliament, appointing a Time for the Meeting of the next, was laid aside, the Parliament was summoned by Proclamation, at the head Borough of every Shire, forty days before the time of meeting: And when the Freeholders, instead of attending in person, chose Representatives, every one that held Lands of the Crown, valued at 40*s. Scots*, according to the old Taxation, which is now equal to 10*l. sterling per annum*, might elect, or be elected, if rightly inest or seized in the Freehold, and be not at the *King's Horn*, *i. e.* under an Outlawry. In the Boroughs, the Common Council elected their Representative; and if there happened to be a controverted Election, it was to be determined in Parliament.

Conven-  
tion.

The Convention of Estates was made up of the same Members as constituted a Parliament: But they could make no Laws, only lay such Impositions upon the Subjects as the Exigencies of the State required; neither did they sit in State, or assemble with the Formalities of a Parliament. The Chancellor was President in both the Parliament and Convention; and the Votes were taken and numbered by the Clerk of Registers. Whatever Acts passed in Parliament or Convention were to be proclaimed with a great deal of State and Ceremony by *Lion Herald*, at the Mar-  
ket

ket-cross of *Edinburgh*, soon after their Dissolution, after which those Acts became obligatory on the Subjects.

The Authority of these *three Estates* was supreme : And it was accordingly enacted (in the eighth Parliament of *James VI. c. 13.*), “ That none of the Leiges shall presume to impugn the Dignity and Authority of the *three Estates*, or to seek or procure the Innovation or Diminution of the Power and Authority of the same *three Estates*, or any of them, in time coming, under the pain of Treason.”

The supreme Authority of the Nation.

The Bishopricks, whose Bishops composed the first of the three Estates. Bishopricks

The Archbishoprick of *St. Andrews*

*Glasgow*

The Bishoprick of *Edinburgh*

*Galloway*

*Dunkeld*

*Ross*

*Aberdeen*

*Orkney*

*Caithness*

*Sodor, or the Isles*

*Dumblane*

*Brechin*

*Murray*

*Argyle.*

The Shires that sent Commissioners, and the Number sent to Parliament by each Shire. The Shires.

<i>Edinburgh</i>	4	<i>Fife</i>	4	<i>Elgin</i>	2
<i>Haddington</i>	4	<i>Forfar</i>	4	<i>Stewarty of</i>	
<i>Berwick</i>	4	<i>Peebles</i>	2	<i>Orkney</i>	2
<i>Roxburgh</i>	4	<i>Wigton</i>	2	<i>Inverness</i>	2
<i>Lanerk</i>	4	<i>Dumbarton</i>	2	<i>Nairn</i>	2
<i>Dumfries</i>	4	<i>Bamf</i>	2	<i>Cromarty</i>	1
<i>Air</i>	4	<i>Kircudbright</i>	2	<i>Ross</i>	2
<i>Aberdeen</i>	4	<i>Sutherland</i>	2	<i>Kinross</i>	1
<i>Renfrew</i>	3	<i>Bute</i>	2	<i>Clackmannan</i>	1
<i>Stirling</i>	3	<i>Linlithgow</i>	2		—
<i>Selkirk</i>	2	<i>Kincardin</i>	2	In all	89
<i>Argyle</i>	3	<i>Caithness</i>	2		

The

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*The Boroughs, and the Number of Commissioners elected and sent to Parliament by each of them, were,*

Boroughs.	Edinburgh	2	Kirkcudbright	1	Anstruther Wester	1
	Perth	1	Wigton	1	Cullen	1
	Dundee	1	Dumfermling	1	Lauder	1
	Aberdeen	1	Pittenween	1	Kintore	1
	Sterling	1	Selkirk	1	Annamd	1
	Linlithgow	1	Dumbarton	1	Lochmabin	1
	St. Andrew's	1	Renfrew	1	Sanquhar	1
	Galgow	1	Dumbar	1	New Galloway	1
	Air	1	Lanerk	1	Killreny	1
	Haddington	1	Aberbrothick	1	Fortrose	1
	Dysert	1	Elgin	1	Dingwall	1
	Kirkaldy	1	Peebles	1	Dornoch	1
	Montrose	1	Crail	1	Queensferry	1
	Cowper	1	Tayn	1	Inverury	1
	Anstruther Easter	1	Culrofs	1	Inverary	1
	Dumfries	1	Bampf	1	Wick	1
	Inverness	1	Whithorn	1	Kirkwall	1
	Brunt-island	1	Forfar	1	Inverbervie	1
	Inverkeithing	1	Rothesay	1	Stranraer	1
	Kinghorn	1	Nairn	1	Campbeltown	1
	Breechin	1	Forres	1		
	Irwin	1	Rutherglen	1	Total	67
	Jedburgh	1	North Berwick	1		

*Concerning the Election of Peers.*

Election of  
Peers.

The method of Election of the Peers of *Scotland*, to sit and vote in a *British* Parliament, is prescribed and regulated by the Act, 8 Seff. 4 Parl. Q. Anne, and 6 Anne, c. 23. and the Resolutions of the House of Peers in the last Parliament\*.

In order to this Election, a Proclamation is issued out under the Great Seal of *Britain*, commanding all the Peers of *Scotland* to assemble and meet at the day and place therein appointed, to elect openly sixteen out of their own number, to sit and vote in the House of Peers; which Proclamation

\* 9 Anne.

must

must be duly published at the Market-cross of *Edinburgh*, and in all the County-towns of *Scotland*, twenty-five days at least before the Election. The Peers must come to the place of meeting with their ordinary Attendants only, conformable to the Laws of *Scotland*, under the Penalties thereby inflicted against Subjects repairing to public Courts of Justice with unusual numbers of Attendants. And if any of these Peers do, at the said Meeting, debate or treat of any other matter, except the Election, he incurs the Penalty of *Pre-munire*, expressed in the Statute of 16 *Richard II.*

They must when assembled, before they proceed to the Election, take the Oaths of Allegiance and Abjuration, and subscribe the Declaration against Popery. All give in the Names of such as they vote to be the fifteen; and the Election is determined by the Plurality of Voices of the Peers present, and the Proxies or signed Lists of absent Peers duly qualified.

None can vote in this Election who is a Minor. And it was resolved and declared by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in the said Parliament\*, that a Peer of *Scotland*, claiming to sit in the House of Peers, by virtue of a Patent passed under the Great Seal of *Britain*, after the *Union*, and who now sits there, hath no right to vote at the Election of the sixteen Peers, who are to represent the Peers of *Scotland* in Parliament. 2. That a Proxy of a Peer to vote at this Election is not valid without Witnesses subscribing to it: But that it is not necessary, that either these Witnesses or the Writer's Name be designed in the Body of the Proxy. 3. That a Proxy signed at *Westminster*, before Witnesses, and not sealed, nor on stamped Parchment, was a good Proxy at the said Election. 4. That a List given in at the Election is not valid without subscribing Witnesses: But that it is valid without the Writer's Name designed in the Body of the Instrument, and that a Power to give in a List, being signed and sealed before Witnesses, is valid without the Writer's Name and Designation.

A Peer living in *Scotland* may be qualified to send a Proxy, or a signed List of the sixteen he votes for, by taking the Oaths and Declaration above-written, in any Sheriff-court there, which the respective Judges are to return subscribed

\* 9 *Annæ.*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

by the Peer who took the same with a written Certificate under their own Hands and Seals, bearing that he did so to the Assembly of Peers.

It was resolved and declared, by the said Lords in the said Parliament, that the Sheriffs Certificate of a Peer of *Scotland's* taking the Oaths to qualify himself to vote at such Election, ought to be sealed as well as signed. 2. That a Peer of *Scotland* was qualified to give his Vote at the said Election, by taking the Oaths administered by the Sheriff of *Midlothian*, within the Castle of *Edinburgh*; in respect those who reside in the said Castle are under the said Sheriff's Jurisdiction.

And a Peer of *Scotland*, living in *England*, may be qualified to send a Proxy or a signed List, before the High Court of Chancery, the King's Bench, Common Pleas, or Court of Exchequer there; which must be certified to the Peers in *Scotland* at their Meeting, under the Seal of the Court where he did qualify himself.

If any Peer absent in the Sovereign's Service hath, before the Proclamation, been so qualified by taking the Oaths, and subscribing the Declaration, in either of the aforesaid Courts in *Scotland* or *England*, a Certification thereof in manner aforesaid; and if in Parliament, a Certification under the Great Seal of *Britain* intitles him to make a Proxy, or send a signed List. But such Peers of *Scotland* as are also Peers of *England* must sign their Proxies or Lists by the Title of their Peerage in *Scotland*. None can have more than two Proxies at one time: And both the Constituent and Proxy must be qualified according to Law. And it was resolved, by the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, that a Peer of *Scotland*, who hath not a right to vote at the Election of the sixteen, hath no right to vote as Proxy at the said Election.

The Lord Clerk Register, or two of the principal Clerks of Session appointed by him to officiate in his absence, must attend all such Meetings of the Peers, administer the Oaths, and ask the Votes: And having made up a List of the sixteen elected, must sign and attest the same in presence of the Peers, and return it to the High Court of Chancery of *Great Britain*, before the time appointed for the Meeting of the Parliament.

In



In case of the Death or supervening Incapacity of any Peer elected, his Majesty forthwith issues a Proclamation for electing another Peer of *Scotland* in his room in manner above-mentioned.

These sixteen Peers have all the Privileges that the Peers of *England* enjoy, and particularly the Right of sitting upon the Trials of Peers, with all the Powers and Privileges attending it, not only while the Parliament sits, but also during the time it is under Adjournment or Prorogation.

And if any Peers happen to be tried when no Parliament is in being, the sixteen Peers of *Scotland* who sat in the then last Parliament have the like Powers and Privileges at the Trial; which is not competent to any other Peers of *Scotland*.

*The Persons who may elect Commissioners for Shires.*

The Capacity or Incapacity to elect or vote is ruled and determined conformable to the Law of *Scotland*; whereby <sup>The Elec-</sup> Freeholders are incapable, 1. Upon the account of their Quality; 2. Upon the account of their Religion, as Papists, and such as being suspected of Popery, and required, refuse to sign the *Formula* contained in the Act 3 Sess. 8 and 9 Par. King *William*; 3. In respect of personal Unfitness, as Minors, it being thought unreasonable to suffer those to act and direct in the Affairs of the Public, who are not trusted with the Management of their own private Business: And for the same reason Persons interdicted, upon the account of Weakness of Judgment, *Causa cognita*, are with-holden from the Privilege of a Voice in Elections. 4. Freeholders are barred from voting in the Election of Commissioners, if they have not a competent Estate. As by the Law of *England* Electors of Knights of the Shire must have a Freehold of 40s. sterling yearly, all Charges deducted, in the Counties they elect for; so none in *Scotland* are capable to vote in the Election of Commissioners for Shires or Stewartries, but such as are in possession by Infeoffment, either in Property, or Superiority, or Liferent, of a forty-shilling Land of old Extent, distinct from the Feu-duties, if it hold Feu, or Lands liable to Cess, or public Burdens in proportion to 400*l. Scots* of valued Rent (where the Extent appears not) holden Feu, Ward, or Blench of the Sovereign as such, or

as Prince of *Scotland*. Heretors of Church-lands of the aforefaid Extent or Valuation now holden of the Sovereign are habile Electors. Yea the Master of an Hospital inſett in a forty ſhilling Land, or Land of 40*l.* of Valuation, being Church-land, holden of the King, was found to have a Privilege to vote: But Vaſſals of Church-lands have no Vote, unleſs they hold of the King as their immediate Superior; and ſince it is their option to hold either of the Sovereign or of the Lord of Ereſtion, it is preſumed they ſtill hold of the latter, till it be inſtructed that they hold of his Maſteſty. Yea, Infeoffment upon a Charter, not bearing expreſſy a forty-ſhilling Land of old Extent, but tacitly, in ſo far as it contained a third part of Land, inſtructed by an old Charter to be a thirty-ſeven-mark Land of old Extent, was ſuſtained to afford a Right to vote. Here it may be queſtioned, if in the Caſe of Heirs-Portioners. By a Statute of *England*, Conveyances, Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments, in parcels to ſeveral Perſons, to multiply Votes, are declared void, and of no effect: And no more than one Vote is to be admitted for one Houſe or Tenement.

Not only ſingle Heretors, but alſo Incorporations or Bodies Politic, inſett and in poſſeſſion of a competent Freehold, have Right to vote in the Election of a Commiſſioner for the Shire. So it was reſolved, that a Burgh of Barony might vote by their Delegates.

The Statutes of 1 *Hen. V. c. 1.* and 10 *Hen. VI. c. 2.* require the Electors of Knights of the Shire to be Reſidents therein at the Date of the Writ for Election; and ſo doth the Act 113 Par. 11 *Jac. VI.* But now Freeholders in *Scotland* may elect, tho' they be not actual Reſidenters within the Shire they elect for, ſeeing their Intereſt in the Shire ceaſed not by their Non-reſidence.

*Of the Perſons who may be elected Commiſſioners or Knights of Shires.*

THE ſame extent of Land-rent doth qualify Freeholders to be elected as to elect Commiſſioners or Knights of the Shires. But none are capable to be elected Commiſſioners of any Shire in *Scotland*, or to fit or vote in the Houſe of Commons as ſuch, who are diſabled to be elected by the Laws

Qualifications for a Knight of a Shire.

*Laws of Scotland.* And every Person that is incapable to be elected a Knight of the Shire by the Laws of *England*, is incapable to be elected, or to sit or vote as such in the House of Commons. So that Disability by the Law of *Scotland* respects only Commissioners from thence; but Disability by the Law of *England* is more extensive, and respects the Representatives of any Shire in *Britain*. Some are incapable to be elected,

1. Because of their quality as Noblemen or their eldest Sons. Disqualifi-
2. Freeholders are incapable to be Members of Parlia- cations.  
ment upon the account of their Religion, as *Roman Catholics*, or such as refuse, when required, to purge themselves of the Suspicion of Popery, by taking the *Formula* contained in the Act 3. Parl. 8 and 9. King *William*.
3. Some are disabled to be elected Commissioners of Shires, because of Immaturity and Weakness of Judgment, as Minors; Persons judicially interdicted.
4. Some are incapable to be chosen, because of the bad Circumstance of their Affairs, as any who hath a Protection current is incapable to be elected till he renounce the same.
5. Others are incapable to be elected upon the account of their Office; as 1. Ministers of the Gospel having pastoral Charges: So an Order of Parliament was issued 21<sup>st</sup> May, 1700, to elect a new Commissioner for the Burgh of *Linlithgow*, in respect that *William Heggins*, who formerly represented it, was turned a Minister, and therefore demitted. 2. The Sheriffs do ordinarily vote in the Election of Commissioners of the Shires: It is thought they cannot be elected for their own, or any other Shire; and therefore the Writ of Election directed to every Sheriff bears this Clause, *Nolumus autem quod tu nec aliquis alius Vicecomes aliquammodo sit electus*. 3. Commissioners of the Equivalent are not incapable to be Members of Parliament. But no other Person having in his own Name, or the Name of another to his Behoof, any new Office or Place of Profit created or erected since the 25<sup>th</sup> October, 1705, or to be created or erected hereafter, nor any Commissioner, Secretary or Receiver of Prizes, Comptroller of the Accompts of the Army, Commissioner of Transports or of the Sick and Wounded, Agent for any Regiment, Commissioner for Wine-licenses, Governor or Deputy-governor of any of the Plantations, Commissioner of the Navy employed in any Out-port, nor yet

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

any Person having a Pension from the Crown during pleasure, is capable of being elected a Commissioner or Knight of any Shire, to sit and vote in the House of Commons. And if any Member of the House of Commons accept any profitable Office from the Crown, his Election becomes void, as if he were naturally dead: But he is capable of being again elected; which is not extended to any Officer in the Navy or Army, who, being a Member of the House of Commons, receives a new or other Commission in the Navy or Army. 4. Persons any ways employed or concerned, directly or indirectly, about the farming, managing, or collecting the Customs, or the Excise, or in determining Appeals concerning the Excise, or comptrolling or auditing Accompts thereof, are incapable to sit, vote, or act as Members of the House of Commons. And none who sit there as Members can, directly or indirectly, be concerned in the farming, collecting, or managing any of the Duties or Aids granted or to be granted by Act of Parliament, except the Commissioners of the Treasury, not exceeding the present number in Office, and Commissioners of the Land-tax.

Form of  
electing  
Knights  
of the  
Shires.

*The Form and Method of electing Commissioners for Shires.*

THE Freeholders of any Shire or Stewartry, who are qualified to elect Commissioners to represent the same, are inrolled in the Sheriff or Stewart-clerk's Books, and their particular Extents and Valuations are therein set down, that it may be known who hath Privilege to elect or be elected; and how the King's Supply and other public Burdens should be levied. And because Alterations frequently happen by Alienation, Death, or other accidents, they ought to meet and convene in the Head-burgh of their respective Jurisdictions, at the *Michaelmas* Head-court, yearly, to revise the Election-roll, and make such Alterations therein as have occurred since their last Meeting. If Objections be made against any Person inserted in the Roll, or craving to be inserted, when no Parliament is sitting or called, the Meeting ought to appoint and intimate a particular Diet to the contending Parties to wait upon the Lords of Sessions, in order to a Determination, who will decide the Controversy at the day prefixed, summarily according to Law, upon a Supplication, without farther Citation or Process.

The

The Act 113, Parl. II. Jac. VI. ordains the Commissioners for Shires to be elected at the first Head-court after *Michaelmas*, or when the Freeholders please, or the Sovereign shall require them. But now the Freeholders use not to elect at *Michaelmas*, or at any other time, till they be required by a Writ from the Sovereign under the Great Seal of *Great Britain*, directed to the Sheriffs and Stewarts of the respective Shires and Stewartries. The Sheriffs or Stewarts are to publish the Call and Diet of the Parliament, and the Diet appointed for Election at the Head-burgh of the Shire or Stewartry, upon a Market-day, betwixt the hours of ten and eleven in the forenoon; and also make intimation thereof, on the next *Sunday* thereafter, at the door of every Parish-church; immediately after the Forenoon's Sermon, which Diet of Election must be twelve days before the Meeting of the Parliament. Albeit the Freeholders seldom ever chuse Commissioners to represent them in Parliament, or Convention of the Estates, till they were required to do it; yet it was resolved, that where they chuse at *Michaelmas* Head-court, they cannot elect *de novo*, upon a Writ from the Sovereign; and an Election at the *Michaelmas* Head-court was sustained, though no previous intimation thereof was made to the Freeholders, in respect that the Act of Parliament, appointing the annual Elections to be at the said Head-court, served both for Warrant and Intimation of the Election.

The Freeholders meet on the day prefixed for the Election, in the Sheriff or Stewart Court, betwixt mid-day and two o'clock in the afternoon, where no other Persons are allowed to be present but such as they call in. The Commissioner last elected, or, in his absence, the Sheriff or Stewart-clerk, asketh the Votes (conformable to the last Roll) who shall be Prefes, and who shall be Clerk. A Sheriff's assuming and continuing to preside at an Election of Knights of the Shire, notwithstanding that the same was protested against by some of the Electors, was sustained to annul the Election.

The Prefes and Clerk being chosen, if there be any Freeholders present, that were not formerly inrolled, or have not taken the present Oaths to the Government, in the capacity of Electors, they produce their Charters and Seisins to instruct their Titles.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

If no objection be made against the Freeholders Titles, the Oath of Allegiance is administered to them by the President of the Meeting ; and they must also, if required by any Voter, take the Oath of Abjuration and the *Formula* against Popery. But Law obligeth not *Quakers* to take a formal Oath, but only to make a solemn Affirmation in the Presence of Almighty God, the Witness of the Truth of what they say. If any person stay and vote without qualifying himself in manner aforesaid, his Vote is null, and he is liable to 1000*l.* Scots of Fine. After the new Electors are qualified to vote, their Names, with the particular Extent or Valuation of their Lands, are enrolled. And no objection will be received or heard against any Elector after voting, *pro ista vice*, that was not proponed before : Nor are they bound to produce their Rights at every Election ; but it sufficeth, that they once produced them, and stand inrolled in the Books of the Jurisdiction as Electors who voted before.

Elections must be free, and Freeholders must not be overawed in the giving of their Votes : Therefore Noblemen coming in and remaining with them at the Election was found to be an Inroad upon the Freedom of the Barons. And that Elections may proceed the more fairly, it is sufficient to cast any Knight of the Shire, that he, after the Teste of the Writ of Summons to Parliament, or after the Place became vacant, did, before the Election, directly or indirectly, give, present, or allow, or promise or engage to give, present, or allow, Money, Meat, Drink, Entertainment, or Provision, to any Voter in particular, or to the County in general, or for their Behoof, in order to be elected : And Collectors, Supervisors, Gaugers, or other Officers or Persons concerned or employed in the charging, collecting, levying, or managing the Excise, and Commissioners, Collectors, Comptrollers, Searchers, or other Officers or Persons concerned or employed about the Customs, are discharged to tamper with Electors, or endeavour to influence them in their voting, by Word, Message, Writing, or otherways, under the pain of 100*l.* sterling, half to the Informer, and half to the Poor of the Parish where the Offence is committed ; and further to be incapable for ever of any Office or Place of Trust under the Crown,

All Commissions of Election for representing a Shire must be signed by six Barons or Freeholders at least, according to the Act 113 Parl. 11. *Jac. VI.* But Sir *George Mackenzie* inclines to think, that a Commission subscribed by fewer would be effectual, if intimation was duly made, and five only (for example) came to the Election; in respect that the absence of the Barons should not be prejudicial to the Shire.

The Commission must be voted and signed by the Freeholders present at the Meeting, and not by Proxies: And herein the Election of Knights of the Shires differs from the Election of the sixteen Peers, who are allowed to be voted by Proxies. So one having subscribed a Commission as Procurator for an absent Freeholder, the Parliament ordered his Name to be blotted out. The Commission must also be signed by the Clerk of the Meeting; for the Clerk, being a public Servant of the Shire, and answerable for his Administration, is presumed to mark exactly what is done, and not to suffer false Subscriptions to be put to Commissions, which hath been done. The Freeholders must not only be present at voting, but also must sign the Commission before the Dissolution of the Meeting; otherwise their Votes will be rejected.

The Clerk of the Meeting, after the Election is over, returns the Name of the Person elected to the Sheriff or Stewart, who annexeth it to his Writ, and returns the same into the Court out of which the Writ issued.

In case of a Vacancy through the Death or legal Incapacity of any Commissioner for a Shire or Stewarty, a new Member shall be elected, in manner aforesaid, in his room, by the Shire or Stewarty that chose the former, though it has only Right to elect by turns with another Shire.

*Union Representatives for Shires.*

The Shire of <i>Edinburgh</i>	I	<i>Air</i>	I
<i>Haddington</i>	I	<i>Dumbarton</i>	I
<i>Berwick</i>	I	<i>Bute and Caithness, by</i>	
<i>Roxburgh</i>	I	turns	I
<i>Selkirk</i>	I	<i>Renfrew</i>	I
<i>Peebles</i>	I	<i>Stirling</i>	I
<i>Lanerk</i>	I	<i>Linlithgow</i>	I
<i>Dumfries</i>	I	<i>Perth</i>	I
<i>Wigton</i>	I	<i>Kinkardin</i>	I
			<i>Inverness</i>

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

<i>Aberdeen</i>	I	<i>Sutherland</i>	I
<i>Inverness</i>	I	<i>Clackmannan and Kinross,</i>	
<i>Nairn and Cromarty, by</i>		<i>by turns</i>	I
<i>turns</i>	I	<i>Ross</i>	I
<i>Argyle</i>	I	<i>Elgin</i>	I
<i>Fife</i>	I	<i>Orkney</i>	I
<i>Forfar</i>	I		—
<i>Bamff</i>	I	<i>In all for the Shires</i>	30
<i>Kirkcudbright</i>	I		

*Concerning the Election of Commissioners for Burghs.*

**Election for Burghs.** ALL the Royal Burghs in *Scotland* are now represented in the House of Commons by fifteen Commissioners, called *the Citizens and Burgeſſes*. The Town of *Edinburgh* is privileged to elect and ſend a Representative for itſelf to the Parliament; but no other particular Burgh can do ſo; for all the reſt are divided into fourteen Claſſes or Diſtricts; and every Diſtrict of Burghs hath Right to elect and ſend but one Member to the Houſe of Commons.

*The fourteen Diſtricts of Royal Burghs in Scotland.*

1 { Tayn Dingwall Dornock Week and Kirkwall.	2 { Inverness Nairn Forres and Fortroſe.	3 { Elgin Bamff Cullen Inverury Kintore
4 { Aberdeen Montroſs Breachin Aberbrothick Innerbervie	5 { Perth Dundee St. Andrew's Couper Forfar	6 { Anſtruther Eaſter Pittenweem Crail Anſtruther Weſter Kilrennie
7 { Dyfart Kirkaldie Brunt-Iſland Kinghorn	8 { Innerkeithing Stirling Dumfermling Culroſs Queensferry	9 { Glaſgow Dumbarton Renfrew Rutherglen
10 { Haddington Jedburgh Dumbar North-Berwick Lawder.	11 { Linlithgow Selkirk Lanerk Peebles	12 { Dumfries Kirkcudbright Annan Lochmaben Sanquhar
13 { Wigton Whithorn New Galloway Stranrawer.	14 { Air Irving Rothſay Inverary Cambeltoun	

The



The Meeting for Election should be held at each Burgh in every District by turns; and each of these Burghs preside by turns according to their seniority.

For electing the fifteen Representatives of the Boroughs, Writs under the Great Seal of *Britain* are directed to the several Sheriffs and Stewarts in *Scotland* for that end. The Sheriff of *Mid-Lothian*, on receipt of the Writ directed to him, directs his Precept to the Lord Provost of *Edinburgh*, to cause a Burgeſs to be elected for that City; and thereupon the Town-council elect one by Plurality of Voices: Where the Votes are equal, the Provost hath the casting Vote. The Common-clerk of the City certifies the Name of the Person elected to the Sheriff of *Mid-Lothian*, who annexeth it to his Writ, and returns the same to the Court from whence the Writ issued.

The other Sheriffs and Stewarts in *Scotland* do also, upon receipt of their several Writs, direct their Precepts to every Royal Burgh within their respective Shires or Stewarties, mentioning the Contents and Date of the Writ, and commanding each of them forthwith to elect a Commissioner (as they used formerly to elect Commissioners to the Parliament of *Scotland*) to meet at the presiding Borough of their respective Districts therein named, upon the thirtieth day after the Teste of the Writ; and if that happen to be *Sunday*, upon the next day after, to choose their Burgeſs for the Parliament. In the Election of Commissioners for choosing Burgeſſes to the Parliament, none are capable to vote but such as take the Oath of Allegiance, and also (if required by any of the Voters) swear the Abjuration-oath, and sign the *Formula* against Popery, unless they be *Quakers*, who, instead of swearing formally, are only bound to declare, in the Presence of Almighty God, the Witness of the Truth of what they say. And the Provost, or chief Magistrate, where the Votes are equal, casts the ballance by his decisive Vote.

Such only as are capable by the Laws of *Scotland* can be chosen to represent a Burgh, or District of Burghs there, in the House of Commons of *Great Britain*. And every Person disabled by the Law of *England* to represent any City or Burgh, is disabled to be elected, or to sit as a Citizen or Burgeſs in the said House of Commons.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

A Peer's eldest Son was found incapable to represent a Burgh in Parliament.

By the Statute of 1 *Hen. V. c. 1.* Citizens and Burgeſſes ſhould be reſident and free in the Cities or Boroughs they are elected for. And it hath been reſolved by the Parliament of *Scotland*, that no Perſon can be elected Commiſſioner for a Royal Burgh, unleſs he be a Burgeſs, and a reſiding trafficking Merchant therein : But this is not obſerved. However, no Perſon can be elected a Burgeſs for Parliament but he who is twenty-one years of age compleat, and a Proteſtant, and hath preſviously taken the Oaths to the Government, and purged himſelf of any Suſpicion of Popery, by taking the *Formula*, if required to do it. No Sheriff can be choſen a Burgeſs of Parliament ; nor yet can any Perſon who hath a Protection be elected till he renounce the ſame : Neither can any Perſon who is concerned, directly or indirectly, in any Employment about the Cuſtoms or the Excife, or in the Deciſion of Appeals about the Excife, or comptrolling or auditing Accompts thereof, is capable to fit, vote, or act as Members of the Houſe of Commons : And none who fit there as Members can be, directly or indirectly, employed in the farming, collecting, or managing any of the Duties or Aids granted or to be granted by the Parliament, except the Commiſſioners of the Treafury, not exceeding the preſent number in Office, and Commiſſioners of the Land-tax. Where the Votes of the Commiſſioners from the ſeveral Burghs of any Diſtrict are equal, the Commiſſioner of the preſiding Borough hath the caſting or deciſive Vote, beſides his Vote as Commiſſioner for the Burgh he was ſent from.

The Law-givers have uſed the ſame precaution, to prevent tampering and bribery in the Election of Burgeſſes and Citizens, as in the Election of Knights of the Shires : And both the Election of the Citizens and Burgeſſes, and the Election of Commiſſioners for chuſing them muſt be free, without any constraint upon the Voters. Therefore a Commiſſion to represent a Burgh was found null and void, for that the Magiſtrates had menaced thoſe who offered to proteſt againſt clandestine marking of the Votes, and threatened to break their heads who voted for another man.

By the Law of *England*, that Writs may be timely returned, any Sheriff or other Officer, to whom the Execution

of any Writ to Parliament is intrusted, not making Return thereof to the Clerk of the Crown in the High Court of Chancery, on or before the day that the Parliament is called to meet, till after fourteen days from the Election, forfeits for each Offence 500*l.* sterling, half to the Sovereign, and half to him that shall sue by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint or Information, in any Court of Record at *Westminster*, wherein no essoign, protection, or Wager of Law, shall be allowed, and but one Impar lance: and for preventing undue, false, or double Returns, Sheriffs not returning the Commissioners elected for Shires or Burghs, forfeit and pay 100*l.* to the King, and as much with Costs to the Person elected, and not duly returned: And farther are liable to a year's Imprisonment without Bail. And the chief Magistrate of any City or Burgh returning others to the Sheriff than such as are elected, forfeits 40*l.* to the King, and the like Sum with costs to the Person chosen, and not returned. And if a Knight, Citizen or Burgess returned by the Sheriff, is put out by another coming and serving in his Place, that other forfeits 100*l.* to the King, and as much to the Party aggrieved; which Penalties must be sued for within three Months after the Parliament commenceth, by the Parties; and in case of their neglect, by any Person thereafter. Action is given to any Person duly elected, against the Officers or Persons making or procuring false or double Elections in any of the Courts of Record at *Westminster* for double Damages, and full costs of the Suit. And Contracts Promises, Bonds, or Securities given to procure any such Return, are not only void, but also the giver forfeits 300*l.*; one third part thereof to the Sovereign, a third to the Poor of the County, City, or Place concerned; and a third to the Informer, with his Costs to be recovered in any of the aforesaid Courts.

The Clerk of the Crown keeps a Record of all Returns, and Amendments thereof patent to all Persons. And if he fail to enter any Return within six days; or if he alter it without Order of the House of Commons, or give a Certificate of any Person not returned; he forfeits 500*l.* *Toties quoties*, to the Party grieved, and irrecoverably loseth his Office, if sued within two years after Action was competent.

If

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

If any Person having in his own Name, or in the Name of another to his Behoof, any new Office or Place of Profit to be erected, or erected since the 25th of *Feb. 1705*, or any Commissioner, Secretary or Reciever of Prizes, Comptroller of the Accompts of the Army, Commissioner of Transports; or of the Sick and Wounded, Agent of any Regiment, Commissioner for Wine Licences, Governor or Deputy Governor of any of the Plantations, Commissioners of the Navy in Out-ports, or any Person having a Pension from the Crown, *durante beneplacito*, returned as a Member of the House of Commons; or if any Member thereof having accepted from the Crown any profitable Office, not concerning the Navy or Army, without being again elected; presume to sit or vote in the House, the Person so doing forfeits 500*l. sterl.* to be recovered by any that will sue for it in *England*, by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint or Information, wherein no Effoign, Protection or Wager of Law shall be allowed, and only one Impar lance.

Govern-  
ment in  
whom.

The Government of the Kingdom being wholly in the Crown, the King administered the same by his Officers of State and Privy-council.

Officers of  
State.  
Ld. Chan-  
cellor.

The Officers of State were eight in Number; *viz.* four *Greater* and four *Lesser*. The *Great* Officers were the *Lord High Chancellor*, who did not hold a Court of Equity, as in *England*; but was only Keeper of the Great-seal, first Minister of State, and presided in all Courts where ever he sat, except the Exchequer.—Under him was a *Director of Chancery*, who observed the legal Forms, and kept the Records.

Ld. Trea-  
surer.

*Lord High Treasurer* who manage the Revenue, and presided in the Exchequer.

Ld. Privy  
Seal.

*Lord Privy Seal*, *N. B.* These three took place of all the Nobility.

Ld. Secre-  
tary.

*Lord Secretary*, who kept the Signet; was a Lord by his Office, and took place of all his Rank.

The inferior Officers of State were

Ld. Regi-  
ster,

The *Lord Register*, or *Lord Clerk of Register*, to whose charge were committed all the public Records, Rolls and Registers, the names of all the Clerks in Parliament and Sessions, &c. the Keepers of the public Registers.

Ld. Advo-  
cate.

The *King's Advocate*, called *Lord Advocate*, who was commonly Judge, except in Causes, in which the King was

was concerned, in which Causes he pleaded in the King's name.

The *Lord Treasurer's Deputy*, who was not only an assistant to the Lord Treasurer, and presided in the Exchequer in his absence; but also a check upon him. Ld. Deputy.

The *Lord Justice's Clerk* (*Justiciarius pro Clero*) who assisted the Lord Justice General in criminal Cases. Lord Justice's Clerk.

All these Officers were appointed by the King under the Great Seal; and even since the UNION there are the *Lord Privy Seal* with a Salary of 2000*l. per an.* The *Lord Register* with a Salary of 1200*l. per an.* The *Lord Advocate*, with a Salary of 1000*l. per an.* The *Lord Justice's Clerk*, and a *Keeper of the Great Seal* (part of the Lord Chancellor's Office) with a Salary of 3000*l. per annum.* By whom appointed. Salaries.

These are often in the *Scots Records*, called also *Officers of the Crown*. But Sir George Mackenzie takes notice of a distinction betwixt the *Officers of the Crown* and *Officers of State*. In the reign of King James VI. the *Officers of the Crown* were declared in Parliament to be the *Treasurer*, *Secretary*, *Collector*, the *Justice General*, *Justice Clerk*, *Advocate*, *Master of Requests* and *Clerk of Register*: But the *High Chamberlain*, *Constable*, *Admiral*, and *Mareschal* were *Officers of the Crown*, and not *Officers of the State*. The special Difference being, that in all Acts and Meetings, which concerned the State, they sit as Members by virtue of their Office; as in Conventions, Parliaments, &c. whereas the *Chamberlain*, *Admiral*, *Constable* and *Mareschal*, sat not as such, but as they were Noblemen. Officers of the Crown.

*N. B.* The Office of *Collector* was afterwards joined with the *Treasurer*, and the *Master of Requests* with the Office of *Secretary of State*.

The *Privy-Council of Scotland* was looked upon as the Spring of the Government, for all Proclamations for calling Parliaments and Conventions of the States, and for the more effectual Execution of the Laws and preserving the Peace and Tranquillity of the Kingdom were issued by the King with the Advice of this Council, and in it the Management of all State Affairs was lodged, it being the Support of the King and his Government; and upon the prudent Administration whereof the public Honour and Welfare depended. This Council was constituted by Commission from the King under the Great Seal, and he could remove Privy-council.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

move or add to the Number by a Letter under his sign Manual. The Great Officers of State were Members of this Council by virtue of their Office: And, if neither the Lord Chancellor, nor Lord President, was present, the Members (whereof *nine* made a *Quorum*) elected a Preses, *pro tempore*, or *pro hac vice*. This Court had its own Signet and Seal, two principal Clerks, Macers and other Officers.

**Its Power.** The business of this Court, and its Power, did formerly extend to judge in Matters of *Right*; but it was afterwards restrained to Matters of *Fact*. However, its great Work consisted in taking care of the Peace and Welfare of the Kingdom: In suppressing Rebellions; in punishing Tumults, and notorious Breaches of the Peace; in raising the Militia; granting Commissions, Office and Sword; and, in case of Rebellion, in granting Commissions of Lieutenancy and Justiciary, and in ordering the advancing of Money out of the Treasury, required in such Emergencies. It could mitigate, and alter inferior Punishments, adjourn the Sessions or any other Court, and assign the Times and Places where they should sit; raised or lowered the Value of Money; imposed Fines or Tolls at Bridges and Ferries; sequester Pupils and allow them Alimony, and allow a separate maintenance to Wives ill-treated by their Husbands. They ordered Noblemen, as well as others, who absconded, or evaded Captions for Debt, to deliver themselves up unto one of the King's Castles, under Pain of Treason. The explication of Acts of Parliament, and the prescribed Methods for putting them in execution (not otherwise provided for in the Statutes) was usually remitted by the King to the Privy-council. All their Proclamations, and Acts and Orders founded upon Law, were binding to the Subject; and when the Public safely required it, the King and Privy-council might use a latitude of Power suitable to the Occasion for speedy Redress. And as the Power, Honour and Burthen of the Office of a Privy-counsellor were great; so it was death by Law to invade or pursue them for doing the King's Service.

This Court was intirely abolished by the *British* Parliament after the Union.

Next under the supreme Court of Parliament, the *scottish* Constitution had originally a Court, called the *College of Justice*,  
 College of Justice, or the Sessions.

*Justice*, afterwards known by the name of *the Session*. In this Court, Justice was administered by a Committee of the *three Estates*, named in Parliament from time to time, without being allowed any thing for their attendance and trouble, but the Fines arising to the King in their administration; the Parliament being of opinion that they ought to bear their own Charges, since they were not to sit above forty Days; and that it might not come to their turn again once in several Years. From which Disposition of this seat of Justice arose two extraordinary Benefits, *viz.* Rotation of Judicial Power among the whole three Estates, without putting the Country to any Charge, and a necessity for those that sat in Parliament to study the Laws and Constitution of their Country, that they might be able to administer Justice with Knowledge and satisfaction, when it came to their turn to sit in the College of Justice.

However, many were the Complaints against this Method of administering Justice, and it was thought fit to appoint this College in imitation of the Parliament at *Paris*, to consist of a President and fourteen fix'd Senators or Judges, whereof the President and seven others to be ecclesiastics, called *ordinary Lords of Sessions*, to whom were added afterwards four extraordinary Lords of the secret Council, and they had three Clerks augmented to six, called *Clerks of the Session*, to write down their Proceedings. This Court was instituted in the reign of *James V. Anno Domini 1533*, and confirmed by authority of Parliament. By this Act the Lords were named, the time and place of their meeting were appointed, and the manner of their proceeding was regulated; and also the King did thereby oblige himself, not to desire the Lords of this Court to do otherwise, at the instance of any Person, by private writing, charge or command, but as justice should require. Nevertheless such was the corruption of this Court, and the influence of the Crown upon these Judges, that in the reign of King *James VI.* it was necessary to pass an Act for regulating the Jurisdiction, Presentation, Qualification and Age of the Judges, which you will find at large in the sixth Parliament of *James VI. c. 92, 93.*

The extraordinary Lords had no Salary, and were not obliged to give attendance; but when present they had a right  
to

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

to vote. The Lord Chancellor also had a right to sit in this Court, and to preside therein.

Outer-  
house.

This Court was also divided into an *Outer-house* and an *Inner-house*. In the *Outer-house* every Senator (except the President) sat in turn one whole Week to hear all Causes originally; and where the Case was clear he could give Sentence; but where there started any Difficulty, or either Party required it, the Judge for the Week reported the same to the rest of the Senators, who either sent out their answer by him, or appointed a hearing before themselves. This was a Court of great Dispatch. But besides the Judge on the Bench, there was a Side-bar, to which one of the Judges came out weekly also by turns, to receive and answer all Petitions and Bills. The *Inner-house*, where all the rest of the Judges sat, was a Court of great State and Order. In this Court the Judges sat in a semi-circle in Robes; under them were placed the Clerks, who wrote the most material Heads of all that was pleaded at the Bar, when the Pleadings were ended, and the Parties withdrawn, the Judges re-considered the Arguments on both Sides;

Inner-  
house.

Sentence.

and Sentence was then given by a Majority of Votes. They determined Causes by Acts of Parliament, and the Custom of the Nation; and where they happened to be defective, they determined according to the imperial and civil Law; not according to the rigour of the Law, but according to Equity and Justice. These Determinations were called *Decrets*, from the *Latin Word Decreta*; and the Presence of nine Judges was required to make their Decree valid. There laid no Appeal from this Court but to Parliament, which had, and still has full Power to affirm or reverse, with Costs not exceeding 200*l.* sterling.

Officers.

The President has a Salary of 1000*l.* sterling *per an.*

The fourteen Judges, or Senators, have 500*l.* each *per annum*.

The extraordinary Lords are now reduced to two.

The six Clerks are paid out of the Emoluments arising from their Places, which commonly amounts yearly to about 400*l.* sterling each.

There are also six under Clerks, depending upon the six principal Clerks, who divide annually about 150*l.* each, out of the Profits of their Office.

There



There are other Officers, as, an *Extractor* and *two joint* principal Clerks to the Bills, whose Perquisites are about 40*l. per an.* each. A Clerk to the Bills of Suspension; two Clerks to the Law-boroughs (or Recognizances) loosing of Arrestments and Adjudications: A Clerk of his Majesty's Processes before the Lords of Sessions: A Keeper of the Register of Hornings: A Keeper of the Minute-book: A Keeper of the Book of Enrollments: Four Ma-cers or Tipstaffs, at 10*l. per an.* Salary, besides Perquisites, and are in the King's Gift; and two Keepers of the Sessions-house, at 4*l. 3s. 4d. per an.* each, besides Perquisites.

In fine, this Court has distributive Justice only, both in Law and Equity; but no authority as to Life and Limb, unless for some Faults competent to themselves.

Since the Union, the *Lords of Session* have a Power vested in them by Parliament of being a Committee for planning of Churches, and valuation of Tythes; for which there used to be a parliamentary Committee appointed on purpose. Committee  
for Churches.

This Commission (whose Decrees are final) molifies and augments Stipends, and values Tythes; for the titular of the *Fiends*, or Impropiator, or Appropriator, is not so absolutely vested in the Property of Tythes, but he must allow a reasonable and comfortable Subsistence to the Incumbent, according to the Improvement of Rents, and real value of the Tythes, as this Court shall think fit; which has also Power to erect new Churches, unite or dismember Parishes, &c. For which Purposes they meet every *Wednesday* at three o'Clock in Session-time, judging Causes in the Course of their Entry on commencement. The Diets are peremptory, and the Causes advised (after the Pleadings are done) with close Doors.

The Salary of the *Clerk* to this Committee, is about 100*l. per an.* which ariseth out of the Perquisites.

Here is also an under Clerk.

The *Law of Scotland* is made up of the *municipal* and *Law of civil* Laws. The municipal consists either of Acts of Parliament, or of the Customs and Practices of the College of Justice; and where neither of these contradicts the civil Law, the *Roman Law* is of force.—It is also easy and regular, by reason of Registers. For no Man can give a right Public  
to Register.

to an Estate, but by his being seised of it; which is done by the delivery of Earth and Stone, upon which an Instrument is formed, called a *Safine*, and this must be registred within sixty Days, otherwise it can be of no force. Thus all clandestine Conveyances are prevented. For if no *Safine* has passed upon them, or if they be not entered in the public Register (which any Body may search) the Conveyance is not valid.

All Bonds have a Clause in them for inserting in the public Registers; and they being registred, the Debtor, without any further Action, by a Charge of six Days, must make payment; otherwise Writs, called *Letters of Homing*, *Caption*, and *Poynding* are issued. By the first of these Writs, the Party is under outlawry and rebellion, and forfeits his personal Estate to the King, out of which the Creditor is to be satisfied, and the remainder paid into the Exchequer. By Letters of *Caption*, the Party is arrested and imprisoned; neither is his House a Place of Security, but may be searched for him. By Letters of *Poynding* the Debtor's Goods may be distrained, where ever they shall be found.

There is also a Writ called *Letters of Inhibition*, by which a Debtor can make no Disposition of his Goods or Estate, till the Creditor shall be satisfied; provided the said Letters be returned and registred within twenty-one Days after they have been served.

The Justiciary or Justice Court.

The next supreme Court is the *Justiciary*, otherwise called the *Justice Court*, or *Criminal Court*; because all Crimes are tried in this Court. This is what originally was called the *Justice Eyre*, or *Justice General*; and consisted of a Lord Justice General, and a Lord Justice Clerk his Assistant. This was an Office of Inheritance in the noble family of *Argyle*. But this being thought a Place of too great Power to be hereditary in a Subject, King *Charles II.* prevailed with the Duke of *Argyle* to exchange it for the hereditary Justiciary-ship in the *Highlands*. The Justice General, before that Time, executed that important Trust by two Deputies; which being also deemed inconvenient and injurious to the Subject, an Act of Parliament passed in the Year 1669, appointing four of the Judges to sit in this Court, together with the Lord Justice General, and the Lord Justice Clerk. And another Act

con=

concerning the Regulation of the *Judicatories* in the Year 1672, enacted, "That the Office of Deputies in the Justice Court be suppressed, and that five of the Lords of Sessions be joined to the Justice General and Justice Clerk, and all of them vested with the same and equal Power and Jurisdiction in all criminal Cases." This Court in time of Session sits on *Fridays*; out of Session time on *Mondays*; and has four Macers or Tipstiffs, and one Demster, *i. e.* Doomster, who pronounceth the Doom of the Prisoner, or Sentence of the Court upon the Criminal.

All trials for Crimes are in this Court; and Peers as well as Commoners used to be tried here; with only this difference, that the greatest part of a Jury (which consists of fifteen) for Peers, and is called an *Affize* in the *Scottish* Law, must be Peers. But note the Judges are on the Grand Inquest, or Jury; for as much as they are sole Judges of the *Relevancy of the Libel*, *i. e.* whether the Indictment be a *true Bill* or not? *i. e.* If the Fact be *true*, as alledged, will it infer *such or such* a Punishment, or not? And if it should not be *relevant*, they may restrict it to a lesser Punishment; and then it comes to a Jury of fifteen Men, who are called the *Affize*; who, having chose one of their Number to be their Chancellor or Foreman, do by a Majority of Voices, after hearing and consulting upon the whole Trial, return their Verdict; not, whether the Criminal (whom they call the *Pannel*) be *guilty*, or *not guilty*; but what *Facts* (alledged against the Prisoner, and referred to them by the Court) they have found fully proved. And the Judges pass Sentence accordingly.

All Prosecutions in this Court are raised by the King's Advocate; and the greatest Traitor is here allowed an Advocate to plead for him. See Sir *George Mackenzie's* account of this Court.

The Lord Justice General has a Salary of 2000*l.* sterling, *per annum*, and 200*l.* yearly for going the Circuit.

Lord Justice Clerk, 400*l.* and 100*l.* for the Circuit.

Five ordinary Lords of *Jusiciary*, 100*l.* each, and 100*l.* each, for going the Circuit.

The Clerk of the *Justice Court*, has 100*l.* *per annum*, besides Fees.

A Deputy Clerk.

Vol. IV.

D

Four

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Four *Macers* (who carry an iron Mace) at 10*l.* *per ann.* each.

The *Demster*, 5*l.* *per annum.*

To these add an Advocate at 50*l.* one Clerk at 30*l.* one Macer at 10*l.* and two Trumpeters at 10*l.* each for their Expences, at their going each of the Circuits.

*Exchequer.* The last supreme civil Court was the *Exchequer*, and consisted of the Lord Treasurer (or the Commissioners of the Treasury, when it was in commission) the Lord Treasurer, Deputy, and Assistants, called *Lords of Exchequer*, who had little Power; for the Lord Treasurer and Deputy acted and ruled every thing in this Court, as they pleased. In which all Royal Grants, Gifts of Wards, Pensions, Letters Patent, &c. passed.

This was called the King's Chamberlain Court, and was suppressed by an Act of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, 6 *Anne.* Which also established a new Court with the same Power, Authority, Privilege and Jurisdiction over the Revenues of *Scotland*, as the Court of Exchequer of *England* has over the Revenues there; and all Matters and Things competent to the Court of Exchequer in *England*, relating thereto, are likewise competent to the Exchequer in *Scotland*. The Judges are likewise invested with the Power of passing Signatures, Gifts and Tutories, and to revise and compound in the same manner as was done by the Lord High Treasurer, Commissioners of the Treasury, and Court of Exchequer of *Scotland* before the Union, and to receive Resignations in his Majesty's Name in the *Exchequer*, at the Time of the Union, and to appoint Officers, as was in use to be done before. The Barons of this Court held their Commissions, *Quam diu bene se gesserint.*

*Barons and Officers.* In this Court is a Lord Chief Baron, Salary 1000*l.* *per annum.*

Four *Puisne Barons* at 500*l.* *per annum* each.

Two King's Remembrancers, one at 400*l.* the other at 200*l.* *per annum.*

Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer at 200*l.* *per annum.*

Two Attornies at 50*l.* *per annum* each

Two other Attornies, no Salary.

An Auditor General at 1200*l.* *per annum.*

Deputy Auditor at 200*l.* *per annum.*

Keeper of the Exchequer-Seal at 100*l.* *per annum.*

*Presenter*

*Presenter of Signatures*, Salary 52*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*  
*King's Solicitor to the Court*, Salary for himself and Clerk 150*l.* *per annum*, besides for defraying Prosecutions.  
*Marshal*, Salary 80*l.* *per annum*.  
*Examiner to the Court*, Salary 50*l.* *per annum*.  
*Clerk to the Port Bonds in the Exchequer*, at 40*l.* *per annum*.

*Clerk to the Property Roll*.

Three *Macers*, Salary 50*l.* *per annum* each.

*Hereditary Usher*, at 11*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.*

*Deputy Usher and Serjeant at Arms*, Salary 300*l.* *per an.*

*Messenger*, Salary, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *per annum*.

Two *Door-keepers*, at 15*l.* *per annum* each.

*Keeper of the Register* at 40*l.* *per annum*.

*Receiver-General of his Majesty's Rents and Casualties*, and *Paymaster of his Majesty's Civil Establishment*, for himself and Clerks, 650*l.* *per annum*.

For his Majesty's Charities and Bounties to such indigent Persons, as shall be approved of by the Barons of the Exchequer (to be distributed quarterly) 2000*l.* *per annum*.

For *Beads-mens Gowns*, and distributive Charity on his Majesty's Birth-day, 108*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* *per annum*.

#### OFFICERS of the CHANCERY.

The *Keeper of the Great Seal* with a Salary of 3000*l.* *per annum*. Officers of the Chancery.

A *Deputy Keeper*.

A *Director of the Chancery*, Salary 25*l.* *per annum*, and Perquisites.

A *Deputy Director*.

Two *Chancery Clerks*.

#### Lord PRIVY-SEAL and his OFFICERS.

Lord Privy Seal with a Salary of 2000*l.* *per annum*. Privy Seal.  
 His *Deputy*, and a *Writer*.

#### Lord CLERK REGISTER and his OFFICERS.

Lord *Clerk Register*, Salary 1200*l.* *per annum* and Perquisites. Lord Clerk Register.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Six *Principal Clerks* of Session.

Two *joint principal Clerks* to the Bills.

Three *under Clerks* to the Bills.

Clerk to the Register of *Sessions*.

Clerk to the *Admission* of public *Notaries*.

Keeper of the Register of *Hornings* at 20*l.* *per annum*, and Perquisites.

Six *under Clerks* of Session.

Two *under Keepers* of the laigh (or lower) House of Parliament.

### Of the FACULTY of ADVOCATES.

**Advocates.** Upon the Institution of the *College of Justice*, otherwise the *Session*, ten Persons of the best Reputation, Knowledge, and Experience, were appointed to plead in all Actions before that Court; and when any more were necessary, the Numbers were supplied by Advice of the Senators, or Lords; but Business increasing, their Number increased also. So that now it is reckoned there are about three-hundred, many of whom are Gentlemen of good Families and Estates. The Body meet on the first *Tuesday* of *January* annually, and chuse a Dean, Treasurer, Clerks, Examiner and Librarians. And they enjoy many great and valuable Privileges, with the rest of their College of Justice.

**Writers to the Signet:** The *Writers* to the *Signet* are a numerous Body. All Summonses and Writs, that pass the Signet, must be subscribed by one of their Society; and they are capable of being made *ordinary* Lords.

Next to the supreme Courts, there were the following inferior Courts.

**Regalities.** There were many *Regalities* in *Scotland*, where the Lord of Regality had a royal Jurisdiction within his Lands, and power of Life and Death; besides many other Immunities and Privileges. The Judge is stiled the *Bailiff* of the *Regality*; who sate as often, as there was cause.

**Government of Shires.** In every *Shire*, or *County*, there is a chief Magistrate, who is ordinary Judge in all civil and criminal Cases, if there be a Prosecutor; provided the Criminal be brought before him within twenty-four Hours after the Murder has been committed. He has both a ministerial and magisterial Power. All Breves and Precepts of Chancery are directed

to him for imposing Heirs in Lands held by their Predecessors. There lies an Appeal from this Court, in most Cases, to the *Session*, and Court of *Justiciary*; either of which Courts can both advocate their Proceedings, and suspend the Sentences of the County Court, or Sheriff's Court. Some Jurisdictions are called *Stewarties*, *Bailiaries*, or *Constabularies*, which is only a different Name; for the *Stewart*, *Bailie*, and *Constable* have the same Jurisdiction in their respective Districts, as a Sheriff has in the *Shire*. Though there are some *Stewarties*, &c. included in Shires, where the *Sheriff* and *Stewart* have concurrent Authority, and either of them can judge *jure præventionis*. In effect, the Sheriff is the supreme Justice of Peace, to whom is entirely entrusted by the Law, the securing of the Quiet and Tranquility of that part of the Kingdom, which is subject to their jurisdiction.

There are three sorts of *Burghs* in Scotland, viz. *Royal Burghs*, *Burghs*, *Burghs* of *Regality*, and *Burghs* of *Barony*, every one of which is a Corporation; but only the *Royal Burghs* send Members to Parliament. And besides the *Royal Burghs* are a distinct Body, governed by, and accountable to one general Court, which meets annually, and is called *The Convention of Burroughs*, composed of a Commissioner from every one of them, and is generally convened at *Edinburgh*. And in these Conventions they make Laws for themselves about Trade, and other Matters relating to their respective Corporations. At the conclusion of one Convention they appoint the Time and Place for their next Meeting; and the Commissioner of that Burgh, in which they assemble, is always *Preses*, or President of the Convention, for the Time they sit in his Burgh.

In each of these Burghs is a Provost, in whom resides the chief Power; and under whom are four Bailiffs to assist him in the Government. There is also a Dean of Guild, who is chief Judge amongst the Merchants; and a Treasurer, and Common-council; of which Council, one half is chosen annually by the Merchants, the other half by the Tradesmen. And these hold a Court, consisting of a Member from every Trade, called a Deacon of the Trade, under a *Deacon Conveener*, who is their President, and summons a Meeting of those Deacons when he pleases. The *Deacons* are chosen annually by all the Freemen of their

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Trade, and have some few Privileges and small Jurisdiction over their Fellow-craft.

A Catalogue of the *Free Corporations* or *Royal Burghs* in  
SCOTLAND.

<i>Edinburgh</i>	} In <i>Lothian</i>	<i>Elgin</i>	} In <i>Murray</i>
<i>Linlithgow</i>		<i>Nairn</i>	
<i>Haddington</i>		<i>Forres</i>	
<i>North Berwick</i>		<i>Ranfrew</i>	} In <i>Ran-</i> <i>frewshire</i>
<i>Dunbar</i>		<i>Passey</i>	
<i>St. Andrews</i>	} In <i>Fife</i>	<i>Ruglen</i>	} In <i>Mar</i>
<i>Cowper</i>		<i>Aberdeen</i>	
<i>Dumferline</i>		<i>Kintor</i>	} In <i>Boyn</i>
<i>Kirkaldy</i>		<i>Bamff</i>	
<i>Craill</i>		<i>Cullen</i>	} In <i>Rofs</i>
<i>Anstruther</i>		<i>Inverness</i>	
<i>Pittenweem</i>		<i>Tayne</i>	
<i>Dysert</i>		<i>Stir in Kyle</i>	
<i>Earls-ferry</i>		<i>Irwing in Cunninghame</i>	
<i>Queens-ferry</i>		<i>Rothsay in Bute</i>	
<i>Kinghorn</i>	} In <i>Angus</i>	<i>Dumbarton in Lennox</i>	
<i>Burnt Island</i>		<i>Innerara in Argyle</i>	
<i>Culrofs</i>		<i>Jedburgh in Teveoddale</i>	
<i>Clackmannan</i>		<i>Peebles in Tweeddale</i>	
<i>Dundee</i>		<i>Selkirk in Forresterfshire</i>	
<i>Montrofs</i>	} In <i>Galloway</i>	<i>Striviling upon Forth</i>	
<i>Forfar</i>		<i>Dunblain in Menteith</i>	
<i>Brachen</i>		<i>Innerkeithing in Fife</i>	
<i>Irbroath</i>		<i>Dornoch in Sutherland</i>	
<i>Kirkudbright</i>		<i>Annand in Annandale</i>	
<i>Wigton</i>	} In <i>Clididail</i>	<i>Dumfreis</i>	} In <i>Nithif-</i> <i>dale</i>
<i>Whithorn</i>		<i>Sanquar</i>	
<i>Stranraver</i>		<i>Bewic in Mernis</i>	
<i>Glasgow</i>		<i>Innerowrie in Gareoch</i>	
<i>Lanerk</i>			

Court of Regalities. The Kings of Scotland in times past, were wont to grant certain Tenures, called *Regalities*; whose Authority and Jurisdiction were very extensive, both in civil and criminal Cases. And when they were erected, there was a Burgh of



of Regality expressed in the Instrument or Charter of erection. By which Means, though the Burgh continued to chuse its own Magistrates, the Lord of the Regality, or his Bailiff, had not only the Power of *Pit and Gallows*, i. e. *furca & fossa*, but also a cumulative Jurisdiction with the Bailies of the *Burgh in civilibus*. The *Burghs of Regality* were very numerous before the Reformation, when many were granted to the *Ecclesiastics*. But they were reduced to twelve at the Time of the Union, viz. *Aberbrothick, Bathgate, Cunningham, Carrick, Dumfermling, Fife Stewarty, Kyle, Lauderdale, Menteith, Strathern, Muselburgh, Pit-tentween*. The Burghs enjoyed great Privileges, almost equal to the Royal Burghs. But they had no right to have Commissioners in Parliament. The Lord names the chief Magistrates; the rest they chuse themselves.

Burghs of  
Regalities.

The last that I shall mention is the *Baron Court*. Every Baron one that held a Barony of the Crown had a Court, wherein Courts. lesser Causes, both Civil and Criminal, might be tried. Burghs of Barony were Mercat-towns, in which the Lord of the Barony, or Manor, named one Magistrate, and the Corporation chose the rest.

### Of the Ecclesiastical CONSTITUTION of SCOTLAND.

*Scotland* received the *Christian Faith* in or before the Year of Christ, 203. In which Year her King *Donald* was baptized. But we don't pretend to particularize the ecclesiastical Government and Discipline in those ancient Days. It is most probable that *Scotland* did not differ in her practice from all other Christian Churches; which, notwithstanding there was no distinction of Dioceses and Parishes in those Days, had their Bishops and Presbyters or Pastors. And in after Ages we find two Archbishops and twelve Bishops: Nine Convents of *Benedictine Monks*: Two Convents of *Cluniac Monks*: Fourteen Convents of *Cistercian Monks*: Four Convents of reformed *Cistercians*, called the *Valley of Reeds*: Nineteen Convents of *Austin-friars*: Five Convents of *Premonstratensian Monks*: Three Convents of reformed *Augustinians*, distinguished by the Name of *Ordinis Tironensis*, or *Turonensis*: One Convent of Monks of *St. Anthony the Egyptian*: One Convent of *Carthusians*: Twenty-three Convents of *Dominicans*, or *Friars Preachers*:

Episcopal  
Churches.

Religious  
Houses.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Fourteen Convents of *Franciscan* Friars: Seven Convents of *Carmelite* Friars: Seven Convents of *Trinitarians* for the Redemption of Captives: Ten Convents more of different Orders, not described in History: Nine Convents of *Nuns* of different Orders: And twenty-six Houses called Colleges of *secular Priests* or *Canons*. To these add one House of *Knights Templars*, which was the Hospital of St. *Germain's* in *Lothian*, dissolved in the Year 1494. And King *James IV.* gave the greatest Part of its Revenues to King's College of *Aberdeen*.

**Dissolved.** The Religious Houses in general were dissolved, and their great Estates were disposed of to the Favourites of the Court, or annexed to the Crown.

The Hierarchy, or Government by Bishops, still continued; but with such Difficulty, that even the Sovereign could not, at times, support it against the Fury of *Presbyterians*. King *James VI.* supported Episcopacy. In the Reign of King *Charles I.* the Bishops were driven out; but in the second Session, 1662, the Hierarchy was restored, and consisted of

The Archbishops of *St. Andrews* and *Glasgow*,

The Bishops of *Edinburgh*, *Galloway*, *Dunkell*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Ross*, *Brechin*, *Dumblane*, *Caithness*, the *Isles*, *Argyle* and *Orkney*.

**Presbyteries.**

Yet the ecclesiastical State was not so settled, as to please the Nation. Archbishop *Sharp* felt their Resentment, and was assassinated. Notwithstanding these Troubles, the Clergy with their Bishop, or a Mediator appointed by him, in the several Districts, called a *Presbytery*, had all manner of ordinary Jurisdiction, and Power of making By-laws, for the more regular executing the same. And every Archbishop and Bishop held diocesan Synods twice every Year, wherein all the Acts of the several Presbyteries were revised, and all Appeals, or References from them, were heard and determined. And these Synods were invested with legislative ecclesiastical Power, as well as an executive Jurisdiction within their respective Districts. From hence issued Warrants for visiting of Churches. And here the Lives of scandalous Ministers were tried; and they that were found guilty were deposed or degraded, suspended or excommunicated, according to their Crimes. But the highest ecclesiastical Court was the *General Assembly*, instituted and established

**Synods.**

**General Assembly.**

established during the Minority of King *James VI.* and consisted of two Commissioners from every Presbytery and one Lay-elder, a Commissioner from every Royal Burgh, one from every University, and one from the King. This Court had supreme Authority about all Affairs of the Church. Afterwards the supreme ecclesiastical Court was declared to be a national Synod, made up of Bishops and Deans, and two Members from every Presbytery, one of whom was in the Bishop's Nomination, and of a Commissioner from each University. But as nothing could be proposed in this national Synod, but by the King or his Commissioner; and the summoning of this Synod was wholly in the Crown, and the King's Supremacy so large, there was very little need for this Court.

In order to maintain an Interest with the Party discontented with the Re-establishment of Episcopacy, King *Charles II.* permitted, and even promoted several Presbyterian Ministers to hold Benefices, and exempted them from episcopal Jurisdiction. King *James II.* went further, and gave them a general Toleration. By these means the Presbyterians gained so much Strength and Influence, that upon the arrival of the Prince of *Orange*, they ejected almost all the episcopal Clergy from their Livings in some of the western Shires; and in the *Convention*, which brought about the *Revolution*, and placed *William* and *Mary* on the Throne, they voted *Episcopacy* a *Grievance*, and totally abolished the Hierarchy in *Scotland*.

From this time nothing was omitted to prevent the Restoration of Episcopacy. New Oaths were invented with the Penalty of Expulsion from their Livings for not taking of them, which drove out the episcopal Clergy, who refused to take them. Then they got the Patronages abrogated, and the Nomination placed in the qualified Heretors and Kirk session, who were sure never to admit of a Probationer of prelatie Principles. And finally they seized the Opportunity to procure a Repeal of the Laws, that established the King's Supremacy: So that whatever Points the King retained over their Persons, he reserved none to overawe or controul their Designs in ecclesiastical Affairs. Now they met in Presbyteries, Synods, and General Assemblies by their own Authority, and likewise adjourned themselves, appointing Committees with plenary Power, and indict their

next

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

next Meeting in Assembly once a Year at least, at such a Time and Place as they think fit. So that the King's Commissioner sits there only to honour the Assembly with his Presence, and not as a necessary Member, or according to the present Constitution of their Church.

This Assembly consists of Ministers from the several Presbyteries, and of ruling Elders, *viz.* one Elder to two Ministers. This Court has a supreme jurisdiction and legislative ecclesiastical Power. Their Sentence is final, and admits of no Appeal.

Church-  
Officers.

According to the present Establishment of the Church of Scotland, the Church Officers are *Pastors, Teachers, Elders, and Deacons.*

The Office of a *Pastor* and *Teacher* are so like one another, that not only they may be exercised by one and the same Man, but they never make any Man a *Teacher* or *Doctor*, who is not also a Feeder or *Pastor*. The *Pastor* is properly a Minister, who has the Charge of some Congregation, to preach the Word, to administer the Sacraments, to preside in Worship, and to concur or assist in Censures and Ordinations. A *Doctor* or *Teacher* is supposed to be more learned and excellent in expounding Scripture, in teaching sound Doctrine, and convincing Gainayers.

A Pastor.

A Teacher.

Income.

The *Pastor* only is capable of a Flock. He having past his Trials or Examination, is licensed to preach, and must have a Call from the Kirk-session, Senators, or People; which also must be approved of by the Presbytery, though a Presentation from the Patron is the legal Way. He is ordained by the Ministers of the Presbytery wherein his Parish lies. His Income is generally about 60 or 70*l.* sterling, *per ann.* seldom less; besides a House and Garden, Fuel and a small Glebe, if in the Country. But in corporate Towns, their Stipend is generally better, with an equivalent in Money for House and Glebe; all free from Taxes.

How dis-  
posed of.

A Minister, that enters upon his Living before the 15th of May, has a right to the whole Stipend for that Year; if after that Day and before *Michaelmas*, he has half the Income, and his Predecessor has the other Moiety. But if the Predecessor serve till after *Michaelmas*, he has the next Half-year's Profits.

Again,

Again, the Widow, Children, and Heir at Law to a deceased Minister, have a right by Law to an *Annate i. e.* an Half-year's Stipend, over and above what is due for his Incumbency. This Annate is not liable to pay Debts.: Neither is it devisable by the Incumbent, but must be equally divided between the Widow and Children; and in Default of such, it goes to the Heir at Law.

The *Presbyter*, or *Ruling Elder*, is chosen by the Minister and People, and is admitted on some *Sunday*, when the Minister inserts a Petition in his Prayer suitable to the Case in Hand. His Office is to catechise Children, pray with the Sick, give private Admonitions, and to assist the Pastor at the Communion, and in overseeing and correcting the Manners of the People. The Ruling Elder has also a Vote in all Affairs, relating to Church-government, in judging and condemning, false Doctrines, examining, and approving, or rejecting of Candidates for Orders or Benefices; and in Excommunications, Absolutions, and all other Matters that come before their Courts in a judicial Way. He differs from the other Elder or Presbyter only in that he cannot preside in public Worship, nor preach, nor administer the Sacraments, nor impose Hands at Ordination.

A Presbyter or Elder.

So politick are the Pastors in allowing the People this Feather in the Government of their Congregations and Parishes, that though in a parochial Court there may be ten or twenty ruling Elders, besides Deacons, to one preaching Elder: Yet, if the Minister cannot manage Matters to his own Mind, he can make a *Reference*, as they call it to the Presbytery, where the Number of preaching and ruling Elders are equal; and again from thence to a provincial Synod, and to a general Assembly, where the Ministers are double in Number, and can carry their Point with Ease.

The Deacons have no Ordination, but are called to that Office by the Minister and Congregation, to assist the Minister and Elders in things belonging to the Poor, the support of the Church, and in enquiring into, and censuring the Manners of the Congregation to which they belong.

Under these Officers the Government of the *Scottish* Church is thus formed.

There

Kirk-session.

There is a *Kirk session*, consisting of the Minister or Pastor, Elders and Deacons in each Parish; who, considering the Affairs of the Parish as a religious Society, judge in all Matters of lesser Scandals, suspend from Communion, and regulate all Particulars relating to the Poor and to public Worship.

A Presbyter.

A *Presbyter*, consisting of the Minister, and one Elder from a certain Number of neighbouring Parishes, who chuse one of these Ministers their *Preses* or Moderator, and he then summoneth the Presbyter to meet, at such a Time and Place, and takes care that they proceed regularly in their Debates, Consultations and Decisions. Here are tried Appeals from the Kirk-sessions. They inspect the Behaviour of the Ministers and Elders within their respective Bounds. They supply Parishes during a Vacancy. Examine School-masters, and probationary Preachers; and are judges on whom to inflict the Sentence of the greater Excommunication.

Provincial Synod.

A *Provincial Synod*, which is composed of all the several Members of the Presbyteries within that Province. This meets twice a Year, at some principal Town within that District; and is opened by a Sermon preached by the preceding Moderator, who is chosen every Synod. This Assembly receives Correspondents from the neighbouring Synods, as a Check upon one another. They determine Appeals from the Presbyteries within their Bounds. Enquire into the Behaviour of those Presbyteries; and take up and censure such Scandals, which particular Presbyteries durst not, or did not think proper to meddle with. They will not allow a Minister to change his Parish, or accept of another, except they please; but can oblige him to change, if they think fit. However, from hence lies an Appeal to the general Assembly, of which we shall add no more than that all the Members of it are elected annually; and the last Moderator opens the new Session with a Sermon.

Members of Parishes.

There are about 950 Parishes, and a few Chapels; which make up sixty-eight Presbyteries, and thirteen provincial Synods, as follow:

Presbyteries.

Presbyteries.	Provincial Synods	Presbyteries.	Provincial Synods
<i>Edinburgh</i>	} In <i>Lothian</i> and <i>Tweeddale</i>	<i>Dunfermling</i>	} In <i>Fife</i>
<i>Linlithgow</i>		<i>Kirkcaldy</i>	
<i>Biggan</i>		<i>St. Andrews</i>	
<i>Peeblis</i>		<i>Cowpar</i>	
<i>Dalkeith</i>		<i>Meikle</i>	} In <i>Angus</i> and <i>Mearnis</i>
<i>Haddington</i>		<i>Dundee</i>	
<i>Dumbar</i>	} In <i>Merse</i> and <i>Teviotdale</i>	<i>Forfar</i>	
<i>Dunse</i>		<i>Breechin</i>	
<i>Chiraside</i>		<i>Aberbrothick</i>	
<i>Kelso</i>		<i>Fordan</i>	
<i>Fedburgh</i>		<i>Kincardin</i>	} In <i>Aberdeen-</i> <i>shire</i>
<i>Selkirk</i>		<i>Aberdeen</i>	
<i>Erfilton</i>	} In <i>Dumfries</i>	<i>Alford</i>	
<i>Middlebee</i>		<i>Garioch</i>	
<i>Lochmaban</i>		<i>Dier</i>	
<i>Pentpout</i>		<i>Turreff</i>	} In <i>Murray</i>
<i>Dumfries</i>	} In <i>Galloway</i>	<i>Fordre</i>	
<i>Wigton</i>		<i>Ellon</i>	
<i>Stranraer</i>		<i>Strathbogie</i>	} In <i>Ross</i>
<i>Kirkcendbright</i>		<i>Elgin</i>	
<i>Air</i>	} In <i>Glasgow</i> and <i>Air</i>	<i>Forreſs</i>	
<i>Irvin</i>		<i>Inverneſs</i>	
<i>Paisley</i>		<i>Aber-ethy</i>	} In <i>Orkney</i>
<i>Hamilton</i>		<i>Aberloner</i>	
<i>Lanark</i>		<i>Charonry</i>	
<i>Glasgow</i>	} In <i>Argyle</i> and the <i>Iſles</i>	<i>Tain</i>	} In <i>Orkney</i>
<i>Dumbarton</i>		<i>Dingwal</i>	
<i>Denorn</i>		<i>Dornoch</i>	
<i>Campleton</i>		<i>Caithneſs</i>	} In <i>Orkney</i>
<i>Inverary</i>		<i>Orkney</i>	
<i>Kilmoir</i>	} In <i>Perth</i> and <i>Stirling</i>	<i>Zetland</i>	
<i>Skye</i>			
<i>Dunkeld</i>			
<i>Pertb</i>			
<i>Dumblane</i>			
<i>Stirling</i>			
<i>Anchterarder</i>			

To

To conclude; it is worthy of Observation, That the same Discipline, as to the Main of the several Forms and Proceedings was observed in the episcopal Times; only they had no *Lay Elders* under the Hierarchy. The Bishop by himself, or his Deputy, or Commissary, being a Minister, or Ministers within the Districts, presided in all Presbyteries and diocesan Synods; as the Archbishop of St. *Andrew's* did in the national, or general Assembly. So that the Transition from that to the presbyterian Form of Church-government was not so difficult and contradictory as some have imagined.

Commissariat Court.

During the Time of Episcopacy there was a Court called the *Commissariat-court*, depending upon the Bishops, who appointed Commissaries in every Diocese. In which Courts they judged in Cases of Testaments, Defamations, and several other Matters of ecclesiastical Cognizance. But all their Sentences or Decrees were liable to an Appeal. The four Commissaries of *Edinburgh* had, and still have a remarkable Power, to try matrimonial Causes, and Causes of Adultery, in order to a plenary Divorce, *à vinculo matrimonii*, enabling the innocent Party to marry. These Commissaries were formerly in the Nomination of the two Archbishops, and the Bishop of *Edinburgh*; but now in the King's Gift, as are all those Churches, where the Bishops were Patrons, if the Presbytery pleases.

### *Of the Military Government of SCOTLAND.*

Military Government.

If we consult Antiquity concerning the martial Genius and Character of the *Scots*, *Tacitus* writes, That *Galgacus*, King of the *Caledonians* or ancient *Scots*, was preferable to all the Captains in the Roman Army. And as to the military Government, it is certain, that, according to the Constitution, their Kings could make neither Peace nor War without the consent of the States. But since the Union of the Crowns, their Prerogative has been advanced in this particular: For, from that Date, Peace and War, and the naming of military Offices, has been in the Crown, as in *England*; with this difference, the Militia of *Scotland* is not subject to Lord Lieutenants, or their Deputies; but all their Officers are named by the Sovereign, as in a standing Army: Before that Time all the Subjects were armed



armed and disciplined, and commanded in War by the greater or lesser Barons, and Commissioners of Boroughs, upon whom they immediately depended. And by the Constitution, the Nobility, Gentry, and Boroughs were obliged to appear with their Men (between fifteen and sixty Years old) in Arms, and to continue in the Field six Weeks for the Defence of their Country, at their own Charge. So in case of a defensive War, the several Parts of the Kingdom sent their Men to the Army by turns; and in case of an offensive War, every County and Burgh sent a Number, and they were maintained by such Methods, as the King and Parliament thought fit. After this, in the reign of King *Charles II.* a Militia was established, to consist of 20,000 Foot and 2000 Horse, to be in readiness, with forty days Provisions, if called forth by his Majesty, to march to any Part of his Dominions against foreign Invasion, or intestine Rebellion. And by this Act the King was empowered to name Officers, to a Captain of Horse inclusive, and the Privy-council had the naming of all Officers under a Captain of Horse. The pay of a Footman was *6d. per Day*, and of a Horseman one Shilling and Six-pence, to be mounted on a Horse, value *10l. sterling*. This Militia was laid aside by Act of Parliament after the Revolution, except in case of any Invasion; and in consideration thereof, a present Levy of 2700 Foot was granted for the Defence of the Kingdom, and 1000 Men yearly for Recruits.

By an Act of *Security* before the *Union*, the People were to be exercised in Arms; but that is now repealed. Neither is there any certain Number of standing Forces in *Scotland* (unless it be some independent Companies) but just as it pleaseth his Majesty. But there are the following Garrisons.

*Edinburgh-Castle*, where there is a Constable, Governor <sup>Garrisons.</sup> or Captain; a Deputy-governor; a Lieutenant-major, a Lieutenant, two Ensigns, a Storekeepers, a Deputy-storekeeper, a Chaplain, a Surgeon, a Master-gunner, three Under-gunners, a Gunsmith, four Serjeants, four Corporals, three Drummers, and one hundred Centinels.

*Sterling-Castle*, where there is a Garrison consisting of a Constable, a Governor, Lieutenant, Ensign, Storekeeper,

two

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

two Serjeants, three Corporals, two Drummers, three Gunners and sixty Centinels.

*Dumbarton-Castle*, where are a Governor, Lieutenant, two Serjeants, two Corporals, a Drummer, a Gunner, and fifteen Centinels.

*Blacknefs-Castle*, whose Garrison consists of a Governor, Deputy-governor, a Lieutenant, Serjeant, Corporal, Drummer, Gunner, Porter, and fifteen Centinels.

*Inverlochby* and *Fort-Augustus* are uncertain.

The *Guards* are on the same foot as in *England*.

The *Artillery Company* consists of a Captain, Lieutenant, Bombardier, Clerk, Commissary, Corporal, ten Gunners, and six Practitioners.

*Of the Admiralty of SCOTLAND.*

The Ad-  
miralty.

It does not appear that the *Scots* ever delighted in a Royal Navy. But that they did not altogether neglect it, may be seen in an Act of Parliament (140th) of King *James I.* whereby it was enacted, "That all Barons and " Lords having Lands and Lordships near the Sea, on the " west and north Parts, and especially against the Isles, " should have Gallies, and maintain them according to " their ancient Tenure; and that all Lands within six " Miles of the Coasts, should contribute to their main- " tenance." And History affords several Instances of the naval Exploits of the *Scots* upon their own Coasts, and against their Enemies in distant Seas.

Court.

Nevertheless, the Court of Admiralty is as ancient as in most other Kingdoms and States in *Europe*; and the Office of Lord High Admiral has been usually entrusted with Persons of the greatest Quality. By Act 16. Parl. 3. *Charles II.* the Admiralty is declared to be a supreme Court in all Causes competent to its own Jurisdiction; and the Lord High Admiral is declared to be the King's Lieutenant and Justice General upon the Seas, and in all Ports, Harbours, and Creeks of the same; and upon Fresh-water, and navigable Rivers, below the first Bridge, or within Flood-mark: So that nothing competent to his Jurisdiction can be meddled with, *in prima instantia*, but by the Lord High Admiral, and the Judge and Judges of his Court; and no Advocacion or Appeal lies from it to the Lords of Session,

Session, or any other Court of Judicature, unless in cases not maritime. Sentence passed in all inferior Courts of Admiralty may be brought again before this Court. No Suspension, or other Step to his Decrees can be passed, except by the Lords assembled together in Session-time, and by three Lords met together for that purpose in vacation time; and, if they find that the Suspension was unjustly procured, they may give Damages to the Persons aggrieved, over and above the Expences of their Plea, before the Lords. This Court also may review its own Acts, wherein it is controulable by no other Court; and in this Power it is confirmed by the 19th Article of the Act of Union; subject to such Regulations and Alterations, as the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall think fit.

All maritime Causes, Crimes, Trespases, Actions, &c. are triable before the Judge of this Court; for the Lord High Admiral never judges in Person by the civil Law and Customs of *Scotland*; in which the Court is assisted in deciding some particular Cases by the Laws of *Oleron*, *Wisby*, and other maritime Constitutions.

The Judge's Salary is 100*l.* *per annum*, and a Fee, called *Sentence-Silver*, for every Decree he pronounces; a *Gold penny* for every new Ship built in *Scotland*, and Fees for all Passes and safe conducts to Ships. His Clerks have Dues or Fees out of all Summons or Precepts, and for all Extracts of Decrees, Acts, and Sentences passed in this Court.

The Officers of the Admiralty are, a Lord Vice-Admiral of *Scotland*, with a Salary of 1000*l.* sterling, *per ann.* Officers.

An Advocate, or Judge, of the High Court of Admiralty; an Advocate, or Procurator, and, an Advocate Clerk; a Secretary, a Clerk Deputy, and three Macers.

There are also peculiar Jurisdictions of Admiralty, hereditary in some Families. Thus the Duke of *Argyle* is hereditary Admiral of the *western Isles*; the Earl of *Sutherland* of the Shire of *Sutherland*; the Earl of *Morton* of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. Again, many Noblemen and Gentlemen are constituted deputy Admirals on several Coasts by the Lord High Admiral, changeable at his Pleasure. The Magistrates of great Towns, on the Coast, are appointed Admirals Deputies within their own Precincts; and such of his Majesty's Ships, which at any time are stationed in the

Hereditary Admiralties,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Firth*, for guarding and securing the Coasts, receive their Orders from the Lord Provost of *Edinburgh*.

But to attain to a true and perfect State of the Premises, and of what relates to the Trade, Customs, Excise, Rights, &c. in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, you must attend carefully to the *Articles of Union*; and the Proceedings and Regulations in the *British* Parliament, concerning the *Scottish* Affairs in consequence of the said Articles.

*The Articles of the UNION as they passed with amendments in the Parliament of Scotland, and ratified by the touch of the Royal Scepter at Edinburgh, January 16, 1707, by James Duke of Queensberry, her Majesty's High Commissioner for that Kingdom.*

Note, *That the Amendments are marked thus [ ' ] that they may the better appear to the Reader's View.*

Articles of  
Union.

I. THAT the two Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *England*, shall, upon the first Day of *May* next ensuing the Date hereof, and for ever after, be united into one Kingdom, by the Name of *Great-Britain*, and that the Ensigns armorial of the said united Kingdom, be such as her Majesty shall appoint; and the Crosses of St. *Andrew* and St. *George* be conjoined in such a manner as her Majesty shall think fit, and used in all Flags, Banners, Standards, and Ensigns, both at Sea and Land.

Succession  
settled.

II. That the Succession to the Monarchy of the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain*, and of the Dominions thereunto belonging, after her most sacred Majesty, and in default of issue of her Majesty, be, remain, and continue to the most excellent Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Duchess Dowager of *Hanover*, and the Heirs of her Body, being Protestants, upon whom the Crown of *England*, is settled, by an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the twelfth Year of the Reign of his late Majesty King *William* the third, entituled, An Act for further limitation of the Crown, and better securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject. And that all Papists, and Persons marrying Papists, shall be excluded from, and for ever incapable to inherit, possess, or enjoy the imperial Crown of *Great-Britain*,

*Britain*, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, or any Part thereof. And in every such case, the Crown and Government shall from time to time descend to, and be enjoyed by, such Person, being a Protestant, as should have inherited and enjoyed the same, in case such Papist, or Person marrying a Papist, was naturally dead, according to the Provision for the Descent of the Crown of *England*, made by another Act of Parliament in *England*, in the first Year of the Reign of their late Majesties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, entituled, An Act declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and settling the Succession of the Crown.

III. That the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain* be represented by one and the same Parliament, to be stiled the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

IV. That all the Subjects of the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain* shall, from and after the Union, have full freedom and intercourse of Trade and Navigation, to and from any Port or Place within the said united Kingdom, and the Dominions and Plantations thereunto belonging: and that there be a Communication of all other Rights, Privileges, and Advantages, which do or may belong to the Subjects of either Kingdom, except where it is otherwise expressly agreed in these Articles.

V. That all Ships or Vessels, belonging to her Majesty's Subjects of *Scotland*, at the time of 'ratifying the Treaty of Union of the two Kingdoms, in the Parliament of *Scotland*,' though foreign built, be deemed, and pass as Ships of the build of *Great-Britain*; the Owner, or where there are more Owners, one or more of the Owners, within twelve Months after the first of *May* next, making Oath, that at the time of 'ratifying the Treaty of Union in the Parliament of *Scotland*,' the same did, 'in whole, or 'in part,' belong to him or them, or to some other Subject or Subjects of *Scotland*, to be particularly named, with the Place of their respective Abodes: and that the same doth then, 'at the time of the said Deposition,' wholly belong to him, or them, and that no Foreigner, directly or indirectly, hath any Share, Part, or Interest therein. Which Oath shall be made before the chief Officer or Officers of the Customs, in the Port next to the Abode of the said Owner or Owners: And the said Officer or Officers,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

shall be empowered to administer the said Oath : And the Oath being so administered, shall be attested by the Officer or Officers, who administered the same. And being registred by the said Officer or Officers, shall be delivered to the Master of the Ship for security of her Navigation ; and a Duplicate thereof shall be transmitted by the said Officer or Officers, to the chief Officer or Officers of the Customs in the Port of *Edinburgh*, to be there entered in a Register, and from thence to be sent to the Port of *London*, to be there entered in the general Register of all trading Ships belonging to *Great-Britain*.

VI. That all Parts of the united Kingdom, for ever, from and after the *Union*, shall have the same Allowances, Encouragements, and Draw-backs, and be under the same Prohibitions, Restrictions, and Regulations of Trade, and liable to the same Customs and Duties, and import and export. And that the Allowances, Encouragements, and Drawbacks, Prohibitions, Restrictions, and Regulations, of Trade, and the Customs and Duties on import and export settled in *England*, when the Union commences, shall, from, and after the Union, take Place throughout the whole united Kingdom : ‘ Excepting and reserving the ‘ Duties upon Export and Import, of such particular Commodities, from which any Persons, the Subjects of either ‘ Kingdom, are specially liberated and exempted by their ‘ private Rights, which after the Union are to remain safe ‘ and entire to them in all respects, as before the same. ‘ And that from, and after the Union, no *Scots* Cattle carried into *England*, shall be liable to any other Duties, ‘ either on the publick or private Accompts, than these ‘ Duties, to which the Cattle of *England* are, or shall be ‘ liable within the said Kingdom. And seeing by the ‘ Laws of *England*, there are rewards granted upon the ‘ exportation of certain kinds of Grain, wherein Oats ‘ grinded or ungrinded, are not expressed, that from, and ‘ after the Union, when Oats shall be sold at fifteen Shillings sterling *per* Quarter, or under, there shall be paid ‘ two Shillings and Six-pence sterling for every quarter of ‘ the Oatmeal exported, in the Terms of the Law whereby, and so long as rewards are granted for exportation of ‘ other Grains ; and that the Beer of *Scotland*, have the ‘ same reward as Barley : And in respect to the Exporta-  
‘ tion

‘ tion of Victual into *Scotland* from any Place beyond Sea,  
 ‘ would prove a discouragement to Tillage, therefore that  
 ‘ the Prohibition, as now in force by the Law of *Scotland*,  
 ‘ against importation of Victual from *Ireland*, or any o-  
 ‘ ther Place beyond Sea into *Scotland*, do, after the Union,  
 ‘ remain in the same Force as now it is, until more pro-  
 ‘ per and effectual Ways be provided by the Parliament of  
 ‘ *Great-Britain*, for discouraging the importation of the  
 ‘ said Victual from beyond sea.’

VII. That all Parts of the united Kingdom be for-  
 ever, from, and after the Union, liable to the same Ex-  
 cises upon all exciseable Liquors. ‘ Excepting only that the  
 ‘ thirty-four Gallons *English* Barrel of Beer or Ale, a-  
 ‘ mounting to twelve Gallons *Scots* present Measure, sold  
 ‘ in *Scotland* by the Brewer at nine Shillings Six-pence  
 ‘ Sterling, excluding all Duties, and retailed, including  
 ‘ Duties, and the Retailers Profit at Two-pence the *Scots*  
 ‘ Pint, or eighth Part of the *Scots* Gallon, be not after the  
 ‘ Union liable on account of the present Excise upon ex-  
 ‘ ciseable Liquors in *England*, to any higher Imposition  
 ‘ than two Shillings Sterling upon the foresaid thirty-four  
 ‘ Gallons *English* Barrel, being twelve Gallons the present  
 ‘ *Scots* Measure.’ And that the Excise settled in *England*  
 on all other Liquors, when the Union commences, take  
 Place throughout the whole united Kingdom.’

VIII. That from and after the Union, all foreign Salt  
 which shall be imported into *Scotland*, shall be charged at  
 the Importation there, with the same Duties as the like  
 Salt is now charged with being imported into *England*, and  
 to be levied and secured in the same manner. ‘ But in re-  
 ‘ gard the Duties of great Quantities of foreign Salt im-  
 ‘ ported, may be very heavy upon the Merchants Impor-  
 ‘ ters, that therefore all foreign Salt imported into *Scotland*,  
 ‘ shall be cellered and locked up under the Custody of the  
 ‘ Merchant Importer, and the Officers employed for levy-  
 ‘ ing the Duties upon Salt; and that the Merchant may  
 ‘ have what Quantities thereof his Occasions may require,  
 ‘ not under a Wey, or forty Bushels, at a time, giving  
 ‘ Security for the Duty of what Quantities he receives  
 ‘ payable in six Months.’ But *Scotland* shall, for the  
 Space of seven Years, from the said Union, be exempted,  
 from paying in *Scotland* for Salt made there, the Duty or

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Excise now payable for Salt made in *England*; but from the expiration of the said seven Years, shall be subject and liable to the same Duties as Salt made in *England*, to be levied and secured in the same manner, and with proportionable Drawbacks and Allowances as in *England*, with this Exception, ‘ That *Scotland* shall, after the said seven Years remain exempted from the Duty of two Shillings and Four-pence the Bushel on home Salt, imposed by an Act made in *England* in the ninth and tenth Years of King *William* the third of *England*; and if the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall, at, or before the expiring of the said seven Years, substitute any other Fund, in place of the said two Shillings and Four-pence of Excise upon the Bushel of home Salt, *Scotland* shall, after the said seven Years, bear a Proportion of the said Fund, and have an equivalent in the Terms of this Treaty.’ And that during the said seven Years, there shall be paid in *England* for all Salt made in *Scotland*, and imported from thence into *England*, the same Duties upon the Importation, as shall be payable for Salt made in *England*, to be levied and secured in the same manner as the Duties on foreign Salt are to be levied and secured in *England*. And that after the said seven Years, ‘ how long the said Duty of two Shillings and Four-pence a Bushel upon Salt is continued in *England*, the said two Shillings Four-pence a Bushel, shall be payable for all Salt made in *Scotland* and imported into *England*, to be levied and secured in the same manner; and that during the continuance of the Duty of two Shillings Four-pence a Bushel upon Salt made in *England*,’ No Salt whatsoever be brought from *Scotland* to *England* by Land in any manner, under the Penalty of forfeiting the Salt, and the Cattle and Carriages made use of in bringing the same, and paying twenty Shillings for every bushel of such Salt, and proportionably for a greater or lesser Quantity, for which the Carrier as well as the Owner shall be liable, jointly and severally, and the Persons bringing and carrying the same, to be imprisoned by any one Justice of the Peace, by the Space of six Months without Bail, and until the Penalty be paid. And for establishing an equality in Trade, that all Flesh exported from *Scotland* to *England*, and put on Board in *Scotland*, to be exported to Ports beyond the Sea, ‘ and  
• Provisions



‘ Provisions for Ships in *Scotland*, and for foreign Voyages,  
 ‘ may be salted with *Scots Salt*, paying the same Duty for  
 ‘ what Salt is so employed, as the like Quantity of such  
 ‘ Salt pays in *England*, and under the same Penalties, For-  
 ‘ feitures, and Provisions, for preventing of such Frauds  
 ‘ as are mentioned in the Laws of *England* :’ And that  
 from and after the Union, the Laws and Acts of Parlia-  
 ment in *Scotland* for pineing, curing and packing of Her-  
 rings, white Fish and Salmon, for exportation with foreign  
 Salt only, *without any Mixture of British or Irish Salt*;  
 and for preventing of Frauds, in curing and packing of  
 Fish, be continued in force in *Scotland*, subject to such Al-  
 terations as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great-*  
*Britain*; and that all Fish exported from *Scotland* to Parts  
 beyond the Seas, which shall be cured with foreign Salt  
 only, ‘ and without Mixture of *British or Irish Salt*, shall  
 ‘ have the same Eases, Premiums and Drawbacks, as are  
 ‘ or shall be allowed to such Persons as export the like  
 ‘ Fish from *England* :’ And that for Encouragement of the  
 Herring-fishing, ‘ there shall be allowed and paid to the  
 ‘ Subjects, Inhabitants of *Great-Britain*, during the pre-  
 ‘ sent Allowances for other Fishes, ten Shillings Five-  
 ‘ pence Sterling for every Barrel of white Herrings, which  
 ‘ shall be exported from *Scotland*; and that they shall be  
 ‘ allowed five Shillings Sterling for every Barrel of Beef or  
 ‘ Pork salted with foreign Salt, without mixture of *British*  
 ‘ or *Irish Salt*, and exported for sale from *Scotland* to Parts  
 ‘ beyond Sea, alterable by the Parliament of *Great-Bri-*  
 ‘ *tain*.’ And if any Matters of Frauds, relating to the  
 said Duties on Salt, shall hereafter appear, which are not  
 sufficiently provided against by this Article, the same shall  
 be subject to such further Provisions, as shall be thought  
 fit by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

IX. That whenever the Sum of one million nine hun-  
 dred ninety seven thousand, seven hundred and sixty-three  
 Pounds, eight Shillings Four-pence Half-penny, shall be  
 enacted by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, to be raised in  
 that Part of the united Kingdom, now called *England*, on  
 Land and other Things usually charged in Acts of Parlia-  
 ment there, for granting an aid to the Crown by a Land-  
 tax; that Part of the united Kingdom, now called *Scot-*  
*land*, shall be charged by the same Act, with a further Sum

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of forty-eight thousand Pounds, free of all Charges, as the quota of *Scotland* to such Tax, and so proportionably for any greater or lesser Sum raised in *England*, by any Tax on Land, and other Things usually charged, together with the Land; and that such Quota for *Scotland*, in the cases aforesaid, be raised and collected in the same manner as the Cess now is in *Scotland*, but subject to such Regulations in the manner of collecting, as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

X. That during the continuance of the respective Duties on stamped Paper, Vellum and Parchment, by the several Acts now in force in *England*, *Scotland* shall not be charged with the same respective Duties.

XI. That during the continuance of the Duties payable in *England* on Windows and Lights, which determines on the first Day of *August*, one thousand seven hundred and ten, *Scotland* shall not be charged with the same Duties.

XII. That during the Continuance of the Duties payable in *England* on Coals, Culm and Cinders, which determines the thirtieth Day of *September*, one thousand seven hundred and ten, *Scotland* shall not be charged therewith for Coals, Culm and Cinders consumed there, but shall be charged with the same Duties as in *England*, for all Coals, Culm and Cinders not consumed in *Scotland*.

XIII. That during the continuance of the Duty payable in *England* on Malt, which determines the twenty-fourth Day of *June*, one thousand seven hundred and seven, *Scotland* shall not be charged with that Duty.

XIV. That the Kingdom of *Scotland* be not charged with any other Duties, laid on by the Parliament of *England* before the Union, except those consented to in this Treaty: In regard it is agreed, that all necessary Provision shall be made by the Parliament of *Scotland*, for the public charge and service of that Kingdom, for the Year one thousand seven hundred and seven; provided nevertheless, that if the Parliament of *England* shall think fit to lay any further Impositions, by way of Custom, or such Exercises, with which, by virtue of this Treaty, *Scotland* is to be charged equally with *England*; in such case, *Scotland* shall be liable to the same Customs and Excises, and have an equivalent to be settled, by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, with this further Provision, ' That any Malt to be made  
' and

‘ and consumed in that Part of the upited Kingdom now called *Scotland*, shall not be charged with any imposition on Malt during this War.’ And seeing it cannot be supposed, that the Parliament of *Great-Britain* will ever lay any sort of Burthens upon the united Kingdom, but what they shall find of necessity, at that time, for the preservation and good of the whole ; and with due regard to the Circumstances and Abilities of every part of the united Kingdom ; therefore, *It is agreed*, that there be no further Exemption insisted on for any part of the united Kingdom, but that the Consideration of any Exemptions beyond what is already agreed on in this Treaty, shall be left to the determination of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

XV. That whereas by the Terms of this Treaty, the Subjects of *Scotland*, for preserving an equality of Trade throughout the united Kingdom, will be liable to several Customs and Excises now payable in *England*, which will be applicable towards payment of the Debts of *England*, contracted before the Union ; *It is agreed*, That *Scotland* shall have an equivalent for what the Subjects thereof shall be so charged, towards payment of the said Debts of *England*, in all particulars whatsoever, in manner following, viz. That before the Union of the said Kingdoms, the Sum of three hundred, ninety-eight thousand, and eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, be granted to her Majesty by the Parliament of *England*, for the uses after-mentioned, being the equivalent, to be answered to *Scotland*, for such Parts of the said Customs, and Excises upon all exciseable Liquors, with which that Kingdom is to be charged upon the Union, as will be applicable to the payment of the said Debts of *England*, according to the Proportions which the present Customs in *Scotland*, being thirty thousand Pounds *per annum*, do bear to the Customs in *England*, computed at one million, three hundred forty-one thousand, five hundred and fifty-nine Pounds *per annum* : And which the present Excises on exciseable Liquors in *Scotland*, being thirty-three thousand and five hundred Pounds *per annum*, do bear to the Excises on exciseable Liquors in *England*, computed at nine hundred, forty-seven thousand, six hundred and two Pounds *per annum* ; which Sum of three hundred, ninety-eight thousand, eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, shall be due and payable from the time of the  
Union :

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Union*: And in regard, that after the *Union*, *Scotland* becoming liable to the same Customs and Duties payable on import and export, and to the same Excises on all exciseable Liquors, as in *England*, as well upon that account, as upon the account of the increase of Trade and People, (which will be the happy Consequence of the *Union*) the said Revenues will much improve beyond the before-mentioned annual Values thereof, of which no present estimate can be made; yet, nevertheless, for the Reasons aforesaid, there ought to be a proportionable equivalent answered to *Scotland*; *It is agreed*, That after the *Union*, there shall be an account kept of the said Duties arising in *Scotland*, to the end it may appear, what ought to be answered to *Scotland*, as an equivalent for such proportion of the said Increase, as shall be applicable to the payment of the Debts of *England*. And for the further, and more effectual answering the several Ends hereafter-mentioned, *it is agreed*, That from and after the *Union*, the whole Increase of the Revenues of Customs, and Duties on import and export, and Excises upon exciseable Liquors in *Scotland*, over and above the annual produce of the said respective Duties, as above stated, shall go, and be applied, for the Term of seven Years, to the uses hereafter mentioned, and that upon the said account there shall be answered to *Scotland*, annually, from the End of seven Years after the *Union*, an equivalent in proportion to such Part of the said Increase, as shall be applicable to the Debts of *England*: ‘ And generally, that an equivalent shall be answered to *Scotland*, for such Parts of the *English* Debts as *Scotland* may hereafter become liable to pay, by reason of the *Union*, other than such for which Appropriations have been made by Parliament in *England*, of the Customs or other Duties on export and import, Excises on all exciseable Liquors, in respect of which Debts, equivalents are herein before provided.’ And as for the uses to which the said Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thousand eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, to be granted as aforesaid, and all other Monies which are to be answered or allowed to *Scotland* as said is, are to be applied; it is agreed, That in the first Place out of the foresaid Sum, what Consideration shall be found necessary to be had for any Losses which private Persons may sustain, by reducing  
the

the Coin of *Scotland*, to the Standard and Value of the Coin of *England*, may be made good. In the next place, that the capital Stock, or Fund of the *African and Indian Company of Scotland*, advanced together with the Interest for the said capital Stock, after the rate of 5 per cent. *per annum*, from the respective times of Payment thereof, shall be paid; upon payment of which capital Stock and Interest, *it is agreed*, The said Company be dissolved and cease; and also, that from the time of passing the Act of Parliament in *England*, for raising the said Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thousand, eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, the said Company shall neither trade, nor grant Licence to Trade, providing, ‘ That if the said Stock and Interest shall not be paid in twelve Months after the commencement of the Union, that then the said Company may from thence forward Trade, or give licence to Trade, until the said whole capital Stock and Interest shall be paid.’ And as to the Overplus of the said Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thousand eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, after payment of what Consideration shall be had for Losses, in repairing the Coin, and paying the said capital Stock and Interest; and also the whole increase of the said Revenues of Customs, Duties and Excises, above the present Value, which shall arise in *Scotland*, during the said Term of seven Years, together with the Equivalent which shall become due, upon the Improvement thereof in *Scotland* after the said Term of seven Years: And also, as to all other Sums, which, according to the Agreements aforesaid, may become payable to *Scotland*, by way of Equivalent, for what that Kingdom shall hereafter become liable, towards payment of the Debts of *England*; it is agreed, That the same may be applied in the manner following, *viz.* ‘ That all the public Debts of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, as shall be adjusted by this present Parliament, shall be paid: And that two thousand Pounds *per annum* for the space of seven Years, shall be applied towards encouraging and promoting the Manufacture of coarse Wool, within those Shires which produce the Wool; and that the first two thousand Pounds *Sterling* be paid at *Martinmas* next, and so yearly at *Martinmas* during the Space aforesaid.’ And afterwards the same shall be wholly applied towards the encouraging and promoting

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

moting the Fisheries, and such other Manufactories and Improvements in *Scotland*, as may most conduce to the general good of the united Kingdom. *And it is agreed*, That her Majesty be empowered to appoint Commissioners, who shall be accountable to the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, for disposing the said Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thousand and eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings; and all other Monies which shall arise to *Scotland*, upon the Agreements aforesaid, to the Purposes before-mentioned: Which Commissioners shall be empowered to call for, receive, and dispose of the said Monies in manner aforesaid; and to inspect the Books of the several Collectors of the said Revenues, and of all other Duties, from whence an equivalent may arise, and that the Collectors and Managers of the said Revenues and Duties, be obliged to give to the said Commissioners, subscribed authentick Abbreviates of the Produce of such Revenues and Duties arising in their respective Districts: And that the said Commissioners shall have their Office within the Limits of *Scotland*, and shall in such Office keep Books, containing Accounts of the amount of the Equivalents, and how the same shall have been disposed of from time to time; which may be inspected by any of the Subjects who shall desire the same.

XVI. That from and after the Union, the Coin shall be of the same Standard and Value throughout the united Kingdom, as now in *England*, and a Mint shall be continued in *Scotland*, under the same Rules as the Mint in *England*, and the present Offices of the Mint continued, subject to such Regulations and Alterations as her Majesty, her Heirs and Successors, or the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall think fit.

XVII. That from and after the Union, the same Weights and Measures shall be used throughout the united Kingdom, as are now established in *England*; and Standards of Weights and Measures shall be kept by those Burghs in *Scotland*, to whom the keeping the Standards of Weights and Measures, now in use there, does of special right belong. All which Standards shall be sent down to such respective Burghs, from the Standards kept in the *Exchequer* at *Westminster*, subject nevertheless to such Regulations as the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall think fit.

XVIII.

XVIII. That the Laws concerning Regulations of Trade, Customs and such Excises, to which *Scotland* is, by virtue of this Treaty, to be liable, be the same in *Scotland*, from and after the Union, as in *England*; and that all other Laws in use, within the Kingdom of *Scotland*, do after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in the same Force as before, (except such as are contrary to, or inconsistent with this Treaty) but alterable by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, with this Difference betwixt the Laws concerning public Right, Polity and civil Government, and those which concern private Right; that the Laws which concern public Right, Polity and civil Government, may be made the same throughout the whole united Kingdom; but that no Alteration be made in Laws which concern private Right, except for evident utility of the Subjects within *Scotland*.

XIX. That the Court of Session, or College of Justice, do after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in all time coming within *Scotland*, as it is now constituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the same Authority and Privileges as before the Union, subject nevertheless to such Regulations for the better Administration of Justice, as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; And that hereafter none shall be named by her Majesty and her royal Successors, to be ordinary Lords of Session, but such who have served in the College of Justice as Advocates, or principal Clerks of Session for the Space of five Years; or as Writers to the Signet, for the Space of ten Years; with this Provision, that no Writer to the Signet, be capable to be admitted a Lord of the Session, unless he undergo a private and public Trial on the civil Law before the Faculty of Advocates, and be found by them qualified for the said Office, two Years before he be named to be a Lord of the Session: Yet so, as the Qualification made, or to be made, for capacitating Persons to be named ordinary Lords of Session, may be altered by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*. And that the Court of Judiciary, do also, after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in all time coming within *Scotland*, as it is now constituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the same Authority and Privileges as before the Union, subject nevertheless to such Regulations as shall  
be



## THE PRESENT STATE OF

be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and without prejudice of other Rights of Justiciary: And that all admiralty Jurisdictions be under the Lord High-Admiral, or Commissioners for the Admiralty of *Great Britain*, for the time being; and that the Court of Admiralty, now established in *Scotland*, be continued, and that all Reviews, Reductions, or Suspensions of the Sentences in maritime cases, competent to the Jurisdiction of that Court, remain in the same manner after the Union, as now in *Scotland*, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall make such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be judged expedient for the whole united Kingdom, so as there be always continued in *Scotland*, a Court of Admiralty such as in *England*, for Determination of all maritime Cases relating to private Rights in *Scotland*, competent to the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty court, subject nevertheless to such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that the heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-admiralties in *Scotland*, be reserved to the respective Proprietors, as Rights of Property; subject nevertheless, as to the manner of exercising such heretable Rights, to such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that all other Courts now in being within the Kingdom of *Scotland*, do remain, but subject to Alterations by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that all inferior Courts, within the said Limits, do remain subordinate, as they are now to the supreme Courts of Justice within the same in all Time coming; and that no Causes in *Scotland* be cognizable by the Courts of *Chancery*, *Queen's-bench*, *Common-pleas*, or any other Court in *Westminster-hall*; and that the said Courts, or any other of the like nature, after the Union, shall have no power to cognize, review, or alter the Acts or Sentences of the Judicatures within *Scotland*, to stop the Execution of the same. And that there be a Court of *Exchequer* in *Scotland*, after the Union, for deciding Questions, concerning the Revenues of Customs and Excises there, having the same Power and Authority in such Cases, as the Court of *Exchequer* has in *England*; and that the said Court of *Exchequer* in *Scotland* have Power of passing Signatures, Gifts, Tutories, and in other Things, as the Court of  
*Exchequer*

*Exchequer* at present in *Scotland* hath; and that the Court of *Exchequer* that now is in *Scotland*, do remain until a new Court of *Exchequer* be settled by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, in *Scotland*, after the Union; and that after the Union, the Queen's Majesty, and her royal Successors, may continue, a Privy-Council in *Scotland*, for preserving the public Peace and Order, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall think fit to alter it, or establish any other effectual Method for that End.

XX. That all heretable Offices, Superiorities, heretable Jurisdictions, Offices for Life, and Jurisdictions for Life, be reserved for the Owners thereof, as Rights of Property, in the same manner as they are now enjoyed by the Laws of *Scotland*, notwithstanding this Treaty.

XXI. That the Rights and Privileges of the royal Burghs in *Scotland* as they are, do remain entire after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof.

XXII. That by virtue of this Treaty, of the Peers of *Scotland*, at the time of the Union, sixteen shall be the Number to sit and vote in the House of Lords, and forty-five the Number of the Representatives of *Scotland* in the House of Commons of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that when her Majesty, her Heirs, or Successors, shall declare her or their Pleasure, for holding the first or any subsequent Parliament of *Great-Britain*, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall make further Provision therein, a Writ do issue under the Great-Seal of the united Kingdoms, directed to the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, commanding them to cause sixteen Peers, who are to sit in the House of Lords, to be summoned to Parliament, and forty-five Members to be elected to sit in the House of Commons in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, according to the Agreement in this Treaty, in such manner as by an Act of this present Session of the Parliament of *Scotland* is, or shall be settled; 'Which Act is hereby declared to be as valid as if it were a Part of, and engrossed in this Treaty.' And that the Names of the Persons so summoned and elected, shall be returned by the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, into the Court from whence the said Writ did issue. And that if her Majesty, on, or before the first Day of *May* next, on which Day the Union is to take Place, shall declare under the Great-Seal of *England*, that  
it

it is expedient, that the Lords of Parliament of *England*, and Commons of the present Parliament of *England*, should be the Members of the respective Houses of the first Parliament of *Great-Britain*, for, and on the Part of *England*, then the said Lords of Parliament of *England*, and Commons of the present Parliament of *England*, shall be the Members of the respective Houses of the first Parliament of *Great Britain*, for, and on the Part of *England*. And her Majesty may by her royal Proclamation, under the Great-Seal of *Great-Britain*, appoint the said first Parliament of *Great-Britain*, to meet at such Time and Place as her Majesty shall think fit, which Time shall not be less than fifty Days after the Date of such Proclamation, and the Time and Place of the Meeting of such Parliament being so appointed, a Writ shall be immediately issued under the Great-Seal of *Great-Britain*, directed to the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, for the summoning the sixteen Peers, and for electing forty-five Members, by whom *Scotland* is to be represented in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*: And the Lords of Parliament of *England*, and the sixteen Peers of *Scotland*, such sixteen Peers being summoned and returned in the manner agreed in this Treaty; and the Members of the House of Commons of the said Parliament of *England*, and the forty-five Members for *Scotland*, such forty-five Members being elected and returned in the manner agreed in this Treaty, shall assemble and meet respectively, in their respective Houses of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, at such Time and Place as shall be so appointed by her Majesty, and shall be the Houses of the first Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and that Parliament may continue for such Time only as the present Parliament of *England* might have continued, if the *Union* of the two Kingdoms had not been made, unless sooner dissolved by her Majesty: And that every one of the Lords of Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and every Member of the House of Commons of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, in the first, and all succeeding Parliaments of *Great-Britain*, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall otherways direct, shall take the respective Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, by an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the first Year of the Reign of the late King *William* and Queen *Mary*, entituled, An Act for the abrogating of  
the

‘ Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths,’ and make, subscribe, and audibly repeat the Declaration mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the thirtieth Year of the Reign of King *Charles* the second, entituled, ‘ An Act for the more effectual preserving the King’s Person and Government, by disabling Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament,’ and shall take and subscribe the Oath mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the first Year of her Majesty’s Reign, entituled, ‘ An Act to declare the Alterations in the Oath appointed to be taken by the Act, entituled, An Act for the further Security of his Majesty’s Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors, and for declaring the Association, to be determined at such time, and in such manner, as the Members of both Houses of Parliament of *England* are by the said respective Acts, directed to take, make, and subscribe the same, upon the Penalties and Disabilities in the said respective Acts contained.’ And it is declared and agreed, that these Words, this Realm, the Crown of this Realm, and the Queen of this Realm, mentioned in the Oaths and Declaration contained in the aforesaid Acts, which were intended to signify the Crown and Realm of *England*, shall be understood of the Crown and Realm of *Great-Britain*; and that in that Sense, the said Oaths and Declaration be taken and subscribed by the Members of both Houses of Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

XXIII. That the aforesaid sixteen Peers of *Scotland*, mentioned in the last preceding Article, to sit in the House of Lords of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, shall have all Privileges of Parliament, which the Peers of *England* now have, and which they, or any Peers of *Great-Britain*, shall have after the Union; and particularly the right of sitting upon the Trials of Peers: And in case of the Trial of any Peer, in time of adjournment or prorogation of Parliament, the said sixteen Peers shall be summoned in the same manner, and have the same Powers and Privileges at such Trials, as any other Peers of *Great Britain*: And that, in case any Trials of Peers shall hereafter happen, when

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

there is no Parliament in being, the sixteen Peers of *Scotland*, who sat in the last preceding Parliament, shall be summoned in the same manner, and have the same Powers and Privileges at such Trials, as any other Peers of *Great-Britain*, and that all Peers of *Scotland*, and their Successors to their Honours and Dignities, shall, from and after the Union, be Peers of *Great-Britain*, and have Rank and Precedency next, and immediately after the Peers of the like Orders and Degrees in *England* at the time of the Union, and before all Peers of *Great-Britain*, of the like Orders and Degrees, who may be created after the Union, and shall be tried as Peers of *Great-Britain*, and shall enjoy all Privileges of Peers as fully as the Peers of *England* do now, or as they, or any other Peers of *Great-Britain* may hereafter enjoy the same, except the Right and Privilege of sitting in the House of Lords, and the Privileges depending thereon, and particularly the right of sitting upon the Trials of Peers.

XXIV. That from and after the Union, there be one great Seal for the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain*, which shall be different from the Great-Seal now used in either Kingdom; and that the quartering the Arms, 'and the Rank and Precedency of Lyon King of Arms of the Kingdom of *Scotland*,' as may best suit the Union, be left to her Majesty: And that in the mean time, the Great-Seal of *England* be used as the Great-Seal of the united Kingdom, to be used for sealing Writs to elect and summon the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and for sealing all Treaties with foreign Princes and States, and all publick Acts, Instruments, and Orders of State, which concern the whole united Kingdom, and in all other Matters relating to *England*, as the Great-Seal of *England* is now used; and that a Seal in *Scotland*, after the Union, be always kept, and made use of in all things relating to private Rights or Grants, which have usually passed the Great-Seal of *Scotland*, and which only concern Offices, Grants, Commissions, and private Rights within that Kingdom: And that until such Seal shall be appointed by her Majesty, the present Great-Seal of *Scotland* shall be used for such Purposes: And that the Privy-seal, Signet-Cassett, Signet of the Justiciary-Court, Quarter-Seal, and Seals of Courts now used in *Scotland*, be continued: But that the said Seals  
be

be altered and adapted to the State of the Union, as her Majesty shall think fit; and the said Seals, and all of them, and the Keepers of them, shall be subject to such Regulations as the Parliament of *Great-Britain* shall hereafter make: ' And that the Crown, Sceptre, and Sword of State, the Records of Parliament, and all other Records, Rolls and Registers whatsoever, both public and private, general and particular, and Warrants thereof, continue to be kept as they are within that part of the united Kingdom now called *Scotland*; and that they shall so remain in all time coming, notwithstanding of the Union.'

XXV. That all Laws and Statutes in either Kingdom, so far as they are contrary to, or inconsistent with, the Terms of these Articles, or any of them, shall, from, and after the Union, cease, and become void, and shall be so declared to be, by the respective Parliaments of the said Kingdoms.

#### *The Preamble to the ARTICLES.*

The Estates of Parliament considering that the Articles of Union of the Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *England*, were agreed on the twenty-second of *July*, 1706 Years, by the Commissioners nominated on behalf of this Kingdom, under her Majesty's Great-Seal of this Kingdom of *Scotland*, bearing Date the twenty-seventh of *February* last past, in pursuance of the fourth Act of the third Session of this Parliament, and the Commissioners nominated on behalf of the Kingdom of *England*, under her Majesty's Great-Seal of *England*, bearing date at *Westminster*, the tenth Day of *April* last, in pursuance of an Act of Parliament made in *England* the third Year of her Majesty's Reign, to treat of, and concerning an Union of the said Kingdoms: Which Articles were in all humility presented to her Majesty upon the twenty-third of the same Month of *July*, and were recommended to this Parliament, by her Majesty's royal Letter of the Date of the thirty-first Day of *July*, 1706 Years: And that the said Estates of Parliament have agreed to, and approved of the said Articles of Union, with some Additions and Explanations, as is contained in the Articles hereafter inserted: And sicklike her Majesty, with advice and consent of the Estates of Parliament, re-

solving to establish the Protestant Religion, and Presbyterian Church Government within this Kingdom, has past in this Session of Parliament, an Act, entitled, 'An Act for securing the Protestant Religion, and Presbyterian Church Government,' which by the Tenor thereof is appointed to be inserted in any Act ratifying the Treaty; and expressly declared to be a fundamental and essential Condition of the said Treaty of Union, in all time coming. Therefore her Majesty, with advice and consent of the Estates of Parliament, in fortification of the approbation of the Articles as above-mentioned, and for the further and better Establishment of the same, upon full and mature Deliberation upon the aforesaid Articles of Union, and Act of Parliament, doth ratify, approve, and confirm the same, with the Additions and Explanations contained in the said Articles, in manner, and under the Provision after-mentioned.

*The Abolition of heretable Jurisdictions.*

The heretable Jurisdictions having in-process of Time proved a most dangerous Power, lodged in the Subject; and an egregious Oppression of the inferior Ranks of the People, who were under those Jurisdictions, at the Will of the Lord, and frequently forced by them, as if it were their Duty, to take up Arms and follow their Commands, even in open Rebellion, against their lawful Sovereign: It was thought proper by the King and his Council, with the consent of both Houses of Parliament, to abolish the said *Jurisdictions* by an absolute Purchase; reserving to every one his just Claim to his Inheritance, and paying him for the same, according to the Value that should be fixed upon each Jurisdiction by the Court of Session. When this was proposed the Claimants made a Demand of sums of Money, which in the whole amounted to 598,527*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for heretable Jurisdictions and Clerkships, on or about the 24th of December 1747. But the Court of Session, on the 8th of March following, reduced those exorbitant Claims to the Sum of 164,232*l.* 16*s.*

*Viz.*



<i>Viz.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For 16 heretable Sheriff-ships - -	59553	12	0
Four Sheriffs redeemable, slated at the Redemption-money, and for the D. of <i>Argyle's</i> Office of here- table Justice-General. }	25666	00	0
Two Sheriff-ships for Life, <i>Perth</i> and <i>Air</i> }	4179	00	0
All the Regalities sustained - - -	34390	04	0
Baillies of Regality - - - - -	19116	00	0
Royal Stewarties, Part of Shires -	6834	10	0
Royal Bailliaries - - - - -	8551	00	0
Constabularies - - - - -	3500	00	0
Clerkships - - - - -	2442	10	0
Total	164232	16	0

*The ARMS of SCOTLAND, Symbols and Knights of*  
ST. ANDREW.

Sir *George Mackenzie*, thus describes the Atchievements of the Sovereigns of *Scotland*; Or, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, armed and languid *Azure*, within a double Trefle flowered and counterflowered with Flower de-luces of the second, incircled with the Order of *Scotland*, composed of Rue and Thistles, having the Image of *St. Andrew*, with his Cross on his Breast appendent to it; and this Motto round the Image, *Nemo me impunè lacesset*. Above the Shield, an Helmet answerable to the Sovereign's high Quality and Jurisdiction, a Mantle *Or*, faced with Ermine, adorned with an imperial Crown, beautified with Crosses-floree, and Flower-de-luces furmounted on the Top for a Crest, with a Lion-sejant, full faced *Gules*, crowned *Or*, holding in his *Dexter*-paw, a naked Sword proper, and in the *sinister* a Scepter; both erected pale-ways, supported by two Unicorns *Argent*, crowned with imperial, and gorged with open Crowns, to the last Chains affixed passing between their Fore-legs, and reflexed over their Backs *Or*; he on the *Dexter* embracing, and bearing up a Banner of Cloth of Gold, charged with the royal Arms of *Scotland*, and he on the *sinister* another banner *Azure*, charged with *St. Andrew's*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*drew's* Cross *Argent*, both standing on a Compartment placed underneath, from which issue two Thistles, one towards each side of the Escutcheon; and for the Sovereign's royal Motto in a Scroll above all, IN DEFENCE: And under in the Table of the Compartment, NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESET. If this Description be exact, they who paint these Arms and don't crown the Unicorn, are guilty of a great Mistake. The *Scots* and some foreign Historians write, That *Fergus* took the Lion for his Arms after he had defeated the *Picts*, in token whereof the Lion was then, and ought now to be crowned with a *Corona Val-laris*; though the Moderns have put him on an *imperial Crown*. The double Tressure flowered, counter-flowered, was added by *Charlemain*, when he entered into league with *Achaius*, King of *Scots*; to signify that the *French* Lillies should defend and guard the *scottish* Lion. But *Hopingius* says, That *Charlemain* adorned the Crown of *Scotland* with four Lillies and four Crosses, by virtue of his imperial Power, as a Symbol of the *Christian* Religion, and of the inviolable Fidelity of the *Scots*.

The royal Badges and ordinary Symbols of *Scotland* are a Thistle of Gold crowned, the white Cross of St. *Andrew*, in a blue Field, the Standard bearing St. *Andrew's* Cross. The Order of *Thistle* was erected by *Achaius*, about the Year 819. The Collar of the Order is composed of Thistles, intervoven with Sprigs or Leaves of Rue, all of Gold; having thereunto appendent on a blue Rundle, the Image of St. *Andrew*, his Vesture of Cloth of Gold, with a white Cross of his Martyrdom on his Breast, and in a Circle environing the Figure, adorned with Pearls, this Motto, *Nemo me impune lacestet*. The ordinary Ensign worn by the Knight of this Order was a *blue* Ribbon, till Queen *Anne* altered it into a *Green*; (on Dec. 31, 1703.) to which was affixed a Thistle of Gold, and the Motto aforesaid; and the same was also embroidered on their Breasts.

Officers under the Crown.

The Lord President, of the Council, abolished.

Lord High-Chamberlain, disused.

Lord Steward of Scotland, abolished.

Lord High-Constable, a naked Sword, the Badge of Office.

Earl

Earl *Marischal*, an Ax, the Badge of Office.

The *High-Constable* and *Earl Marischal*, before the Union, were Posts of that Dignity, that they kept their Guards; the *Constable without*, and the *Marischal within* the Parliament-house, where they exercised their Jurisdictions in time of Parliament, or Convention; extending to all Crimes whatever committed within the House, and four Miles of the Parliament, or Convention; and they were attended by an Usher or Master of the Ceremonies; a Crown-bearer, a Scepter-bearer and a Sword-bearer before the King in time of Parliament; and by a Purse-bearer, before a Lord High-Commissioner.

There is also a Knight *Marischal*, with a Salary of 400*l.* per annum.

Hereditary Master of the King's Household, at 2000*l.* Officers of Household.  
*Deputy-master*, at *Usher*, at 250*l.* *Carver*, at  
*Keeper of Holyrood-House*, at 40*l.* *Under-keeper of ditto*, at 50*l.* *Porter to ditto*, at 37*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* per annum.

The *Master of the Works*, at 400*l.* *Clerk of the Stores*, Officers of the King's Works,  
 at 30*l.* per annum.

*Master of the Wardrobe*, at 55*l.* 11*s.* 2*d.* *First Under-keeper*, at 40*l.* *Second Under-keeper*, at 20*l.* *Clerk*, at 30*l.* per annum.

Though the *Mint* in Scotland has been almost intirely Mint, disused since the Union, yet there are subsisting several Officers with yearly Salaries, viz.

The *Master*, or *General* of the *Mint*, at 300*l.* *Master-worker*, at 200*l.* *Principal-warden*, 150*l.* *Counter-warden* and *Comptroller*, 60*l.* *Affay-master*, 100*l.* *Surveyor of the Meltings*, 50*l.* *Sinker and Graver*, 50*l.* *King's Clerk*, 40*l.* *Master-smith*, at 30*l.*

Every one of these Officers have Apartments within the Precincts of the *Mint*, called the *Quinzie-house*, and is a Sanctuary against common and ordinary Debts.

There was established at *Edinburgh* a *General Post-Office*, General by Act of Parliament, in the Year 1695, and a *Post-Office* master was appointed by Letters-patent; but since the Union, this *Post* has been managed by Commission from the *Post-master*, or *Postmasters-general* of *Great-Britain*; and its Officers are,

A *Postmaster-general* in *Scotland*. An *Accomptant*, 50*l.* *Secretary* to the *Postmaster*. *Principal Clerk*, 50*l.* *Second Clerk*,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Clerk*, 30*l.* *Clerk's Assistant*, 25*l.* Apprehender of private Letter-carriers. Clerk to the *Irish* Correspondents. Three Letter carriers, at 5*s.* *per Week* each.

Officers of  
Stamp-  
Duties.

A *Principal* or *Head-distributor*, 180*l.* *Comptroller*, 150*l.* *Distributor* for *Edinburgh* and *Leith*, 60*l.* *Solicitor*, 50*l.* *per annum.*

Officers of  
Excise.

Five *Commissioners*, with a Salary of 500*l.* each. *Comptroller* for himself and *Clerks*, 500*l.* The *Secretary*, who is also *Solicitor* and *Clerk* of *Securities* and *Correspondent*, for himself and *Clerks*, 340*l.* An *Auditor*, for himself and *Clerks*, 310*l.* *Cashier* for himself and *Clerks*, 450*l.* *Solicitor* for himself and *Clerk*, 180*l.* *Agent* at *London*, 50*l.* *Accomptant-general* for *Duties of Excise*, 120*l.* — For the other *Duties*, 100*l.* *Accomptant* for *Edinburgh-brewery* and *Distillery*, 60*l.* — For the *Country Excise Account*, 50*l.* *Clerk*, 50*l.* *First Clerk*, in *Accomptant-general's Office*, 50*l.* *Accomptant* for *Duty upon Malt*, 50*l.* *Clerk* for *imported Liquors*, &c. 50*l.* Two *Assistant-Clerks* in *Accomptant-general's Office*, 50*l.* each. Two *Assistant Clerks* in *Comptroller's Office*, 50*l.* each. *Clerk* of the *Edinburgh Fines*, 20*l.* *Agent*, 80*l.* *Billman*, at 30*l.* *House-keeper*, 40*l.* *Door and Store-keeper*, 55*l.* *Assistant Door-keeper*, 25*l.* *Hall-keeper*, 8*l.* *Assistant Watchman*, 12*l.* *General Examiner*, and *Clerk* of the *Diaries*, &c. 90*l.* Five *Supervisors*, *Libert.* 60*l.* Thirty-one *Officers* for *Edinburgh-brewery* and *Distillery*, 35*l.* each. Four *Assistants*, 25*l.* each. Six *Examiners*, 40*l.* each. Thirteen *Collectors*, 90*l.* each. Four *General Supervisors*, 150*l.* each, exclusive of 30*l.* for a *Clerk* and *riding Charges* each. Twenty-four *Supervisors*, 65*l.* each. Two-hundred ninety-five *Officers*, 35*l.* each. *Porter*, *Warehouse-keeper* and *Yard keeper*, 25*l.*

Officers of  
Customs.

The *General-Officers* are seven *Commissioners*, called *Commissioners* of the *Customs* and *Salt-duties*, whose Salary is 1000*l.* each. *Secretary*, 350*l.* and for *Clerks* 90*l.* *First Clerk*, 60*l.* *Receiver general*, 300*l.* For *Clerks*, 230*l.* *Comptroller-General* for himself and *Clerks*, 350*l.* *Solicitor*, 150*l.* *Assistant* or *first Clerk*, 80*l.* *Assistant-Solicitor* 30*l.* Two *Inspector-Generals* of *Out ports*, 130*l.* each. *Inspector* of *Securities*, 70*l.* *Register* of *Seizures*, 50*l.* *Examiner* of *Out-Ports*, 100*l.* *Register* of *North-British Ships*, and *Inspection*

*Inspection of Coast Business*, 50*l.* *House-keeper*, 35*l.* *Messenger*, 20*l.* *Watchman*, 20*l.*

In *Edinburgh*, four *Surveyors of Land-carriage*, 30*l.* each. Twelve *Land-carriage-waiters*, 20*l.* each.

In *Leith*, a *Collector*, 150*l.* *Comptroller*, 100*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 50*l.* *Tide surveyor*, 40*l.* Five *Land waiters*, 35*l.* each. Two *Coast-waiters*, 35*l.* each. *Sworn-appraiser*, 30*l.* *Cooper*, 24*l.* Twelve *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Six *Boatmen*, 20*l.* each; and two *weighing Porters*, 10*l.* each.

At *Dunbar*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 35*l.* *Land waiter and Searcher*, 25*l.* and ten *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each.

At *Presbon-Pans*, A *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Collector*, 50*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 35*l.* Two *Land-waiters and Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Eight *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each; and two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Borough-stonness*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 30*l.* *Tide-surveyor*, 30*l.* Three *Land-waiters and Searchers*, 25*l.* each. *Surveyor-general*, 100*l.* Eighteen *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each; and two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Queens-ferry*, A *Tide-surveyor*, 30*l.* and four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Alloa*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land and Tide-surveyor*, 40*l.* Two *Land-waiters and Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Six *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Kirkaldy*, A *Collector*, 60*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 40*l.* Two *Land-waiters, and Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Eleven *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Anstruther*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 40*l.* Four *Land-waiters and Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Nine *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Dundee*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land and Tide-surveyor*, 35*l.* *Tide-surveyor at Broughty*, 25*l.* *Land-waiter and Searcher*, 25*l.* Seven *Tide-waiters*, 18*l.* each. Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Perth*, A *Collector* 30*l.* *Comptroller* 20*l.* *Surveyor and Searcher* 25*l.* Three *Tide-waiters*, 18*l.* each.

At *Montrose*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land and*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and *Tide-surveyor* 35*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* Eight *Tide-waiters* 18*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Aberdeen*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 35*l.* *Tide-surveyor*, 35*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* *Tide-surveyor* at *Peterhead*, 25*l.* Eighteen *Tide-waiters*, 18*l.* each. *Cooper*, 5*l.* Two *Boatmen*, 14*l.* each; and two *Boatmen* at *Peterhead*, 14*l.* each.

At *Inverness*, A *Surveyor-general*, 150*l.* *Collector* 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 50*l.* *Land surveyor*, 50*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Nineteen *Tide-waiters* 18*l.* each. *Boatmen* uncertain.

At *Fortrofe* and *Cromarty*, A *Tide-surveyor* 40*l.* and four *Boatmen* 14*l.* each.

At *Gaithbess*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-surveyor* 30*l.* *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Two *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Orkney*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Surveyor* and *Searcher*, 30*l.* *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Two *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Lewis*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-surveyor* and *Searchers*, 20*l.* Four *Tide-waiters*, 12*l.* each.

At *Fort-William*, A *Collector*, 25*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land-surveyor* and *Searcher*, 20*l.* Three *Tide-waiters*, 12*l.* each.

At *Schetland*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Surveyor*, 30*l.* *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Two *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At *Glasgow*, A *Collector*, 100*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* Two *Surveyors*, 30*l.* each. Ten *Land-carriage-waiters*, 20*l.* each.

At *Port Glasgow*, A *Surveyor-General*, over ten riding Officers for preventing the Importation of Cattle and Victuals from *Ireland*, 1500*l.* *Surveyor-general*, 350*l.* *Collector*, 200*l.* *Comptroller* 100*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 100*l.* *Tide-surveyors*, 60*l.* *Land* and *Tide-surveyors* at *Greenock*, 60*l.* Six *Land-waiters*, 60*l.* each. Thirty-seven *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Four *Boatmen*, 20*l.* each. Two *weighing Porters*, 35*l.* each.

At *Greenock*, A *Surveyor-general*, 150*l.* Six *Boat-men*, 20*l.* each.

At *Irving*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-surveyor*, 25*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Ten *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At

# S C O T L A N D.

75

At *Combraes*, A *Tide-surveyor*, 30*l.* Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Air*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* Land and *Tide-surveyor*, 35*l.* Two Land-waiters and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Eight *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each,

At *Stranraer*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Deputy-Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 35*l.* *Deputy-Comptroller*, 20*l.* Land and *Tide-surveyor*, 35*l.* Land-waiter and *Searcher*, 25*l.* Nine *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At *Lochryan*, Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Wigtoun*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 25*l.* *Surveyor* and Land-waiter, 30*l.* Six *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At *Whithorn*, A *Tide-surveyor*, 30*l.* Six *Boatmen* 15*l.* each.

At *Campbeltoun*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Surveyor* and Land-waiter, 25*l.* Ten *Tide-waiters* 14*l.* each; and ten *Boatmen*, 14*l.* each.

At *Dumfries*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* *Deputy-Collector*, 25*l.* *Deputy-Comptroller*, 20*l.* Land-surveyor, 40*l.* Land-waiter and *Searcher*, 25*l.* Land-waiter and *Searcher* to take care of the Boat, 30*l.* *Surveyor-General*, 100*l.* Two *Surveyor-Generals* from *Saikfoot* to the *River Dee*, 150*l.* Ten *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each. Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

The Establishment for each *Sloop*, employed in the Service of the Revenue, under the Management of the Commissioners of the *Customs* in Scotland,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To the Commander — — — —	50	00	0
—— Mate — — — —	25	00	0
Eleven Men, at 15 <i>l.</i> each — — —	165	00	0
A Boy — — — —	6	00	0
Victualing 14 Men, at 6 <i>d.</i> per Day each	127	15	0
Wear and Tare, per annum. — — —	80	00	0
Total	453	15	0

A *Comptroller-General*, 100*l.* *Assistant*, or first Clerk, 20*l.* *Secretary*, *Solicitor*, *Examiner*, &c. 150*l.* *Supervising-General*, 130*l.* *Assistant Solicitor*, 50*l.* Clerk to the *Secretary*, 40*l.* Officers of the Salt Duty.

At

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

At *Preston-Pans*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Supervisor*, 50*l.* Ten *Officers*, 25*l.* each. Fourteen *Watchmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Borrowstonieffs*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Supervisor*, 50*l.* Five *Officers*, 24*l.* each. Seven *Watchmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Alloa*, A *Supervisor*, 50*l.* *Collector*, 30*l.* Ten *Officers*, 25*l.* each. Ten *Watchmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Kirkaldy*, A *Supervisor*, 50*l.* *Collector*, 30*l.* Eight *Officers*, 25*l.* each; and ten *Watchmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Irving*, A *Collector*, 5*l.* *Supervisor*, 5*l.* Two *Officers*, 25*l.* each; and one *Watchman*, 15*l.*

At *Air*, A *Collector* and *Supervisor*, 5*l.* each. Two *Officers*, 25*l.* each. Two *Watchmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Campbeltaun*, and *Ilay*, A *Supervisor* and *Collector*, 5*l.* each. Two *Officers*, 25*l.* each. One *Watchman* 15*l.*

At *Stranraer*, A *Supervisor* and *Collector*, 5*l.* each.

The Revenues.

The *Revenues* at present, which fall under the Management of the *Exchequer* and *Treasury*, as they are stated in the *Treaty of Union*, are raised and estimated as follows.

The *Excise* on Ale and Beer at 2*s.* *Scots*, or 2*d.* *sterling* per *Scots* Gallon, if exacted in the same manner as in *England*, might amount to

The Customs may also be reckoned at	£ 50000 : 0 : 0
The Crown Rents, <i>com. annis.</i> at about	50000 : 0 : 0
The Crown Rents, <i>com. annis.</i> at about	5500 : 0 : 0
Casualties and Compositions in the <i>Exchequer</i> , <i>com. annis.</i> about	3000 : 0 : 0
The <i>Post-Office</i> , if collected, might be	2000 : 0 : 0
The <i>Cefs</i> or <i>Land-Tax</i> . — —	48000 : 0 : 0

Total 158500 : 0 : 0

## Of the HERALD'S OFFICE.

There has been from ancient Times a College of Arms, designed to give Coats of Armour, and other Ensigns of Honour to such, as had done signal Services to their King and Country; and to prevent the assuming of Arms by such as have no Title to them. He also takes care of proper Distinctions between the Arms of the Chiefs of Families, and their Cadets.

The chief of this Office is styled, *Lord Lion, King at Arms*, because the *Lion* is the royal Bearing of Scotland, and



and is created by Patent under the Great-Seal. His Fees are very considerable. He attended formerly on the Parliament, assisted at Coronations, and still walks or rides in Processions and Cavalcades. At Coronations he wore a Crown gilt. He is, or ought to be, present at all solemn Proclamations: On which occasions he wears a Tabard, or a rich Coat of Arms, and sometimes a long crimson velvet Robe. In Cavalcades he has a rich Suit, Mantle, and suitable Horse-ornaments, and a Battoon *semée* of Thistles. He is also principal Herald of the Order of St. Andrew, or the *Thistle*, and wears the Order in Gold, appended to a golden Chain, hanging about his Neck down to his Breast. He admits all the Heralds, Pursuivants, and Messengers at Arms, who only can serve Summonses to the Session, and execute its Decrees. He holds two annual Courts, one on the 6th of *May*, the other on the 6th of *November*; on which occasion there is one, or more Deputies, that sit with him. The Heralds also and the Pursuivants sit with him; but the Heralds only have a right to Vote. There is a Clerk, Fiscal, and Officers belonging to this Court. And the civil Magistrate is obliged to execute the Sentence passed in the Herald's Court. *Lion* also attests all Genealogies under his Hand and Seal, which bear Faith, as Records, beyond the Seas, as well as at home. The Members of this Court, according to their respective Stations denounce War; proclaim Peace; command Rebels to return to their Obedience, and lay down their Arms, and make Citations in cases of High-treason. And there are six Trumpets, called *The King's ordinary Trumpets*, who are obliged to attend upon the Herald's Office. The Office of *Lion* is of such great Dignity, that he is solemnly crowned at his Investiture.

The Officers and their Salaries are, *Lord Lion King* at Officers Arms, with a Salary of 300*l. per an.* His Clerk, six He-  
*ralds*, intituled *Ross, Albany, Rothsay, Isley, Marchmont,* &c.  
*Snowdon*, at 25*l. per an.* each, besides Perquisites: Six  
*Pursuivants*, intituled *Carrick, Dingwall, Unicorn, Bute,*  
*Kintre, Ormond*, at 16*l. 13s. 4d. per an.* each, besides  
 Perquisites: Six *Trumpets*, at 16*l. 13s. 4d. per an.* each,  
 besides Perquisites.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

## A DESCRIPTION of SCOTLAND.

We have already given the *Situation or Bounds, Character, Foundation, Establishment and Antiquity* of the *Scottish Nation*; and shall now proceed to describe it in its *natural and commercial State*.

## Of the SOIL and PRODUCE.

Soil.

The *Soil* of *Scotland*, in general, if we draw a Line from the River *Clyde* to *Inverness*, or S.W. to N.E. which is computed to be about one half of *Scotland*: That which lies northward is called the *Highlands*, is very craggy and mountainous, not fit for tillage, and not very fruitful; though not altogether barren: For there are many Vallies of a black and blackish Soil, that is fit for all sorts of Corn and Fruits. And though in some places the Hills are almost perpetually covered with Snow; and at other times the Aspect looks melancholy, with Lakes and Rocks and Hills covered with Heath: Yet, in other Places, there are fruitful Corn-fields and lovely Pastures. The *Lowlands*, or that part which lies to southward, is more plain and level, and sufficiently fertile.

Neither are the *Scots* to be upbraided for the number and height of their Mountains; for they abound either with Wood and Mines of divers Sorts, or afford Pasture for great Flocks of Sheep, and Goats, and Herds of Swine and black Cattle, and a Multitude of Horses. And amongst other advantages a Country reaps from its Mountains, I must not forget a judicious Observation, "That Mountains are an addition of Extent to a Country; they afford more room for Pasture for Flocks, for Woods, and for other uses, than can be in a plain Country of equal Circumference." They also contribute greatly to temper the heat of the Sun, to break high Winds, and to make the Air wholesome.

Remark-  
able Moun-  
tains.

Some of these Mountains are remarkably high; as the *Grampian Mountains*, which run from near *Aberdeen* in the East to *Corwal* in *Argyleshire*, in the West, which is almost the whole breadth of *Scotland*. Next to these are the Chain of Mountains of *Lammermoor*, which run from the

the eastern Coast in the *Mers*, to a great way Westward. Then *Pentland Hills*, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweeddale*, and these being continued by others, they run through the whole breadth of the Island. To these some add *Cheviot Hills*, on the Borders between *England* and *Scotland*; *Drumbender-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *East-Lothian*; *Arthur's-seat* in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple* in *West-Lothian*; *Tentock* in *Clidisdale*; *Binnmore* in *Argyle*; the *Ochel Mountains* in *Perthshire*; the *Lowmonds* and *Largolaw* in *Fife*; the *Dundee Law* in *Angus*; the *Ord* in *Caithness*, and the Mountains of *Hoy* in the *Orkneys*.

Such a Soil cannot be supposed to have a bad Air, on the contrary, the Air of *Scotland*, in general, is allowed to be pure, sweet, and beautiful, and more temperate than in any Country of the same Latitude; and though colder than *England*, it is more serene and clear, being purified with more frequent and stronger Winds, which contribute much to the Health of the Inhabitants, many of whom, and more in proportion, than upon any other part of the Island, live strong and hearty to a very old Age.

In the southern Parts, the longest Day is about sixteen Hours, and in the northern about eighteen Hours and a half, perfect Sun-light; and for the other five Hours and a half there is bright Twi-light: And on some of the high Mountains, in *Sky*, *Orkney* and *Zetland*, they can see to read and work all Night; the Sun seeming only to be a little obscured with a Cloud. Yet, though the Days are longer, and the Air clearer, and the Country not so infested with Mists, Fogs, and unhealthy Vapours, which are the cause of Agues, and many other Diseases; the Winter is longer, sharper, and more severe than in *England*.

The produce of these Lands is Wood, Corn, wheat, Produce. Oats, Rye, Pease, Beans, Barley, Flax, Hemp, and Fruits of various Sorts, and good Meadows and Pastures.

There are many large and pleasant Plantations in the Timber. Lowlands, with a good Specimen of what might be improved by Timber in those Parts; and the large Forests of Fir in the Highlands, and the North of *Tay*, shew that the Soil of this Country is more proper for that kind of Timber

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

ber, than any part of *England*. For, in these Forests are Trees fit for Masts for a first rate Man of War.

There are also many large Woods of Oak in *Scotland*, fit for Ship-building, and for building of Houses; and for Pipe-staves and Barrels, the Bark of which is used by Tanners, and is exported in great Quantities to *Ireland*, &c. There is also a sufficient growth of Ash, Elm, and other Timber-trees required for Buildings, and other domestic Uses. The most remarkable Forests in the *Lowlands*, are those of *Hamilton*, *Calendar*, and *Forwood*. In the North, especially in *Perthshire*, *Lochabar*, *Badenoch*, and *Man*, there are many Woods from twenty to thirty Miles in length.

Fruits. It is certain no Part of *Scotland* can vie with *England* in its Fruits; yet most of the Fruits, that grow in *England* are found also in *Scotland*, and may be cultivated with due Care and Industry.

Corn. The Cultivation of Corn has been much improved, and there is no better Bread in *Europe* for whiteness, lightness, and easy Digestion, than what is made of *Scotch* Wheat; especially that which grows in *Mers*, *Lothian*, and *Gowrie*.

Oats. But the most universal Grain of this Kingdom are Oats, which exceed those of other Nations and Countries, for all Uses. The *Scots* sow great Quantities of this Grain. For though they feed their Horses with the Grain, and expend vast Quantities in Meal for the Use of the People, both in Bread and Drink, they export every Year as much as they consume at home.

Barley. Barley thrives also very well in *Scotland*. But they sow more of that sort called *Beer*, or *Big*, which has four rows of Grain upon an Ear, whereas Barley has but two. Of this they make good Bread, excellent Malt, good Ale, Beer and Broth; and export great Quantities.

Rye. Though Rye grows very well in *Scotland*, and makes good Bread, much used in the North of *England*, even as far as *Berwick*; yet the *Scots* don't cultivate this Grain so much as those above-mentioned.

Pease, Beans. They have great plenty of Pease and Beans, both for their own Consumption and Exportation; and the Pease are so good in their kind, that in some Parts the labouring People make Bread of them.

The

The Land also bears excellent and abundance of good *Flax* and *Hemp*, of which the Natives manufacture vast quantities of Linnen-cloth, coarse and fine, and Thread, Tape, Lines, &c. And they grow as good *Hemp* as any Country, and might be improved greatly was it encouraged by the Manufacturers of Sail-cloth, Canvas and Ropes.

The produce in Cattle is still more abundant. In the *High-lands*, and the northern Parts, there are vast Herds of *Black-cattle*. From whence they are driven to find a Market to the *Low-lands*, and to all the great Fairs for Beasts in *England*; especially to *St. Faith's* near *Norwich*, and make very good Meat when fattened. In the *Low-lands* they breed *Black-cattle* of a larger Size, fit for cultivating the Ground, and to be killed and salted for exportation and shipping, as well as for home consumption. And some People prefer the *Scotch* to *English* Beaves for sweetness of their Flesh.

*Scotland* breeds also great Flocks of *Sheep*, both large and small; and their Meat in general is preferred to *English* Mutton. The Inhabitants gain considerable Profit, not only from their Wool and Skins; but from their Lambs and Milk. For their Wool, especially in *Galloway* and *Twinedale*, and in some of the Isles is good for Stuffs, Ser- *Wool*. ges, Shalloons, Stockings and Cloth; of which the *Scots'* manufacture enough, not only to supply their Demands at home; but to export a coarse sort to the northern Parts of *Europe*. But their greatest Trade for that, and their other Commodities, has for many Years been with the *United Provinces*, where they have a Conservator, who serves for a Consul and Envoy to take care of their mercantile Affairs: A Privilege derived to *Scotland* from ancient Treaties this Nation had with the Dukes of *Burgundy*, &c. Sovereigns of the *Netherlands*. And from this Trade the Towns of *Rotterdam* and *Ter-veer* have acquired considerable Wealth: In Consideration of which, the *Scots* have been always esteemed in those Provinces; and the States allow them Churches and Maintenance for their Ministers.

From the Milk of the Cow and the Ewe, the *Scotch* make great Quantities of good Butter and Cheese, so as to vie with some Parts of *England* in the goodness of those

Commodities; and to export considerable Quantity thereof.

Goats.

They also make Cheese of Goats-milk, in the *High-lands*; whose, almost inaccessible Rocks are covered with this Creature, which yield much Profit by their Kids, and their Skins to make fine Gloves. Their Flesh is accounted very delicate. Their Milk is reported to be a grand Specific against Consumptions and other inward Decays; and the Cheese made thereof is valued for its good Taste.

Deer.

There are no Deer in the *Low-lands*, except in Gentlemen's Parks; but the *High-lands*, and Isles, the Mountains and Wastes breed vast Quantities of them wild, which are excellent Food, and are capable of yielding great Profit by their Skins, Horns, &c.

Hogs.

Though it is almost become a Proverb that the *Scots* don't eat Pork, it is certain that no Country can boast of better Hogs, for their Size than *Scotland*; But their Flesh is generally pickled for exportation and shipping.

Fowl.

This exceeds every Country in *Europe*, both in variety and plenty of Fowl; not only domestic Fowl, but many peculiar to this Kingdom and its Islands; where they are so numerous that the Inhabitants of the Isles can scarce either consume or find a Market for them. These Fowls and their Eggs afford a large Fund of Trade for Food; their Feathers for bedding and other Uses; and their Fat answers in many cases for Oil, and for Physic. Of which we shall have frequent Opportunities to give a more particular Account in the Description of those Places remarkable for their Production.

Mines.

If we descend to the subterraneous Parts, and examine the Bowels of this Country, we shall discover Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, white and black Lead: Quarries of Free-stone for building, ordinary, grey and blue coloured Slates called *Skelley*, for covering Houses; fine Greek-stone, Culm-stone, and Lime-stone; and whole Mountains of Marble in the North, little if any thing inferior, in Beauty and Substance to that brought from *Italy*. To these we may add Coals, Iron, and precious Stones.

Gold.

It is properly authenticated, that Gold has been found on *Crawford-moor*; and those Pieces called the *Bonnet* coined before the *Union*, were of that Gold.

A Silver Mine was discovered in *Caunpapell-hill*, three Silver Miles South of *Linlithgow*, in *West-Lothian*, in the Reign of King *James VI.* And it is notorious that a good proportion of Silver is extracted from the Earl of *Hoptoun's* Copper Mines, in *Airthey*, two Miles from *Sterling*. His Copper Lordship is also possessed of rich Lead-Mines in *Clisdale*: Lead. Besides which, there are Mines of Lead, and some affirm, of Tin also in *Orkney*.

There are Iron Mines at *Dumfermling*, in the Isles of *Iron*. *Lewis*, and in many Hills in *Scotland*.

Coal Mines are very frequent in *Lothian*, *Fife*, &c. of Coals, which great Quantities are exported: *Scotch* Coal being in high Esteem amongst those, who like a brisk Fire, and no Smoak.

Mr. *Martin* affirms, that the Loadstone is found in a Loadstone Hill on the North-side of the Isle of *Cannay*.

Some have related strange Stories of Rubies, Carbuncles, Precious Jaspers, Jacinths, and Diamonds to be found in different Parts. But we cannot with any certainty enumerate any sort of Stones, than a sort of blue Amethysts, some small Pebbles found about the Rivers, and, when cut and polished resemble Diamonds, &c. Agate of different Colours and Sizes; Mercasites both black and white, and resembling Silver Oar; and great Quantities of Chrystal of various Colours, found in the Rocks on the Isle of *St. Kilda*, and in several Places on the Isle of *Skye*.

To this Produce we shall add *Fish*. The Fishery on the Coast of this Kingdom, including the Isles, is an inexhaustible Fund. On the Coast of the Islands *Fludda*, *Lewis*, and *Orkney*, there are great Numbers of Whales, which are accounted good Food, and called *Sea-Pork*, by the Inhabitants. Their Fat is good against the Itch.

On the Coast of the Island of *Norvisl*, they take great Numbers of Seals; cut their Flesh, make great Profit of their Oil, and Ropes of their Skins, cut into Thongs, and export a great many for covering of divers sorts of Boxes, &c.

Herrings abound on all the Coasts of this Kingdom, more especially on the *western Isles*. These are the best and fatest; but not so large as those on the East and North Coast. They are at sometimes bought in the Isles at 6d. per Barrel. The most remarkable Places for Herring fishing,

ing, are *Brassas-found* in *Shetland*; the Coasts and Bays of the *Orkney* Islands; *Lochbroun* in *Ross*; the Coasts and Bays of *Lewis*, *Harris*, and *Skye*, and the eastern Islands adjacent to each. In the Bays of *Altwig*, adjacent to *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are so thick, that many times they endanger the Boats. Again there are very large and numerous Shoals of Herrings about the Isles of *Mull*, *Ila*, *Jurab*, and all along the Coasts of *Argyle*, *Lochson*, in *Argyle*, the Isles of *Arran*, *Bute*, &c. In *Clyde*, and the River Forth on both the Coasts, especially toward *Dunbar*.

Bays, &c. The Number, Safety, and Commodiousness of the Bays and Harbours in the *Scotch* Islands, and the abundance of Fish in them all, prompt us to think that Nature had designed them to promote a Fishing-trade.

Salmon, &c. Here we find Salmon, accounted the best in *Europe*, in the Rivers *Dee* and *Don*, at *Aberdeen*; and Cod, Ling, Haddock, Sturgeon, Turbot, Scate, Thornback, Mackerels, Whittings, Soles, Flukes, &c. and in the western Islands, the Number of Shell-fish is incredible; such as Lobsters, Crabs, Scollops, Cockles, Muscles, and Oysters, in some Places so large, that they require to be divided into three or four Pieces before they can be eaten.

Pearls. In the Rivers *Kilmartin* and *Ord*, and on the South-side of *Locheinardstad*, a fresh-water Lake, there are found Pearls of a considerable Value; besides those found in Muscles. And on the Coasts of the Isle of *Lewis*, *Skye*, and *Jurab*, they find red and white Coral, and Coraline; but the Branches are both short and small.

### *Of the MANUFACTURE, TRADE and COMMERCE.*

Manufac- From the Premises it will be easy to form some Ideas tures. of the Trade of *Scotland*. But to be more accurate in the Articles of *Trade* and *Commerce*, we must likewise observe, that there are divers Manufactures established in this Kingdom, which contribute greatly to its Advantage, both at home and in foreign Markets.

Linnen. Linnen is the Staple of *Scotland*, and of as great consequence to the Nation in general; and equally deserves the same Care, Countenance, and Encouragement from the Public, as the Woollen in *England*. This was so well understood by the Government and Legislature, that an Act  
of



of Parliament passed in 1727, for regulating the Linnen Manufacture of *Scotland*; since which time the *Scots* have brought this Manufacture to great Excellency and Perfection: For they raised from 2,183,978 Yards in 1728, to 9,422,593 Yards in 1753; and no less than 50,000 Pair of Hands were employed in the Articles of Long-Lawns, Kentings, and Cambricks. This is a very extraordinary increase of the Linnen Manufacture, in the Space of 26 Years; it being above four times the Number of Yards and Value, amounting to near half a Million of Money, *per ann.* But, besides this Quantity of Linnen, there has been a very considerable Quantity manufactured by private People, for Bedding, Table-linnen, Shirting, home use of every sort; Tape, Inkle, and Thread exported, of which there is no account taken by the Officers of the Trustees; and the Country in general is remarkably well stocked with Linnen Cloth.

The Woollen Manufacture, in this Kingdom, does not Woollen, make the grand Figure, as in *England*; but still it is considerable, if we take in all its Branches. They make a good coarse Cloth, called House-wife's Cloth, with which most of the labouring People are clothed; and some is exported to the northern Nations. They also make a kind of Broad-cloth, and more Serges, Bays, Crapes, Camblets, and other Stuffs: But they excel all other Nations in the Manufacture of *Plaids*, both in Colour and Fineness; *Plaids*, and these *Plaids*, which at one time was almost the universal Covering of the native *Scots*, though now reduced almost to a Prohibition by the Act of Parliament, which abolished the Jurisdictions, are still worn by the Highlanders, and are used both in *Scotland* and *England* for Night-gowns, Bed, and Window-curtains, &c. To these we must add the Manufactures of Stockings and woollen Stockings, Caps; both for home Consumption and Exportation.

Of late Years a variety of Incidents has induced many considerable Manufacturers in the southern Parts of *Britain*, to establish new Manufactures in *Scotland*. The Price of Labour, which is much lower beyond the *Tweed*, than any Part of *England*, suited to such Works, has induced some, and the turbulent Spirit of the Weavers, about *London*, &c. who are frequently destroying the Works of those, who do not chuse to comply with their arbitrary,

illegal and oppressive Demands, have determined others to settle Silk and other Manufactories, especially in the Branch of Gauze.

Gauze.

Trade and  
Corn-  
merice.

Thus we find that *Scotland* is enabled to import into *England*, Linnen-cloth of all Sorts, Lawns, Gauzes, Coals, Salt, small black Cattle, small Horses, Sheep, Salmon, Ling, Cod, and many other Things produced or manufactured in this Country.

To *Ireland* the *Scots* send red and white Herrings, Oak, Oak-bark, Fir-timber, and all other Things they send to *England*.

To *Norway* and the *Baltick*, they send Oatmeal, Malt, Linnen, and woollen Manufactures, Tallow, salt Beef, and Tobacco. Alom-leather, Gloves, Lamb-skins, Lead, fine and coarse Stockings.

To *Holland* they import Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Wheat, Barley, Oatmeal, Butter, Hides; coarse woollen Cloth, Wool, Sheep-skins, Baize, Plaids, Stuffs, Worsted, Yarn, Stockings, Gloves, Lead, &c.

To *France* they sell Herrings, Salmon, Cod, Coals, Lead, Wool, coarse woollen Cloth, Stockings, Dog-skins, &c.

To *Spain* they send Salmon, Herrings, Cod; Linnen of all Sorts; coarse woollen Cloth, Serges, Stockings, Raw-hides, Beef, Tallow, Candles, Bees-wax.

To *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Gallipoli*, they send red and white Herrings, Salmon, Pigs of Lead, tanned Leather, Calf-skins, Cotten-wick'd Candles.

To *Venice* and *Cephalonia*, they trade as to *Naples*, and with Bees-wax, Logwood, fine Stockings, Baize, Serge, Cod and Ling.

To *Barbary* they send woollen and linnen Cloth, Lead, Arms, and Gun-locks.

To the *Canaries* they send red and white Herrings, linnen and woollen Manufactures, salt Beef, Butter, Candles, and Lead.

To the *Madeiras* they trade with red and white Herrings, Salmon, linnen and woollen Manufacture.

To the *West-Indies* and *North-America*, the *Scots* send salt Beef, Herrings red and white, Wheat and Flour, Oatmeal, Candles, Butter, &c.

They

They trade to the Coast of Guinea, with Linnen and woollen Cloth, Knives, Scissars, small Looking-glasses, and other Toys; such as Beads, Glass-bugles, &c. and with Malt-spirits, Strong-waters of all Sorts, and Pewter-dishes.

In return for these Commodities, what is not made in Money, is the following Goods, Woollen Manufactory of all Sorts, Silks and Cotton, Mohair, &c. Manufactures. Iron, Hops, Steel, Brass, and all Sorts of *East-India* Goods from *England*. Black Cattle, Sheep from *Ireland*. Fir-timber, Deals, Tar, Oil, Copper, Wainscot, Pipe-staves, and sometimes Horses from *Denmark* and *Norway*. Iron, Copper and Copper-wire, Iron-wire, Bullets, Fir-timber, and Deals from the *Baltick*. The best Hemp, Flax of all Sorts; Tar, Linseed, Fir-timber, Pot-ashes and Train-oil from *Riga*, *Narva*, and *Revel*: Hemp, Flax, Linseed, tared Ropes, Pitch, Steelkits, Wainscot, Glass, Mum or black Beer; Pot-ashes, white Pease, Rye, and other Grain from *Poland* and *Dantzick*. Grocery-ware, Materials for dying, fine *Hollands*, Silks, Toys, Spices of all Sorts; Currants, Raisins, Figs, Rice, Sugar, Sugar-candy, Tobacco, Pickles of all Sorts; Gun-powder, Arms, Starch, Pot-ashes, Soap, Ivory, Silk and Worsted, Stuffs, Thread, Callicoes, Muslins, *East-India* Goods, Oils, Drugs, Ship-rigging, Flax, Hemp, Rosin, Tobacco, Linseed, Garden-seed, Trees, Statues, Lime-juice, Books, Vinegar, Renish-wine, Sack, Brandy, Wainscot, Planks, Hops, Earthenware, and all Sorts of Household-furniture from *Holland*: Wines, Brandy, Silks, Hats, Gauzes, Toys, Prunes, Chesnuts, Salt, and Writing-paper from *France*: Wine, Fruit, Lemons, Oranges, Raisins, Cochineal, Salt, &c. from *Spain*: Gold-dust and Elephants-teeth, Gum-araback, &c. from *Guinea*.

What conduceth much to the Trade of this Country is Bank, the Conveniency of the Banks established for that purpose. There was a Bank now called the *Old Bank*, erected by an Act of the *Scotch* Parliament on the 7th of *July* 1695. Another was erected by the Name of the *Royal Bank* on the 13th of *May* 1727. Both these Banks lend Money upon Security in Lands, and upon personal Bonds and Bills payable in sixty Days, and adding the legal Interest for that time to the Sum lent. But neither of them discount

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Bills, or lend upon Deposits, or Pledges of any Sort. To prevent Extortion by the private Dealers in *Edinburgh*, who did hurt Trade very much, by taking two *per cent.* for Bills on *London*; the *Royal Bank* deal in that Branch of Exchange, and take no more than one *per cent.* for Draughts on the Bank of *England* payable at sight.

Both Banks allow Cash-accounts with them to Merchants, capital Manufacturers, manufacturing Companies, and other Men of Business, and give them Credit to draw on them beyond their Monies lodged, from 100*l.* to 500*l. Sterling*, suitable to their respective Circumstances, Trade, or Business: The Benefit of which is, that those, who have such Cash-accounts, chuse always to be somewhat indebted to the Bank, and may pay in at any time not less than 10*l.* which reduceth the Debt; and by which means the Merchants never have any Sum above 10*l.* lying dead, the Bank charging Interest only for what Balance is due to them upon every Payment. In such Accounts the two Banks give Credit for above 300,000*l. Sterling*, which create constant Operations in paying in, and taking out by these Compt-holders, and is a very great encouragement to Traders and great Manufacturers.

Each of these Banks receive the Notes of the other in payment; which, once in the Week they exchange, and take surplus Notes of the other.

There were four Merchants at *Aberdeen*, who commenced a Banking-company: But those Gentlemen soon called in their Notes, and were dissolved. But this did not discourage the Merchants at *Glasgow*, where two different Societies commenced each of them a Banking-Company; and still continue, though they have no Charter, as we are informed.

Weights  
and Mea-  
sures.

As a part of Trade it is necessary to consider *Weights and Measures*.

The Weight in *Scotland*, upon which not only their other Weights, but likewise their liquid and dry Measures are founded, is the *French* Troy Ounce, being about one and four fifths *per cent.* lighter than the *English*: But their *Pound* consists of sixteen Ounces; whereas the *English* Troy Pound contains no more than twelve Ounces.

The *Scotch* Pint, upon which all their wet and dry Measures are founded, ought to weigh of the running Water

Water of *Leith* fifty-five *Troy Ounces*, and to contain about ninety-nine square Inches.

Their ordinary *Peck* consists of twenty-one and a quarter of *Scotch* Pints, but the *Peck* used for Oats, Barley and Malt, contains near thirty-one *Scotch* Pints, and their *Boll* consists of four such Pints; their ordinary *Peck* is about one fifteenth part less than our bushel; but the extraordinary about a fourth part more.

In this Kingdom they did use to keep their Accounts three different ways, *viz.* in *Scotch* Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; in *Scotch* Marks, and in *English* Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; counting twenty *Scotch* Shillings to a Pound, and thirteen *Scotch* Shillings and four *Scotch* Pence to a Mark; a *Scotch* Shilling being then valued at the Price of an *English* Penny; and their Mark at no more than Thirteen pence Half-penny *English*. But since the *Union*, *English* Money passes current.

*Of the Calidonian now called the Scottish SEAS.*

The Kingdom of *Scotland* as already observed, is three parts washed by the *Atlantick*, *German*, and *Irish* Seas. The *Atlantick* is that part of the Ocean betwixt *America* and the western Coasts of *Europe*, whence it happens that the *Scottish* Seas abounds with the Fowl and Fish of both.

In the *Scottish* Seas there is a great increase and decrease of Water in the Flux and Reflux; and the Reflux particularly is remarkable, because of the Declivity of the Country.

The most remarkable Tides are (1.) in the narrow Passage, to where *Kintire* is joined to *Knapdale*, and is about a Mile in length. When the Tide is out this Passage becomes a low Sand, over which the Seamen draw their small Vessels, to cut their Passage short. And what is most wonderful, providence has so ordained, for the preservation of this little Isthmus, that, as the Tide flows in at one Side, it flows back at the other. (2.) Near to this, and between the Islands *Furah* and *Scarba*, lies a Gulph, called *Cove Urekan*; which has a most impetuous Current. The Sea begins to ferment with the Tide of Flood, resembling the boiling of a Pot, and increaseth gradually till it appears in many Whirl-pools, which immediately after spout up in shape of Pyramids, with great noise, as high

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

as the Mast of a little Ship; and the foaming Waves run two Leagues with the Wind before they break, till half Flood, when it decreaseth gradually; but continues to boil till within an Hour of Low-water. Yet this Sea becomes so calm in the last Hour of the Tide of Ebb, and the last Hour of the Tide of Flood, that the smallest Fishing-boat may then cross the Gulph till the Pyramids of Water begin to rise. (3.) On the Coast of *Bernera*, is one of *Harris's* Islands, where the Tides increase and decrease gradually, according to the Age of the Moon, so as about the third Day after the new and full Moon, in the western Islands and the Continent, they are commonly at the highest, and about quarter Moons at the lowest. The Tides from the Quarter to the highest Spring-tide increase to a certain Proportion; and from the Spring-tide to the Quarter-tide in like Proportion; and the Ebbs always rise and fall after the same manner, which is accounted for the Proportion of Signs: For the first increase exceeds the lowest in a small Proportion; the next in a greater, &c. diminishing again from that to the highest Spring-tide, so as the Proportions before and after the Middle, do answer one another. In like manner, from the highest Spring-tide to the lowest Neap-tide, the decrease seems to keep the like Proportion; provided there happens no extraordinary Wind or other accident to prevent it. And it must be observed, that the Proportion cannot hold precisely and exactly in regard to the Inequalities, that fall out in the Periods of the Tides, which are supposed to depend upon the Motions of the Moon, in regard to the Equinox, which are known not to keep a precise constant Course. So that there not being equal Portions of Time between one new Moon and another, the Moon's return to the same Meridian cannot be always performed in the same Time: And the Tides from a new Moon being not always the same in Number, or sometimes 57, 58, or 59, (without any certain Order or Succession) makes it very difficult to reduce it to any exactness.

Again, there is a strange Reciprocation of the Flux and Reflux of the Sea at the East-end of this Continent; and there is as remarkable a one upon the West-side of the *Long-Island*. The Tides which come from the S. W. run along the Coast Northward: So that during the ordinary

nary Course of the Tides, the Flood runs East in the *Frith*, where *Bernera* lies, and the Ebb West. After this manner the Sea ebbs and flows orderly about four Days before the Full and Change, and as long after; the ordinary Spring-tides rising 14 or 15 Feet upright, and all the rest proportionably, as in other Places. But there is a great and singular Variation for four Days before and after the quarter Moons; for then (a southerly Moon making there the full Sea) the Course of the Tide being Eastward, when it begins to flow, about half an Hour after nine o'Clock, it not only continues so till High-water (about half past three in the Afternoon) but the Current runs on still Eastward during the whole Ebb, *i. e.* till half past nine at Night. And then, when the night Tide begins to flow, the Current turns and runs Westward, and continues so to do for twelve Hours. Thus the Reciprocations of Flood and Ebb continue twelve Hours East, and twelve Hours West, till four Days before the full and new Moon; and then they resume their ordinary regular Course, running East the six Hours of Flood, and West the six Hours of Ebb.

The Tides on this Coast furnish us with another extraordinary Phænomenon. For six Months, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, the Course of irregular Tides about the quarter Moons, is to run exactly to Eastward for twelve Hours by Day, and twelve Hours West by Night; for six Months from the autumnal to the vernal Equinox, the Current runs all Day West and all Night East.

#### Of RIVERS, LAKES, or SPRINGS.

We don't know any Spot of the whole Earth, of the same Extent, so well watered as this part of *Britain*. It abounds with Bays and Harbours, Rivers and Lakes; but we shall at present confine our Description of them to these which follow.

The *Forth*, which is the noblest and largest of all the Rivers in *Scotland*, riseth near the Bottom of *Leimonhill*, runs from West to East; but in such Meanders, that though it be no more than four Miles between *Sterling* and *Alloway*, it becomes twenty-four Miles by Water down the *Forth*. It receives several other Rivers by the Way, opens

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

opens several Miles in breadth betwixt *Fife* and *Lothian*; and is again reduced to two Miles at *Queen's Ferry*, by the shooting out of two Promontories. Below these Promontories, the *Forth* enlarges itself, is a safe Harbour for the greatest Fleets of Men of War, or Merchant Ships to lie in safety, both from Enemies and Tempests; and when the Communication shall be completed between the *German* and *Atlantic* Ocean, by the Canal now cutting by Authority of Parliament, to join the *Forth* and the *Clyde*, it will be a vast advantage to Trade. Below the narrow Part, the Shore, on both Sides, is beautified with considerable Towns and Harbours; and with several Islands, till the *Forth* empties itself into the *Scottish* Sea, at *St. Ebbshhead*.

Clyde,

The *Clyde*, which is the greatest River next to the *Forth*, in the *Lowland*, rises above *Tinto-hill*, near *Anandale*, and falls into the West Sea, after it has passed *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*. This River is considerable for Salmon-fishing, and its convenient situation for all Parts in or on the Coasts of the *Atlantic* Ocean, is so well understood, that the Legislature have thought proper to encourage the present Undertaking, to make it navigable for Shipping of Burden, and to join it with the *Forth*, to make that long wished for Communication betwixt the *German* and *Atlantic* Ocean.

Tay,

But the largest River in *Scotland*, next the *Forth*, is the *Tay*, that descends from a Lake, called *Loch-Tay*, twenty-four Miles long, in *Braidalbin*. It takes its Course under the *Grampian* Mountains, through the Country of *Athol*; washes the Towns of *Dunkeld* and *St. John's-town*; waters the fruitful Country of *Gowrie*, and falls into the Sea at *Dundee*. This River is two Miles broad at *Dundee*, is navigable at *St. John's-town*; but is deprived of that Advantage higher up, by a great Cataract a little below *Stob-hall*.

Spey-

The next most considerable River in *North-Britain* is the *Spey*, which flows from a Loch or Lake of its own Name, rising betwixt the Hills of *Badenoch* and *Lochabar*. It runs from East to West with a quick Current, till it comes within six Miles of the Sea, and then takes its Course North through a flat Country; receives the Tide for about one Mile, and empties itself into the *German* Ocean, a little below *Bogie*, a Seat of the Duke of *Gordon*.



*don*. In this River is a good Salmon-fishery. And it is observed, that this River will swell by a westerly Wind without Rain, and in the driest Part of the Summer.

The *Don* and *Dee* fall into the Sea at *Aberdeen*, and are very considerable for Salmon-fishing, as is also the River *Nesse*, whose Water never Freezes; and when Ice is thrown into this River, it immediately dissolves. It flows from a Lake of its own Name, and falls into the Sea at *Inverness*. The Don and Dee.  
Nesse.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dorrock*, rise from Lakes of the same Names, and taking their Course from West to East, in the North of *Scotland*, discharge themselves into the *German Ocean*. Murray,  
Cromarty,  
Dorrock.

The most noted Lakes are *Loch-tay*, *Loch-ness*, *Loch-levin*, *Loch-lomond*, *Loch-jern*; all of which send forth Rivers of their own Names. The *Loch-tay*, *Loch-ness*, and *Loch-jern*, seldom freeze. In *Galloway* there is a *Loch*, called *Myrton*, one part of which freezes in the Winter Season, the other Part seldom freezes: Again the *Loch* in *Straith-errick*, in the late Lord *Lovat's* Estate, never freezes till *February*, let the Frost be ever so severe. Again, the Water of the *Loch-monar*, in the Estate of the late Earl of *Cromarty*, in the North, and of the *Loch Stray-lash*, near *Glencanick*, lying betwixt the top of two Mountains fully exposed to the Sun, is always frozen throughout the Year in the Middle of the Lakes. Lakes.

There are several more remarkable Lakes, but shall only remark that called *Loch-Coat-Lough*, in *Linlithgow-shire*, from whence runs a Stream under a Mountain for about two hundred Paces, and then forms a Head of Water, and a Stream that turns a Mill.

We also find various Springs of medicinal Waters; as Springs.

At *Moffat*, a Village, in *Annandale*, about sixty Miles South by West of *Edinburgh*, and about five Miles North of *Carlisle*, there is one of the most eminent sulphureous Waters in *Great-Britain*. Here are two Wells, or Springs, separated from each other by a Rock; the upper of which is most commonly used for Bathing, as having a stronger sulphureous Smell than the other. It has a Smell, says *Dr. Ruffel*, of a Gun newly discharged, which is soon lost in the open Air; but continues in Bottles well corked. This Water is milky, or blueish, turns milky with Oil and Spirit of *Vitriol*, Moffat.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Vitriol, and Spirit of Nitre; but without Precipitation, changes to a Green with Syrup of Violets, tinges Silver of a deep Copper-colour, and lets fall a blackish Sediment with the Solution of Silver, or of Sugar of Lead. A Gallon of this Water yields about sixty Grains of Sediment; of which four are calcarious Earth, and fifty-six chiefly of Sea-salt.

When taken inwardly, it will sometimes purge; though it is chiefly diuretic and alterative; if drank under proper Care and Prescription; then it is esteemed to excel in all kinds of Cholics, and Pains of the Stomach. It is a Specific in the Gravel, and helps to restore an Appetite lost by drinking of Drams. It is also famous in all female Weaknesses, and for curing Barrenness. And it is good, both inwardly and outwardly, for cutaneous Disorders, even when the Limbs are monstrously swelled, and the Skin covered over with Scales, Scurf, and Scabs, and afflicted with scrophulous Sores; except the Constitution be quite worn out.

Mahon's  
Well.

*Mahon's Well*, near *St. Mahon's Church*, has the same Virtue; though not in the same Degree of Strength. And there is another Spring of the same nature, at *Hall-yards*, within six Miles of *Edinburgh*.

King-  
hornae.

At *Kingborne*, there flows from the Clefts of a Rock, a very clear and cold Water, excellent for the recovering of a lost Appetite, and to cure the Gravel and Stone; and when outwardly applied, it relieves watry and itching Eyes, and is good against Redness and Pimples in the Face: And from the same Rock we have a whitish viscid Liquor, which is an excellent Cosmetic.

St Catha-  
rine's  
Well.

About two Miles from *Edinburgh*, there is a Spring called *St. Catharine's Well*; on which there swims an Oil of a blackish Colour. This Oil is found of use to soften the Skin, to take away Roughness or Scabs; and when applied warm to the Part affected, to remove Pains proceeding from cold Causes, and to restore Strength to decayed Limbs.

Newmills.

At *Newmills*, in the West of *Scotland*, there is a Spring much commended in hypochondriac and scorbutic Cases; and there are several Springs tinged with Steel and Vitriol, especially near *Aberdeen*, and at *Peterhead* in *Aberdeenshire*, good against Cholicks, Obstructions of the Bowels, nephritic Pains and Dropsies.

The

*The MODERN DIVISION of SCOTLAND.*

The common Division of *North-Britain* is into *High-* Division.  
*lands* and *Lowlands*, as observed before. But that is too  
 general; and we shall consider this ancient Kingdom as it  
 is now divided into *Shires*, *Counties*, and other *Sub-divi-*  
*sions*, and *Chief-towns*.

<i>Shires.</i>	<i>Counties and other Sub-divisions.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1 Edinburgh	Mid-Lothian	Edinburgh
2 Haddington	East-Lothian	{ Dunbar and Had- ington
3 Berwick	{ The Mers and Bai- liary of Lauderdale	{ Berwick, Duns, & Lauder
4 Roxborough	{ Tiviotdale, Lidf- dale and Eskdale	{ Jedburgh, Hermi- tage and Roxbo- rough
5 Selkirk	Etterick Forest	Selkirk
6 Peebles	Tweedale	Peebles
7 Lanerk	Clyddale	{ Glasgow, Hamil- ton, and Lanerk
8 Dumfries	{ Nithsdale, Annan- dale	{ Dumfries, Annand
9 Wigtoun	{ Galloway, West- part	{ Wigtoun
10 Aire	{ Kyle, Carrick, Cunningham	{ Aire, Balgenny, Irwin
11 Dumbarton	Lenox	Dumbarton
12 Bute and	{ Bute, Arran, and	{
13 Caithness	{ Caithness	{ Rothsay, Wick
14 Renfrew	Renfrew	Renfrew
15 Stirling	Stirling	Stirling
16 Linlithgow	West-Lothian	Linlithgow
	{ Perth, Athol, Gawry, Strahern, Broadalbin, Mon- teith, Glensfield, and Rayrork	{ Perth, Athol, Scone, Blair, and Dunkeld
17 Perth		
18 Kincardin	Mernis	Bervey
		19 Aber-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

<i>Shires.</i>	<i>Counties and other Sub-Divisions.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
19 Aberdeen	{ Mar, Buchan, Strathlogie	{ Old Aberdeen New Aberdeen Buchan, Peter- head.
20 Inverness	{ Badenoch, Locha- bar, part of Ross and Murray	{ Inverness Inverlochy.
21 Nairne and	{ Western part of	{ Nairn, Cromartie,
22 Cromartie	{ Murray and Cro- martie	{ Tayne, and Tar- bat
23 Argyle	{ Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintire, and Lorn, with part of the West Isles, viz. Isla, Jura, Mull, Wigt, Ferrieff, Col, Lis- more	{ Inverary, Dunstaff- nag, Killonmer, and Campbeltown
24 Fife	Fife	{ St. Andrews, Burnt Island, Dumfer- lin, Dysart, An- struther
25 Forfar	Forfar, Angus	Montrose, Forfar
26 Bamff	{ Bamff, Strathdo- vern, Boytie, Eu- zy, Balveny, Stra- thwin	{ Bamff
27 Kircudbright	{ Galloway, <i>East</i> <i>part</i>	{ Kircudbright
28 Sutherland	{ Strathnaver <i>part</i> and Dornoch	{ Strathy, Dornoch
29 Clackmannan	{ Fife <i>part</i>	{ Kinross, Clackman- nan
30 Kinross	{ Ross, Isles of Sky,	{ Ross
31 Ross	{ Lewis, Harris, Ardross, Glanlelg	{ Ross
32 Elgin	Murray	Elgin
33 Orkney	{ Isles of Orkney, and Shetland	{ Kirkwall, Skal- loway

Of

## Of EDINBURGHSHIRE, or MID-LOTHIAN.

This is the principal Shire in *Scotland*, about twelve Miles long; in some Places about ten, and in others not above six Miles broad; is bounded on the East by the Shire of *Haddington*, or East *Lothian*; on the South by *Selkirk* and *Tweeddale*; on the West by *Lenerick*, and on the North by the *Firth of Forth*; and yields considerable Quantities of Corn, with good Pasturage; and is abundantly furnished with Coal, Limestone, and all Necessaries. Here is a Manufacture of Plaids and Shalloons, of an extraordinary Quality.

The chief Town in this Shire is the City of *Edinburgh*, the Metropolis of *Scotland*; in which the Kings of this Nation for many Ages resided; the Parliament did usually meet; the Courts of Judicature did sit; and the chief Nobility had noble Mansions for their convenience to attend the Court.

This City is supposed to have its Foundation from the situation of its old Castle, accounted the strongest by Art and Nature, before the use of Cannon, of any in *Europe*. In which the Kings of the *Picts* kept their Daughters, and was therefore called *The Maiden Castle*. Though before that time it was known by the Name of *The Winged Castle*, according to *Ptolomy*, on account of its Form or Structure. *Edinburgh* was built here under the Protection of this Castle: From whose Gates runs a most magnificent spacious Street on the Ridge of a Hill to the King's Palace; being a full *Scotch* Mile in length, in a very healthy Air, and from each Side of this principal Street, there are branched out a vast Number of Lanes or Streets as far as the Lake, on the North Side, and to another Street called the *Cowgate* on the South Side; and from the *Cowgate* many more Lanes run up the Hill on the South towards the University, and *Herriot's* Hospital, and the principal Suburbs on that Side, which, taken together, makes better than half a Mile in the breadth of the City. It was naturally fortified by a Lake on the North, and by a strong Wall on the other Parts, without which there are many fair Suburbs; and it is accounted to be four Miles in compass, and more populous than any City in *Europe* of the same Extent;

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

the Houses being very contiguous, large, and high: The first Founders having more regard to Strength than Trade; of which there was in those Days very little Idea in these Parts. The Markets are kept in distinct Places, walled in and very well supplied with all Necessaries.

Since the writing of the above Account of the ancient City of *Edinburgh*, there has been a Plan formed and began to be carried into execution in the Year 1767, in which Year the Right Honourable *Gilbert Laurie*, Esq; was Lord Provost, to erect such an Addition of *Streets* and *Squares* to the ancient Capital of *North-Britain*; as for its regularity and beauty promises to excel most other Cities, and in a manner to found a new Town upon such a Situation, as shall take from *Edinburgh* the Objection of which naturally arises from its Declivity, and the inconveniencies of its Buildings, &c.

This new Town, or Addition to the Capital, lies North West of the ancient City, consisting of three capital Streets, running East and West, viz. *George-street*, through the Middle, one hundred Feet broad, i. e. eighty Feet the Carriage-way and ten Feet for a Foot-path on each Side. *Queen-street* which runs parallel with *George-street*, from East to West on the North Side of the Town: And *Prince's-street* that also runs parallel with them both on the South Side of the Town. The breadth of which and of all the others, which run cross-ways from North to South, is sixty Feet in the Carriage-way, and ten Feet in the Foot-way on each Side; whose Names are *Hanover-street*, *Frederick*, and *Castle-street*, which intersect the three great Streets in such Angles, that the intermediate Spaces become so many Squares of Buildings with *Mews* in the Center of each. And at each End of *George's-street* is a fine Square of five hundred Feet; that at the West End called *St. George's-square*, with an equestrian Statue in the Middle; and that at the East-End called *St. Andrew's-square*, with an equestrian Statue also in the Center. And beyond *St. George's-square* on the West stands a Church; and again on the East of *St. Andrew's-square*, there is another Church North; besides the Foot-way in each Street, there is an Area of eight Feet between the Buildings and the Foot-path.

The

The present City and the new Buildings are connected  
by a Bridge now building from over the  
to the East extremity of *Prince's-street*.

Situation.

*Edinburgh* lies in a County where every necessary of  
Life is both plentiful and cheap; and it is well watered by  
Fountains erected at convenient Places, and supplied by  
leadern Pipes bringing good and wholesome Water from the  
neighbouring Springs. You enter this City through six  
Gates, two to the East, two to the South, one to the  
West, and one to the North. The chief Gate to the  
East is very magnificent, and called the *Nether-Bow*, built  
in 1606, with Towers on both Sides, and is the Entrance  
from the Palace, and the *Cannongate* Suburb. The other  
East Gate is called the *Cowgate-Port*, and gives entrance  
into the *Cowgate*. One of the South-gates is named the  
*Potter-row Port*, and gives entrance from the Suburb of  
that Name. The other is called the *Society Port*, from the  
Society of Brewers, who have a grand Square of stately  
Houses and other Buildings. The *West Port*, which gives  
entrance from the West Suburb, lies below the Castle.  
The North-gate, that stands at the lower End of the  
North Lake, consists of an inner and outer Gate, and  
gives entrance from *Mutter's-Hill* Suburb.

Gates.

This City is governed by a Lord Provost, a Magistrate  
much the same as a Lord-mayor of *London*; four Bailiffs,  
whose Power is both of Aldermen and Sheriffs; and a  
Common-council of twenty-five Members, or thirty-eight  
on extraordinary Occasions. To whom we must add the  
Deacons of Trade.

Civil Go-  
vernment.

Here is a Manufacture of the best Shalloons and Plaids  
in the whole Kingdom.

The military Power of this City consists in a Company  
of Town-guards, and sixteen Companies of Trained-bands.

The Castle mentioned before, is situate at the West  
Buildings.

End of the City, on the summit of a very high and steep  
Rock, so as to be inaccessible on the South, West, and  
North Sides. The entrance into this Citadel is only from  
the Town, where the Rock also is very high; and the en-  
terance is defended by a round Battery, and an outer-  
work at the Foot of it. Within this Castle is a royal Pa-  
lace of hewn Stone, where the Regalia and chief Records  
of the Nation are kept; and there is also a Magazine and

The Castle

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

some Arms and Ammunition, and a Chapel for the use of the Garrison, and a good supply of Water from two Wells sunk through the Rock. The Governor is always a Man of great Quality, and General of the Forces in this Kingdom.

Holy-wood-  
House.

The King's Palace is situate at the East extremity of this great Street, founded by King *David I.* for his own Residence, and a Convent of Canon regulars of *St. Austin*, by the Name of *Holy-wood-House*. The Palace consists of several Courts. The Outer-court is very large, and has several Entrances, besides Passages from adjacent Gardens. The Entrance from thence into the Palace is adorned with great stone Pillars, with a Cupola like a Crown over it. The fore-part has two Wings; on each of which are two Turrets, that towards the North built by King *James V.* the other on the South by King *Charles II.* The Inner-court is very stately, of Stone also, and with Piazzas round it; under which you pass, in divers Places, into the several royal and magnificent Apartments: Amongst which there is a long Gallery adorned with Pictures of all the *Scottish* Kings from *Fergus I.* to *James VII.* done by masterly Hands. The part called the Abbey, *i. e.* the Church is now used only for a burial Place for Persons of Quality. In which lies the Body of Lord *Darnley*, embalmed and preserved in a kind of Pickle; contrary to the base invidious Account delivered of that unhappy Lord's burial by *Buchanan*. I am sorry to add, That there is not the care taken to maintain and uphold, and to keep this ancient and magnificent royal Palace in repair, as becomes the honour and dignity of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and of the Crown of *Great-Britain*; it being suffered every Day to go to ruin, in one Part or the other.

Parliament  
House.

In a large Square called the *Parliament Close*, well paved, stands an equestrian Statue of King *Charles II.* in the Center. This Square, or Close, is so called from the Parliament-house; a stately, convenient, and large Structure built therein: Over the Entrance into this House are the Arms of *Scotland*, supported by *Mercy* and *Truth*, with this Inscription, *Stant his felicia Regna, i. e. By these Virtues Kingdoms are made happy*; and this Motto, *Unio Unionum*; under the Arms, importing not only the

*Union*



*Union* of the two Kingdom; but that their Advice was necessary for the Maintenance of it. This Building somewhat resembles *Westminster-Hall*; and, as that, it is the place of the supreme Seats of Judicature. For, in the South, or at the upper End, one of the ordinary Judges sits every Week in Sessions time to hear Causes in the first Instance. At the West End are the sheriff and commissary Courts. At the South-east part there is a Door from the Outer-house, where the Lord Ordinary sits, into the Inner-house, where the other fourteen Judges, or Lords of Session, the supreme Civil Judicature in *Scotland* sit; over which are Apartments for the Lords of Exchequer, and Privy-council, when in being. Near the North-end is the town Council-house, or Guild-hall; and over that the justiciary or criminal Court. Under the Parliament-house there is a noble Library of Books and Manuscripts appropriated to Gentlemen of the Law.

Courts of  
Judicature.

In this City and its Suburbs we find twelve Churches and four Chapels, including that in the Castle, and twenty *Episcopal* Meeting-houses. The principal of which Churches, dedicated to St. *Giles*, is so large an Edifice, that it is divided into four Churches, or set a-part for the Use of four Congregations; with a very high Steeple, and of good ancient Architecture; whose summit resembles an imperial Crown, and is situate on the North-side of the Close.

*Edinburgh* is an University. The College stands on the South-side of the City. It was founded by King *James VI.* in the Year 1580. But the Foundation was not compleat till 1582. By which this College was made an University, under the government of a Principal or Primate, a Professor of Divinity, four Regents or Masters of Philosophy; a Regent of Humanity, or *Professor humaniorum Literarum*: The whole subordinate to a Chancellor and Vice-chancellor; which dignity is in the Lord Provost and Town Council. The College has large Precincts inclosed with high Walls, and divided into three Courts, encompassed with neat Buildings. Over the great Gate is a high Tower. The public Schools are large and commodious; the Accommodations and Dwellings for the Students and Professors, are good and handsome; and there are fine Gardens for their Recreation.

University.

College.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Library.

Here is a very good Library founded by *Clement Little*, and greatly augmented by Donations, neatly kept, not only for Order, but for Security, with Doors to each Stall made of Wire; and over the Books hang the Pictures of several Princes and of most of the Reformers at home and abroad. Near them is kept the Skull of *Buchanan* the famous Historian; and amongst other Curiosities, the Librarian can shew the Original of the *Buchanan* Protest against the Council of *Constance*, for burning *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague* in 1417. At the further End of the Library, a Stair-case leads to the higher and lower common Halls, where they have their Commencements and college Entertainments. In this Place there are several Maps, Globes, Books, and Rarities; and amongst others a Horn (several Inches long) cut out of a Woman's Head on the 4th of *May* 1671, who was fifty Years old, and lived twelve Years after that Operation. This higher common Hall, is a very spacious Room, in which are placed the Books bought by or given to the College since the Library was full; and at the South-end thereof is a curious and noble *Museum*, containing a vast treasure of Curiosities of Art and Nature, collected from all Parts of the known World.

High School.

Eastward from the College stands the high School for *Grammar* and *Rhetoric* well endowed, and containing commodious Apartments for one Master and four Ushers.

College of Physicians.

The Physicians, who were incorporated in 1682, by King *Charles II.* are a Society of great Reputation, and have their College near the *Nether-Bow* in the *Fountain Close*; and an excellent Physic-Garden on the North-Side of the City.

Exchange.

Near the Council-Chamber stands the Royal Exchange, made up of a double row of Shops, and another inferior to this. But if we would see one of the most magnificent Buildings of the kind in *Europe*, we must look for *Herriot's* Hospital, which is a large stately Building, with a Chapel, large Walks, and pleasant Gardens, situate on the South-side of the City, inclining to the West. For the founding of which 200000*l.* left by *Geo. Herriot*, Jeweller, to King *James VI.* for pious uses, were appropriated; and the Magistrates of *Edinburgh* are Curators or Trustees of this great Charity, for the Sons of poor Freemen, who are maintained, clothed, and educated in all useful learning, and

Herriot's Hospital.

and then placed out Apprentices, or sent to, and maintained at the University.

Though the Coinage of Money is not continued since the *Mint-Union*, in this City, there still remains a Place called *The Mint House*, in *Gray's Close*, near the *Cowgate Port*. It is a large Court, with neat and convenient Buildings, and Accommodations for the Masters (or general) Officers and Workmen, and is a privileged Place.

In the way to *Leith*, there is a beautiful collegiate Church, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, built by the Queen *Holy Trinity* of King *James II.* but only the Chancel part was finished. It is now parochial.

Near *Holy Trinity* is *St. Thomas's Hospital* for decayed *St. Thomas's Hospital* Freemen and their Widows; they are handsomely maintained, and allowed a Chaplain. There are two late Foundations for Female Orphans.

Facing *St. Thomas's* stands *Bridewell*, or the House of *Bridewell*, Correction, called *Paul's Work*, in which Vagrants are kept to hard Labour and otherwise punished; and there are Cells for mad Folks.

We shall conclude our Account of *Edinburgh*, with the common burial Ground, or *Gray-Fryar's Church-Yard*; which contains about two Acres of Ground, and abundance of fine Monuments.

*Leith* is the Port of *Edinburgh*. This Port lies on the *Leith Forth*, and has a good Mole or Harbour, and the most frequented of any other in *Scotland*. The Entrance is made good by a long Jet, or Pier on the East Side. The Mouth of it is dry at Low-water, and the Sea ebbs about half a Mile out from it North. The Merchants of *Edinburgh* generally keep the gross Quantity of all their heavy Goods here, to be ready for Carriage, by Sea or Land. Here are also a Glass-house for making Bottles and Green-glass; a Sugar-house, and a Saw-mill for cutting Timber, fitting Deals, &c.

There are two other Towns in this little Shire worthy of notice, (1.) *Musselburgh* and (2.) *Dalkeith*; both of them large Towns and Sea-ports. But *Dalkeith* is more pleasantly situated on the River *North Esk*, carries on a good Trade, especially in Corn; and is ornamented with a grand and magnificent Palace, built by the Duke of *Buccleugh*, to whose eldest Son it gives the Title of Earl.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

At *Dalkeith* is a considerable Manufacture of Bed-covers, &c. and at *Mussetburgh*, there are made some broad Cloths; but the principal Manufacture is a sort of narrow Stuffs of various colours, sold by the Weaver at Two-pence Half-penny *per Yard*; and a sort of white yard-wide Stuffs, used for Bed-curtains, &c.

Seats.

This Shire abounds with Noblemen and Gentlemen's Seats. Besides those already mentioned, there is the Marquis of *Lothian's* at *Newbottle*; the Earl of *Dalbousie's* at *Dalbousie*; the Earl of *Roseberry's* at *Roseberry*; Sir—*Dalrymple's* at *Brothwick*; ——— *Sinclair*, descended from the Earls of *Orkney* at *Rosline*, where there is a most beautiful Chapel; Viscount *Oxenford's* at *Cranshoun-Ridel*, *Muc Gill*; Sir *James Mackenzie's* at *Raystoun*; the Earl of *Reuberglen's* at *Barntoun*; the Earl of *Lauderdale's* at *Haltoun*; the Marquis of *Tweedale's* at *Penkie*; Lord *Ross's* at *Melvin-Castle*; Viscount *Primrose's* at *Elphinstoun*; Lord *Forrester's* at *Costorfin*; the *Wallace's* at *Wolmet*; Sir *James Dick's* at *Priestfield*; Sir *Alexander Gilmore's* at *Inch*; Sir *Chefley's* at *Bonningstoun*; Sir *James Fowle's* at *Collingstoun*, and many more.

## Of HADDINGTONSHIRE in East-LOTHIAN.

Haddington-shire.

*Haddingtonshire* is bounded on the North and East by the *Frith*; on the South by the Hills of *Lammarmoor*, and on the West by *Mid-Lothian*, or *Edinburghshire*. This Shire abounds with all sorts of Corn; and it has good store of Grass, Coal, Lime-stone, and considerable Woods. Here are also many Salt-pans for white Salt; several convenient Harbours; Herring-fishery after *Lammas* at *Dunbar*, and several other fishing Towns.

Haddington.

*Haddington*, situate on the River *Tine*, is a Burgh and Market-town in good repute for Corn, and a woollen Manufacture of Broad-cloth, Baize, Shalloons, Worsted, Plushes, &c. for Corn and Oatmeal. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the illustrious House of *Hamilton*.

Dunbar.

*Dunbar* or *Dumbar*, is a handsome well built Town, and a Sea-port, with a good Market, and a Herring-fishery, that serves both for home consumption and exportation. They cure their Herrings here, as done at *Yarmouth*, and have this advantage, that the *Dunbar* Herrings are

are larger and fatter. There was an Act of Parliament passed in 1718, for improving and preserving the Port or Harbour of *Dumbar*. Which, though difficult of access, by reason of steep Rocks at the Entrance thereof, is found of great utility to Ships in case of bad Weather.

The other Towns of note in this Shire, are *Linton*, Other *Tranent*, and *Preston-pans*, near which the King's Forces Towns, were defeated, and cruelly treated by the Rebels in 1745.

The chief Seats in *East-Lothian* are *Gester*, the Marquis Seats. of *Tweeddale's* Seat; *Seaton* and *Wilton*, the Earl of *Winton's*; *Ryers*, Earl *Hopton's*, *Lidington*, Lord *Blantyre's*; *Tynningham*, Earl of *Haddington's*; *Broxburn*, the Duke of *Roxburgh's*, and many others.

There are several Islands on the Coast of this County, The Bass, of which the *Bass* is the most remarkable, on account of the strong Castle *Tantallon*, and the *Soland Geese*; which, having detached six Scouts, or Birds, of their own Breed, to fix the Place for them to settle upon, come thither in *April*, and continue till *September*. They lay no more than one Egg at a time, which the Goose hatches with its Foot. They are good Meat when young, and their Feathers turn to a very good account in Traffic. It is not known whither these Geese retire during the Winter. This Island is about a Mile round; rises very high about a Mile from the Shore, covered with Grass at the summit, and has a Spring of good Water.

### Of BERWICKSHIRE,

*Berwickshire* is bounded on the South by the *Tweed* and *Berwickshire*, *Teviotdale*; on the North by *Lothian*; on the West by *Tweeddale*; and on the East by the *German Ocean*. This is the South-east Shire of all *Scotland*, divided from the Town of *Berwick*, by the Bound Road; and from *Northumberland* by the River *Tweed* for near eight Miles, rising out of the same Tract of Hills as the *Clyde* and the *Anand*; running swift between Hills through *Tweeddale Forest* and *Teviotdale*, and at the length of fifty Miles emptying itself into the Ocean. *Templeman* divides this Shire into *Miers* and *Lauderdale* Bailiary, and makes it thirty Miles long, and sixteen Miles broad, with an Area of three hundred and thirty-eight square Miles. The Editor of *Camden* divides it

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

it into three Parts, *viz.* *Lammermoor*, and *Lauderdale*, and further saith, That *Mers* is a pleasant low Ground, open to the Influence of the Sun, guarded from Storms by *Lammermoor*; and that it is a fruitful Soil, abounding with Corn, Pulse, and Hay.

*Lammermoor.*

*Lammermoor*, is a great Tract of Hills on the North-side of this Shire, about sixteen Miles long and six broad, on which are bred and fed an infinite number of black Cattle and Sheep. This Land is much more noted for Pasturage, than for Corn. And in the Summer Season there is great plenty of Moor-fowl, Partridges, and other Game.

*Lauder.*

*Lauder*, pleasantly situated on the small River *Lauder*, or *Leeder*, is a royal Burgh; and chiefly remarkable for the Execution done upon the Favourites of King *James III.* by the Nobility, who, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Angus*, took them out of the Court and hanged them over *Lauder-Bridge*.

*Lauderdale.*

*Lauderdale* takes its Name from the River *Lauder*, which runs through this Tract; abounding with pleasant Villages, and with Hills, Woods, and with corn Land and pasture Ground. This *Bailiary* gave Title of Duke to the most noble Family of the *Maitlands*.

*Produce.*

This Shire, in general, is very fruitful in Corn and Grass; abounds with Sheep, black Cattle and Horses; and contains many Seats of Persons of Quality. But the most fruitful and popular Parts lie on the *Tweed*, *White-water*, *Blackwater*, and the *Eye*. The common Fuel is Turf and Peat. They fetch Coals from *Northumberland*.

*Principal Places.*

The principal Places are *Duns*, *Eymouth*, *Coldstream*, *Greenlaw*, *Eyton*, and *Cockburn's Path*.

*Duns or Dunc.*

*Duns* is a pretty large and populous market Town, with a Castle, stands on a rising Ground in the center of the Shire; is a Burgh of Barony, has a Manufacture of Plaid, Carpets, Serges, &c. and enjoys the best Trade in the County. This is the reputed Place of the Nativity of the great Schoolman *Duns Scotus*.

*Eymouth.*

*Eymouth*, situate at the Mouth of the *Eye*, is the only Port in the Shire for Shipping; is a good fishing Town, and enjoys a weekly Market. It gave Title of Baron to his Grace the late Duke of *Marlborough*.

*Coldstream*

*Coldstream* is a market Town on the Banks of the *Coldstream*.  
*Tweed*.

*Greenlaw* is a Burgh of Regality, and the chief Burgh *Greenlaw*.  
of the Shire, with a weekly Market. Here also is kept  
the Sheriff's Court.

*Eyton* is a large pleasant Village, on the River *Eymouth*, *Eyton*.  
and enjoys the privilege of an annual Fair.

*Cockburn's Path* stands upon the Coast, and has some- *Cockburn's*  
times a great Herring-fishery. It has also an annual Fair. *Path*.

In this County is *Coldingham*, once famous for its Ab- *Colding-*  
bey; whose Abbess *Ebba*, during a *Danish* Invasion, dis- *ham*.  
figured herself, and persuaded her Nuns to do the like by  
slitting their Noses, to prevent their being debauched by  
the *Danes*.

This County has also produced many great Families; a- *Ancient*  
mongst whom we find still existing, the *Humes*, *Cock-* *Families*.  
*burns*, *Gordons*, *Wedderburns*, *Swintons*, *Ridpaths*, *Spot-*  
*woods*, *Nisbets*, *Rentors*, *Blackadors*, *Duns* and *Polwarths*,  
who did all take their Names from the Estates possessed by  
their Ancestors; when that way of taking Surnames came  
in use, which had this conveniency. That in a few Ge-  
nerations it lost the Memory of the Common Family,  
from whence those Gentlemen were descended. Thus the  
*Dunbars* and *Humes*, or *Homes*, though originally of the  
same Family, came to be thought different. Thus also  
the *Gordons*, and the *Swintons*, the *Ridpaths*, *Nesbets*, and  
perhaps the *Spotfwoods*, though all of the same Original,  
must have lost the Knowledge of it, had it not been for  
Tradition, or the armorial Bearings of the several Fami-  
lies, which denote them to be of the same Lineage.

This hint may serve, as to those Families called *of that*  
*Ilk*, i. e. whose Surname and paternal Estate are the same;  
which are always accounted to be ancient and honourable.

This County gives Title of Earl of *March* to the an- *Earl of*  
cient Family of *Douglas*; by the Creation of King *Wil-* *March*.  
*liam III.* who gave the Title of Earl of *March* to *William*  
*Douglas*, Brother to the Earl of *Queensberry*. And the  
Barony of *Hume*, gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Earl of*  
*Hume*, descended from the *Dunbars*, who derived their Pedi- *Hume*.  
gree from *Gospatric*, Earl of *Northumberland*.

Among the chief Seats in this Shire, we reckon the *Seats*.  
Earl of *Marchmont's* at *Polwarth*; the Earl of *Hume's* at  
*Hirsel*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Hirsel and Hume-Castle.* Sir — *Steward's at Alenbark*; and other Seats at *Blackader, Harcass, Langton, Mirtin, and Swinton.*

## Of ROXBOROUGHSHIRE.

*Roxboroughshire* consists of three Parts, *Teviotdale, Liddisdale, and Eskdale*; *Teviotdale* is twenty-six Miles from East to West, and about seventeen from North to South, bounded on the East by the *Merse*, and part of *Northumberland*; on the West by *Liddisdale*; on the North by the Shire of *Selkirk*, and on the South by *Northumberland*; takes its Name from the *Teviot*, a small River, that runs through it. The Soil is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage; and abounds with Flocks of Sheep and Cattle.

The chief places of note in this County were the ancient Town and Castle of *Roxborough*, from whence the whole Shire was named; but now demolished.

*Jedburgh.* *Jedburgh* situate on the River *Jed* is a royal Burgh, and give Title of Lord to *Ker of Farniberst.*

*Kelfo.* *Kelfo*, pleasantly situated on the River *Tweed*, is a Town of good Trade. Near which stands *Flews*, one of the Duke of *Roxborough's* noble Seats.

*Hawick.* *Hawick* is a Market-town on the River *Teviot*, in whose neighbourhood we find *Branxholm*, the ancient Residence of the *Buccleugh's*. Here is a Manufacture of Plaids, Carpets, Serges, &c.

The Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Seats, in this Shire, are too numerous to be mentioned in this Place separately.

*Liddisdale.* *Liddisdale* another part of this Shire, measures about twenty Miles from South west to North-east, and about twelve Miles from South to North.

*Eskdale.* The third Part called *Eskdale*, measures about seventeen Miles South and North, and twelve Miles East and West.

In *Liddisdale* there formerly stood a strong Castle, called the *Hermitage*: And the most remarkable Place in *Eskdale*, is the Castle of *Langham*.

## Of SELKIRKSHIRE.

*Selkirkshire.* *Selkirkshire*, commonly called *Elrick Forest*, through which runs the River *Elrick*; which with *Yarrow* and *Gallowater*, are the principal Rivers in this County. This Shire



Shire is bounded on the East by the *Merse*; on the West by *Annandale*; on the South by *Tewiotdale*; and on the North by *Tweeddale*; and takes its Name from *Selkirk*, the principal Town therein; where the Sheriff keeps his Court. Here is a good Market.

*Galloshiels* is another Market-town in *Elrick-forest*.

*Galloshiels*

This County was formerly a Forest, and is at present woody and mountainous, and more adapted to grazing Cattle, than growing Corn. It measures about twenty-two Miles from East to West, and about ten Miles, where broadest, from North to South.

The most remarkable Seats are Lord *Elbank's* at *Newark*, and Sir *Gilbert Elliot's* called *Minto*.

#### *Of the Shire of PEEBLES or TWEEDALE.*

*Tweeddale* so called from the River *Tweed*, which runs through it, is bounded by the Shire of *Selkirk* on the South-east; by that of *Lanerk*, on the West; by *Annandale*, on the South-west, and by *Lothian* on the North, extending twenty-eight Miles in length, and eighteen in breadth; and is by some called the Shire of *Peebles*, from its chief Town *Peebles*, which is the only Borough in this County; and is situate between the Rivers *Tweed* and *Peebles*, remarkable for having three Streets, three Churches, three Gates, and three Bridges. The Bridge over the *Tweed* consists of five Arches; that over *Peebles* but of two. There are fourteen Parishes belonging to the Presbytery of *Peebles*; and four to that of *Bigger* in this County.

*Tweeddale*,  
Name,  
Bounds,  
Extent.

There are other Rivers full of Salmon which water this County, and fall into the *Tweed*; and here is what they call the *West-water Lake*, which is so full of Eels and other Fish, that they sometimes overturn the People, who go into the Lake to catch them: Also a Lake upon *Genen-bill*, called *Loch-genen*, which falls into *Annandale* down a Precipice two hundred and fifty Feet high.

*West-water*  
Lake, &c.

The Climate is temperate, the Air clear, the Vallies are fruitful in Corn and Grass, and the Mountains are covered with good Grass, and great Flocks of Sheep, that produce excellent wool; as for Fuel, here is some Coal, and great plenty of Turff.

*Climate*,  
Air, Pro-  
duce.

At

Merlin's  
Sepulchre,  
&c.

At *Drumelzier*, they relate, that *Merlin* is buried in that Church-yard, who prophesied, That *the Kingdoms of England and Scotland should be united, when Tweed and Paufel met at his Grave*; which, they add, was fulfilled by an Inundation in the Year 1603, the Year in which King *James VI. of Scotland* came to a Crown of *England*.

Gives  
Title of  
Marquis.  
Seats.

*Tweeddale* gives Title of Marquis to a Branch of the noble and ancient Family of *Hay*, Earls of *Errol*.

Here are many fine Seats, of which these are accounted the most remarkable, viz. the Earl of *March's* at *Nidpath*; the Earl of *Traquair's* at *Traquair*, and others at *Davick*, *Horseburgh-Castle*, *Manners-Castle*, *Grieston*, *Pern*, *Barns*, *Ormiston*, *Cardron*, *Drumelzier*, *Smithfield*, *Kuttleball*, *Poffau-caverhille*, *Stenhop*, *Kinglidores*, *Hawkshaw*, *Pormud*, *Littlehop*, *Urd-Church*, &c.

*Of the Shire of LANERK in the County of CLYDSDALE.*

Clydsdale,  
Name, Di-  
vision,

Bounds,

Extent.

Produce.

*Clydsdale*, so called from the River *Clyde*, running thro' the Middle thereof into the *Irish* Sea, is divided into two Wards, distinguished by the Name of *Upper* and *Nether*, bounded on the West by *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, and *Renfrew*; on the East by *Lothian* and *Tweeddale*; on the South by *Nithsdale*; and on the North by *Sterlingshire*; measuring thirty six Miles from South to North. and about twenty from East to West.

The Country in general is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage, is well furnished with Flesh and Fish, and abounds with all necessaries of human Life. It also abounds with Coal, Turff, Peat, Limestone, and Lead-mines. belonging to the Earl of *Hoptoun*; and we have it from good Authority, that Gold has been found in the Sand of the Brooks on *Crawford-moor* after hasty Rains.

*Clydsdale*, *Annandale*, and *Nithsdale*, are great Sheep Counties; where some Store-masters have thirty thousand Sheep and upwards, and Rent one thousand Pounds *per annum*. But being scarce of firing, they are thinly inhabited, and manufacture little of their own Wool.

Lanerk.

It is also called the Shire of *Lanerk* from *Lanerk*\* the  
\* *Qu. Lanarum Arca*, i. e. The Store-house or Repository of Wool, for which Commodity this Place was formerly noted. *Bishop Lesly*.

County-

County-town. But it is more famous for the City and University of *Glasgow*.

*Glasgow*, the *Emporium* of the West of *Scotland*, situate *Glasgow*, in the nether Division of *Clydsdale*, (West Long. 4. North Lat. 55-50) very pleasantly situated upon the East Bank of the River *Clyde*, which is navigable to the Town for small Vessels, is a large, stately, and well built City; and for its Commerce and Riches, the second in the Kingdom of *Scotland*. Most of the City stands on a Plain, and lies in a manner four Square. The four principal Streets, which divide the City into four Parts, are adorned with several public Buildings, and center at the *Tolbooth*; a magnificent Structure of hewn Stone with a lofty *Tolbooth*. Tower, and delightful Chimes, that play at the End of every Hour; and five Churches.

The great Church, formerly the Cathedral, and dedicated to St. *Mungo*, who was Bishop of this See, in the Year 560, is a magnificent Edifice, stupendious both for its bigness and curious Workmanship, erected on the higher part of the City; and is divided into divers preaching Places, one above the other. Church.

Near this Church stands the Castle, formerly the Palace of the Archbishop, who was Lord-paramount of this City, made it a Corporation, and endowed it with many Privileges; and this Castle is encompassed with an exceeding high Stone-wall. Castle.

The City is joined to the Suburbs on the West-bank of the *Clyde*, by a noble and beautiful Bridge of eight Arches, built of square hewn Stone; and its Port is *Newport-Glasgow*, a Harbour at the Mouth of the *Clyde*, for Ships of the largest Burden, where there is a Custom-House for all the Coast; and the Merchants of *Glasgow* are obliged to load and unload.

It is a Place of such considerable Trade, that in some Years the Merchants of this City have imported 23000 Hogheads of Tobacco, besides Sugars, and other Commodities from *America*. Besides, they have a large concern in the Herring fishery, in the Frith of *Clyde* and the *Highlands*, which are exported to the *Baltic*. They also send some Ships, for the Whale-fishing to *Greenland* and *Davis's* Streights; all which has increased their shipping very much, and encouraged every kind of Manufactures; especially fine and

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and coarse Linnens, Cheques, Tape, Incle, Thread, Stocking, Handkerchiefs, and Plaids.

Here are several Sugar-Houses, an Iron smitting Mill, all sorts of Iron-manufacture, a Glass-House, Rope-walks, Soaperies, a Delf-work, and a very considerable Tannery.

**University.** This is not only an Archbishoprick by its Foundation; (though totally destroyed) but it is an University founded by Archbishop *Turnbul*; and King *James II.* in 1453. when Pope *Nicholas V.* according to the Custom of those Times, granted it all the Privileges, Liberties, Honours, Immunities, and Exemptions, granted to the College of *Bononia* in *Italy*, for teaching universal Learning. And this College or University, a magnificent Fabrick, consisting of several Courts, is become the chief Ornament of the City; from which it is separated by a very high Wall.

**Govern-  
ment.**

The Government established in this University by King *James VI.* in the Year 1577, is in a Principal; three Professors of Philosophy, four Bursers, and a Steward to furnish the Table; to whom were added a Cook; a Junitor or Porter to take care of the Gate, and a Servant to wait on the Principal. And the great *Buchanan*, the learned and famous *Cameron*, Dr. *John Sharp*, Mr. *Robert Boyd*, Sir *Robert Spotswood*, Mr. *James Ferguson*, and many others, that have done honour to the literary World, were bred and instructed in this University.

**Great Men  
bred here.**

In this County we also meet with *Hamilton*, *Ruglen*, *Douglas*, and *Crawford Landsey*, as Places deserving our notice.

**Hamilton.**

*Hamilton* is a pleasant and well built Town, and it gives both Surname and the Title of Duke to that rich and illustrious Family, which has a magnificent Palace, with fine and extensive Gardens, well furnished with Fruit and Flowers; and a noble Park, about seven Miles round, famous for tall Oaks and Firs, and watered with the River *Aven*, which runs through it. The Family of *Hamilton* have also their Burial-place in the Church of this Town.

**Ruglen.**

*Ruglen* is another Town in this County distinguished for giving the Title of Earl to a Branch of the *Hamiltons*.

**Douglas.**

The Town and Castle of *Douglas*, in the Upper-ward, gives Surname and Title of Duke also to another ancient, noble,

noble, and heroic Family, to which for their great Services to their Country, it was allowed them by the King in Parliament, (1) That they should have the first Vote in Parliament. (2) That they should lead the Van in the Army. (3) And should carry the Crown, if present, at public Solemnities.

*Crawford Lindsey* gives the Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of the Surname of *Lindsey*. Crawford  
Lindsey.

The Remains of a *Roman* Causeway, on a military Way, are visible from one end to the other of this County; and there is another, which is supposed to have reached from *Lanerk* to *Falkirk*. Antiquities,

There are several fine Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen; as, the Duke of *Douglas's* at *Douglas-Castle*; the Duke of *Hamilton's* at *Hamilton*; the Earl of *Hyndford's* at *Carmichael*; Lord *Ross's* at *Halk-head*; the Earl of *Selkirk's* at *Crawford*; and others at *Carnwath*; at *Lee*; at *Melesley*; at *Lamington*; at *Rose-hall*; at *Dolphington*, &c. Seats.

*Of the Shire of DUMFRIES, or Counties of NITHSDALE, and ANNANDALE.*

The Shire of *Dumfries*, consists of the Counties of *Nithsdale* and *Annandale*. *Nithsdale* takes its Name from the *Nith*, which is a River of clear Water and runs thro' it, receiving several others from North to South. This Shire is bounded on the South by *Solway Firth*; on the North by *Clydsdale*; on the West by *Galloway*; and on the East by *Liddisdale* and *Selkirk*; measuring in length thirty-six Miles, and twenty-four Miles in breadth. Near the Head of the *Nith* lies the Town of *Sanquhar*, which gives Title of Viscount to the Family of *Queensberry*; and near its Mouth stands the considerable pleasant, and flourishing Town of *Dumfries*, noted for its Trade and a Stone Bridge of nine Arches, to which the Tide flows. There is a convenient Harbour, and also an Exchange for the Merchants. Its Market and Fairs for Cattle, on *Candlemas*, *Holyrood*, and *Martinmas* Days, each a Week, are the best in the South of *Scotland*. Shire of  
Dumfries,  
Name,  
Bounds,  
  
Extent.  
Division.  
Sanquhar.  
Dumfries.

There are many considerable Woods in this County; one of which called *Holywood*, was adorned formerly with

an Abbey, which gave Surname to the famous Astrologer, called *Joannes de Sacro Bosco*. Within two Miles of this Town we see the famous Loch of *Locher*, ten Miles long, which furnishes all the County with Fuel. The Water of *Locher* runs through this *Moss*, in the bed of which River we meet with *The Isle*, said to be an impregnable Fort.

*Drumlanrick*. *Drumlanrick* gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Queenberry*, and is remarkable for a Wood of Oak, six Miles in length, and a noble Palace and delightful Gardens.

*Annan-dale*. *Annandale* is the farthest County on the western Border, so called from the River *Annard*, which runs through the County, and after a Course of thirty Miles, and receiving several Rivers both from North and South, falls into *Solway Firth*. It has many pleasant Woods and fruitful Fields on both Sides of the River *Annard*; and gives Title of Marquis to the chief of the *Johnstons*. See the Shire of *Dumfries*.

Name. The principal Places of *Annandale*, are the Town and Castle of *Annard*, on the Mouth of the River of that Name; the Town and Castle of *Lochmaben*, three Parts of which are surrounded by Lakes. Both these Villages are royal Burghs; but their Castles are demolished.

*Annand*. The principal Places of *Annandale*, are the Town and Castle of *Annard*, on the Mouth of the River of that Name; the Town and Castle of *Lochmaben*, three Parts of which are surrounded by Lakes. Both these Villages are royal Burghs; but their Castles are demolished.

*Moffet*. *Moffet*, about sixty Miles from *Edinburgh*, and about five Miles North of *Carlisle*, is remarkable for having one of the most ancient sulphureous Waters in *Great-Britain*. Here are two Springs separated by a Rock. The upper Spring, or Well, being the strongest, is commonly used for bathing. The Water turns milky with Oil and Spirits of Nitre and Vitriol, but without Precipitation. It changes to a greenish with Syrup of Violets, and tinges Silver of a deep copper Colour. It lets fall a blackish Sediment with the Solution of Silver, or with the Sugar of Lead. A Gallon of this Water yields about sixty Quarts of Sediment, of which four are of calcarious Earth, and the rest chiefly of Sea-salt.

*Wells*. Those that bathe in the Waters have them lukewarm, and don't stay in longer than a quarter of an Hour or little more, except for Ulcers or Tumours, in which cases, they keep the Part affected in the Bath about half an Hour, and lay Rags there to dip in the Water, the rest of the Day, moistening them as they grow dry. When taken inwardly, this Water is chiefly diuretic and alterative. Sometimes it will purge; and is thought to have no equal

equal in Pains of the Stomach, and in all kinds of Cholics. It is good in the Gravel, and in an Appetite lost by drinking Drams. It is famous for curing Barrenness, and of great service in all female Weaknesses. But must not be drank when the Patient has a Cough, or in a disposition to a hectic Fever. It is good for Diseases of the Skin both inwardly and outwardly, even when the Limbs have been monstrously swelled, and the Skin covered over with Scales, Scurf, and Scabs. Finally it has cured many afflicted with scrophulous Sores, and hardly ever fails, unless the Constitution be decayed\*.

The Seats in this Shire of most Consideration are the Seats. Duke of *Queenberry's* Palace at *Drumlanrig*; the Earl of *Nithsdale's* at *Terecles*; the Marquis of *Annandale* at *Lochwood*; and those at *West-hall*, *Lithen-hall*, *Applegirth*, *Kelhead*, *Springkel*, *Howmains*, *Castlemilk*, *Erkleton*, *Ranerskale*, *Derby*, *Dornock*, *Kelburn*, &c.

*Note*, Though *Annandale* and *Nithsdale* make but one Shire, they are two distinct *Stewartries*.

### *Of the Shire of WIGTOUN.*

The Shire of *Wigtoun* consists of the West-part of the County of *Galloway*. A County so called from its ancient Inhabitants, descended from the *Gauls*, governed by their own Princes, and bounded by the Sea from the Mouth of the *Clyde* on the West; by the River *Nith* on the East; by the *Irish* Sea on the South; and by the Counties of *Kyle* and *Carrick* on the North; measuring seventy Miles in length from East to West; and in breadth sixteen Miles, in some Places twenty Miles, and in other Places twenty-four Miles. This County is divided into two Districts, viz. The *Shire* and the *Stewartry*. The shire District is named, the Shire of *Wigtoun*, from *Wigtoun*, the principal Town therein.

The Climate in general is healthy, and the Soil very fruitful in Corn and Grass; and though their Oats be small and hard, they make excellent Meal. In a Word, this County produces all the Necessaries of Life; and is remarkable for its excellent Wool, and those brisk little

\* See Dr. *Russel's* Account of Mineral-waters, Octavo Edit. 1769. *Qwen*.

- Rivers.** Horfes called *Galloways*. It is watered by five Rivers, the *Or, Dee, Kem, Cree, and Loffe*; which abound with Salmon and fall into the *Irish* Sea. There are also many
- Lakes.** Lakes full of Eels and other Fish, and it is well wooded; the chief of which Woods are *Kenmure, Cree, and Garlies*. The Soil is hilly, and there are three very high Mountains, *viz. Craneemoor*, at the Mouth of the River *Cree*; *Marrick* not far from *Craneemoor*, and *Crefall* at the Mouth of the *Nith*.
- Presbyteries.** This County contains the Presbyteries of *Kircudbright, Wigtoun, and Stranraven*; making in all thirty-six Parishes, besides several more that belong to the Presbytery of *Dumfries*. There are also many Castles and Gentlemens Seats.
- The Rins.** The Country beyond the *Loffe*, is called the *Rins*, or Beak of *Galloway*, and the farthest Promontory of it called the *Mull*, the Novatum of *Ptolomy*; under which is the Bay, which *Ptolomy* calls *Reviganius*; and from the Mouth of the *Clyde*, on the other Side we find *Loch-Rian*, or the *Vidogara* of the same Author.
- Sea-ports.** In this County we find five Sea-ports, *viz. Kircudbright*, a very large, safe, and commodious Harbour; *Gavellan*, a very secure Harbour; and *Nessock, Loch-rian*, and *Portpatrick* in the *Rins*.
- Towns.** The most remarkable Towns are *Kircudbright, Whitehorn, Wigtoun, and Stranraven*,—*Kircudbright*, situate at the Mouth of the *Dee*, is a royal Borough, and a Sea-port with a commodious Harbour, and a good Trade. It also gives Title of Lord to the chief of the *Macclellans*.—*Wigtoun*, which is the Shire-town, is well situated for an *Emporium*, and gives the Title of Earl to the ancient Family of *Flemmings*.—*Whitehorn* is that Place which ancient History mentions by the Name of *Candida-lassa*, then a Monastery at the Mouth of the River *Cree*, and from whence the Bishops of *Galloway* took their Title—*Stranraven* is a Borough in *Loch-rien* and *New Galloway*, built by the Viscount *Kenmure*, a Branch of the Family of *Gordon*.
- Seats.** This Shire is adorned with many Castles and Gentlemens Seats, *viz. Castle-Kennedy, Castle-Kenmure*, the Earl of *Galloway's* Seats at *Clarie, Glaston, and Garlies, &c.*



*Of the Shire of Air.*

The Shire of *Air* consists of the Counties of *Carrick*, Shire of *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*, the three greatest Baileries in *Scotland*. *Air*.

*Carrick* lies next to *Galloway*, and is fruitful in *Corn*, *Carrick*. Pasture, and all necessary Commodities, by Sea and Land; in which County stands the Town of *Bargeny*, said to be the *Rerigonium* or *Berigonium* of *Ptolomy*; and it is dignified by giving Title of Earl to the Prince of *Wales*.

The chief Town is *Maybole*. It stands near the Coast *Maybole*. and has a very good Market for the adjacent Country, but no Harbour.

*Kyle*, bounded on the North by *Cunningham*; on the *Kyle*. South by *Carrick*; on the West by the Mouth of the *Clyde*; and on the East by *Clydsdale*; and extending itself twenty-two Miles westward to the Sea, and about ten Miles in breadth, has only two narrow Passes on the East-side into it, the rest being Heath and Moss, of which the largest is at *Rawdon-water*; and the narrowest at *Pack-enholm*, passable only by one Man at a time; and it takes its Name from *Coilus*, a *British* King defeated and killed at a Place called *Coilfield* to this Day, in this County, by *Fergus* the first, King of *Scotland*. The River, near which that Battle was fought, and which falls into the *Air*, four Miles below the Town of *Air*, is also called *Coil*. Not far distant there is a Lake named *Fergus*, near which the *Scots* did encamp. This Baillery is more populous than *Carrick*, and the Soil is better.

The River *Dan*, which divides *Kyle* from *Carrick*, has *River Dan*. a Bridge in the Road to *Air*, consisting of one Arch of ninety Feet, reputed to be the largest Arch in *Scotland*. And there is another Bridge of four Arches over the River *Irwin*, which divides it from *Cunningham*.

The chief Town in this County is *Air*, at the Mouth *Air*. of the River *Air*; conveniently situated for Trade, with a good Harbour; and was once deemed the fifth best Town in *Scotland*; yet, by some means, it has lost its Trade and Importance, and become one of the worst.

Betwixt the Mountains and the Moss, above-men-Rivers; tioned, springs the Water of the *Air*; which divides the

County into two Stewartries ; the one called *Kyle Stewart*, on the North, bounded by the *Irwin* ; the other the *King's Coil*, bounded by the River *Dun*. The River *Air* is very pleasant, increased by several Rivulets that fall into it ; and its Banks are beautified with Woods, Castles, and Gentlemens Seats. This River also has a Bridge of four Arches over it near the new Town of *Air* ; and on the South of the said Bridge stands the old Town of *Air*, or *Erigena*, famous for its Antiquity and Privileges. It was built by the King's Patent, and has a Jurisdiction of near sixty-four Miles, from the Mouth of *Clyde* to the Borders of *Galloway*. This Town stands in a sandy Plain, encompassed with pleasant green Fields, in which stands a very handsome Church. It is the shire Town ; lies conveniently for Trade, and has a very good Harbour.

Treachery  
rewarded.

Here they shew the Ruins of some large Barns preserved in Memory of the following Facts, as they relate them. King *Edward I.* having over-run the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and settled a truce, summoned the Nobles and Gentlemen to assist him in holding a Court of Justice, erected or appointed to be held in those Barns ; but as the said Nobles, &c. entered, they were treacherously seized and hanged up immediately. When this was reported to *Wallace*, Warder of *Scotland*, with whom the Truce had been made, and had caution enough not to be deceived by fair Pretences, he came with his Army in that very Night after those Murders, surprised them in the midst of their Jovialties ; and taking such measures as to prevent any ones escaping, he set fire to the Barns, where they were rejoicing, and burnt all the *English* who were in them.

Cunning-  
ham.

*Cunningham*, which in the *Danish* Tongue signifies, *The King's Habitation*, is supposed to have been anciently dignified with the Residence either of some *Danish* King, that made a lodgment on this Coast, or of some of the ancient Kings of *Scotland*, that took a delight in this Tract of Land ; and is bounded on the South by the County of *Kyle* ; on the North by *Renfrew* ; on the East by *Clydale*, and on the West by the Mouth of *Clyde*. This is a rich and fruitful County, abounding with fine Pastures and Inclosures.

Irwin.

The chief Town in this County is *Irwin*, at the Mouth of the River *Irwin*, well situated for Trade ; though the Port.

Port, being choaked up with Sand, is only fit for small Vessels. There is a stone Bridge over the River: However this Town is in a fair way of being restored to its pristine grandeur by an Act of Parliament, in the Year 1736, which laid a Duty of Two-pence *Scots* upon every *Scots* Pint of Ale or Beer sold in the Town of *Irwin*, and its Liberties; and a Duty of One-penny sterling upon every Ton of Coals shipped off for Transportation. The chief Trade of this Port is in *Scots* Coal, with which the neighbouring Hills abound.

At the Head of the *Irwin*, stands the Town of *Kilmar-*  
*noch*, which gave the Title of Earl to the chief of the Family of the *Boys*. Kilmar-  
noch.

In this Town, and the adjacent Country, they make cloth Serges, which they export to *Holland* and *Hamburg*. From thence they are sent into *Germany*; and there milled and dyed for Soldier's cloathing. Here also they make Carpets, coarse Floor-cloths, and Cloths in imitation of those made at *Kendal*. Not far from *Irwin* we find the Castle of *Eglinton*, which gives Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of *Montgomery*.

There are many Castles and Seats of other Noblemen and Gentlemen, as *Killwinning*, once a stately monastery, now the Seat of the Earl of *Eglinton*, about two Miles from *Irwin*; *Stair*, the Earl of *Stair's*; *Kilbirny*, Viscount *Garnock's*; and others at *Cove*, *Craigy*, *Dunchannon*; *Af-*  
*kins*, *Clofeburn*, *Girvenmains* *Enterkin*, *Garthgirth*, &c. &c. Seats.

### *Of the Shire of DUMBARTON, and County of LENOX.*

The County of *Lenox*, so named from the River *Leven*, *Lenox*, qu. *Levenax*, which runs from *Lochlomond*, into the *Clyde*, is called the Shire of *Dumbarton*, from its chief Town, which the ancients named *Britannodunum*, and is bounded on the North and West by *Argyle-shire*; on the South by the *Clyde*; on the East by *Monteith* and *Sterling-shire*; and measures twenty-six Miles and a Half in length, and about eighteen Miles where broadest. Bounds.  
Extent.

This County is mountainous in some Parts, but even there fit for grazing Sheep and Cattle; and near to the Rivers the Land is very fruitful in Corn. Here are also

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

two Bays, *Lochlong* and *Lochfin*, which break into it from the Mouth of *Clyde*, and yield a noble *Herring-fishery*.

The Lake *Lochlomond* is twenty-four Miles in length from South to North, eight Miles in the broadest part, and two Miles where narrowest; containing thirty Islands, many of which are inhabited, and three of them have Churches. The principal Isle is called *Inchmurin*, about two Miles and a Half in length, well inhabited and stocked with Deer; and also very fruitful in Corn and Grass. The other remarkable Islands are *Nachastal*, so called from having a Castle upon it, now in ruins; *Inchdavanan* noted for Broom, Fruit-trees, Gardens, abundance of Wild-berries, and pleasant Habitations.—*Inchonnangan* noted for Birch-trees and Corn-fields. *Inchnolaig* noted for Yew-trees, which don't grow any where else but in these Islands.

This Lake abounds with Fish of several sorts; amongst which is a sort of an Eel very delicious and peculiar to this Lake. And near this Lake the *Grampian* Mountains begin and run North towards *Aberdeen*.

The Shire of *Lenox* at present gives Title of Duke to the Duke of *Richmond*, a descendant of King *Charles II.* by his Mistress the Duchess of *Portsmouth*.

The County-town is called *Dumbarton*, a compound of *Dun* (in the old *Scottish* Tongue) a *Hill*, and *Bar* a *Castle* or *Tower*. Its Castle still exists, and is deemed one of the strongest by nature in *Europe*; and it still has a Trade, but much decayed. Of which *Buchanan* gives this Description: There is a Plain, says he, of about a Mile long, betwixt the Conflux of the *Clyde* and *Leven*; at the end of which, where the Rivers join, there is a Rock with two Summits; on the westernmost there is a Watchtower, with an extensive Prospect. The eastern Summit is lower; and betwixt them there are Steps cut out of the Rock, and passable by one Man only at a time. When any Part is cut out, or falls from the Rock, it emits a sulphureous Smell. At the upper part of the Castle there is a great Rock of Load-stone. The Rock is very steep on all Sides; but towards the *Clyde*, where the Assent is more easy, and betwixt the two Rocks, there is a Space of Ground inclosed by Art and Nature, covered with many Houses, that makes a safe Harbour for Ships under the Protection of the Castle, and opens a Passage for Boats up to the very Gate. On the Assent, in the Middle, there

are

are Houses, which look like another Castle, separated from the former. The same serves for a Ditch on the West, and the *Clyde* washes the South; the Tide comes up to the East-side; and on the North, where the Rock is steep, there is a green Plain, within them are three Wells always full of Water, and divers more Springs; so that it is impregnable.

The *Roman Mull* runs from *Abercorn* through this County and ends at *Kilpatrick* on the *Clyde*. Roman Mull.

The Duke of *Montrose's* Castle at *Maydock*, the Duke of *Argyle's* at *Rosemouth*, and some others deserves the attention of those who travel into and through this County. Seats.

### *Of the Shires of BUTE and CAITHNESS.*

The Shire of *Bute* contains the Isles of *Bute* and *Arran*, and is supposed to derive its Name from a Cell or Monastery, which the Word signifies in the olds *Scots* Language. It is ten Miles, others say only eight Miles in length, and four broad; and lies at the Mouth of the *Clyde*, eight Miles West from *Arran*, within half a Mile of *Argyle* on the West, and about six Miles from *Cunningham* on the East; generally allowed to be fruitful in Corn and Pastureage. On this Island we find a royal Burgh, called *Rothsay*, with an ancient Castle, which gave Title of Earl formerly to the Princes of *Scotland*, of the Family of *Stewart*, from the time of *David*, Son of King *Robert* the third, *A. D.* 1390; and afterwards the Title of Duke to the said Prince, who was the first with the Title of Duke in *Scotland*. And Queen *Mary* conferred the Title of Duke of *Rothsay* on Lord *Darnly*, before she married him; and now it continues amongst the Titles and Dignities of the Prince of *Wales*, who is stiled Duke of *Cornwal* and *Rothsay*. In this Isle is another Castle called *Kems*, and there are four Churches. Shire of Bute. Name, Extent, Situation, Produce, Rothsay, Gives Title of Duke.

The Isle of *Arran*, which with the Isle of *Bute*, makes up the Sheriffdom, lies also at the Mouth of the *Clyde*, twenty-four Miles long, and near sixteen in breadth, well watered by several Rivers that abound with Salmon, and is very fruitful in Corn and Pasturage. The Midland is mountainous, and the highest Mountain, called *Capra*, abounds with Deer. Here are two Churches, and several Castles, Isle of Arran, Extent, Rivers, Produce,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

**Gives Title of Earl.** Castles, of which *Brodich*, the Residence of the Family of *Hamilton* occasionally, is the strongest and most remarkable. This Island gives Title of Earl to that noble Family. It is well inhabited upon the Coast, which abounds with Herrings, Cod, and Whittings, and affords an excellent safe Harbour, covered by *Lamlash* or the *Holy Isle*.

**Caithness.** *Caithness*, otherwise called the Shire of *Wick* or *Weick*,  
**Bounds,** is bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*; on the North by *Peatland Firth*; and is divided from *Sutherland* by the *Mountain Ord*, and a Tract of Mountains running from thence to *Krackfin*, measuring about twenty-one Miles from East to West, and about thirty-five from North to South. The Soil on the Coast is low and produceth good Corn; but being moist and clayey, the harvest comes late; it is covered with many little Towns and Villages, well inhabited; and with Gentlemens Seats and Castles. Amongst which *Marble*, *Thurle-Castle*, and *Castle-Sinclair*, are accounted the most remarkable. The Coast and Rivers abound with Fish, and the Mountains are well stocked with black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, &c.

**Soil,** The People here are so industrious, that in some Places between *Wick* and *Dumbeth*, which is about twelve Miles, where there is no Harbour, nor Bay, but one continued Tract of rugged hard Rocks; yet they have forced several Harbours by Art, and erected many laborious Conveniences for selling and drying Fish for the Market.

**Condition.** *Wick* is the chief Town and the only Burgh in this County; and it has a good Harbour for Ships on the eastern Coast, well situated for Trade.

**Wick.** *Thurso*, on the West-coast of this Shire, is a secure Place for Ships of Burden to ride in. It stands upon a small River called the Water of *Thurso*, in which there is a good Salmon fishery throughout the whole Year.

## Of the Shire of RENFREW.

**Renfrew-shire.** *Renfrew* commonly called the *Barony*, is bounded on the South by *Cunningham*; on the North and East by the River *Clyde*, which separates this Shire from *Lenox*, and  
**Bounds,** measures about twenty-six Miles in length; and thirteen in  
**Extent,** breadth. The Soil is not so fruitful as some other Parts  
**Soil,** described; but the Country is very pleasant, furnishes all  
 Necessaries

Necessaries for the Inhabitants, and enjoys a very wholesome Air. Here are two Rivers called the *Cart*, and the *Air*, *Black-Cart*, which join before they fall into the *Clyde*; on the left side of which River stands *Renfrew*, the chief Town in this Shire, a royal Burgh, and from whence the whole Shire takes its Name. It gives Title of Baron to the Prince of *Wales*; who amongst other Titles is styled *Baron Tewksbury and Renfrew*. Gives Title of Baron.

The Town of *Paisley*, situate in the River *Cart*, is a much larger Town than *Renfrew*, and gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Abercorn*; but this Town is not a Borough. At the West-end of this Town they shew you the Remains of a *Roman Camp* and *Prætorium*. And this is the Place from whence *Mary Queen of Scots* retreated to *England*, after her defeat by her rebellious Subjects, headed by the bastard Earl of *Murray*; and was on that occasion imprisoned and beheaded by *Queen Elizabeth*. Paisley. Gives Title of Baron.

In the Lands of *Newyards* near *Paisley*, there is a well on high Ground, which ebbs and flows with the Tide.

*Paisley* is remarkable for the Industry of its Inhabitants, and the increase of Buildings, Churches, and an Hospital. In the beginning of this Century here were not above sixty Weavers, including Journeymen and Apprentices. Now there are one thousand four hundred Weavers, and ninety-three Thread-mills. They make Cambricks, Lawns, Minionets, Linnens, Handkerchiefs, Threads, Tapes, &c.

That Part of the County, on the *Clyde*, is pleasant and fruitful, and abounds with the Seats of Noblemen; as for example, the Earl of *Dundonald's* at *Paisley*; the Earl of *Glencairn's* at *Finlaston*; Lord *Semple's* at *Castle-Semple*; Lord *Blantyre's* at *Arskine* and *Cardonel*, and others at *Castle-Cruikston*, *Inchinnen*, *Greenock*, *Houston*, *Nether-Pollack*, &c. Seats.

At the West-end of the Bay, on the *Firth*, lies *Gumrock*, or *Gourock*, Town and Castle, well built, with a good Road; and it is the chief Seat of the western Herring-fishery. Gourock.

#### Of STERLING-SHIRE.

The Shire and County of *Sterling*, takes its Name from the Town of *Sterling*, is bounded on the East by *West-* Sterling-shire. Bounds,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*West-Lothian* ; on the South by *Clyddisdale* ; on the West by *Locklemond* ; and the Rivers *Blane* and *Anerick* ; and on the North by the River *Forth* ; and is fruitful in Corn and Grass. This County abounds with Sheep and black Cattle, Coal, and Peat ; Salmon and great variety of other Fish taken in the *Forth*, and other Rivers.

Produce.

Sterling-town.

The Town of *Sterling* is of very ancient Foundation. For by an Inscription upon a Stone below the Castle, towards the Bridge, it appears to have been one of the Boundaries of the *Roman Empire* in *Britain* ; and that one of the Wings of the *Roman Army* kept guard at this Station. *Ptolomy* calls it *Vindovora*, quasi *Binabara*, which in the old *Scots Language*, signifies the same as *Sterling* ; that is a Rock or Mountain on the River ; alluding to the situation of this Town and Castle.

*Sterling* is a City situated in a pleasant and fruitful Country ; and is reckoned the Key of the Kingdom ; because it opens a Passage from South to North, there being no such easy Passage over the *Forth*, as over *Stirling-bridge*, which is built of Stone ; containing four stately Arches, and is fortified with an Iron-gate, and covered with a noble and magnificent Castle, that is very strong both by Art and Nature, secured by a Garrison, and is generally well stored with Ordnance to defend this Pass. It is worthy of notice, that the *Forth* in this Neighbourhood winds and turns in such an extraordinary manner, that though it be no more than four Miles by Land to *Alloway*, from *Sterling*, it is twenty Miles by Water. The situation of *Sterling* is not very unlike that of *Edinburgh*, on the Ridge of a Hill facing the South. It is walled round, and is further secured on the North-side by the River *Forth*. The King has a Park here which lies at the Foot of the Castle ; and in the upper part of the Town towards the East, stands a fine Church adorned with a very lofty Tower, adjoining to which are two very large and magnificent Houses belonging to the Duke of *Argyle* and the Earl of *Mar*. The greatest Quantities of Shalloons and Plaids are made in the environs of this City, where many hundreds of Looms are employed in the Manufactures of Shalloons, Serges, &c.

Rivers.

The Rivers in this Shire are the *Forth*, *Aven*, *Bannockburn*, and the *Carron*. Upon the last of which, there are several



Several Roman Monuments, as the little Hills, called *Dunipace*, or *The Hills of Peace*. About two Miles lower stands a round Building of Stone, supposed to have been a Temple dedicated to *Terminus*; and near this Place began the Roman Wall, built either by *Antoninus Pius*, or by the Emperor *Severus*. The Scotch Historians give it the Name of *Grayham's Dyke*.

In this Shire we find divers fine Seats, as *Elphinton-Castle*, Seats. *Bannochburn*, *Carden*, *Kilfyth*, *Dunipace*, *Keir*, *Herbert-shire*, *Pal-house*, &c.

Of the Shire of LINLITHGOW, or County of WEST-  
LOTHIAN.

*West-Lothian*, or Shire of *Linlithgow*, is about fourteen Miles long, and nine Miles broad, and abounds with every Necessary of Life. Its principal Town is *Linlithgow*: from whence the Shire takes its Name. This Town gives Title of Earl to the chief of the Family of *Levisfoun*, and is dignified also with a royal Palace, which is a very stately Pile of Buildings, and stands upon a rising Ground, running into a Lake, well stored with Fish, in form of an amphitheatre, with a Descent resembling Terras-walks. There are Towers at each Corner of the Court with Apartments, and a curious Fountain in the Middle, adorned with several fine Statues, that throw up the Water a considerable height, and there is a fine Park adjoining to this Palace. The Church is also a curious Edifice, built with Stone, and the Town-house is a stately Building, that does honour to the Corporation.

*Linlithgow* has a good Harbour, and carries the face of great Business. Here is a large Custom-house, and other good Buildings, which thrive under the Advantages of a great Linnen-manufacture; and by bleaching great Quantities of Linnen, brought from other Places to the Lake adjoining, which is reckoned to have an extraordinary quality for that purpose.

*Burrowstonefs*, on the Coast, has a great export of Coals and Salt; and the greatest Traffick both to *Holland* and *France*, except *Leith*.

At the Point of *St. Margaret's Bay* is *Queen's Ferry*, the common Passage at all times of Tide, from *Lothian* to *Fife*.

*Fife*;

*Fife*; to which it is about two Miles over. And it is the surest way from all Parts of the North to *Edinburgh*.

Torfsichen. Two Miles South of *Linlithgow*, we come to *Torfsichen*, formerly a Preceptory belonging to the Knights of *Malta*, and now gives Title of Lord to the chief of the Name of *Sandilands*.

Arthur's Oven. To the southward of *Linlithgow*, near to a Place called the *Kips*, we find a *Roman* Monument. It is an Altar, or Chapel, compiled of great unpolished Stones leaning so as to support one another, thought to be a Temple of *Terminus*, built by the *Romans*, now vulgarly called *Arthur's Oven*. Near this Altar there are several huge Stones placed upright in a Circle; and upon two adjacent Hills there are the Remains of old Camps, with great Heaps of Stones, and ancient Sepulchres, which the Antiquarians ascribe to the *Romans*.

Abercon. About four Miles North-east of *Linlithgow*, stands the Castle of *Abercorn*, the *Keburcurnig* of *Bede*, where the *Roman* Wall began.

Seats In this Shire the principal Seats are *Linlithgow*, *Palace Royal*, *Craigy-Hall*, the Marquis of *Annandale's*, *New-Liston*, the Earl of *Stairs*, *Kenneil Duke Hamilton's*, *Dalmeny* the Earl of *Roseberries*, *Caridden* the Earl of *Dalbousie's*, *Hoptoun* Earl *Hoptoun's*, &c. and *Blacknefs-Castle* a Garrison.

### Of the Shire of PERTH.

Perth-shire. This Shire takes its Name from the City of *Perth*, the chief Town therein, and contains the Counties of *Perth*, *Athol*, *Gowry*, *Broadalbin*, *Monteith*, *Strathern*, *Glenfield*, and *Raynork*, &c. extending sixty Miles in length, and thirty-eight in breadth; and is bounded on the North and North-west by *Badenock* and *Lochaber*; on the East by *Angus*, and *Fife*; on the West and South-west by *Argyle* and *Lenox*; and on the South by *Clackmannan*, *Stirlingshire*, and the *Forth*. This County, especially in that Part called *Gowry*, is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage.

Perth. The principal Town is *Perth*, otherwife *St. Johnstoun*, the second Town in the Kingdom for dignity, pleasantly situate upon the South-bank of the *Tay*. Vessels come up to the Town in High-tides.

Near

Near *Perth* there anciently stood the Town of *Berth*, which being destroyed by an Inundation of the River, gave occasion to King *William* to build this Town in a more commodious Place. And *Perth* also gives the Title of Earl to the chief of the ancient Family of *Drummond*.

*Perth-shire*, *Fife*, and *Angus-shire*, have the greatest share of the Linnen-manufacture, Yarn, and Thread; particularly in and about the Towns of *Cowpar*, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Arbroath*, and *Montrose*. Ships are loaded from the four last-mentioned Places to *London*, with Quantities of Goods of great Value; and they have otherwise a very good Trade.

*Dunkeld*, situate at the Foot of the *Grampian-hills*, on the North-side of the *Tay*, and surrounded with Woods, is thought to have been anciently the chief Town in *Caledonia*, and had once a very stately Cathedral. It is now the chief Market-town in the *Highlands* and can boast of no other Ornament than a noble Palace belonging to the Duke of *Athol*.

*Dunblain*, another Town, is situate on the Banks of the River *Allan*; and was formerly noted for its Church, an excellent Structure; and for the Battle fought near it in the Year 1715, In which the King's Army, under the Duke of *Argyle*, entirely routed the rebel Forces under the Pretender and his Commander in chief the Earl of *Marr*.

*Scoon*, near *Perth*, is the Place where the Kings of Scotland were crowned in former Times, in that *Marble-chair* on which was cut these Words,

Ni fallet fatum, *Scoti* quocunque locatum  
Invenient Lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Prophecy.

*In English.*

Unless old Proverbs fail, and Wizard-wits be blind,  
The Scots shall surely reign, where they this Stone  
shall find.

A Prophecy, which some think to have been compleated by the Accession of King *James VI.* of Scotland to the Throne of *England*; that *Marble-chair* having been brought from *Scoon*, and placed in *Westminster-abbey*, by King *Edward I.* for the same use at Coronations.

Before

**Errol.** Before we leave the Banks of the *Tay*, let us look at **Errol**, the Mansion of the Earl of that Title, who is chief of the ancient and noble Family of *Hay*, who glory in the Father of their present grandeur. He was a Countryman, who, in the Reign of *Kenneth* III. when this Country was invaded by the *Danes*, being at plough with his two Sons, and perceiving the *Scots* flying before the *Danes*, they three only stopped their Flight, prevailed with them to renew the Battle, and gained the Victory. For which service King *Kenneth* gave the Father and his Sons the Land of *Errol* for an Inheritance for ever. And in Memory of that glorious Action, by which *Scotland* was saved, their Arms are three bloody Shields, supported by two bloody Men with Yokes, signifying that they defeated the Enemy without any other Weapons than the Yokes they took from their Ploughs.

**Strathern.** Another Division of this Shire is named *Strathern*, so called from the River *Ern*, (the *Terne* of the *Roman* Poets and Historians) which runs through this Land into the *Tay*.

**Tullibardin.** In this County of *Strathern* we meet with the Castle of *Tullibardin*, which gives Title of Marquis to the Duke of *Arbol's* eldest Son; and is the ancientest Seat of the chief of the *Murrays*.

**Drummond.** Near the same River stands the Castle of *Drummond*, the ancient Seat of the Family of *Drummond*, and also the Castle of *Duplin*, which gives Title of Viscount to the Earl of *Kinnoul*; and is further remarkable for the greatest defeat, that ever the *Scots* received from the *English*, when they came to assist *Edward Beliol*.

**Monteith.** Another Part of this County, called *Monteith*, takes its Name from the River *Teith*; upon which stands the Town of *Dumblain*, where they shew the Ruins of a beautiful Church.

**Braidalbin.** That Part of the County called *Braidalbin*, lies amongst the *Grampian* Hills, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Campbel*. Where note, that *Braid-Albin*, in *old Scotch*, signifies the highest Part of *Scotland*, and *Drum-albin*, which is the Name of a Part thereof, signifies the Ridge or Back of *Scotland*. Hence it is collected, that this is the County, which the Ancients called *Albany*, and part of the Residence of the ancient *Scots*, who still retain

the

the Name, and call themselves *Albinnich*; together with the ancient Language and Habit; continuing to be a hardy, brave, and warlike People, and very parsimonious in their way of living. And from this County the Sons of the Royal Family of *Scotland*, took the Title of Duke of *Albany*; and since the Union of the two Crowns it has been found amongst the Royal Titles of the Dukes of *York*. Gives Title of Duke.

In the Extremity of this Shire stands the Burgh *Culross*, upon the *Forth*, where there is a new Palace, an old Abbey, and a good Trade in Coal, Salt, and Girdles.

The *Tay* is the principal River in *Perthshire*, flowing from a Lake of the same Name ten Miles long, and one broad. In its course many small Rivers run into it, one of which is famous for Salmon, and a Cataract near *Blair-Drummond*; and there are several more Lakes in this Shire.

Amongst the Seats in this Shire, we have *Blair-Castle*, and *Hunting-Tower*, belonging to the Duke of *Albhol*; *Taymouth*, the Earl of *Braid-Albin's*; *Kincardin*, the Duke of *Montross's*; *Duplin*, the Earl of *Kennoul's*; *Stobhall*, the Earl of *Perth's*; *Machiney*, and *Incheffery*, Viscount *Strathallan's*; *Scone*, Viscount *Stormont's*; *Duncrob*, Lord *Rolls's*, &c.

#### *Of the Shire of KINCARDIN and County of MERNs.*

The County of *Merns* is called the Shire of *Kincardin*, from the ancient County-town of that Name, which gives the Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble and ancient Family of *Bruce*. It is about twenty-six Miles in length and twenty broad; bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*, on the South by *Angus*; on the West by *Perthshire*, and on the North by *Mar*; and is fruitful, not only in Corn and Grass; but abounds much in Fir-timber. There are several convenient Creeks, and some good Harbours in this Shire.

*Stonehyve* is now the County-town by Statute, and one of the best Harbours, made safe by a Stone-pier, and has a Salmon-fishery on the North-side of it; *Innerberreg* is a Royal Burgh on the Sea-coast; *Fordan* was a famous Place in the Days of Superstition, when frequented by Pilgrims, that flocked thither to worship the Relicks of St. *Palladius*, first Bishop of the *Scots*; and to whom was dedicated *Pal-*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*dykirk*, now remarkable for a Fair kept there annually for three Days, chiefly for coarse Cloth for exportation to the *Netherlands*.

Seats.

The chief Seats are *Halkerton*, *Arbuthnot*, *Fetteresse*, *Elfick*, *Balmains*, *Leys*, *Glenbervy*, *Fettercairn*, *Kirkfide*, *Benholm*, *Phefdo*, *Pittarow*, *Fasque*, *Fordon*, &c. &c.

## Of the Shire of ABERDEEN.

Aberdeen-shire.

*Aberdeenshire* consists of the Counties of *Mar*, *Buchan*, and the barony of *Strathbogie*; and though it be near fifty Miles long, it is of a very unequal breadth; bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*, on the South by the County of *Merns*, on the South-west by part of *Perthshire*, on the West by *Bamf*, and on the North by *Murray-Firth*.

The Air in this Shire is healthful and temperate. The Soil, in general, if duly cultivated, produceth good Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats in abundance, and Peas and Beans: Neither is there any want of Roots and Herbs for Food and Physic. Even the mountainous Parts afford very good Pasturage, and Quarries of variagated Marbles, Slate, &c. As for Fish, the adjoining Sea and the Rivers, which abound with Salmon and Trouts, furnish the Inhabitants with a Quantity of all Sorts, not only for home use, but for Exportation; and in some of the Rivers are found Pearls of a large Size, and fine Colour. There is abundance of wild Fowl of several Sorts, that breed and frequent the Rivers and Mountains in this Shire. But it excels most other Parts of the Kingdom in fine Linnen-yarn spun here by Women for the use of the Merchants.

Aberdeen.

The chief Places in this Shire, are *Old and New Aberdeen*; by some distinguished under the Names of *Aberdeen* and *Aberdon*, so called from the Rivers; on whose Banks they are built. *Aberdon*, or the old Town, lies on the River *Don*, a Mile northward from the new Town, sometimes called *Bonaccord*, alluding to its Motto. The Town derives its Name from the River *Don*, and the old Scotch Word *Aber*, i. e. a Bay, or Mouth of a River. This was formerly an episcopal Seat, with a Cathedral dedicated to *St. Machar*; and though this Church hath lost much

much of its ancient Magnificence, it is still a large stately Structure. It is an University, and the chief ornament of this Town is *King's College*, founded in 1500, by Bishop *Elphinston* and King *James VI.* This College stands on the South-side of the Town, and is a neat and stately Structure, with a Church and Steeple built of hewn Stone, whose summit resembles an imperial Crown. The Bull for the Foundation of this University was procured from Pope *Alexander VI.* in 1510. By which his Holiness endowed this College and University with all and every privilege enjoyed by, or that had been granted to the Universities of *Paris* and *Bononia.* There is in *King's College* a Principal, Sub-principal, who is also one of the Regents, or Professors of Philosophy; a Professor of Humanity or Philology; a Professor of Divinity; a Doctor of Physic; a Professor of oriental Tongues; a Professor of the civil Law; and a Professor of the Mathematics. Near the Town there is a stately Bridge of one Arch.

At the distance of a Mile or thereabouts, stands *New New Aberdeen*, situate upon the River *Dee* or *Deen*, from whence this River takes its Name. This is the County-town, the Seat of the Sheriff's Court, and an University of itself. *New Aberdeen*, exceeds all other Cities and Towns in the North of *Scotland*, for largeness, trade, and beauty. It stands upon three Hills; but the greatest part thereof is built upon the highest of them, extending into the Plain. The Air is wholesome, the Houses are neatly built, generally four Stories or higher, with Gardens and Orchards to most of them. In the High-street there is a handsome stone Church. There is also a Grammar-school, with a Master and three Ushers; a Music-school; a Prison and Town-workhouse; an Alms-house; three Hospitals; a Meeting-house of the episcopal Perswasion in almost every Parish. A Custom-house near the Harbour; a Church dedicated to *St. Nicholas*, so capacious, that it has been formerly divided into three Churches; and it is adorned with a Tower and a Steeple with Pinnacles. But the glory of all is the *Marshal-College*, so called from *George Earl-marshal* in the Year 1593, to which the City has added many Buildings at their own expence; and this College was erected into an University, and obtained a Constitution and many Privileges (independent of *King's College* in *Old Aberdeen*) by

University. the King and Parliament. It is therefore a distinct University of itself, under a Principal, four Professors of Philosophy; a Professor of Divinity; a Professor of Mathematics; and a Professor of Physic. The Library, which was founded by the City, is well furnished with Books and mathematical Instruments. Near this City also is a stone Bridge of seven Arches over the River *Dee*, built by Bishop *Gawen Dunbar*.

From a round Hill, at the West-end of this City, there flow two Springs, one of clear sweet Water; the other of Water, which in taste and quality comes very near to the *German Spa*.

The quantity of Salmon and Perch, taken in the *Don* and *Dee*, is a kind of Prodigy. The Proprietors are united into a Company, divided into Shares, of which no Person can enjoy more than one at a Time. The Profits are very considerable upon exportation; and a great Revenue ariseth thence also to the Town; and the Merchants at this Port are enabled to carry on a trade to *Dantzick*, *Konningberg*, *Riga*, *Narva*, *Wybourg*, and *Stockholm*.

Manufac-  
tures.

Here also is a good Manufacture of thread and worsted Stockings; which they send to *England* in great quantities. Some are so fine as to sell from fourteen to thirty Shillings the Pair. They also send Stockings to *Holland*, and other Places in the North and East-seas; yet the poor who knit them, think they make a good Days work, if they earn Two-pence sterling a Day.

They have also a great exportation of pickled Pork, packed up in Barrels; supposed to be the best cured for long Voyages of any in *Europe*; and chiefly bought up by the *Dutch* for victualling their Men of War, and *East-India* Ships.

They also export Corn and Meal brought from about *Inverness*. In a Word, the People of *Aberdeen* are universal Merchants in the northern Parts of the World.

Seats.

*Aberdeenshire* is adorned also with many Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats, as the Earl of *Aberdeen's* at *Kelly*; the late Earl of *Mar's* at *Kildrummy*; Earl *Marshall's* at *Inverogy*; Earl of *Aboyne's* at *Aboyne*; Earl *Errol's* at *Dalgery*; Earl *Kintore's* at *Keith-hall*; Lord *Forbes's* at *Castle Forbes*, &c.

Peterhead.

In that part of *Aberdeenshire* called *Buchan*, there is a Sea-port



port called *Peterhead*, which stand on the South-side of the Water *Ugie*, and is a Sea port, with a Bay, or Road, that will contain one hundred Sail of ships, in nine or ten Fathoms of Water. It is High-water here when the Moon is directly South.

*Strathbogy*, in this Shire, is fruitful in Corn and Pasture; *Strathlogy* breeds a vast quantity of Black-cattle, Horses, and Sheep for exportation; and is most remarkable for its fine Linnen-yarn, spun here by Women, and sold by the Merchants. Several Springs of petrifying Water near the Ruins of *Petrifying* the Castle of *Slains*, of which the Inhabitants make very Springs. white and excellent Lime.

The Village or Burgh of *Turref*, is deemed the most Turref. pleasant situation in the whole County; and as such is frequented much by the Gentry, who delight in hunting and hawking.

The tract of Land called *Cromar*, lying on the side of *Cromar*. the River *Dee*, abounds so much with Corn, that it is called the Granary of the neighbouring Country.

#### *Of the Shire of INVERNESS.*

The Shire of *Inverness* contains *Bradenoch*, *Lochabar*, *Inverness*. and part of *Murray*, which lies near the Town of *Inverness*. *ness*, and the South and West parts of *Ross*. In this Shire there are Iron-mines, and large Woods of Fir and Oak. It takes its Name from the Town of *Inverness*, once dig- Town. nified with the Residence of the Kings of *Scotland*, who lived in the Castle, situated on a pleasant Hill. This Town takes its Name from the River *Ness*, on which it is conveniently situated for trade. The *Ness* runs from a great and long *Loch* of the same Name; and has a Bridge over it at this Town; and the Mouth makes a good Harbour for Ships of small Burden. It has been remarked, that the Natives of this Town speak the best *English* of any part in *Scotland*; supposed to be occasioned by their Forefathers conversing with numerous *English* Garrisons placed by *Cromwell* in a strong Citadel he built in this Town. This Town is clean, well built and pleasant; has two very good Streets, accommodated with Coffee-houses and Taverns; and the People are more polite, than in most Towns in *Scotland*.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

This Town has a good Trade with the Highlands, and a Chamber for the Herring-fishery from *Inverness* to *Fort-William*, which is forty-eight Miles from the East to the West-sea; all a Valley, with fine made Roads, great Lochs or Lakes in the middle, with Mountains on each side. From *Inverness* to the East-end of *Lochness* is four Miles. The Loch is twenty Miles long, and has *Fort-Augustus* at its Upper-end, supplied with Stores and Provisions by Water-carriage. From *Fort-Augustus*, to *Loch-Oich* is two Miles and a half; the Loch five Miles long, and one Mile to *Loch-Lochy*, which is ten Miles long; from thence to *Fort-William* five Miles and a half. From *Fort-William* is an inlet of the Sea to *Castle-Denart*, in the Island of *Mull*, thirty Miles.

Upon the *Murray-Firth*, opposite to the Town of *Fortrose*, about six Miles from *Inverness*, is a large new Fort at *Airderfer* well fortified, and Barracks to accommodate 1500 Men; and there is a free access to the Sea. This comes in the Place of *Fort George* at *Inverness*, demolished, as is also the old Fort, on the other side of the Town, built by *Oliver Cromwell*.

*Fort-Augustus* and *Fort-William* make a Chain from the East to the West-sea, and divide the Highlands.

For all these Forts there are fine spacious Roads, made fit for any wheel Carriages, from the Sea and Low-Countries.

The Legislature has annexed the Highland forfeited Estates for the improvement of the Shire of *Inverness*, *Ross*, &c. in Manufactures, &c.

**Badenoch.** *Badenoch*, a Member of this Shire, lies West from *Mar*, and South from *Nairn*, and is a wild mountaneous Country. It has but few Villages; but plenty of Goats and Deer. *Riffen* is the best Village in this District.

**Lochabar.** Westward from *Badenoch*, lies *Lochabar*\*, one of the most barren Counties in this part of *Great-Britain*; for,

\* *Lochabar* is noted in History for *Bancho*, its famous *Thane*, about the Year 1050, who was murdered by *Macbeth*, the Tyrant; because of a Prophecy, *That his Posterity should enjoy the Crown for a series of Years*, which accordingly happened; for his Son escaping into *Wales* married the Daughter of the Prince of *North-Wales*, by whom he had *Walter*, afterwards *Steward of Scotland*, from whom the Royal Family of *Stewarts* descended.

though

though there is Wood, Goats, deer, and Fish in very great plenty, there is scarce a Town or Place of any note, except *Glenco*, remarkable for the massacre of Men, Women, and Children, by the Soldiers in the Reign of King *William III.*

*Inverlochy* is a place of most note in this District, has always been held to be a place of great Strength; was several times destroyed by the *Danes* and *Norwegians*; but has been restored and fortified since the Revolution. The Castle is now called *Fort William*, and the Town has changed its name to *Maryburgh*, in compliment to King *William* and Queen *Mary*. From hence to *Lochness*, General *Wade*, by the command of the late King *George II.* cut a communication and completed a most convenient Road, through almost inaccessible Mountains and Mosses, to, and with a new built Fort, called *Fort-Augustus*, intended to keep the Highlanders in subjection.

#### *Of the Shires of CROMARTY and NAIRN.*

*Cromarty*, which lies North of *Inverness*, takes its name from the little Town of *Cromarty*. This Shire comprehends a part of *Ross*, and extends about fifteen Miles in length, and from two to ten Miles in breadth. It abounds with Wood and Game; and the Bay of *Cromarty* is allowed to be so large and so safe an Harbour, that the Geographers and Mariners give it the name of *The Harbour of Safety*.

The Waters of *Connel* are noted for Pearls found in them.

The Shire of *Nairn* takes its name from a small Town at the Mouth of the River *Nairn*; upon whose Banks there are many Seats of Persons of Quality. Near the Castle of *Caddel*, or *Calder*, upon the same River, there is a Vein of Fire-stone. And upon the River *Findern*, there stands the old Castle *Tarnaway*, the Seat of the Earls of *Murray*, and many more Gentlemens Seats.

#### *Of ARGYLESHIRE.*

The Shire of *Argyle*, otherwise the Shire of *Inncrara*, from *Inncrara*, the principal Town, and Residence of the Dukes of *Argyle*, is bounded on the East by *Lenox*; on the

South by the Firth of *Clyde*; on the West by the *Deucalidonian* Sea-ocean; and on the North by *Lochabar*; and contains *Argyle*, properly so called, *Cowal*, *Knapdale*, *Kintoire*, and *Lorn*, with part of the western Isles; particularly *Islu*, *Jura*, *Mull*, *Wist*, *Teriff*, *Col*, and *Lismore*.

**Argyle.** *Argyle*, properly so called, and bounded by *Knapdale* and *Cowal* on the South, *Lenox* and the *Grampian* Hills on the East, *Lochabar* on the North, and *Lorn* on the West; and, taking in all the constituents Parts above-mentioned, is mountaneous. The Coast is full of high Rocks and black Mountains covered with Heath; on which are fed great numbers of black Cattle, which are generally wild, Deer, and wild Beasts. And as they are excellent Meat, the Inhabitants live mostly by hunting and fishing in the *Loughs*, which are numerous, and some of them very large, and all abounding with excellent Fish of all Sorts.

**Kintoire.** *Kintoire* is a Peninsula, which runs thirty Miles out into the *Irish* sea, to within sixteen Miles of the *Irish* Shore, is a very fruitful populous Tract inhabited chiefly by Lowlanders.

**Campbeltown.** *Campbeltown* made a royal Burgh by King *William III.* lies in this County, and has a safe Harbour for Ships.

**Knapdale.** *Knapdale* is joined to *Kintoire*, on the North, by such a narrow slip of Land, scarce one Mile broad, so that the People, Natives of the Place, draw their small Vessels across this neck of Land, to save the time of sailing about to *Kintoire*. This County has *Lochfyn* on the East; the *Irish* Sea on the West and South; and *Lorn* on the North, and abounds with Lakes and Bays: Several of which contain Islands and Castles; and in general this County is fitter for Pasturage than Cultivation. But the part towards *Lochew* is fruitful both in Corn and Pasture.

**Lochfyn.** *Lochfyn*, about forty Miles long, and four Miles broad, is famous for the number and goodness of its Herrings. *Lochew* contains twelve Islands, on two of which, *Enconel* and *Glenarquhart* are Castles. From which *Loch* the Family of *Argyle* derived their Title of *Lairds*.

**The Coast.** The Coast of *Argyle*, on the Sea, as far as *Lochfyn*, is covered with high Rocks and black Mountains; and tho' they produce nothing but Heath, they find good Pasturage thereon for black Cattle and Deer.

*Lorn*

*Lorn* is the most pleasant and fruitful part of *Argyle-Lorn*. *shire*, especially in Barley; abounds with Cattle and Gentlemens Seats, and gives Title of Lord to the eldest Son of the Family of *Argyle*. Here we meet with the Castle of *Dunstaffage*, an ancient royal Palace; and where many of the Kings of *Scotland* were buried.

There is an old Custom on the *Argyle* Estates, which we shall mention here. When they marry a Daughter, their Vassals are obliged to pay the Portion, and are taxed, for that purpose, according to the number of their Cattle.

### *Of the Shire and County of FIFE.*

The Shire of *Fife* takes its name from *Fifus*, surnamed *Fife*. *Duffus*, a brave Champion for his King and Country against the *Picts*. For whose good Services King *Kenneth II.* granted to him this District in the Year 840, with the Title of *Thane of Fife*; which Title *Malcolm II.* in the Year 1057, changed into that of *Earl of Fife*, with more Privileges than were enjoyed by any other of the same Rank and Degree in *Scotland*, in reward for the great Services his Posterity did, in subduing the Tyrant *Macbeth*, as appeared by an Inscription upon that famous Monument, called *Clan Macduff's Cross*, erected upon the public Road near to *Abernethy*, setting forth, That if any Person within the ninth Degree of kindred to the great *Macduff*, who was the chief Instrument in the subduing of the Tyrant *Macbeth*, should fly to this Cross in case of Manslaughter, he shall be pardoned on condition of paying a small number of Cattle.

*Macduff's Cross.*

There are thirteen royal Burghs in this County, and four Presbyteries, one at *Cowpar*; another at *St. Andrews*; one at *Kilcaldy*; and the fourth at *Dumfermling*.

This Shire is thirty Miles in length from *Fifeness* to *Culrofs*, and about twenty Miles in breadth; bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*; on the South by the River *Forth*; and on the North by the Mouth of the *Tay*.

The Air is remarkably good for both preserving and recovering Health.

The Soil is unequal and various; on the East it is much the plainest; on the West it is high, but the skirts of the County

County are very fruitful in all sorts of Grain and Grass; watered with five Rivers. The Commodities of this County are Corn, Fish, Coals, Salt, Hides, and Sheep; and Lamb-skins. The North and South parts are very fruitful in Corn, and full of Towns, with good Bays and Harbours. In the Mid-lands are plenty of Cattle, and Sheep, whose Wool is much esteemed, and of black Cattle, Deer, and Goats, with whose Hides they carry on a lucrative Trade; on the South-side there is plenty of Coals and many Salt-pans.

At *Dalgate* is a Quarry of excellent Free-stone. Near the Water of *Ore* they find Lead, and many fine Chrystals of divers Colours at the *Bin*, and the *Orrock*. At *Kinghora* and *Balgrigie*, there is an excellent Spaw. The *Lever* and the *Edin* abound with Salmon, &c. and the sea Coast with little Towns, that are Nurseries of Seamen, and with Oysters, and other Shel-fish, as well as Herrings, &c.

The chief Rivers are the *Lever*; which rises from a Lake of the same Name, noted for its Islands and a Castle, and falls into the *Forth*; and the *Edin*, which rises in *Falkland-wood*, and running through the middle of the County by *Cowpar*, &c. falls into the *German* Ocean. Both these Rivers abound with Fish, and have several stone Bridges over them.

Harbours. Here are also many safe Harbours, amongst which they account *Inverkerthing*, *Brunt-Island*, and *Ely* the best.

The south Coast of this County abounds with Towns, and before the Union, sent more Members to Parliament, than any other County.

Dumfermlin. *Dumfermlin*, a pretty Town at the West-end of this Shire, is supported chiefly by a Manufacture of Diaper, and a better sort of Linnen. But

St. Andrews. *St. Andrews* \* is the Chief Town of *Fife*. It is a City; once an archiepiscopal See; and now particularly

\* It was sometimes called *Kill ri-mont*, from the Church built by *Hergust* King of the *Picts*, in the fourth Century. But for many Ages the Name of *St. Andrews* has prevailed, on account of some of his Relicks brought thither from *Patras* in *Peloponnesus* by *Regulus*, a *Grecian* Monk, about the Year 368. The *Highlanders* retained so great a Respect for the Holy Monk *Regulus*, that they gave this City the Name of *Fanum Reguli*, or *Kill-Rule*, as the *Highlanders* call it to this Day.

famous for its University. It is pleasantly situated, due East and West on a Plain, that lies open to the *German* Ocean; and has a Harbour on the East part for small Vessels. It was formerly very considerable in Buildings, consisting of several broad Streets, which crossed one another. Two of them stretch from East to West, up to the Ruins of the famous Monastery of *Augustine* Friars. Here also you see the Ruins of the Archbishop's Palace, and of a Cathedral, which was seven Feet longer, and two Feet broader than *St. Peter's* at *Rome*; and for its height, the beauty of its Pillars, and the symmetry and proportion of the whole, was one of the best *Gothic* Structures in the World. The Tower whereof now standing, is esteemed to be one of the most ancient and remarkable Monuments of Christianity.

There is only one Parish-church, which is dedicated to the *Holy-Trinity*; but there are two Chapels, one in our *Saviour's* College, of no use, having no Endowment; the other is dedicated to *St. Leonard*, for the use of that College and some adjacent Families, belonging to the College; the Provost whereof must be in Orders. Churches,

*St. Andrews*, or what is left of it, is particularly famous for its University, founded by Bishop *Wardlaw* in the Year 1412, and endowed with many extraordinary Privileges; and during Episcopacy, the Archbishops were Chancellors of it. It consisteth of three Colleges, *St. Saviour's*, alias *Salvator's*, *St. Leonard's*, and *New College*; out of one of which Societies the Rector of this University ought to be annually chosen. University.

*St. Saviour's* or *Salvator's* College was founded by Bishop *James Kennedy*, who not only completed the Edifice and furnished it at a great Cost; but endowed it with a sufficiency to maintain a Doctor, a Batchelor, and a Licentiate of Divinity; four Professors of Philosophy, and eight poor Scholars. To whom has been added a Professor of Philology by the Earl of *Castils*; and a good Library by Dr. *Skeen*. St. Salvator's College.

*St. Leonard's* College was founded *A. D.* 1524, by *St. Leo- John Hepburn*, Prior of *St. Andrew's*, who endowed it with Salaries for a Principal or Warden; four Professors of Philosophy, and eight poor Scholars. To whom have been added, a Professor of Philosophy, with a competent Salary,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Salary, by Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-tarvet*, who was also a good Benefactor to the Library.

New College. *New College* was founded *A. D.* 1536, by Archbishop *James Beaton*, who endowed it for a Principal and Professor of Divinity only, and some Students in the same Faculty.

Medicine. Of late Years the Duke of *Chandois*, Chancellor of this University, added a Professor of Medicine; and there has been also a mathematical Professorship founded here.

Mathematics. *Brunt-island* is a Market-town on the *Forth*, over against *Leith*, to which a Passage-boat goes from hence every Day. The Harbour is safe, and Ships can lie close to the Houses. At Spring-tides there are twenty-six fathoms of Water, and one hundred Sail may ride here at one time. Here is a manufacture of Linnen, as there is upon all the Coast of *Fife*, especially for green Cloth (as they call it) for printing or staining.

Kinghorn. At *Kinghorn*, on the same Coast, is another Ferry to *Leith*; and a noted manufacture of Thread carried on by the Women, for the Men upon this Coast are generally Mariners.

Kirkcaldy. On the same Coast stands *Kirkcaldy*, larger, more populous, and better built than any other Town on this Coast. It is a Place of considerable Trade. For here are some Merchants of good Repute, and large Dealers in Corn for exportation, and others who trade in Linnen to *England*.

Dysert. *Dysert*, on the same Coast, has a Harbour and a good trade in Corn and Salt. And the Town receives considerable advantage from Nail-makers and workers in Hardware.

Seats. This County excels the rest of the Kingdom in noble and magnificent Seats. There is a Palace at *Dumfermling*, noted for being the place of King *Charles* the First's Nativity; and near to it are the Ruins of a stately Monastery; and another Palace at *Falkland*, a very stately and majestic Building, with a noble Park adjoining. This Town of *Falkland* gives Title of Viscount to a Branch of the *English* Family of *Cary*. The Earl of *Murray* has a magnificent Seat at *Dunnibersfel*; the Earl of *Rothes* at *Castle-Lesley*, on the Water of *Leven*; the Earl of *Crawford* at *Struthers*; the Earl of *Weems* at the Castle of *Weems*;



*Weems*; the Earl of *Kelly* at *Castle Kelly*; the Earl of *Leven* at *Balgorry*; the Earl of *Balcarras* at *Balcarras*; the Earl of *Morton* at *Aberdour*, which giveth Title of Lord to the Earl's eldest Son, and many more.

*Of the Shire of FORFAR.*

This Shire consists of the County of *Angus*, taking its name from *Forfar*, which is the county Town; and it shire. measures about twenty eight Miles in length, and twenty Miles in breadth; bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*; on the South by the River *Tay*, and on the West by *Perthshire*.

The County of *Angus* gives Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of *Douglas*; and *Forfar* gave the Title of Earl to a Son of the same Family. Gives Title of Earl.

This Shire is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage, has many Lakes and Hills, which contain Quarries of Free-stone, and Slate, and Mines of Lead, near the Castle of *Inner-Markie*; and of Iron-ore, near the Wood of *Dalbog*; and abounds with Deer, Fowl, Salmon and other Fish.

Though *Forfar* is the County-town, *Dundee* (situate on the *Tay*) is the most noted for Situation, Trade, and Strength; famous on many accounts in the History of *Scotland*. The Constable of this Town, of the Family of *Scrimgar*, was the King's hereditary Standard-bearer. It held out a Siege against *Cromwell*, and being taken by Storm, felt the severe effects of his Fury and Tyranny. It is now replete with excellent Buildings; has two Churches, a large Hospital for decayed Tradesmen, and a good Harbour. It is one of the best Ports for Trade in all *Scotland*, not only by Sea, but an inland Trade also; especially for Corn and Linnen-cloth, which makes the neighbouring Parts both rich and populous, maintained by the Quantities of Goods bought up by the Merchants of this Town for exportation. They particularly ship off large Quantities of Corn for *London* and *Amsterdam*. Dundee.

Near to this Town, in the very Mouth of the River, lies *Brockty-Craig*, which has been well fortified; and now is remarkable for a grand Salmon-fishery in its neighbourhood. Brockty Craig.

On

Brecchin.

On the River *Southesk*, in this County, we find *Brecchin*, once an episcopal Seat; and now gives Title of Lord to the noble Family of *Maule*, Earls of *Panmure*. Here was a great Victory obtained over the *Danes*, in Memory of which was erected a Monument over *Camus*, the *Danish* General, called *Camus's Cross*. It is considerable for its Market of Salmon and Cattle. There is a stately Bridge of two Arches over the *Southesk* in this Town.

Montrofs.

At the Mouth of the same River stands the Town of *Montrofs*, with a Harbour for Ships of considerable Burden, by which it is become a place of good Trade. The Buildings in this Town are very handsome, and there is an Hospital for the poorer Inhabitants.

Gives Title of Duke.

*Montrofs* gives Title of Duke, as it did heretofore of Earl and Marquis to the noble and ancient Family of *Graham*.

Aberbrothock.

*Aberbrothock*, or *Arbroth*, a royal Burgh in this County, where King *William I.* was buried, has been a place of great Reputation, and is still capable of being restored to a better State and Condition, as it enjoys a good Harbour for Ships, convenient for foreign Trade.

Seats.

From amongst the many fine Seats in this Shire, we shall select the Earl of *Middleton's* at *Montrofs*; the Earl of *Strathmore's* at *Glame's*; the Earl of *Panmure's* at *Brecchin* and *Panmure*; the Earl of *Southesk's* at *Kinnard*; the Earl of *Northesk's* at *Ethie*, &c.

### Of the Shire of BAMFF.

Bamff-shire.

The Shire of *Bamff* contains part of *Buchan*, *Strathdovern*, *Boyne*, *Enzie*, *Strathawin*, *Strathspey*, *Balvemy*, &c. takes its Name from *Bamff*, the Shire-town, extends thirty-two Miles in length, and about twenty in breadth, and is bounded on the East and South by *Aberdeenshire*; on the North by the Bay of *Cromarty*, or *Murray-Firth*, and on the West by *Murray*. Its Soil and Climate are much the same as in *Aberdeenshire*.

Bamff.

*Bamff*, the chief Town in this Shire, lies at the Mouth of the *Dovern*; but has no Harbour, nor any Trade except for Corn, and Salmon caught in the River.

Boyne.

*Boyne* is a small County, very Mountainous; but very fruitful on the Coast. In this District, stands the Town of

of *Cullen*, a royal Burgh, and has a good Market, but a place of no Commerce. Yet it is noted for the Fertility of the Land about it, and the Earl of *Finlater's* House in the Neighbourhood.

*Prazerburgh*, which is the chief Town of the District *Frazer-* of *Buchan*, and a Sea-port on the Coast of *Murray-Firth*; burgh, has an excellent Pier and Bulwark, which renders it safe and commodious; the Water at full Sea is eighteen or twenty Feet, and there is convenience enough for thirty Sail of Ships to Winter here at a time.

*Strathspey* is fruitful in Corn and Grass, and Lime-stone. *Strathspey.* Here is a good prospect of Trade in fat Cattle and fine Linnen, which are carried to *Keith* and other weekly Markets.

On the North of *Strathspey* lies *Enzie*, fruitful in Corn *Enzie.* also; and upon the Banks of the *Spey*, which runs through this County, lies the *Bog of Gicht*, now *Gordon-Castle*, the Seat of the Duke of *Gordon*, and the most magnificent Seat in the North.

*Strathawin*, the paternal Inheritance of the Family of *Strathawin* *Gordon*, is only fit for pasture Land, and lies upon the River *Awin*.

*Balvery*, though mountainous, abounds with Wood and *Balvery.* Grass; and has a Rock that produces Whet-stones and Hones in such quantities, that they cover their Houses with them instead of Slates. This County is watered with the River *Fiddich* and *Glenfiddich*. Here is the Castle of *Achindown*, that belongs to the Family of *Gordon*; and Springs of Allom-water.

The Shire of *Kirkudbright* is a Stewarty, and con- *Kirkud-* sists of only the East-part of *Galloway*. It begins at the *bright.* middle of the Bridge of *Dumfries*, lies between the Water of *Cree* on the West, and *Nithsdale* on the East; is bounded by part of *Kyle* on the North, and has the *Irish* Sea on the South; it abounds with such plenty of Pasture, that vast Flocks of small Cattle and sheep are grazed here for the *English* Markets.

*Kirkudbright*, the Town that gives name to this Dis- *Kirkud-* trict, stands at the Mouth of the River *Dee*, noted for its *bright.* Salmon-fishery. But though here is a Harbour with Water and room enough to accommodate the whole *British* Navy, the Trade is very insignificant.

New Gal-  
loway.

*New Galloway*, on the River *Ken*, has a good weekly Market, well frequented, and supplied with Corn and all sorts of Provisions. See the Shire of *Galloway*.

*Of SUTHERLANDSHIRE, or the Shire of DORNOCH.*

Sutherland  
shire.

*Sutherlandshire* consists of the County of *Dornoch*, and of part of *Strathnaver*, and is frequently called the Shire of *Dornoch*, from the chief Town of that County, noted for a Castle belonging to the Earls of *Sutherland*; for its cathedral Church and for its four annual Fairs.

Dornoch.

The County of *Dornoch* is fifty-two Miles long, and twenty-two broad; bounded on the South by the County of *Ross*, on the North-east by *Caithness*, and on the West by the County of *Strathnaver*, a part of this Shire. The Vallies are very pleasant and well inhabited, and *Sutherland* is, in general, very fruitful in Corn, especially *Beer* or *Big*, and Pasturage; and abounds with black Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Goats, Fish, and Fowl; and the Hills yield Freestone, Coals, Iron, and even Silver.

The Air and Soil is much better than could be expected in these northern Regions. Here are three remarkable Forests that abound with Wood and Deer, and afford pleasant hunting and fowling; many Rivers that contribute to the fertility of the Valleys, and about sixty Lakes full of Fish; various sorts of Fowl, as Swans, Geese, Ducks, &c. *Loch-skin*, one of the Lakes, is fourteen Miles in length. In the Isle of *Brora*, the Earl of *Sutherland* has an hunting House; and in some of the Rivers and Lakes they have found Pearls of great Value. In a Word, *Sutherland* abounds so much with Rivers, Lakes, and Bays, that there is scarce a Farm-house, in the whole County, but is washed with fresh or salt Water. There are many commodious Harbours, by which they carry on a lucrative Trade in salt Beef, Cod-fish, Salmon, Hides, Skins, and Wool; Butter, Cheese, Tallow, &c. for exportation. And the Bays and Coasts abound with Seals, and sometimes with Whales, and with Shell fish of all sorts.

Strathna-  
ver.

*Strathnaver*, the other part of the Shire of *Sutherland*, measures from East to West thirty-four Miles, and from North to South twelve Miles in some places, and

no

no more than fix in some others. It is separated from the County of *Sutherland* by Mountains, and bounded on the North by the Ocean, and derives its Name from the River *Naver*, which runs through it. Here are many very high Mountains, (some of white Marble) almost always covered with Snow; and many Lakes in the Vallies. It grows a great deal of Wood, and has good Harbours, little Corn; but vast Quantities of black Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Goats, and Horses. They carry the Horses and black Cattle to the neighbouring Fairs, and they export salt Beef, Hides, Deer-skins, and Sheep-skins; Tallow, Butter, and Cheese. Trade.

The Inhabitants are so expert in hunting, and take so much delight in it, that they despise such as do not; and they live in small Villages, the Country not being convenient for Towns. But the People of this and the contiguous Counties are capable of enduring fatigue, are stout, brave, frugal, chearful, open-hearted, and civil to Strangers.

The Places of most note, in this County, are *Borwe*, *Borwe and Young*, and *Young*. The latter of which gives Title of Lord to the Earl of *Sutherland's* eldest Son, and is the principal Seat of Lord *Rea*.

There are many Lakes in this County, the chief of which is *Lochnaver* and *Lochlyol*, and there are several Islands on the Northern-west of this County.

#### *Of the Shires of CLACKMANNAN and KINROSS.*

Both these Shires consist of no more than part of *Fife*. *Clackmannan* is not above eight Miles long and five broad, *Clackmannan* is watered by the River *Devon*; takes its name from *Clackmannan*, the Seat of *Bruce*, a Branch of that ancient and noble Family, and is bounded on the East and North-west by *Perthshire*, and on the South by the *Forth* and *Stirlingshire*. In which there is good Corn, and Pasturage; store of Coal and Salt, which Commodities they export in great Quantities, both to *England* and other Countries. This is properly what the *English* call *Scotch* Coal.

In this Shire stands *Alloa*, or *Alloway*, situate at the Mouth of the *Forth*, where that River falls into the *Firth*, is a considerable sea-port Town, with several good Ships belonging to it; and furnishing Manufactures of Sail-cloth.

of an extraordinary quality; and of Cordage and other matters relating to Trade and Navigation. Here are also four small Mills for cutting and flaking Timber, Deals, and Wainscot; and a large Ware-house for naval Stores, imported from *Russia, Norway, &c.* In return for which Commodities, the Merchants here ship off great quantities of Salt, made in great abundance on this shore; and also Tobacco, Sugar, and other Goods imported from the *British Colonies in America*, and deposited in Ware-houses at *Alloa*, by the Merchants of *Glasgow*, for the convenience of re-exporting them to *Holland, Bremen, the Baltic, London, &c.* And they also stow such Commodities at this Port, as they import from *Russia* and other northern and eastern Countries, till they have a demand for them elsewhere. So that *Alloa* bids fair to become the chief Mart of all the inland Parts of *Scotland*, and one of its most considerable Sea-ports: For the River here is as broad as the *Thames* at *London-Bridge*, the Water deep, and the Tide so high, that Ships may lay their Sides to the Wharf, which is at some distance from the Town, and deliver and load without the least difficulty.

Kinross.

*Kinross-shire* lies eastward between *Ochelbills* and *Lochlevin*; takes its name from the Town of *Kinross*, which stands about the middle of it, near a Lake, almost four Miles square, abounding with Pike, Trout, and all sorts of water Fowl. Here is a Castle noted for the imprisonment of *Mary Queen of Scots*, under the care of *Earl Murray*, the Bastard's Mother, by whose cruel usage her Majesty was compelled to resign her Crown and Dignity. Between the Town of *Kinross* and the Lake, *Sir William Bruce* built a Mansion-house upon a Plain, which is not to be excelled in *Great-Britain* for the goodness of the Stone; its Architecture, Gardens, Inclosures, and the pleasantness of the Prospect.

#### *Of the Shire of Ross.*

Ross-shire.

*Ross*, in the old *Scots* Tongue, signifies a Promontory, or Peninsula, and it is a Peninsula lying between the east and west Seas. In which Tract there are many Inlets or Bays, especially on the western Coast, that abound with Herring, in particular, and other Fish. The Land bears but

but little Corn, but it yields good Pasturage and Wood ; numerous Flocks of Cattle, Goats, Deer, &c. See *Inverness*.

Toward the South-west is a Tract called *Kintail*, which Kintail, is separated from the Isle of *Sky* by a narrow *Firth*.

Next to this lies another Tract called *Glencleby* ; the Glencleby, paternal Estate of the Earl of *Seaford*, or chief of the chey. noble and ancient Family of the *Mackenzies*, whose Mansion is *Castle-Glendenen*, situate upon an Island in the *Firth* last mentioned, and into which there run several small Rivers.

More North, on the same Coast, lies *Loch-ew*, whose Loch-ew, Banks are well covered with Wood.

A little farther to the North, there is *Loch-brien*, Loch-brien, which runs up into the Country, and is remarkable for its brien. Herring-fishery.

That part of *Ross* next to *Murray-Firth*, though somewhat mountainous bears a much better Aspect, and is fruitful, not only in Corn towards the Coast, and Banks of the Rivers ; but in fruit-trees and Garden-herbs.

The Peninsula, which lies between the Bay of *Cromarty* and *Murray*, is called *Ardmeanack*. On the Shore of which stands *Chanory of Ross*, a Town that was formerly Chanory of a Bishop's See, and is pleasantly situated in a fruitful Val- Ross. ley. Here was in those Days a stately cathedral Church, also a Castle. The Earl of *Seaforth* has a noble Mansion at this Place.

Near the Mouth of the River *Farrar*, is a pleasant Beaulieu, Place, called *Beaulieu*, formerly a rich Abbey ; afterwards it became the property of Lord *Lovat*, who forfeited his Estate and his Life for Rebellion in the Year 1745.

About a Mile from the Mouth of the *Connel*, which Dingwal, falls into the Bay of *Cromarty*, and is remarkable for curious Pearl, stands *Dingwal*, a small borough Town in a fruitful Soil.

On the North of the *Firth* we meet with Castle Fowlis, the Seat of the chief of the *Monros* ; the Castle Fowlis, of *Balnagowan*, the Seat of the chief of the ancient Name Balnagowan, of *Rosse* in this Shire ; and *Milton House*, the Mansion of Milton, the ancient Family of *Innes*.

The next Bay, called the *Firth of Tayn*, takes its Tayne, Name from the Town of *Tayn*, that lies upon it, and is the chief Town of the County of *Tayn* ; which with part

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of the Shire of *Inverness*, and the Isles of *Sky*, *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Androfs*, and *Glanlely*, comprehends the whole Shire of *Rofs*. *Tayn* is situated in a fruitful Country, and was particularly noted for a Pilgrimage, which, in popish Times, was made to the Shrine of St. *Duthac*, deposited in the Church of this Town. As to the Bay it runs far up into the Country; has a very fruitful Shore, but is not a safe Harbour for Ships. It divides *Rofs* from *Sutherland*, and ends at the Promontory of *Tarbat*.

Seats.

Amongst the Seats in this Shire, and not mentioned, the chief are the royal Castle of *Glendorer*, which is a Garrison; *Innerbrochy*, *Pittonarchy*, *Braghan-castle*, *Craig-house*, and *Red-castle*.

## Of EGLINSHIRE, or County of MURRAY.

Murray.

Notwithstanding this is called *Eglinshire*, it must be noted that we must now professedly take a survey of the County of *Murray*, which is divided into the Shire of *Eglin*, and the Shire of *Nairn*. That part called the Shire of *Nairn*, has been already described.

*Murray* is bounded on the East by *Bamff*, on the South by *Badenoch* and *Mar*; on the West by the Shire of *Nairn*; and on the North by *Murray Firth*, otherwise the Bay of *Cromarty*; and extends thirty-four Scots Miles, from the Mouth of *Nesse*, to the Mouth of *Spey*; but the breadth is unequal.

The Climate and Soil of this County is accounted the best of any in the North of *Scotland*. It is generally champain and low, most part sandy, but always mixed with Clay; fruitful when manured; but the most fruitful Soil seldom exceeds ten Miles in breadth. However the other Parts bear Corn and Fruits in their proper Seasons.

Besides, the *Nesse* and *Spey*, there are the Rivers *Nairn*, *Findern*, and *Loffie*.

Nesse.

The River *Nesse*, rising from Lake *Coich*, in *Lochaber*. near the Coast of the *Irish* Sea, bears the name of that Lake *Coich*, till it runs North-east into *Loch-garriff*, and takes the name of *Garriff*; then running into Lake *Ea-wich*, it runs South-east by that name for two Miles, till it falls into *Loch-Nesse*; and there takes the name of *Nesse*.

The



The *Nairn* springs out of the Mountains, that divide *Nairn*. *Strath-berin* from *Glentarf*, runs South east and falls into *Murray-Firth*; having first given the name of *Strathnairn* to a Valley, through which it runs.

The *Findorn* springs out of the Hills near *Badenoch*, and *Findorn*. carrying the name of *Herin* for a long way, gives the name of *Strath-berin* to a Valley, through which it takes its course. After which, having taken the name of *Fin-jorn*. it runs by *Tarnanay*, the Town of *Forreßs*, and Abbey of *Kinloßs*; and is lost in the *Murray Firth*, where it helps to form a very safe Harbour.

The *Loffie* rises a few Miles above the Town of *Elgin*, *Loffie*. and after a short course falls into the Sea a little below it; and abounds more with Salmon than any other in the Island, except *Don* and *Dee*. On this River the Inhabitants make use of a Wicker-boat covered with Hides to fish in.

The Town of *Forreßs*, a Burgh, is pleasantly seated *Forreßs*. upon the Banks of the *Loffie*. In which there appear the Ruins of a royal Palace or Castle; and on the Road to this *Loffie*. Town, stands a large Pillar of one Stone, in Memory of a Victory obtained by *Malcom Mac-Kenneth*, against the Forces of the King of *Denmark*. And between this Place and *Elgin* there are a great many Villages, and Gentlemens Seats.

*Elgin*, anciently a Bishop's See, is washed on the North *Elgin*. and East by the River *Loffie*. It is situated on a very fruitful, though sandy Soil. Here are to be seen the Ruins of a very ancient Castle, on the East of the Town, demolished by the *Danes*. The Cathedral scarce had its equal in the Kingdom for largeness, workmanship, and magnificence. The Bishop's usual Residence was at the Castle of *Spynic*, about a Mile from Town.

Above *Elgin* and *Nairn* lies the *Brae* of *Murray*; a *The Brae* Land neither so pleasant nor fruitful as the other Parts of *of Murray*. the County; and beyond this the Country is covered with Woods, on the Mountains, and with green Vallies.

*Strath-berin*, a Valley so called from the River *Herin*, *Strath-berin*. which runs through it, abounds with Lakes, Mountains, Rivulets, and Villages well inhabited, and did belong to Lord *Lovat*, who was beheaded for Rebellion in 1745.

In this County lies *Loch-moy*. In which is an Island, *Lochmoy*. where

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

where the Laird of *Mackintosh*, the chief of that Clan, called *Clan-Chattan* has his Seat.

Title of  
Earl.

This County of *Murray* gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Stewarts*, descended by the Female side from the Earl of *Murray* Regent, during the Minority of *James VI.* And there are many fine Seats, such as *Castle-Forres*, *Castle-Grant*; the Earl of *Murray's* at *Tarnaway*; the Duke of *Gordon's* at *Elgin*, &c.

The thirty-third Shire is *Orkney*. But that will be more properly described amongst the Islands.

## Of the ISLANDS of SCOTLAND.

Scotch-  
Islands.

The Islands of *Scotland* may be divided into three Classes, viz. (1.) The *Hebrides* or *Western-islands*, which ancient Authors mention under the name of *Ebudæ*. (2.) The *Orkney*, or *Orcades*, called the *Western-islands*, because they lie in the *Caledonian* Sea, on the North of *Scotland*; and (3) the Isles of *Shetland*, that lie more to the North-east.

## Of the WESTERN-ISLANDS.

Western-  
Islands.

The *Western-islands* are very numerous, and some of them large, situate between fifty-five and fifty-nine Degrees of North Latitude.

Ailsa.

We begin with *Ailsa*, a steep Rock in the Mouth of the *Clyde*, inaccessible, except by one Pass, and never inhabited but during the Cod-fishery. It is the property of the Earl of *Cassils*, and abounds with *Soland* Geese, Rabbits, and a variety of Wild-fowl.

Cumbra.

There are two Islands under the name of *Cumbra*; the one distinguished by the name of *Great-Cumbra*, about a Mile in length, with a Church in it; is fruitful in Corn, and has a Well in it of that salubrious quality, that the Natives say, its Water is good against all Distempers.—The lesser Island is well stocked with Deer; and both of them are the property of *Montgomery* of *Skelmerley*.

Lesser.

Flada.

*Flada*, a small Island near the Isle of *Arran*, abounds with Rabbits.

Mernoch.

South-west from the Isle of *Bute*, lies *Mernoch*, about a Mile long, and half a Mile broad, which yields plentifully both Oats and Barley.

About

About a Mile from the Promontory of *Kintyre*, lies *Avona*. *Avona*, which signifies *a good Harbour*; and was the Place of Rendezvous for the *Danish* Fleets, when they were Masters of the Isles.

Four Miles from the said *Kintyre*, lies the Island of *Gigaia*, six Miles long, and one Mile and a half broad. It *Gigaia* is the property of the *Macknills*; and has a good Church upon it, in which the Proprietor's Family are buried. Here also is a medicinal Well, said to be good against all Diseases. And the Soil or rather the Stones of this Island produce *Corker*, which dies a crimson Colour, and *Croftil*, which dies a Philamote.

Close along the South-side of this Island, lies the Isle of *Cary*. *Cary*, about a Mile in compass, on which we find good Pasturage, and a vast quantity of Rabbits.

*Jura* lies about twelve Miles from the last mentioned *Jura* Islands; and measures twenty-four Miles in length, and about seven in breadth; and, though very barren, is esteemed, and by the longevity and healthfulness of the Inhabitants, proved to be one of the most healthy parts of *Scotland*. This Island makes a part of *Argyleshire*, and is the property of the chief of the Family of *Campbels*. However, here is tolerable Pasture for Cattle; and there are abundance of Deer. Here are many good Springs, and one that is particularly noted for giving relief in the Stone, and a nauseousness in the Stomach. There is no more than one Church in this Island, which is called *Killearn*.

*Scarba*, an Isle four Miles long and one broad, lies two *Scarba*, Miles from *Jura*; chiefly noted for the extraordinary Tides, of which an account has been given.

Again, South-west from *Jura*, lies the Isle of *Ila*, *Ila*, twenty-four Miles long, and in some Places eight, in others sixteen Miles broad. It abounds with Corn and Cattle; Lead-mines, Lime-stone, and Deer. In the center of it lies *Loch-Fiulagan*, three Miles in circumference, full of fine Salmon, Trouts, and Eels; and an Island, on which are still to be seen the Ruins of the royal Palace of *Mackdonald*, King of the Isles, who resided here, and made it the seat of his Government. *Ila* has several fresh-water Lakes with Forts upon them, and a medicinal Spring, which the Natives makes use of for all Diseases; but the greatest Curiosity are the subterraneous Caves; one of which is capable of holding two hundred men.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

There are four Churches and a Chapel upon *Ila*; the chief of which is dedicated to St. *Columbus*. This Island gave Title of Earl to the eldest Son of the Duke of *Argyle*. But *Campbel* of *Calder* is the chief Proprietor thereof.

Colonfa.  
and Oron-  
fa.

It is needless to particularize the very small Islands about *Ila*. The next deserving our notice is *Colonfa*, which lies two Leagues North from *Ila*, and is separated from *Oronfa* only by Tide of Flood. *Colonfa* is four Miles long, and one Mile broad, not so fruitful as *Oronfa*; has one Church and two ruinous Chapels; and some fresh-water Lakes defended by Forts, and full of Trouts. *Oronfa* is four Miles in circumference, and is fruitful in Corn and Grass; chiefly inhabited by the *Mackduffs*, and has a Church and a Chapel upon it.

Dowhirta.

Farther West, lies the small Isle of *Dowhirta*, or the Island of *Pigmies*, who, tradition says, inhabited this Isle.

Mull.

North-east from *Ila*, lies the Isle of *Mull*, part of the Shire of *Argyle*. It is twenty-four Miles long, and as many Miles broad in some Places; and affords good Pasture, Barley and Oats, and plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fish, Fowl, other game and very fine Hawks. The Air is temperate, the cold and moist being qualified by the Breezes from the Mountains. The Bay of *Duart*, on the West-side, is a good anchoring place. There is a Castle at *Duart*, and two more. Here are several fresh-water Lakes full of Trout, &c. and several Rivers which afford Salmon, and abound with black Muscles, which breed Pearl. *Mull* is environed with several small Isles; some of which are fruitful and some impregnable. The Bay called *Loch-lef-fan*, abounds with Herring and Shell-fish. There are at present no more than two Churches on this large Island; but there are the Ruins of several more places of Devotion, which are suffered to go to decay.

In the Sound or Bay of *Mull*, betwixt this Isle and *Lochabar*, a great Ship called the *Florida*, one of the *Spanish invincible Armada*, was lost after their defeat by the *English Fleet* in the Straits of *Dover*, attempting to escape, North about, in the Year 1588. Many of whose Guns and valuable Effects have from time to time been got out of her by Divers.

Lisimore.

*Lisimore*, or *Lessimore*, an Island about eight Miles long and two Miles broad, lies East of *Mull*, in the Mouth  
of

of *Loch-yiel*, which goes up to *Innerlochy* in *Lochaber*. *Lismore* was anciently the Seat of the Bishop of *Argyle*.

Near *Mull* lies also the Isle of *St. Columbus*, two Miles in length, and above one Mile in breadth. In the *Irish* Tongue it is called *J-cohn kil*, others call it *Jona*. It abounds in all things produced in this Climate; is noted for having been the Residence of *St. Columbus* and his Disciples; was the Residence of the Bishop of the Isles, and of some of their Kings; and the burial place of several *Irish* and *Norwegian* Kings, whose Monuments, and the remains of two Monasteries and several Chapels, endowed by the King's of *Scotland*, are shewn to this Day. This Island is famous in History for being a seminary of Ecclesiasticks, and in a manner the mother Church of the *Scots* and *Picts*; and it is very remarkable, if true what *Bede* writes, that all the Clergy of the Province, and the Bishops themselves, were subject to the Abbot of *St. Columbus*, though he was no more than a Presbyter.

*St. Mary's* Church in this Island was a curious Piece of Antiquity; built in the form of a Cross, with a Choir sixty Feet long, and the Cupola one and twenty feet square; the Body of the Church was also sixty Feet long, and the cross Isle thirty Feet each way. There were two Chapels on each side of the Choir; the entrance to which opened with large Pillars neatly carved in bass relievo. The Steeple was large, and the Doors, Windows, &c. were curiously carved. There was also a large Altar of very fine Marble. South from this was another Church dedicated to *St. Ouren*, whose reliques are said to have been deposited therein. But these Places of Worship are entirely destroyed; neither can I learn that there is any regular Place of Worship upon the whole Island.

*Tyre-iy*, eight Miles long and three broad, six Miles West from *Jona*, is reckoned the most fruitful of all the western Islands for the Necessaries of human Life; abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fish, and Fowl, has a fresh-water Lake with an Island and an old Castle in it; and has an Harbour for Boats used in those Parts. The property of this Island did originally belong to the *Mackleans*; but from them it passed to the *Argyle* Family. There is a Church upon this Isle, called *Sorabi*; the Minister whereof was Dean of the Isles, whose duty it was to visit, to catechise

chise, and instruct the Inhabitants of those Isles, in which there was no stated Minister.

*Kerniberg.* Near this lie two Islands called *Kerniberg*; which, tho' little, are so strong by Nature, that a little art might make them impregnable.

*Call.* The Isle of *Call*, twelve Miles long. and two broad, lies about half a League more to the North-east. The Land is fruitful, well watered with Rivulets full of Salmon, and a fresh-water Lake stored with Trout and Eels; and its Coast produceth larger Cod and Ling than in any part of *Scotland*, or the Isles thereof. It belongs to a Branch of the Family of *Mackleans*, who also are the Proprietors of the Isle of *Rum* near adjoining; which is six Miles long and four broad; mountainous and heathy; but arable and fruitful on the Coast. This Isle is thinly inhabited; but it swarms with Sea-fowl, especially *Puffins*, which lay their Eggs here in vast quantities. Here also are great numbers of Deer.

*Cannéy.* About half a Mile from *Rum*, lies the Isle of *Cannéy*, two Miles long and one Mile broad, surrounded with a high Rock, that guards it against the impetuosity of the Waves; and at the North end it is supposed, that there is a Rock of Load-stone; because of the great effect it has upon the Mariner's Compass, when a Ship comes near its attraction. The Land within is plentiful in Corn and Grass. Here is a Church and a good anchorage on the North-east. The property is in a branch of the Family of *Mackdonalds*.

*Muck.* *Muck* lies South-west of *Rum*, is about four Miles in circumference, fruitful in Corn and Grass, surrounded with Rocks, and is particularly noted for good Hawks.

*Egg.* *Egg* is three Miles in length, and a Mile and half in breadth, has good Pastures, and is capable of improvement by cultivation for Corn. At the South-end of this Isle stands a Mountain, and on the Top of it a high Rock, one hundred and fifty Paces in circumference, with a fresh-water Pool in the middle of it; and as there is but one Pass up to it, this may be deemed a natural Fort. On the South-west side of *Egg* there is another curiosity; it is a Cave that would contain several hundreds of People. Here are several medicinal Springs. The property of this Isle is in the *Mackdonalds*.

North

North from *Egg* lies the Isle of *Skye* forty-two Miles *Skye*. long, and in some Places twenty, in others thirty Miles broad, separated from *Inverness* by so narrow a Firth, that a Man may easily call from one side to the other, and makes a part of the Shire of *Ross*. The Land is very high in general, and almost in the center of the Island, there are seven high Mountains, that stand altogether; yet there is a great deal of arable Ground, that supplies the neighbouring County with Barley and Oats. Here are many excellent Bays and Harbours for fishing and navigation, and about thirty Rivers, which afford Salmon. Most of the Bays abound with Herrings all Summer, which the Natives dry and preserve, without Salt, for eight Months; by only taking out the Guts clean, tying a rush about the Necks, and hanging them up by pairs upon a Rope of Heath across their Huts. The Coast also abounds with Ling, Cod, Haddock, Mackarel, Turbot, Whittings, &c. Oysters and all sorts of Shellfish. When the *Danes* had possession of this Island, they fortified the Coast very strongly. The Ruins of whose Forts are still to be traced on the rising Grounds; and they stood so near one another, that by a Beacon fixed on any one of them, the notice of an approaching Invasion was spread almost instantaneously, by their communication, over the whole Island. There are also many large Caves on this Island, one of which in *Slate*, called the *Golden Cave*, is said to be seven Miles long. From the Roof of some of these Caves there drops a Water, that petrifies, or becomes a white limey Substance. And besides these works of Nature, there are several little Houses built by art under Ground for the People to hide themselves and their Effects in time of War, or impending Danger from an Enemy. The Cattle upon this Island are Horses, Cows, Sheep, Goats, and Hogs. The Cows have such a desire for the *Alga-marina*, that they will observe the Tide of Ebb, as exactly as a Man can do, in order to get it and feed on it. Here also we find great plenty of Land and Water-fowl; and Hawks and Eagles.

This large and profitable Island is divided into three Lordships, or Properties; the north-west Parts belong to the *Mackleads*; the middle Parts to *Mackinnon* of *that Ilk*; and

and the rest to Sir *Alexander Mackdonald*, descended from the King's of the Isles.

**Sota-Britil.** About a quarter of a Mile from *Skye*, lies the Isle of *Sota-Britil*, five Miles in circumference, but full of Bays, not fit for cultivation; but in some Places for Pasturage. And on the West-side, and on the North-side of *Skye*, is another Island called *Scalpa*. It is five Miles in circumference; and bears both Wood, Corn, and Grass. But

**Raarfay.** *Raarfay*, which lies a little farther North, is of much more consequence. For it is seven Miles long and three broad; well wooded, and though not very productive of much Corn, it affords good Grass, and feeds a great number of Cattle. Here is a petrifying Spring, that issues from the top of a Rock on the East-side of the Island, and turns into a fine white Lime-stone. There is also a Quarry of Free-stone. On the West-side there are abundance of Caves for Harbour for those, who come in Summer upon this Island to graze their Cattle and to fish. And there are several Forts on this Island; some of which are strong by Nature. The property of this Island is in a Cadet of the Family of *Mackleod*.

**Rona.** Close on the North of this Island lies *Rona*, three Miles in length, whose Rocks are of heclic Stone, and the Land yields good Grass for Pasturage.

**Altvig.** Off the south-west Angle of *Skye*, lies the Isle of *Altvig*, two Miles in circumference, fruitful in Corn and Grass, and remarkable for the vast shoals of Herrings about it.

**Fladda.** *Fladda*, six Miles distant from *Altvig*, though it is no more than two Miles in circumference, is noted for fishing of all sorts; and for Whales at certain Seasons, when they pursue the Fish upon that Coast. It is remarkable for the quantities of a Sea-fowl called *Coulternebs*, and the great flocks of *Plovers*, which come hither from *Skye* in the beginning of *September*, and return again in *April*. Amongst the Rocks, which encompass this Island, there is one called the *Round Table*, about half a Mile in circumference; on which there is a fresh-water Spring, and an impregnable Fort; there being only one way, for one Man at a time, to climb up to it.

**Vaterfa.** Eight Miles West from *Skye*, there is a knot of nine Islands, the chief of which is *Vaterfa*. In which is a Harbour



bour capable of the greatest Ships, and where the Fishermen, from the neighbouring Countries, frequently rendezvous.

Two Miles from *Vatersa* lies *Barra*, seven Miles long *Barra*. and three Miles broad; fruitful in Corn, and noted for its Cod-fishery. On this Island there is a round Bay formed by an Inlet or Channel from the Sea. In this Bay there is also an Island, on which is a very strong Castle. There is a good Harbour for Ships on the North-east side with plenty of good Fish, and the Rivers on the East-side abound with Salmon.

Close on the South-quarter of *Barra* lies *Kismul*, the *Kismul*. Seat of *Mackneil* of *Barra*, inclosed with a Stone-wall two Stories high, containing a Tower, a Hall, a Magazine, and other Buildings. In this Island there is a Church and a Chapel; but the Natives are Papists. There are adjoining several other small Islands belonging to the *Mackneils*; some of them fruitful in Corn and Grass; others appropriated entirely to pasturage; and some of them remarkable for the fishery of Ling and Cod. The Inhabitants of these Isles are very healthy, and hospitable. They have abundance of Sea-fowl, and have a method of salting them with the Ashes of burnt Sea-ware, which preserves them from putrefaction.

Betwixt *Barra* and *Vist* there lies fourteen small Islands, that afford nothing worthy of notice.

*Southviff* lies a little North of *Barra*, is twenty Miles *Southviff*. long, and in some Places four, in others not more than three Miles broad; mountainous on the East-side, but plain and arable on the West. Here are also many fresh-water Lakes full of Fish and Fowl. In which are Islands and Forts. The Soil is generally sandy, but produces good Rye, Barley and Oats.

There is nothing but two shallow Channels, whose Water is not above knee-deep at Tide of Ebb, between *Southviff* and the Island *Benbecula*, which lies two Miles *Benbecula*. more to the Northward. There are several small Islands on the Coast of these Channels; and *Benbecula* is a square of three Miles each way. The eastern Parts of it are arable, where also is a Bay for the shelter of small Vessels. There are several fresh-water Lakes well stored with Fish and Fowl, and small Forts built on the Islands in those Lakes.

Lakes. The Natives are Papists, and the Proprietary of this Island belongs to a Branch of the *Mackdonalds*.

*Northviſt*. A little to the North of this lies the Island of *Northviſt*, about thirty Miles in circumference. The eastern Part is mountainous; but affords good Grass, and is well furnished with Bays for the advantage of Navigation. Of which *Loch-eport*, *Loch-rona*, and *Loch-maddies* are the best and largest. For *Loch-maddies* alone, is capable of holding many hundreds of Vessels of the largest Size. In these *Lochs* they find Cod, Ling, Herring, and all sorts of Fish, that breed in the western Seas, in such quantities, that sometimes there have been four hundred Vessels loaded with Herrings here only in one Season. There are many fresh-water Lakes, well stored, not only with Trouts and Eels; but with Cod and Ling thrown in by the overflowing of the Bays in Spring-tides. In these Lakes also are many small Islands, some of them with Forts; and they abound with Land and Sea-fowl. Here are several Rivers that produce excellent Salmon, and some of them speckled, with large Scales.

The *Northviſt* is encompassed with several small Islands; the most remarkable of which are the *Eouſmil*, a solid Rock, about a quarter of a Mile in circumference. It lies on the West-side of *Northviſt*, and is noted for the Seal-fishing about the end of *October*. At the distance of three Leagues and a half more West, lie nine outer more Islands or Rocks, covered with Sea-fowl, and well situated for taking of Seals.

*Borera*. More Northward lies *Borera*, an Island four Miles about. In this Isle is a fresh-water Lake full of large Eels, and it affords the largest and best sort of Dulse.

*Lingay*. *Lingay* lies about one Mile and a half South from *Borera*, and supplies the neighbouring Isles with Peat for Fuel, and breeds abundance of black Cattle, whose Flesh is most excellent. The Natives have a Method of salting it in the Hides, and imagine, that it is better flavoured, and keeps better than in Casks. Here also is a great stock of Deer, and abundance of Land and Sea-fowl, Hawks, Eagles, and Swans.

*Lewis*. The Isle of *Lewis*, otherwise known by the Name of *Long Island*; the South-end whereof is called *Harris*, measures sixty Miles in length, and twenty Miles in breadth;

breadth; and is accepted as a part of the Shire of *Ross*. It takes its name *Lewis*, or *Levis*, from the *Irish* Word *Leog*, i. e. a Lake, with which this Island abounds. The Air is temperate, cold, and moist; and the Island is healthful, especially in the middle, from North to South. It is arable on the West-side for about sixteen Miles on the Coast, and in several Parts on the East, yielding good Crops of Barley, Oats, Rye, Flax, and Hemp. There are several convenient Bays and Harbours, particularly *Lochstormoy*, on the East-side, in the middle of the Island; the *Birkin* Islands, seven Miles South *Lochcolmkin*; three Miles farther South *Lochseafort*, and *Locharway* twenty-four Miles South-west, which Bay is remarkable for a great number of Cod, Ling, and Whales. But all the Bays and the whole Coast of this Island abound with Cod, Ling, Herring, and all kinds of Fish that breed in the western Sea, besides plenty of Shell-fish of all Sorts; Coral and Pearls. As to the live Stock on shore, here are vast quantities of Cows, Horses, Sheep, Hogs, and Goats. The black Cattle are small but prolific, and excellent Meat; and though the Horses are small, they live very hard, even upon nothing but Sea-ware in the spring of the Year, and are serviceable for all domestic uses. The Inhabitants are well proportioned, and, in general, healthful and strong, and of a sanguine complexion; they are dextrous at swimming, vaulting, and archery, and make stout able Seamen.

There are several natural and artificial Forts on the Coast, and many Monuments of Antiquity. At *Classfern* there are thirty-nine Stones erected, each about six or seven Feet high, and two Feet broad; in the form of an Avenue, eight feet broad, and six Feet between each Stone. One also is placed in the Entrance, and at the South-end is a Circle of twelve Stones, of equal distance and height with the thirty-nine. In the Center there stands one Stone thirteen Feet high, resembling the Rudder of a Ship; and without side this Circle, there are four Stones erected in the same manner and distance as the former, on the East, West, and South-sides; which, altogether, is supposed to have been a heathen Temple in the Days of the *Druids*. Be that as it may; there is another

A Druid  
Temple.

another Circle of high Stones about a Mile from this, on the same Coast.

**Garva.** There are many lesser Islands, which lie on the Coast of *Lewis* is *Garva*, a high Rock, half a Mile round, in the Mouth of *Lochcarlway*, which is a natural Fort, and grows good Grass. And the two *Bernerass*, one two Miles, the other four Miles long, and as many broad; both producing good Corn and Grass. Besides there are four small Islands off of *Carlwaybay*, which give the Inhabitants of *Lewis* a great supply of Fowls, Down, Feathers, Quills, and Eggs. One of which is called the *Isle of Pigmies*; because many little Bones, resembling the human form, are dug out of this Ground.

**Rona.** About sixty Miles from the Point of *Nesse* in *Lewis*, lies the Isle of *Rona*. It is not more than one Mile long and half a Mile broad. In whose History we find something very remarkable. It is an appendage to *Lewis*, and inhabited by about five Families; who had the Island and the Fishery divided exactly amongst them; and they were so tenacious of their respective Properties, that, when their numbers increased, they sent the Supernumeraries to their Landlord in *Lewis*; who, on his part sent the Minister of his Parish, and afterward a Bailiff to visit them, and to collect his Rents, paid in Barley-meal sewed up in Skins, and in Sea-fowl, Fish, &c. Here is a Chapel dedicated to *St. Ronan*. In which they assemble every Lord's Day, and repeat the Lord's Prayer, the Belief, and the ten Commandments. *Buchanan* writes, That, in his Opinion, these Inhabitants were the only People in the World, who never wanted any thing, and were satisfied with their Condition; having plenty of all they desired; being equally ignorant of Luxury and Avarice. But, according to *Mr. Martin*, that ancient happy People were all destroyed about the end of the last Century; first, by a swarm of Rats, which found their way into this Island and destroyed all their Corn; and then by some Seamen, who plundered and robbed them of all the Provisions they had secured for present subsistence. So that they all perished before the Landlord's Boat arrived from *Lewis*. They have been replaced with another Colony; but how far they merit the Character of their Predecessors, must be left to the Investigation of time.

About

About twelve Miles east of *Rona*, there is a Rock <sup>Souliſker.</sup> called *Souliſker*, a quarter of a Mile in circumference, and remarkable not only for the quantity of Sea-fowl, that frequent it, but for *Solan* Geese, and a peculiar Fowl called the *Colk*; less than a Goose, covered with Down of divers Colours, with a Tuft like a Peacock's on its Head, and a Tail longer than a dunghil Cock's.

That part of the Island of *Lewis* called *Harries*, is more <sup>Harries.</sup> prolific than *Lewis*; producing both more and better Corn. For, the West-side is almost totally arable on the Coast. The Hills and Mountains abound with Deer; but none dare hunt without Licence from *Mackleod*, the Proprietor. Here also is found a four-footed Creature, called a *Me-tricks*, a sort of a Musk-cat; whose Skin is very fine of a brown Colour, and makes good Fur. There are several Caves in the Mountains and on the Coast; and are in the middle of a high Rock capable of holding fifty Men, and to be made an impregnable Fort; for it has two Wells and no way to it, but by climbing in a narrow Pass up the Rock. Here is a noble Harbour called *Scalpa*, a Mile and half long, and a Mile broad; and there are two other Harbours within three Leagues of it, which abound with Oysters and other Shell-fish. There are also abundance of Otters, Seals, Sea-fowl, Eagles, and Hawks. In this part of the Island there are several medicinal Springs; one near *Marvag*, good for restoring lost Appetites, another at *Borve* for the cure of the Cholic and Gravel.

*Harries* has several small Islands belonging to it; as <sup>Bernera.</sup> *Bernera*, six Miles South and five Miles in circumference, very fruitful in Barley and Rye. There are two Chapels on this Island.—*Pabbay*, which lies from thence westward, <sup>Pabbay.</sup> about a Mile and a half, and is about three Miles in circumference; fruitful in Corn and Grass; and has also two Chapels.—*Sellay*, which lies about a Mile and a half north-<sup>Sellay.</sup> ward, is a Mile in circumference, and yields extraordinary Pasture for Sheep.—*Taranſay*, which lies three Miles further North, is another Isle, three Miles about, fruitful in Corn and Grass, and yields much yellow *Talck*.

There are several other Islands on this Coast of two or three Miles in circumference, all fruitful in Corn and Grass. .. Eighteen Leagues or fifty-four Miles west from *Northuiſt*, and sixty Miles from *Harries*, lies the Island of *St. Kilda*,

alias *Hirta*, the most North-west, as *Dow Hirta* is the most South-west of all the *Scots* Islands.

- St. Kilda.* The Island of *St. Kilda*, or *Hirta*, is not above two Miles in Length, and one in breadth. The Land rises high in the middle; and the whole Island is fenced round with a steep Rock, except at the Bay or Harbour on the South-east. It produces Oats, and the largest grain of Barley in the western Isles. This Island is particularly well inhabited by about two hundred People, who are Protestants; are very regular and just in their dealings, and untainted with Luxury and Excess. They meet every Sunday in a Chapel to pray and hear the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the ten Commandments; and keep that Day of the Lord strictly, as a Day of rest from Labour. In this Chapel there has continued to be, ever since the Days of Popery, an Altar and a Crucifix; and though they pay no worship to the Crucifix, they swear decisive Oaths, and even confirm the marriage Promise and Vow, by laying their Hands upon it. The Houses are low built of Stone, laid in dry Earth; covered with Turf, thatched over with Straw. They live together harmoniously in a little Village on the East-side of the Island; and have an old Fort at the South-end of the Bay; and two more Islands belonging to them; one called *Soa*, the other *Borera*. *Soa* lies about half a Mile from *St. Kilda*; and is very high and steep, about one Mile in circumference.—*Borera* lies about six Miles North of *St. Kilda*, about a Mile also in circumference; and for the most part secured by a high Rock from the violence of the Waves. All these three Islands afford good Pasturage, and abound with prodigious numbers of Sea-fowl; but most in *Solan* Geese, in their proper Season. Here is a Bird called *Fulmar*, about the Size of a Moor-hen, which feeds upon live Whales and other Fish; and discharges a kind of Oil from their Bills, which is used by way of specific, for the cure of rheumatic Pains, and other Distempers, to disperse Humour, reduce Swellings, &c. There is but one Boat belonging to this Island, in which every Man has a share in proportion to the Rent he pays, and is collected yearly by the Landlord's Deputy. The Men are strong and stout Rowers. They use no Compass; but direct their course by their Observations on the Sun, Moon, Stars, and more particularly on the flight of the Sea-fowl; because they are Rowers.

well acquainted with the Places, to which they resort. They have no Money; but barter with one another for what they want. And being accustomed from their infancy to climb Rocks; the Men will by the help of two Ropes descend twenty Fathom and more down a Precipice to bring up Eggs and Fowls. But the richest Man on the Island is not allowed to have above eight Cows, eighty Sheep, and two or three Horses.

In these Islands it is that the Natives pretend to *second* <sup>Second</sup> *Sight*; which they say is a Gift to some particular Persons, <sup>Sight.</sup> called *Seers*; who by certain Visions foretel the Death, and the manner of the Death, and other Accidents, that shall happen to their Neighbours, Friends, and Acquaintance. But this Opinion is exploded and discredited by Men of Sense, who have taken notice of the general decay of this Faculty, as *Christian* Knowledge has increased amongst them.

*Of the NORTHERN ISLANDS, or the ORKNEYS.*

The *Orkades*, or *Orkney* Islands, lie North of *Dungby-* <sup>Orkney</sup> *head*, between fifty-nine and sixty Degrees of North Latitude, divided from the Continent of *Britain* by *Pentland* Frith, a Sea remarkable for its swift and contrary Tides, which renders the Navigation therein very dangerous for Strangers. They reckon twenty-four different Tides in this Frith, which run with such impetuosity, that no Ship, with the fairest Wind can stem them. Besides, here are violent Whirlpools, that whirl both Boats and Ships about in a calm, till they sink. Yet the Natives, by long practice and proper Observation, have found a Time, when they are able to pass securely from shore to shore.

In describing these Islands, we will begin with *South* <sup>South</sup> *Ronalssa*. It is six Miles long and five broad; well inhabited, and fruitful in Corn; abounds with Cattle, and has two united Parish-churches. On the North-side is a safe Harbour for Ships; but the Navigator must be ware of the Rocks called *Pentland Skerries*, on the south-east Coast.

*Swinna*, a little Island towards the South-west, bears <sup>Swinna.</sup> good Corn, and enjoys a good Fishery; chiefly occupied by Husbandmen and Fishermen; but is best known by the Whirlpools near it, which are called the Wells of *Swinna*.

Beyond *Swinna* lies an Island twelve Miles long, in which are the highest Mountains of any in the *Orkneys*. <sup>Wayes</sup> <sup>and Hoy.</sup> This Island is divided into two Parts; the one is called

*Waves*, the other *Hoy*. *Waves* is very fruitful, and well inhabited. Here are many good Harbours; but that called *North Hope*, is not only the properest for the fishing Vessels; but is one of the best in the World. *Hoy* is divided from *Waves* only by a Spring-tide, and is full of Mountains, on which are bundance of wild Sheep, difficult to be taken. On the high and rugged Promontory called *Rora-head*, there builds a Bird called *Lyer*, about the size of a Duck, and seems to be a lump of Fat greatly admired by the Inhabitants, who venture their lives by descending the Precipice with a Rope to catch them. And in a Valley there is a Stone thirty-six Feet long, eight Feet broad, and nine Feet thick, called the *Dwarffy Stone*. This Stone has been hollowed by art; with a square Hole two Feet high for an entrance. Within, at one end of the Hollow, is a Bed artfully cut out of the Stone, with a Pillow, large enough for two Men to lie upon, at full length. At the other end there is a Couch. In the middle there is a Hearth for a Fire, and a Hole above it for a Chimney; supposed to have been an *Hermit's Cell*. Upon the top of one of the high Mountains, there is a Spring of such excellent light Water, that it never makes a Man heavier, let him drink what quantity he pleases. From the tops of these high Mountains, the Sun is to be seen all Night about the summer Solstice. Here are also several Lakes, that abound with Trouts and other Fish; on the north Part of this Island, there is a Church, a Gentleman's Seat, and several Farm houses.

*Burra.*

*Burra*, which lies three Miles South of *Ronalsa*, is three Miles long, and one broad; fruitful in Corn and Grass; and affords excellent Fuel. It abounds with Rabbits; has a Chapel of ease to the Parish of *South Ronalsa*; and a noble stone Mansion, belonging to the *Stewart of Mains*.

*Flotta.*

West of *Burra* lies *Flotta*, five Miles long, and three and a half broad, encompassed almost with high Rocks. It is neither fruitful, nor well inhabited; but here is a Church, and a Gentleman's Seat; great store of excellent Land-fowl, and a little Corn.

*Faira,*  
*Cava,*  
*Gransley,*  
*Pomona.*

Near *Flotta* lie three small Islands, called *Faira*, *Cava*, and *Gransley*, which are very fruitful and pleasant.

From hence passing by several small Islands, which they call *Holms*, serving for pasture Grounds, we come

to



to *Pomona*, twenty four Miles long, and from six to nine Miles broad, in different Places, and the largest of the *Orkney* Islands; which has therefore obtained the Name of the *Main Land*. It is fruitful in Corn and Grass, well inhabited, and divided into nine Parishes, with one royal Borough, which is the Town of *Kirkwall*, pleasantly situated upon a Bay near the middle of the Island; well built, chiefly in one Street, about one Mile in length. Here was formerly the Bishop's Seat, built near the Castle, and the Palace of *Patrick Stewart*, Earl of *Orkney*, in 1574, never finished. The Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Magnus*, the Apostle of these Isles, is a stately Edifice of hewn Stone, excellently polished, with a Steeple and a peal of five Bells. It is said, that this Church is so constructed, that it is like a Labyrinth, with so many Turnings, that it is hard for a Stranger to find the same Way out, by which he enters in. Here is a public Grammar-school. This Town has also the seat of Justice, where the Sheriffs, &c. keep their Courts. And it is a Corporation governed by a Provost, four Bailiffs, and a Common-council.

This Island has several Gentlemens Seats; many Promontories and Bays; several Mines of black and white Lead; divers Lakes and Rivulets, which are full of Salmon and other Fish; and four very good Harbours: One at *Kirkwall*, very large, commodious, and safe; another at *Deerfaund*, with good anchorage; and capable of receiving the largest Fleets; one at *Graham's Hall*, and another at *Kerkston*, well fenced against all Winds.

East from hence lies a small Island called *Coppinsha*, *Coppinsha*, fruitful in Corn and Grass; abounds with Fowls, and has a good Fishery. On the North-east lies *Horfe Coppinsha*, that serves for an Holm, or pasture Ground, for the Inhabitants of *Pomona*. North from the main Land lies *Shapinsha*, five Miles long and three Miles broad; remarkable for having a Church, and a very safe Harbour.

To the South lies *Stronsa*, six Miles long, and three Miles broad, well known by the Sailors for its good Harbours. It is also very fruitful and well inhabited; and has a Rock, called *Outkerrie*, belonging to it, noted for its Fishery.

A little North of this, lies *Papa Stronsa*, which is also very fruitful and well inhabited.

More to the North lies *Sanda*, about twelve Miles long, and

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and eight Miles broad. This Island abounds with Cattle, Hay, and Fish; has two good Harbours, and is well inhabited.

*Eda.* The Isle of *Eda*, which supplies *Sanda* with Fuel, and lies to the East thereof, is ten Miles long, and five broad in some Places. It is not fruitful in Corn, nor in grass; but it abounds with Fish, Fowl, and Peat for burning, and makes good Salt.

*Darnsey.* Three Miles West of *Kirkwall*, lies the small fruitful Island *Darnsey*, which also abounds with Fish.

*Roufa.* To the North-west lies *Roufa*, eight Miles long, and six broad; and though it has many Promontories and high Hills, it abounds with Fish, Fowls, and Rabbits; is fruitful along the Coast, and well inhabited. Near to this are many small Islands, which are fruitful for their extent.

*Eglissha.* Eight Miles North from *Kirkwall* lies *Eglissha*, three Miles long and two broad. It is very pleasant and fruitful; has a Church, and a safe Road for Ships.

*North Fara.* *North Fara* lies five Miles from hence to the North-east. It is about three Miles long, and as fruitful, and afford the common Commodities as any of these Islands; but it is thinly inhabited.

*South Fara.* Near *Burra* there is an Island called *South Fara*, much of the same nature and extent.

*Westra.* There are also two *Westras*; the one called simply *Westra*, which lies North of *Eglissha*, is about eight Miles long, and from three to five Miles broad in divers Places. It abounds with Corn, Cattle, Rabbits, and Fish; is well inhabited, and has the advantage of a convenient Harbour protected by a strong Castle — The other is distinguished by the name of *Papa Westra*; which, though it is three Miles long, and a Mile and a half broad, well inhabited, makes but one Parish with *Westra*. It lies about two Miles North-east of the northern Island; and enjoys a good Harbour for shipping.

*Papa-  
Westra.*

Thus we have surveyed the *Orkneys*, as to the nature, and extent; the produce and population of these Islands. And from the Description given, we may with great propriety conclude, that the People are generally healthful, stout, inured to labour and hardships, and more numerous than most People imagine. That they have plenty of black Cattle, Sheep, Swine, Rabbits, Geese, and of Salmon and other Fish; and that they are enabled by their

Produce

Produce and Labour to make great Profit by exporting Hides, Tallow, Salt-beef, Butter, Barley, Malt, Oatmeal, Pork, Fish, Coney-skins, Otter-skins, white Salt, Hams, Stuffs, Stockings, Wool, Quills, Down, Feathers. To which we may add, That the Natives, generally speaking, are very civil, hospitable, sober, industrious, and religiously disposed: That they live to a great Age; their Women bear Children sometimes at sixty Years of Age, They seldom are troubled with Fevers, Gout, or Stone; but are liable to the Scurvy, Agues, and Consumptions. They generally speak *English* after the *Scotch* manner; but in some Places there may still be found the remains of the old *Danish* Tongue amongst the poorer sort of People.

They formerly had their own Kings; till subdued by *Kenneth Mackpin*, King of *Scotland*, about the Year 840; but not resting quiet under the Conqueror, *Donald Barre*, in the Year 1099, took the opportunity to get rid of them, by giving the *Orkneys* up to the King of *Norway*, for assisting him in his Usurpation. Under this Authority the *Norwegians* invaded the *Orkneys*, reduced them to their Obedience, and kept possession for 164 Years; when *Magnus*, King of *Norway*, sold them to *Alexander*, King of *Scotland*, who granted the property of all these Islands to his favourite *Speire*; from whom it descended in the female Line to the *Sinclairs*, alias *St. Clare*; one of whom married the Daughter of the King of *Denmark*, and was honoured with the title of Prince of *Orkney*, Duke *Olderburgh*, &c. Yet, notwithstanding the fore said Purchase and Sale, between *Magnus* and *Alexander*, the succeeding Kings of *Norway* kept up their claim to the *Orkneys*, and endeavoured to maintain the possession of them by force of Arms, till the marriage of King *James III.* with a Daughter of the King of *Denmark*, when these Islands were mortgaged to pay her marriage Portion; and upon her bearing a Son, the entire right was ceded to and invested in the said *James III.* which was further confirmed to King *James VI.* at his marriage of *Anne* Daughter also of the King of *Denmark*. Thus the Earldom of *Orkney*, continued in the Crown till *Mary Queen of Scots*, being to marry Earl *Bothwell*, created him Duke of *Orkney*. After his death King *James VI.* created a natural Son of *James V.* Earl of *Orkney*; and ceded to him the property thereof, who leaving no Issue the Title became extinct,

and the property reverted to the Crown. And in the Year 1647, *William Douglas*, Earl of *Morton*, procured these Islands in mortgage for a sum of Money, said to have been advanced by him to King *Charles I.* This Mortgage was paid off, and by an Act of Parliament in the Year 1669, the sole property was annexed to the Crown, except the Land annexed to the Bishoprick; which Act suppressed the Office of *Sheriff*, and enacted one with the name of the Stewarty of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. Nevertheless the Earls of *Morton* managed their Interest so effectually, that by paying a certain quit Rent (redeemable) they enjoy the crown Rents, and nominate the Steward.

#### SHETLAND ISLANDS.

Isles of  
Shetland.

The third division of the *Scotch* Islands, lie about eighty Miles more northward than the *Orkades*, or *Orkneys*, and are distinguished by the name of *Shetland* Isles.

Fair Isle.

Between the *Orkneys* and *Shetland* Islands, lies an Island, called the *Fair Isle*; which rises up in three high Promontories, and is seen from both *Orkney* and *Shetland*.

Shetland.

The Islands of *Shetland* (forty-six in number, forty Holms or lesser Isles left for Pasturage, and thirty Rocks frequented only by Fowl, and a part of the Shire of *Orkney*) lie between sixty and sixty-one Degrees north Latitude, and are forty-six in Number. Others place them in sixty-one and sixty-two Degrees north Latitude; and they have *Norway* on the East.

Main  
Land.

The first of these Isles is called *Main Land*, being sixty Miles long, and in some places sixteen Miles broad; running into the Sea, with many Capes and Promontories. The inner part is mountainous, and full of Lakes and Bogs. The Air is cold and piercing; and they are so cut off from foreign Correspondence, by the violence of the Tides and the tempestuousness of the Sea, that from *October* to *April*, the Inhabitants cannot learn what passes in other parts of the World. Yet they live to a great Age; settling chiefly near the Shore, which is pretty well cultivated. In Summer, about the Solstice, the Sun rises between one and two in the Morning, and does not set till near eleven at Night. So that they may work all Night. But then their Days are proportionably short in Winter.

They have little Corn of their own growth, which is imported from the *Orkneys*. And the Grain they have is chiefly

chiefly Oats and Big. But they breed great numbers of black Cattle and Sheep; for the Ewes, for the most part, bring forth two, and sometimes three Lambs at once; and they have plenty of Horses, which, though very little, are fit for any household and husbandry Use. There are great flocks of Geese, and many sorts of Ducks, and all sorts of Wild-fowl, except Heathcocks. The Sea coast produces Cod, Ling, Herring in great abundance; and all other sorts of Fish, Natives of the north Seas; also Whales, Seals, Sea-calves, and Shell fish of all Sorts; and by eating too much of Fish, the Natives are pestered with the Scurvy. But nature has furnished them with great quantities of Scurvy-grass, which is an excellent remedy in this case. Their drink is *Whey* barreled up and kept in cold Cellars, till it becomes so strong as to intoxicate. But some drink *Bland*, which is Butter-milk and Water. However the better sort brew good Beer and Ale for their own use.

Here is a manufacture of Coarse-cloth; and for Stockings and knit Caps and Gloves; which supplies their own necessities in those Articles, and enables them to carry on a petty little Trade with the *Norwegians*. But their chief Trade of exports is in Fish, with the produce of which they pay their Rents, and purchase the necessities of Life. It is remarkable that they make use of neither Surgeon nor Physician; every one is his own Doctor. Their native Language was *Gothic*, or *Old German*; but now the *English* Tongue is generally spoken. And, though many of their Customs, and their common Drefs, resemble the *Germans*; the better class of People imitate the *Scots* Lowlanders. Their Religion is Protestant, of the Kirk of *Scotland*.

There are two little Towns, *viz. Scalloway*, the most eminent on the West-side of the Island. Here are about one hundred Inhabitants, and a high Castle. But the other Town, *Lerwick*, is much larger; contains three hundred Inhabitants, and enjoys a good trade for Fish.

In this Island are seen several ancient Monuments; some *Piæ's* of which are called *Piæ's Houses*. But we cannot learn for *Houses* what reason they retain this Name.

The *Dutch*, *Hamburgers*, and the *British* Fishery, &c. come upon this Coast to fish in *Brassa Sound* in great Numbers in *June*, *July*, and *August*.

*Zell*, or *Yell*, eighteen Miles long, and nine Miles broad, *Zell*, or is the next remarkable Island. In which there are three *Yell*. Churches.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Churches and several Chapels. And a little farther North, lies an Island called *Vuist*, much of the same dimensions, fruitful, pleasant, and well inhabited.

Vuist.

Facing *Scalloway* lies *Frouda*, three Miles long and two broad; and a little more to the North-east lies *Walsey*, that forms a square of three Miles each way.

Frouda.

Walsey.

*Great Rule*, an Island eight Miles long, two broad, lies eastward of *Brassa's* Sound, and has a good Harbour.

Great Rule.

Foula.

Eighteen Miles West from the *main Land*, lies *Foula*, three Miles in length.

Brassa.

More to the East lies *Brassa*, five Miles long and two broad. Here is some arable Ground and two Churches.

Burray.

*Burray* is three Miles long, has a good Pasturage and a Church, and abounds with Fish on the Coast. But what is most remarkable, no Mice will live in this little Island, with which we take our departure from the *Shetland Islands*, only adding, that they grow no Wood.

We shall finish our account of the Islands on the Coast, or belonging to *Scotland*, by observing that there are several more Islands, which do not come under either of the three Heads above-mentioned; such as those, which lie in the Mouth of the River *Forth*; the most considerable of which is the *May*, a Mile long from North to South, and a quarter of a Mile broad. It lies seven Miles from the Coast of *Fife*, has a fresh-water Spring and a small Lake; no Corn, but plenty of Grass. It abounds with Fowl, particularly Skarts, Gulls, Dunters, Scouts, and Kittawaux, a Bird about the size of a Dove, and in *July* preferred to a Partridge. The West-side is inaccessible with high Rocks. But the East-side is plain, and has four Places for Boats to land; and one of them is a safe Harbour for Ships. King *Charles I.* granted this Island in fee to *Cunningham* of *Barns* to erect a Light-house for the benefit of Navigation, and allowed 2*d.* per Ton for its support, who accordingly built a Tower forty Feet high upon it.

The *Bass*, which lies next, has been already described. Therefore we proceed to *Inchkeith*, which lies higher up in the *Forth*. This Island is one Mile and a half long, and about half a Mile broad. The Soil is fat, which produces good Grass, and abundance of physical Herbs. It is well watered by four fresh Springs; and defended by a strong Fort raised upon it by Queen *Mary*. The Coast is always swarming with Fish, and there is great plenty of Oysters during the Winter.

Inchkeith.

THE







References  
Cities as ..... Cork &  
Boroughs as ..... Newry &  
Post Towns and Places of  
Note .....  
Roads .....  
Irish Miles  
British Statute Miles  
Degrees of Longitude  
Wgt from London



---

T H E  
P R E S E N T S T A T E  
O F T H E  
K I N G D O M of I R E L A N D.

**T**HE derivation of the Name of this Kingdom, Name. has puzzled the learned more than any other part of its History. It has been called by many Names, very different both in Sound and Signification. A diversity arising, not from the Natives themselves; but, it is presumed, from the many Nations of divers Languages, who gave it a Name to answer its description, as it laid in situation to each of them. However it has mostly and generally been known by the Names of *Scotia*, *Hibernia*, and *Ireland*. And to this Day we call it *Ireland* in *English*, and *Hibernia* in *Latin*. Which either is a derivative of the *Irish* Word *Hiar*, i. e. *the West*; this Island being looked upon by the Ancients to be most westerly of all other, or from the original Inhabitants, who came from *Iberia* and settled here by the name of *Iberians*.

It is strongly asserted that the name of *Scotia* was given to this Island by the Sons of *Milesius*, as observed in our Survey of *Scotland*; and from these genuine *Scots* of *Ireland*, the *Albanian Scots*, who peopled *North-Britain*, are descended.

As to the name *Ireland*, given to this Island by the Natives, and the neighbouring Nations, it is taken from *IRE*, one of the *Milesian* Chiefs, if we may credit the Book of *Ardmagh* Records, which informs us, “ That the name of this Island imports *IRE’s Grave*; it being “ the Grave of *IRE*, one of the Sons of *Milesius*, who  
“ was

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

“ was the first Man of that Colony interred upon the  
“ Island.”

Situation.

*Ireland* is bounded on the North by the *Deucalidonian* Sea ; on the West by the great *Atlantic* Ocean, which separates it from *America* ; on the South by the *Vergivian* Sea ; and on the East by *St. George's* Channel, or *Irish* Sea, which divides it from *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*, at the North-west, from whence it is distant about thirty Miles. From *Holy-head*, in *Wales*, it is only sixty Miles to *Dublin* ; and about twice the distance from *Liverpool* and *Parkgate*. In the most northern part of the Island, the Sea is so narrow, that the *Scotch* Shire of *Galloway*, is not above fifteen Miles from the County of *Down*. And, further North, it is still narrower, and may be passed over in open Boats.

Extent,

It lies between five and ten West Longitude, being three hundred Miles ; and between fifty-one and fifty-six North Latitude, being one hundred and fifty Miles in breadth ; and the whole Area, or superficial contents of this Island, is computed to take up about 11,067,712 *Irish* Acres, plantation Measure ; which amounts unto 17,927,864 Acres *English*, statute Measure. The difference between *English* and *Irish* Acres, being as sixteen and a half is to twenty-one.

But it must be taken into the account, That the Highways, course of Rivers, Bays, Loughs, Lakes, and Shrubs, occupy about 150000 Acres ; and there is computed to be another 150000 Acres of coarse, barren Land.

Climate.

Though the Climate is somewhat northerly ; yet the Air is very temperate, and said to be much less subject to violent Frosts, and severe Cold, than any other Region lying in the same height of Latitude. The cold Weather sets in about the end of *September* ; but though it continues five or six Months, so as to require Fires ; the Frosts seldom continue above a few Days at a Time, nor are they severe. In like manner the heat in Summer is seldom so intense as to be troublesome. But, tho' the Spring has generally fair Weather for five or six Weeks, the Summer is so wet, that it rains almost all that Season ; yet not with that violence as in *England*. The Autumn is pretty much like the Spring for dry Weather. But after that the Rain sets in for most part of the Winter ; supposed to be owing to the wet and boggy Lands.

In

In Winter-time, and when the Weather is quite dry, the Air is frequently dark and cloudy. There is seldom any Snow, or Hail. And *Ireland* may be said to be as little subject to Thunder and Lightning, as any Country in the World. Besides, when it happens, the Lightning is so faint, and the noise of the Thunder so weak, that nobody is terrified therewith, nor any damage done to Man or Beast. And though it be granted, that here is more Wind than in most other Countries; it must be allowed, that their Storms are neither so violent nor last so long, as in *England*.

The few sick, and the many aged People in this Island, is a most convincing proof of the salubrity of the Climate. And there are several Diseases common to other Countries; such as the *Scurvy*, which are extremely rare, or altogether unknown in *Ireland*. And all Antiquity concurs in the Report, that nothing venomous is brought forth, or can be nourished and live on this Island.

This Country is naturally fruitful. The Lands are of Soil. various kinds and fashions; as hilly, mountainous, champain, and level. The mountainous Parts, in general, are not very high and steep; but large in circumference, and easy of ascent; the Soil of which is, for the most part, very fertile both in Corn and Grass. And these Mountains which are of considerable height and dimensions, and either stony or moorish, serve very well to feed Sheep. The fruitful Soil is, in some Places, a blackish Earth, in others Sand and Clay mixed, or Earth and Sand, and Earth and Gravel. There is not much barren Land; but Land destroyed by superfluous Moisture.

The superfluous Moisture is included in the name of *Bogs*. *Bogs*; which, though they produce nothing for the Food of Man or Beast, afford a Turff for sweet and agreeable Fuel. But we are to observe,

That there are different sorts of *Bogs*; some dry and grassy, others watery, muddy, and haddocky; and these again are not of an equal depth. The dry sort look pleasant, are passable, and full of sweet and good Grass, for feeding Cattle of all kinds in Summer; except the deepest sort.—The watry *Bogs* are also clothed with Grass; but of no utility.

The *Loughs*, or *Lakes*, make another part of the great Moisture in this Country. They cover a great space; *Loughs*. but have their advantages. From each of these *Loughs* proceed one, or more deep Rivulets, well stored with Fish;

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and many of them have one or more Islands (and some say that they float and drive about with the Wind) very commodious for shooting and fishing. The biggest Loughs have a communication with the Sea, that flows into them every Tide. And some of them are so large and brackish, that they look like a Sea. There are more Lakes of every kind in this Island, than in any other Country of like extent; and they abound more in *Conaught* and *Ulster*, than in any other part of the Kingdom.

Lough  
Lane.

Amongst the most noted, the best Writers have numbered *Lough-Lane*, commonly called the Lake of *Killarney*, in the County of *Kerry*, and *Lough Neagh*. The former of which we have the following Description by Mr. *Smith* in his account of the County of *Kerry*, printed at *Dublin*.

The Mountain of *Mangerton* (says that Author) which stands South-east of *Lough-lane*, is esteemed one of the highest in this Kingdom: By the experiment of the Barometer, its altitude was found to be 1020 Yards perpendicular, above the Lake of *Killarney*, which is considerably higher, than the Sea; for that Lake in discharging itself, runs a course of some Miles, and forms what is called the River *Lane*, before it joins the Ocean. The Mountains called the *Reeks*, which lie to the West of *Mangerton*, seem, by the Eye, to be rather higher than that Mountain. They are steeper than *Mangerton*, and have more terrible precipices, and declivities: On the West-side of that Mountain, is a large and deep Hole, filled with Water, which they call the *Devil's Punch-bowl*: It overflows, and makes an agreeable Cascade, down the side of the Mountain, in view of *Mucrus's* house, the Seat of *Edward Herbert, Esq*; This Water supplies the Mills for the Iron-works, and then falls into *Lough lane*; one of the best Prospects which it affords, is on a rising Ground, the ruined Cathedral of *Aghadoe*; from hence is to be seen, one of the most delicious Landscapes in *Ireland*; and, perhaps, few Countries in *Europe* afford better. Towards the South-east, stands the above mentioned Mountain, called *Mangerton*, whose Feet the Lake washes, and whose summit is generally lost in the Clouds. More towards the center of the Lake, is an high Mole, called *Turk*, whose Sides, down to the verge of the Water, are beautifully clothed with Groves of various kinds of Trees. One part of this Hill, slopes away like a Promontory, terminating in the  
Lake,

Lake, forming one side of a Canal, which is a Passage into the upper Lake; as doth the point of another Mountain called *Glenna*, the other side of this Streight, which is adorned also with Forest-trees. As a fine contrast to this Verdure, at the back of these Mountains stand others, shaped into Pyramids, being only naked Rocks of a vast height. To the West of *Glenna*, stands the lofty Pike called *Tomish*, variegated half way to its top, with a waving Forest; and down whose sides, especially after Rains, run very considerable Cataracts into the great Lake. There are many other Hills still running more West, as far as the Eye can trace for many Miles: The nearest and most surprising for their loftiness, are the *Reeks* already mentioned, whose tops resemble so many Pinacles, or rather Spires lost in the Clouds. The Water is light and pure, and notwithstanding the great variety of Minerals, which surround this Lake, it doth not seem to be impregnated with any of them.

As for Copper, few Mines in *Europe*, have produced such quantity of Ore, as that Work lately discovered near *Mucruss*; having afforded, in the space of a Year, after its working, three hundred seventy-five Tons of Ore, which produces from an Ounce of the general sample, five penny Weights eight Grains of Copper, being considerably more than a fourth part of pure Metal of a very fine quality. Lead ore hath been also discovered near this Lake; and the adjacent Mountains all about with Iron. *O-Flaherty* takes notice, that Pearls have been found in this Lake; but because of the great depth of the Lough, they are not so frequently found in it, as in the River *Lane* which runs out of it. As one side of this Lake consists of the above-mentioned range of formidable Hills, so the opposite side is adorned with a level and beautiful Country, with the Town of *Killarney*, and the Habitations and Improvements of several Gentlemen, at different Distances. But before I describe these, it will be necessary, to mention somewhat of the several Islands, which lie beautifully scattered over the Lake; as also of the surprising Echoes, that it affords.

The most noted of these Islands is that of *Ross*, which is rather a Peninsula, being only separated by a small cut through a Morass, from the main Land, over which is a Bridge. On it stands an ancient Castle. formerly the seat  
*O-Donaghoe*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*O-Donaghoe Ross*, which hath a new Barrack adjoining to it. This place hath been, for some Years past, a military Garrison, having a Governor appointed for it, upon the Establishment. Before the Castle are a few old dismounted Iron-guns, which give it something of the air of a Fortification. The Castle had been flanked with round Turrets, which, together with its situation, rendered it a place of some strength. In the Wars of 1641, it surrendered to *Ludlow*, who was attended in the Expedition by Lord *Broughil* and Sir *Hardress Waller*; and was the last Place that held out in *Munster*, against the *English* Parliament.

The greatest part of this Island, is covered with Wood; and it is no disagreeable Spot, for such Gentlemen of the Army, quartered here, who are fond of fishing, hunting, or fowling,

*Innisfallen.* The Island of *Innisfallen*, is next to *Ross* in quantity of Land; in it are the Ruins of a very ancient religious House, founded by St. *Finian*, surnamed the *Leper*, who flourished towards the middle of the sixth Century. He is the patron Saint of these Parts, and to him the Cathedral of *Aghadoe* is also dedicated. The remains of this Abbey are very extensive, although the Walls in many Places, are levelled to the Ground; its situation was extremely romantic and retired. Upon the dissolution of religious Houses, the possessions of this Abbey, were granted to Captain *Robert Collam*. This Island contains about twelve Acres, and hath several very pleasant Coves, agreeably wooded, for landing upon it. It yields so great a profusion of sweet Herbage, that the Kine, which are put into it to fatten, thrive so prodigiously, that their Fat becomes a kind of rich Marrow, in a very short time. The more fleshy Parts are in a manner marbled with Fat, but their Tallow is too soft to make Candles, though it is proper enough for Soap. On the East side of the Island, the Walls of an old Chapel have been lately repaired by some Gentlemen, who frequently use it as a Banqueting house. There are besides Timber-trees, the remains of several Fruit-trees, as Plumbs, Pears, &c. which have outlived the Desolation that hath seized on the Cells of those Recluses who first planted them. Many of these Trees had Fruit ripe on them when I was in the Island; the Plumbs in particular, being of a large red kind, were very fine. Here

Here are also the Fruit of the *Sorbus* or *Service-tree*, likewise the *Arbutus*, and other Shrubs, which were all planted by the Monks, though the neighbouring Inhabitants will have them to be the spontaneous production of the Soil. In short, it is a beautiful, romantic Wilderness, decorated, at present, with these Plantations, and its venerable Ruins, which are no small addition, to the beauties of *Lough-lane*.

*Rabbit-Island*, stands to the west of *Innisfallen*, and is chiefly remarkable, for its Quarries of good Lime-stone, which the neighbouring Inhabitants dig and burn, in order to manure their Ground: But the best Lime-stone in this barony is dug at *Castle-Fiery*, not far from the River *Mang*. Rabbit-Island.

An infinite number of Islands of a smaller size, spangle and adorn this Lake, most of which are covered with *Arbutus*, and several other beautiful Shrubs. One of them, from a fancied Representation, resembles, at some distance, the figure of an Horse, in a drinking posture. Another is called *O-Donaghoe's Prison*; and a third his Garden: Most of them are of Marble, cloathed with evergreen Shrubs, growing out of the Crevices of the Rock. Some of the Islands, in the upper Lake, are of such a stupendous height, that they resemble, at a distance, so many lofty Towers standing in the Water, being many of them crowned with wreaths of *Arbutus*, represent the Ruins of stately Palaces. Their Edges are so much worn away by the dashing of the Water against their Sides, and by frequent Rains washing away the Earth, and time hath so disjointed many of the marble Rocks, that several of them hang in a most surprising and tottering manner, and represent a rude kind of confused Architecture, almost without Foundations. In others of them, the Waters have worn Passages sufficiently large for Boats to go through these tottering Arches, which in some Places (though they are of an immense weight) are only upheld by very slender Pillars.

The *Arbutus*, which cloathes these Islands, gives even the haggard Winter the beautiful appearance of Spring; for in that melancholy Season this Tree puts on its highest Bloom; which rarely growing in other Places, is the more likely to be admired by Strangers in this.

Its growth upon Rocks of Marble, where no Earth appears,  
Vol. IV. N appears,

pears, and so high above the surface of the Water, renders it a matter of both surprize and pleasure \*.

This Tree is extremely agreeable in every different Circumstance of Vegetation, for it hath, at one and the same time, ripe and green Fruit upon its Branches, which, as they approach to ripeness, from green become yellow, and at length terminate in a fine scarlet Colour, resembling, in form, a field Strawberry, though in size that of the best garden kind.

The blossoms grow in clusters of small white Bells, not unlike those of the Lilly of the *Valley*; and in such great abundance, as, in that respect alone, to be equal in beauty to the *Laurustinus*, and in other respects much superior to it: For the agreeable Verdure of the Leaves, not much unlike the Bay, the scarlet Hue of the tender part of the Stalk, and all the different Stages of Vegetation, at one and the same time, from the knitting Fruit to perfect ripeness, cannot but be exceeding agreeable to the curious observer.

Upwards of forty Islands in this Lake are covered with an intermixture of these Trees and other Shrubs; besides, at least a fourth part of the ascent of the Mountains, the Verges of whose Bases, like that of *Mangerton*, and others above-mentioned, are washed by the Water of this Lake.

The principal Inhabitants of these lofty Mountains, except a few Woodmen, kept in these Forests by the Lord of the Soil, are great Herds of red Deer: The Chase of which affords a much higher gratification to the Sportsman

\* The *Arbutus*, saith Sir *Thomas Mollineaux*, is not to be found any where, of spontaneous growth nearer to *Ireland* than the most southern parts of *France*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*; and there too, it is never known but as a *Frutex* or Shrub; whereas, in the rocky parts of the County of *Kerry*, about *Lough-Lane*, and in some of the rocky Mountains adjacent, where the People of the Country call it the *Can-apple*, it flourishes naturally to that degree as to become a large tall Tree. Dr. *Mollineaux* adds, that the Trunks of the Trees of *Ireland* have been frequently four Feet and an half in circumference, or eighteen Inches diameter; and that the Trees grow to about nine or ten Yards in height and in such plenty, that many of them have been cut down to melt and refine the Ore, of Silver and Lead-mines discovered near *Rofs Castle*.



than in most other Places. And when a Stag is hunted near this Lake, nothing is more agreeably surprizing, than the repeated Echoes ; it being scarce possible to distinguish the real clangor of the *French* horns, or the true cry of the Dogs, from the numberless Reverberations of them among the Rocks and Mountains.

The Echoes which are caused by this sport, reverberate the Sound in a manner not to be described, nor believed by any but by those who have heard them ; the whole duration of a single Sound being near a Minute ; and yet the Repercussions are innumerable, and the variety inconceivable.

But the most astonishing Sounds, emulating Thunder, are those made by the discharge of Cannon, placed in a proper situation, upon the points of some particular Islands, which may best answer to the concave sides of the Mountains. When the Piece is first exploded, there is no return of any particular Sound for near a Minute ; but then a loud clap of Thunder, which lasts for several Seconds, ensues ; and, after a short pause, a second, and so on, for several Repetitions ; like volleys of small Arms, which are alternately answered from the neighbouring Mountains and Valleys, and, at length, die away, with a Noise resembling that of the Waves of the Ocean beating against a concave Shore. Nothing would be more pleasant than the ringing of a peal of Bells placed in a small Island in this Lake, which would seem to be more numerous than all those of a great City, by being answered by numberless imaginary Bells from the neighbouring Rocks.

A River falls from the upper into the lower Lake, discharging itself between the Mountains of *Glenna* and *Turk*, between which Hills is one of the most romantick Glens that can be conceived. The Trees on both Sides seem to overshadow this Passage, which is a kind of watery Defile for some Miles in length, and admits of a considerable variety, being deep and smooth in some Places, and in others rocky and shallow ; at which last, the Passengers disembark, and the Boat is forced by strength of Men's Arms, under a kind of Arch. The using of Sails is here dangerous, on account of the mountain Squalls, their sides hanging directly over the River, which, in this Place, is almost too narrow even for Oars : the stupendous Rock called the *Eagle's Nest*, noted also for a fine Echo, is com-

monly a place of refreshment to Passengers, who here enjoy the grateful shade of the *Arbutus*, *Yew*, *Hollies*, and many other Trees, that cover the Rocks in this Canal, several of which hang dreadfully over its Sides.

The Boatmen have given imaginary Names to these Rocks, as, to one, the *Man of War*; a Rock which, in some sort, represents the Hull of a large Vessel, the Mast and Rigging of which is no other than a large branching *Yew* at the Top. Having, at length, passed this long and narrow Straight, the upper Lake is discovered, which is surrounded on all sides with Mountains of an amazing height, beautified also with Woods.

This upper Lake is an oblong square, extending North and South, but is not a third of the Area of the lower Lake. The Rocks and Islands are here inhabited by Eagles, Ospreys, Hawks, and other Birds of Prey; as are the Forests on the adjacent Mountains with red Deer.

In certain Seasons very considerable Water-falls and Cascades, tumble from the Mountains into this upper Lake, which, with the Echoes, and delightful scenery of the Prospect, are also the chief entertainment of this Place, as in the lower Lake. In one of these Islands Travellers generally take a Repast, for few People go so far into these Wilds without laying in Provisions before-hand. The manner of returning is, either back through the same Scene, or on Horseback over the Mountain, on a new Road, which was made by Subscription of the principal Gentlemen of the County.

*Mucrus.*

Towards the southern Part of the Lake, situated on a kind of Peninsula, stands *Mucrus*, the Seat of *Edward Herbert*, Esq; a situation where Nature, in her native Attire, very little assisted by Art, out does every thing that human Fancy, supported with the highest Expence, hath yet performed; for whether we first reflect on the delightful Prospects that this Seat affords, as the lofty Mountains hanging over the Lake, wooded almost to their Summits; Cascades pouring down from several of them, particularly that already noticed from *Mangerton*, which sends down a roaring Torrent not far distant; the beautiful expanse of Water which washes the verge of this Gentleman's Gardens and Improvements, scattered over with Islands, so wooded as to represent several well cultivated Spots; also a particular Lake called *Mucrus* Lake, divided by that Peninsula

ninsula from the great one; and on the opposite shore a level, well improved Country.

The natural appearance of this Place, before it was adorned by any Improvement, was that of a luxuriant Garden, where a great variety of Trees and Shrubs, the produce only of a more favourable Clime, flourished spontaneously, as the *Arbutus*, *Juniper*, *Yew*, *Buckthorn*, *Service*, and others, found growing among the Crevices of marble Rocks.

The Gardens of this Seat extend to the Ruins of an ancient Friery called *Irrelagh*, i. e. on the Lough, founded by *Donald*, Son of *Thady Mac Carty*, in the Year 1440, for *Minorites*, or conventual *Franciscans*, and repaired by him in 1468, the Year of his death. It was again re-edified in the Year 1602, but soon after suffered to go to ruin. The Walks are surrounded by a venerable Grove of Ash-trees, which are very tall, and in some Places grow spontaneously, from the Ruins of the Abbey. The Choir, Nave, and Steeple, still remain entire, in which are several decayed tombs. The Cloysters are likewise entire, and consist of several *Gothick* Arches of solid Marble, which inclose a small Square, in the Center of which stands one of the tallest Yew-trees I have ever seen; its spreading Branches, like a great Umbrella, overshadow the Niches of the whole Cloyster, forming a more solemn and awful kind of covering to it, than originally belonged to the Place. The Steeple was small, and capable of containing only a single Bell; and it is supported by a *Gothick Arch* or *Vault*. This Priory, from the time of its Foundation, hath been the cemetery of the *Mac Carty-Mores*, and other Families. Upon the dissolution of religious Houses, the revenues and site of this Abbey were granted to Captain *Robert Collam*, who assigned them to Bishop *Crosbie*.

*Lough-Neah* has no communication with the Sea; and is the largest, not only in *Ireland*, but scarce exceeded by any in *Europe*: This Lake is an oval, indented on every side, measuring twenty-eight *English* Miles in length, about ten Miles at a medium in breadth, and occupying about 100,000 Acres of Land. This Lake is fed by five or six considerable Rivers, and four of lesser note, and also by several Rivulets or Brooks; but it has no more than one Outlet, and that so narrow, as not to afford a sufficient

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

discharge or vent in the time of great Rains. So that the Water in the Lake will rise eight or ten Feet on those Occasions above its ordinary level; overflows the Low-lands, and washes down a great deal of Earth and Sand from the higher Grounds, so much as to endanger the stoppage of that one Passage.

This Lake is not only remarkable for the curious Pebbles, such as Cornelians, Chrystals, Agates, Mochas, &c. found upon the Banks thereof; and for the goodness, variety and abundance of Fish within it; but for its sanative quality, to heal Ulcers, running Sores, and the Evil by bathing, in eight Days time. This Water does also petrify Wood.

Lough  
Ree.

*Lough-Ree*, that lies between the Counties of *Roscommon*, *Longford*, and *Westmeath*, and formed by the over-spreading Water of the *Shannon*, is fifteen Miles long and five broad.

Lough  
Derg or  
Derk.

The *Lough Derg* or *Derk*, fed by the *Shannon*, also is eighteen Miles long and four broad, and lies between *Tipperary*, *Thomond*, and *Gallway*. In an Island of which Lake they shew the Place called *St. Patrick's Purgatory*.

Lough  
Cerrib.

*Lough Cerrib* in the County of *Galway*, has several Isles in it abounding with Pine-trees.

To these may be added *Lough Corn* in the County of *Mayo*; *Lough Care* and *Lough Cilly* in the County of *Sligo*; *Lough Allyn* in the County of *Letrim*; *Dercuereagh*, *Lough Hannel* in *Westmeath*. It would be too voluminous to recite all the Lakes in this Island or Kingdom, many of which are on the very tops of Mountains.

Rivers.

Next to the *Loughs*, let us survey the Rivers, Springs, and Harbours:—*Ireland* is so well watered by Rivers, as well as Lakes, that a great Man, Sir *John Davis*, who spent many Years on this Island, applied to it the Description given by *Moses* in the eighth Chapter of *Deuteronomy*.  
 “A Land of Brooks, of Waters, of Fountains, and  
 “Depths that spring out of the Valleys and Hills, a Land  
 “of Wheat and Barley, wherein thou shalt eat Bread,  
 “without scarceness, and shall not lack any thing in it.”

Many of these Rivers are very considerable; and some of them navigable, a good way into the Land; and by joining them together by navigable Canals under the authority and encouragement of Parliament, the inland Traffic will be greatly improved. Some of the principal Rivers

are the *Barrow*, the *Neor*, and the *Suir*. These three spring from the same Mountain called *Slieu-Bloom*.

The *Barrow* rises in the Barony of *Terchinch* and *The Bar-*  
*Queen's* County, and taking a northerly course, it passes *row*.  
within a quarter of a Mile of *Mountmelick*, and then visits  
*Portarlinton*. Soon after which it turns to the South, and  
washes *Monastereven*, *Athy*, *Carlow*, *Leighlinbridge*; and  
before it arrives at *Ros*, is joined by the *Neor*. From  
whence they united take the Name of *Ros* River, con-  
tinue a southerly Course, and being again augmented by the  
River *Suir*, they all three proceed to the Mouth of the  
Haven of *Waterford*, and are lost in the Sea at *Hock-*  
*point*.

The *Neor* rises out of a Branch of the same Ridge of *The Neor*.  
Mountains called *Beinn Duffe*, i. e. the black Pinnacle in  
the County of *Tipperary*, and taking a south-east Course  
by *Kilkenny*, *Thomas Town*, and *Ennisfeog*, unites with the  
*Barrow* about a Mile North of *Ros*.

The *Suir* rises out of the same Branch, as the *Neor*, *The Suir*.  
and making at first a south-east, and then a south Course  
for upwards of forty Miles, it takes a sudden turn to the  
North for about four Miles; after which it keeps on an  
easterly Course till it falls into *Ros* River, a little *East-*  
*ward* of *Waterford*. In which course the *Suir* runs by the  
Towns of *Thurles*, *Cashel*, *Clonmel*, *Carrick*, and down  
to *Waterford* in conjunction with the *Barrow* and *Neor*.

There are several Rivers, in this Island, known by the *Black-*  
name of *Blackwater*, viz. one that falls into the *Boyne* at *water*.  
*Navan*, in the County of *Meath*; another in the County  
of *Longford*, which falls into the *Shannon*, north of *Lancs-*  
*borough*; another in the County of *Wexford*, which falls  
into the Ocean at *Bannowbay*.

The River *Bann*, which rises in the Heart of the Moun- *The Bann*.  
tains of *Upper Iveagh*, in the County of *Down*, which is  
the northern Ridge of the Mountains of *Mourne*; flows  
North from the Spring to *Ban-Bridge*; turns there to the  
North-north-west, and from thence taking a Course of  
thirty Miles, finds its way through *Lough Neagh*, near  
*Bamfoot-ferry*, in the County of *Armagh*, then runs norther-  
ly, and dividing the Counties of *Antrim* and *Londonderry*,  
falls into the Sea a little North-west of *Colerain*. This  
River yields good Pearl, and is very celebrated for excellent  
Salmon.

The Lee.

The *Lee*, or *Lagi*, which the *Latins* calls *Luvias*, issue from a Lough or Lake, called *Lough-Lue*, and by some Writers *Lough-Allin*, in the barony of *Muskeray* and County of *Cork*; takes its Course easterly, for about twenty-six Miles, and being enlarged by many Rivulets and Rivers, it washeth the City of *Cork*; and, below it, falls into the Ocean.

The Liffy.

The *Liffy* rises out of the Mountains near the seven Churches, in the County of *Wicklow*, and traversing that County, and the Counties of *Kildare* and *Dublin*, with a circular Course, washes the Metropolis; and, a little below *Dublin*, disembogues itself into the Sea.

The Boyne.

The *Boyne* is a more considerable River than the *Liffy*; and is at this time an Object of the Commissioners appointed for improving the Nation by inland Navigation. It rises near *Clanballage*, in the King's County, and falls into the Sea at *Drogheda*.

The Shannon.

The *Shannon* is the largest and best River in this Kingdom; and as such requires our particular regard in its Description. This River issues from the Mountains called *Slieu-Nerin*, in the County of *Leitrim*, and barony of *Drumabair*, and presently forms *Lough Alley*, and thence makes a Course of 150 *Irish* Miles, and upwards into the Sea. By which Course the *Shannon* divides the whole Island, as it were into two Peninsulas; and is enlarged considerably by a number of Rivers and Rivulets. Such as the *Boyle* and the *Sink*, in the County of *Roscommon*; the *Camlin* and the *Sharroge*. in the County of *Longford*; the *Inny* in the County of *Westmeath*; the two *Brosnaghs*, in *King's County*; the *Mayee*, *Deel*, *Smirlagh*, *Feale*, *Gally*, *Ceshin*, and *Bruck*. On the side of *Limerick* and *Kerry*, and the *Fergus* or *Forgio*, on the *Clare* side; beside innumerable smaller Rivers. But the Advantages, which Posterity may reap from the Improvements that shall be made by the Commissioners of the inland Navigation in this Kingdom, have hitherto been lost by a Ridge of Rocks south of *Killaloe*, which cause a Water fall and stops the Navigation from above; who, it is hoped, will not only remove this Obstruction; but to give it communication by Cuts or Canals with other navigable Rivers.

The Banks of the *Shannon* are adorned with several Towns of Consequence, as *Killaloe*, a Bishop's See; *Bannaghbir*, *Carrick*, *James Town*, *Newton Forbes*, *Lanesborough*,

*rough, Athlone, and Limerick, and with innumerable Villages of less account.*

This River is also remarkable for feeding several Loughs or Lakes, as *Lough-Alleyn, Lough-beffin, Lough Ree, Lough-Derghart, &c.* all which abound with Fish of divers Kinds; but most noted for Pike, which grows to an immense Size.

This Island abounds with good Harbours and spacious *Waterford-Bays, Waterford Haven*, which runs between *Leinster* haven. and *Munster*. Its Mouth which is formed by *Hook-point* one one side, and the main Land of the County of *Waterford* on the other, extends, in a strait Line, about eight Miles, from South to North, deep and clear Water, pretty free from Sands and Rocks, and defended by *Duncannon-fort*. About three Miles above *Duncannon fort*, the Haven branches out into two Arms, both navigable for Ships of large Burden: The western Arm is the Mouth of the River *Suir*, and leads to the City of *Waterford*; the other is the River *Ross*, and leads to the Town of *Ross*.

*Calington-haven*, which lies between the Counties of *Calington* haven. *Louth* and *Down*, is about four Miles long, and as many Miles broad, and so deep at the Entrance, as to afford Water for the largest Ships. It is also sheltered from all Winds, by the height of the Land on every side; but so full of Rocks at the Mouth, as to endanger the Navigation, and to deter Navigators from the use of this Port.

The Bay of *Carrickfergus* has an entrance five Miles Carrick-fergus-Bay. wide, and Water from twenty to twelve Fathom deep, which gradually grows shallower till it flows up to the Town of *Carrickfergus*, where it is from five to eight Fathom deep in the middle of the Road.

It grows narrower by degrees for several Leagues, from the Mouth to the Bridge of *Belfast*, where it is not quite three quarters of a Mile broad, and about nine Feet deep at full Sea; but not above one Foot at Low-water, except in Freshes. From this shallowness, *Carmay-pool* is used as a Harbour for Ships trading to *Belfast*. In which twenty Vessels may ride a float at Low-water; and from thence small Ships sail up, at High-water, to the Quay at *Belfast*. In this Bay there is a Reef of black Rocks, called the *Briggs*, running three or four hundred Yards from the North-side into the Sea. There is also some foul Ground, not fit for anchoring, and a dangerous sunk Rock, called the

the *Deputy*, in the County of *Down* side, between the *Copland* Islands and *Donaghadee*; and a little South-west of *Carrickfergus*, there is a Shoal, in the middle of the Bay, on which at Ebb-tide lie three Fathoms of Water.

There is a broad deep of fourteen or fifteen fathom Water before the Mouth of *Lough Foyle*, formed between a great Sand, called the *Tuns*, and the West-side of the Land. In the very Mouth there is a depth of eight or ten fathom Water. On the East side of the *Lough* are very great Sands throughout; and some small Sands or Shelves on the West-side, between which runs a broad Channel three or four Fathom deep in most Places; and ten or twelve Fathom in that Arm upon *Londonderry* Islands, with four or five Fathom before the Town.

Lough-  
Swilly.

*Lough-swilly* is a Harbour sheltered from all Winds, and capable of riding a thousand large Ships. About six Miles to the West of *Swilly* is *Ship-haven*, another large commodious Harbour.

Killybegs.

On the West of the County of *Donnegal* is the Harbour of *Killybegs*, capable of accommodating a great Fleet. The Entrance is broad and deep, the circumjacent Mountains covers it from all Winds, and here is a depth of five to eight fathoms Water.

Galway-  
Haven.

*Galway-Haven*, seated in the West of *Connaught*, is at the Entrance of it from the western Ocean, namely, from *Slime-Head* in the North to *Loope-Head*, called also *Cape-Lean*, in the South (which are the proper Boundaries of it) an Extension of upwards of fifty Miles, and it is not much less in length. In the Mouth of it lie three Islands, called the South-islands of *Arran*, which form three Channels for passing up the Bay, which Islands are called, in certain Letters Patent of the 31st of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Aranmore*, *Inshimany*, and *Insharry*. One of these Channels passeth between the main Land of the barony of *Moycullen* and *Aranmore*, and is called the North-found; the second running between *Aranmore* and *Inshimany* is most in use, and commonly called *St. Gregory's Sound*, by which Sound's Name that Island hath been also called; and the third lies between the main Land of the Barony of *Corcumore* in the County of *Clare*, and *Insharry*, and is commonly called the South-found. Another Channel runs between *Inshimany* and *Insharry*, which, not being safely passable for Sands and Shelves, is therefore named the *False-found*. The whole North-side of this Bay is very foul with Sands and Rocks,



Rocks, so that it is not safe to approach the Shore nearer than two Miles, at the end of which Ledge of Sands and Rocks, and in the innermost Part of the Bay lies a little Island called *Innis-Kerrigh*, in *English*, *Mutton-Island*, at the East-end whereof a Ship may anchor in five or six fathom Water; but from thence Northward to *Galway*, which is near two Miles, none but small Vessels and Barks can sail, the Town standing not upon the Bay itself, but on a broad Water, like a River, issuing out of *Lough-Corrib*. The advantage of this Bay affords a considerable Trade to the Town's-men.

The Mouth of the *Shannon*. from *Cape-bean* or *Loop-head* to *Kerry-point*, is about nine Miles, and from thence to the City of *Limerick* fifty, during all which course the River is looked upon as the Haven of *Limerick*, to the Walls of which City, Vessels of great Burthen may go up without meeting foul Places, Rocks, or Sands in the Way, or any thing else, but many little Islands, which are easily avoided. From the happy situation of this Place it formerly enjoyed an extensive share of Trade and Commerce, and was reckoned the principal Mart of the Province of *Munster*; but now both *Cork* and *Waterford* exceed it in that particular.

*Smerwick*, or *St. Marywick* Haven, in the barony of *Smerwick*. *Corkaguiny* and County of *Kerry*, is a small but clean and well inclosed Harbour, where a Body of *Spaniards* landed, and fortified in 1578.

On the other side of the same Barony lies a large Bay, called *Dingle-Bay*, which extends many Miles into the Land between the fore-mentioned Barony and that of *Iveragh*, and contains in it many small but good Havens, as *Ventry-Bay*, and a little East of it *Dingle-Icough Bay*, before the Mouth of which lies a Rock called the *Cow*, which may be sailed about without Danger, being always above Water, except at Spring-tides.

*Kilmare-Bay* forms a division between the Baronies of *Kilmare-Dunkeron* on the North, and *Glaneroughty* on the South, <sup>Bay.</sup> both in the County of *Kerry*, and shoots several Miles into the Land, being throughout clean Ground, and free from Rocks and Sands, except in very few Places. This is as often called *Kilmare River* as a Bay.

*Bantry-Bay* divides the Counties of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and <sup>Bantry-Bay.</sup> is of a large Extent both in breadth and length. In this Bay, not very far from the Mouth of it, lies the Island

of

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of *Beer-Haven*, between which and the main Land is a good and safe Port, called *Beer-Haven*. Within the Mouth of this Sound lie some Rocks in the middle of the Channel, at High-water overflown, which may easily be avoided; and on the South-side of the Sound, as you furround the Island, there are two great Rocks just in the Mouth of it, between which Ships may safely pass, as also between them and the Land on either Side. At the upper End of this Bay is another Island called *Whiddy*, near three Miles long, between which and the main Land, being the uttermost extent of the Bay of *Bantry*, is good clean anchorage from three to six Fathom. Ships may enter this Sound in two Places, at both sides of the Islands. The South-entrance is foul, rocky, and dangerous; but the North-entrance affords room and depth enough in eight or nine Fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a row of Rocks, at a small Musket-shot from the Shore; which being covered at High-water, do not appear but at half Ebb. Opposite to this Island is the Haven of *Langref*, in which is every where safe anchorage and good Ground, except on the Right-hand close to the Mouth, where are some foul Grounds, which are dry at the Ebb of the Spring-tides. This Bay of *Bantry* is rendered famous by naval Engagement between the *English* and *French* Fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus  
Bay.

*Dunmanus-Bay* is separated from *Bantry Bay* by a narrow neck of Land, which terminates at *Mintrovaly* Point. This Bay is wide and long, though not equal in either Respects to those of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*; but it is a commodious Road, and has good Anchorage every where. The Land on the South-side of this Bay stretcheth out far into the Sea, the uttermost Part whereof is *Missen-Head*, being the southermost Cape of all the main Land of *Ireland*, *Cape-Clear* lying out further South-east, being in an Island.

Baltimore  
Bay.

*Baltimore-Bay* is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned Bays, though not stretching into the Land as they do; but forming rather the Figure of a Half-moon. In this large Bay lie *Crook-Haven*, *Scul-Haven*, and several others. Some Writers have contracted the Bounds of *Baltimore-Bay*, by making *Dunashad* the entrance to the East, and *Dunalong* in the Island of *Inispirkan* to the West; while others extend the Bay from *Dunashad* to *Missen-Head*.

The

The Entrance into *Castle-Haven* is very narrow, being not half a Mile over, formed by *Skiddy's* Island on the East, and *Horfe* Island on the West; but it is a safe deep Channel, and has good anchorage opposite to the Town of *Castle-Haven*, which lies on the West-shore.

The Haven of *Glandore*, though small, is good, with a Glandore. sufficient depth of Water, and defended from all Winds.

The Haven of *Kinsale* is one of the most commodious *Kinsale-* and best Harbours in the Kingdom, well sheltered from all *Haven.* Winds, and defended by a strong Fort, called *Charles-Fort*, from King *Charles* II. in whose Reign it was erected.

*Cork-Haven* is also a safe and commodious Harbour, *Cork Ha-* narrow at the Entrance but deep and safe, and sheltered *ven.* within from all Winds as far as the City of *Cork*, for a Defence whereof against foreign Enemies two Forts are now erected.

These are the principal unbarred Havens in *Ireland*. Of the barred Havens, and those of lesser note, we shall do little more than mention their Names.

*Wexford*, *Wicklow*, *Dublin*, which last Harbour hath been much amended by the execution of the Statue of the 6th of Queen *Anne*, chap. 20th, called the Ballast Act. *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Dundrum*, dangerous in the outer Bay, but secure in the Inner. *Killough*, *Ardglass*, *Old-Fleet*, *Donaghadee*, *Glenarm*, *Ballycastle*, much improved by parliamentary Encouragement. *Colerain* or *Ban-Haven*, being the Mouth of the River *Bann*. *St. Hellen's*, corrupted into *Tellen*. *Mac-Sway's-Bay*, *Ballyshannon*, *Sligo*, *Moy*, *Roundstone-Bray*, *Tralee*, *Youghall*, and *Dungarvan*. Besides many other Bays and Roads, where, in case of necessity, Ships may find relief.

#### *Of the MOUNTAINS, CAPES, HEADLANDS, or PROMONTORIES.*

The first kind of Hills \* Instances may be given in that extent of Country about ten Miles in length, from *Kells* in

\* There are two Words in *English*, by which observable heights, rising above the surface of the Ground, are distinguished, namely, *Hill* and *Mountain*, in the same Sense as the *Latins* use *Collis* and *Mons*, and the *Greeks* *Βερος* and *Ορος*; and in these three Languages they are only distinguished according

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

in the County of *Meath* to *Ballyborough* in the County of *Cavan*, which is almost nothing else but a continued chain of Hills of no great Elevation, all very fruitful Land, both Pasture and Arable. The same may be observed of the little Hills about *Down-Patrick*, compared to Eggs set in Salt, and of many others in several Parts. The second kind of *Mountains*, which, with an excessive Elevation, rise towards the Skies, are not very common in *Ireland*; and yet there are several such, which, though not to be compared to the *Pyrenees*, lying between *France* and *Spain*; to the *Alpes*, which divide *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*, or to other Mountains in the World of the like vast height; yet may be justly accounted among the lofty Mountains. In this Number may be reckoned the Mountains of *Carlinford*, extending from *Dundalk* to that Place, which, in favourable Weather, may be seen from the Mountains South of *Dublin*, at about forty Miles distance. Those about *Lough-Sully* in the northern Parts of the County of *Donnegal*. The *Curlews*, which separate the Counties of *Sligo* and *Roscommon* in *Connaught*: The *Mangerton* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*: *Croagh-Patrick* in the County of *Mayo*, from whence (as fabulous Tradition relates) *St. Patrick* drove all Serpents and venomous Creatures out of *Ireland* into the Sea: The *Gaulty* Mountains in the County of *Tipperary*: *Slieubloom*, called by some Writers the *Blandine* Mountains, extended in a large Ridge through part of the *Queen's* and *King's* Counties, and part of the County of *Tipperary*, celebrated by the immortal *Spencer* in his *Fairy-Queen*: The *Brandon* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*, to the East of *Smerwick-Bay*: *Slieu-galen* in the County of *Tyrone*: The large Mountains in the County of *Wicklow*, and among the rest *Sugar Loaf Hill*: The Mountains of *Mourne* and *Iveagh* in

cording to their Degrees of Elevation, the former Word in each signifying a smaller, and the latter a more considerable height. The *Irish* Language is more fruitful in this particular, and affords three Words to mark out such Elevations, namely, *Knock*, *Slieve*, and *Beinn*; the first signifying a low Hill, standing singly without any continued Range; the second a craggy high Mountain gradually ascending, and continued in several Ridges; and the last a Pinnacle or Mountain of the first Magnitude, ending in a sharp or abrupt Precipice. The two last are often seen compounded together in one and the same Range. *Ireland* affords Instances of all these Kinds.

the

the County of *Down*, which are reckoned amongst some of the highest in the Kingdom, of which *Slieu-Donard* has been calculated at a perpendicular height to 1056 Yards, and is one of the three sorts of Mountains above described, which ends in an abrupt Precipice. Many other Mountains are passed over unnoticed for the sake of Brevity; and yet the Character given of *Ireland* by *Cambrensis* is by no means to be admitted for truth, who says, "That the "inland Parts of it enormously swell into lofty and inaccessible Mountains;" the contrary of which Experience evinces. The Mountains of this Country are of singular benefit to the Inhabitants, not only as they serve for Alembicks, where Vapours, exhaled by the Sun, are condensed into Clouds, and descended into Rain and Showers, to render the lower Grounds fruitful; but as in their Bowels are generated Beds of Mines, Minerals, Coals, Quarries of Stone, Slate, and Marble, Veins of Iron, Lead, and Copper; in all which the Mountains of this Country abound in various Parts. We are also indebted to them for the origin of Springs and Fountains, Rivulets, and Rivers, so absolutely necessary to the well-being of Mankind.

*Capes* or *Head Lands* bear a near resemblance to Mountains, and many of them may be called by that Name. As they are useful Land-marks to Navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the principal of them.

*Fair-Head*, or *Fair-Foreland*, the most north-eastern Cape of all *Ireland*, forms one side of the Bay of *Ballycastle*, as *Kean-bane*, or the white Cape much lower, does the other. *Eniston-Head* in the County of *Donnegal*. *Cape-Horn*, and *Telen-Head*, corrupted from *St. Helen's Head* in the same County. *Slime-Head*, or *Slin-Head*, in the County of *Galway*. *Loop-Head*, or *Cape-Lain*, at the Mouth of the *Shannon*. *Cape Dorset*, the most South-west Cape of *Ireland*, in the *Dorset* Island, between the Bays of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*. *Missen-Head*, the *Notium* of *Ptolemy*, in the County of *Cork*. *Cape-Courcey*, or the old head of *Kinsale*. *Ardmore Head*, forming the East-side of the Bay of *Youghall*. *Arlow-Head*, *Wicklow-Head*, *Bray-Head* near *Dublin*, and *Hoath-Head*, which forms the North side of *Dublin Harbour*. *St. John's Foreland*, a low Cape in the County of *Down*, with many others.

Of

*Of Woods and Mines.*

This County originally was so covered with Wood, that the Ancients, I mean some Foreigners, called it the *Island of Woods*; and so continued till the *English*, having conquered *Ireland*, found it necessary to cut down the great Woods to convert the Land to more profit, to build Houses, and to deprive the Rebels and Robbers of lurking Holes. And what has contributed more to the destruction of the Woods, not only Foreigners, but the People of *England* were used as frequently to build shipping in *Ireland*, as now they go thither to victual their Ships; and many Landlords tied their Tenants to cut down a certain number of Acres of Wood-land every Year.

Within the Bowels of the Earth there are several sorts of Metal, &c. such as *Iron-mines*, which are distinguished into the Bog, the Rock and the Mountain-mine; and this last is sub-distinguished into the White, Pin, and Shell-mine. There are also three Mines of Lead and Silver mixed; so that with every thirty Pounds of Lead Ore, found in the County of *Antrim*, will yield one Pound of pure Silver. Another Mine in the County of *Tipperary* yields two sorts of Ore, viz. a reddish colour Ore hard and glittering, the other like Marle, bluish and softer, and better than the first, and has yielded three pound Weight of Silver, some Quick-silver and a great deal of Lead out of Ore. Lord *Strafford*, during his administration in *Ireland*, sent an Ingot of three hundred Ounces of Silver to King *Charles I.* from the royal Mines of *Ireland*; and in a Letter to the Secretary of State, about four Years after, he writes, "That the Lead-mines in *Munster* were so rich, that every fodder of Lead, had in it to the Value of thirty Pounds of fine Silver."

Is not amazing that in some Years, *Ireland* imports as much pit Coal from *England*, as amounts to 100,000 *l.* and, yet there are fine Coals and a sufficiency, to supply not only the whole Island, but all *Europe*, to be found within its own Bowels? It is true that the greatest of these Collieries is so situate from a navigable River, that no use at present is made of its Coals, but in its own Neighbourhood. But this obstruction might be easily removed. It is still more surprising, that so little is done with the Colliery

liery near *Loughneagh*, though a Canal has been made under the Authority of Parliament, to bring Coals from it to *Dublin*. And that the Colliery at *Ballycastle* in the County of *Antrim*, does not answer the Intention of the Parliament, which has granted great Sums of Money to make a Harbour for transporting of its Coals.

Here also are considerable Quarries of Slate, Stone, and Marble. For, in the County of *Waterford*, there is a fine entire black Marble, another black and white; and a grey Marble beautifully clouded and spotted; and a variegated sort composed of several Colours, as brown, white, yellow, and blue, very beautifully blended, into various Shades and Figures; all capable of a very fine polish. Scarce any Place is without Marble. But the most noted Place for it is the County of *Kilkenny*, where it is cut and polished by a Water-mill. At *Ardbraucan* in the County of *Meath* is a Marble, that polishes to a dove Colour. The Stone called *Mountain Grit*, is nearly equal in Colour to *Portland Stone*. But the *Kerry Stones*, of which Jewelers make Sleeve-buttons and Necklaces, are almost as hard as Flint, and greatly superior to *Bristol Stones*. Some of them are of a light Colour; and others not inferior in Colour to the *Amethyst*.

#### *Of its PRODUCE, MANUFACTURE, and TRAFFIC.*

From the Premises we are able to judge of the Produce of this Island. Its chief produce is Pasturage. In consequence the breed of Cattle must be infinite, and was heretofore deemed the greatest natural Strength of the Inhabitants of *Ireland*; and enables them to supply almost all *Europe* with Beef and Butter for their shipping. *Ireland* enjoys also such internal Necessaries for Life, that *Bede* styled it, in his Days, a *Land flowing with Milk and Honey*. And Sir *John Davis*, who spent several Years upon this Island, in quality of Attorney-General, applies to it the Character given by *Moses* to the Land of *Ganaan*, as you will find it in the 8th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*. "It is," says he, a Land of Brooks of Waters, of Fountains, and Depths, that spring out of Vallies and Hills; a Land of Wheat and Barley, wherein thou shalt eat Bread without scarceness, and shall not lack any thing in it." Here is a sufficient quantity of all sorts of Grain

Vol. IV. O for

for home consumption. And besides Pasturage and Tillage, here is plenty of Meadow-ground to supply the Cattle, Sheep and Horses with Food in the Winter. The northern Parts, especially, produce a great quantity of Hemp and Flax, with which they carry on the most beneficial part of their Commerce. But this Country abounds in nothing more than Wool, with which they carry on a great illicit Trade with *France*, to the prejudice of the *British* Woollen-manufactures; notwithstanding it is prohibited under severe Penalties to export, either wrought, or unwrought Wool to any other Nation but *England*, and that only in manufactured Wool and Bay-yarn.

There are vast Numbers of good Flocks of Sheep; good Horses; an infinite number of horned Cattle; Bees, in great plenty; Deer, Foxes, Hares and Rabbits, a variety of all sorts of wild and tame Fowl, and vast quantities of Fish, as Salmon, Soles, Cod, Mackarel and Herrings. So that we may conclude, that the principal riches and Commodities of *Ireland* are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Suet, Butter and Cheese, Salt, Honey, Wax, Furs, Hemp, Flax, Linnen-cloth, Wool, Fish, Fowl, Lead, Tin, Iron, and in a Word, nothing is wanting for pleasure or profit.

Yet the Discouragements laid on *Ireland* by the act of Navigation, and other Statutes enacted in the *British* Parliament\*, are so great that it is not possible for *Ireland* to avail herself of

\* By the first of *William and Mary*, cap. 32. sect. 6. and divers subsequent Acts of Parliament, it was enacted, That Wool, Wool-fells, Shortlings, Mortlings, Wool-flocks, Worsted, Bay, or Woollen-yarn, Cloth, Serges, Bays, Kerseys, Says, Frizes, Druggets, Shalloons, Stuffs, Cloth-serges, or any other Drapery made of, or mixed with, Wool, or Woollen-flocks, and manufactured in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, may be imported from *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Youghall*, *Kinsale*, *Cork*, *Drogheda*, and *New Ross*, into *Bideford*, *Barnstaple*, *Minehead*, *Bridgewater*, *Bristol*, *Milford-haven*, *Chester*, or *Liverpool*, under certain Directions and Obligations to be performed by way of Notice and Bond. And the Circumstances are much the same in regard to what other Ports are permitted to import the afore said particulars from *Ireland* to *England*.

By the fifth of *George I.* cap. 11. sect. 12. wrought Silks, Stuffs, &c. Muslins and Callicoes of the Manufacture of the *East-Indies*, *China*, or *Persia*, may not be imported into *Ireland*, but from *Great-Britain*, upon forfeiture thereof, or value, and the Ship, &c.

By



of her natural situation, extended Coasts, and other advantages for Trade and Navigation. So that the chief exports of *Ireland* are confined to Linnen-cloth and Yarn, Lawns and Cambricks, which are fully manufactured; and which in reality, with a few Exceptions, may be said to be the Source of the Wealth of *Ireland*. To these Exports may be added Wool and Bay-yarn, exported to *England* only; Beef, Pork, green Hides, some tanned Leather, Calf-skins dried, Tallow, Butter, Candles, Cheese, Ox and Cow-horns, Ox-hair, Horse-hair, small matters of Lead, Copper-ore, Herrings, dried Fish, Rabbit-skins and Furr, Otter-skins, Goat-skins, Salmon, and a few more particulars.

Again, some of the principal Laws of *England*, for the regulation of the Trade of *Ireland* relate to Linnen, Hemp, Flax, Thread, or Yarn imported from *Ireland*, Duty free, require that the Master of the Vessel, in order to exempt them from Duty, do bring a Certificate from the chief Officers of the Port of *Ireland*, where shipped, expressing the Marks, &c. mentioned in the Bill of Lading, with the Names and Places of Abode of the Persons, that have sworn the Goods to be of the growth and manufacture of that Kingdom, and where and to whom in *Great-Britain* consigned.

*Of the PERSONS, HABITS, GENIUS, TEMPER, and  
MANNERS of the IRISH.*

To distinguish the Persons who inhabit this Island, we are to consider them now a civilized Nation descended from divers People, supposed to have come from different parts of the World, and at different Periods. For, though a long intercourse with other People, and various Mixtures of the Natives by Marriages, have much worn out those Distinctions, yet there may be discovered some visible remains of them. Thus the Inhabitants of the northern Coast, supposed to have been a Colony from *Spain*, are

By the 6th of *George II. cap. 13. sect. 4, 8.* No Sugars, Paneles, Syrups, or Molasses of the product of *America*, nor any Rum or Spirits of Rum of *America* (except of the growth and manufacture of his Majesty's Colonies) may be imported into *Ireland*, unless shipped in *Great-Britain*, in Ships legally navigated, &c. The *onus probandi* to lie upon the Claimer, or Owner of the Goods.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

tall, slender, finely limbed, with grave sedate Countenances, and long Eye-brows, and lank dark Hair, resemble the *Spaniards* in their Persons, and in their Temper. Whereas the Inhabitant on the eastern and northern Coasts, who are supposed to have been a Colony or Settlement from *Britain*, and probably into *Britain* from *Gaul*, are of a squat set Stature, with short broad Faces, thick Lips, hollow Eyes and Noses cocked up; so that they appear to be a distinct People from the western *Irish*. However, upon a general view of the *Irish*, they are a strong bodied People, nimble, active, bold, courageous, haughty, cunning, hospitable, credulous, vain-glorious, revengeful, and violent in all their Affections.

## Habits.

Their ancient Habit was generally a frize Cloak with a Fringe or shagged Border, which covered a Doublet, and close Breeches called Trowfers. The Women wore a Mantle over a long Gown, and both Sexes wore Shoes, called *Brogues*, made of untanned Leather, and without Heels. The common People still retain the use of the *Brogue*; but otherwise every Class conform to the *English* Dress.

## Genius.

The Genius of the *Irish*, though ridiculed for blundering in common Conversation, proves itself in many Instances, such as the Writings of Archbishop *Usher*, Dr. *Swift*, &c. not to be much inferior to that of their neighbouring Nations. And as to their bravery and military Skill, it may be sufficient to ascertain those Qualities, by observing the great esteem, in which the *Irish* are held by every Potentate in *Europe*, both in their Land and Seafervice. A Character to which they are intitled from the earliest Ages. "Their Princes, says Dr. *Warner*," was inured to fatigue and martial Discipline, from their Infancy, as much as any of their Subjects, and made military Stratagems a great part of their Study.—The *Irish*, like their Progenitors, never made use of fortified Towns for their Defence, thinking them a check upon heroic Bravery, and a sort of Coat of Mail for Cowards. They placed their Defence, as well as Confidence, in a martial Fury, and in a dread of Slavery, more than of Death itself. They began their Onsets with the utmost Enthusiasm, and yet they rallied with coolness and dexterity.—In Courage other Nations, were no doubt, their equals; in Art and Discipline probably their Superiors: But they exceeded all other  
Troops

Troops in *Europe*, in sustaining the severest fatigues of War. They were so greedy of Conquest, and of Plunder, as well as so tenacious of what they had gained, that they fought with a Strength and Fury, that nothing scarcely could withstand; but, like Fire and Storm, they drove all before them. And the *Irish* Forces in the pay of *France*, which are the flower of their Army, to say nothing of any others, have in all their Wars for these seventy Years past, approved themselves descendants of these valiant and warlike People.—Nor is it in this particular only that they imitate their Progenitors. For, above three parts in four of the mere *Irish* live in little Huts or Cabins, without Chimneys, Doors, or Windows. Their principal Diet is Potatoes, and Milk sweet and sour, thick and thin; which in Summer-time is also their drink; in Winter they drink Water and Whisky—like our Gin—when they can get it. But Tobacco taken in short Pipes, together with Snuff, seems to be the greatest pleasure of their Lives.—They seldom eat Flesh, unless it be of the smaller Animals; and they are so far from being civilized as yet, especially in Villages distant from Cities, and where the *English* Manners have not prevailed, that their Habitation, Furniture, and Apparel are as sordid, as those of the Savages in *America*. It is also certain, that there is still amongst the native *Irish* a very strong and remarkable antipathy to all Labour; and that most of them possess a cynical content in dirt and beggary to a degree beyond any other People in Christendom. The Cabin of an *Irish* Peasant is the Cave of Poverty; within you see a Pot and a little Straw, and without an heap of Children, almost naked, tumbling upon a Dunghill. Their Fields and Gardens are a lively counter-part of *Solomon's* Description of the Field of the Slothful, and of the Vineyard of the Man void of Understanding.—But if such be the Manners of the lowest sort (of the mere native *Irish*, in those Parts most uncultivated by People of Fortune) yet the *Irish* Gentry, in their Diet, Houses, and Apparel resemble, or rather exceed, the *English*. Their Hospitality is more extensive and general, their behaviour is polite, and their Table elegant.

Again, Though no Country in *Europe* is capable of more improvement than *Ireland*; yet it is much behind other Nations in Arts and Industry, as it is before them in

the advantages of Harbours, Soil, and Climate. They also enjoy many civil Advantages beyond their Neighbours. It is the peculiar privilege of the *Irish*, to enjoy the fullest leisure for cultivating the Arts of Peace, and for studying the public Welfare. They are neither embroiled with foreign Wars, nor distressed, nor perplexed with foreign Affairs; and yet by their relation to *England*, they, in some sort, reap the benefit of our Wars and Treaties. In short, with the Expence of keeping up a standing Force of twelve thousand Men, or sometimes sixteen or seventeen thousand—they are protected by the Fleets and Armies of *Great-Britain*. They pay no Taxes of any kind for the support of Government, except quit and crown Rents, and two Shillings a Year for every Hearth—and the custom and excise Duties, which are very small and few, compared with ours, are appropriated to particular Purposes of national Utility.

“ A Spirit of Improvement hath of late Years gone out amongst them. But there is a great deal left to do. The wise and good Laws, relating to the Linnen-manufacture, the care and activity of that Board, and the many noble Designs of the *Dublin* Society, have in some measure introduced Industry, and a cultivation of the Sciences into that Kingdom. But yet the Gentry of *Ireland*, either not understanding, or not having a proper Taste and Notion of Magnificence, affect wretched Distinctions which impoverish themselves, without enriching the Public. It is a Question, whether there is any Country in *Europe*, so good a Customer for Claret, as *Ireland*, which they pay our natural Enemy for with ready Money. And the Ladies send out a greater proportion of their Wealth for fine Apparel, than any other Females in the whole World. And no People in *Europe* are better provided with Houses and Furniture suitable to their Estates, than the People of Fortune in *Ireland*.—Yet it is left to the present Age to adorn their Country with sumptuous Edifices, Sculpture, Painting, and many other distinctions, which they may procure without a foreign Trade.—And there are of late Years erected many noble Houses, and some public Edifices, which would do honour to any Nation \*.”

\* See the Introduction to Dr. *Warner's History of Ireland*, p. 104—110.

Notwith-

Notwithstanding it is said above, that the *Irish* pay no Taxes for the support of Government, except as these mentioned, the *annual Pensions*, on the *Irish Civil Establishment*, as it stood on the 3d of *November 1769*, and settled by the King's Letters Patent, amounted to 81096*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* and on the *Military*, to 4236*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.*

*Of the LANGUAGE and LEARNING of the IRISH; and of their UNIVERSITY and SCHOOLS.*

Is it not very surprizing that in a Nation, as *Ireland* above described, we have Authority to affirm, that its original Language was *Celtic* or *Gomerian*, the original Language of the ancient *Celte*, called *Scythians* by the most ancient *Greek Writers*. A Discovery made by *Dr. Raymond*, by comparing all the *European Languages* with the *Irish*, and finding that the *Lord's Prayer* in the *Irish* is the very same with the *Celtic* \*. And *Mr. O'Connor* accounts for its preservation amongst the *Irish* thus—"Whatever changes this original Language might have suffered on the Continent, there can be no wonder in the preservation of its primitive Syntax in *Ireland*, when we consider that many Schools and Colleges of Literature and philological Learning in this Island: add to this a form of Government, in which Oratory and Eloquence became absolutely necessary to bolster up the selfish Motives of Ambition, a continued Security from abroad, and the same popular Government ever prevailing at home."

There are but eighteen Letters in the *Irish Alphabet*, of which six are Vowels, ranged in a different Order from most others, as

1 B Beth	7 D Duir	13 R Ruis
2 L Luis	8 T Tinue	14 A Allm
3 N Nion	9 C Coll	15 O Ou
4 F Fearn	10 M Mpin	16 U Ur
5 S Sail	11 G Gort	17 E Eadhadh
6 H Hath	12 P Peth-boc	18 I Idho

This proportion of Vowels is a Token both of softness and harmony; and the paucity of the Letters and their

\* See *Mr. O'Connor's Dissertation* on the ancient History of *Ireland*, p. 37. and *Dr. Raymond's Introduction* to the History of *Ireland*, p. 2.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

distinct Powers shew evidently, says the same Writer \*, that these Elements were imported before the additional Cyphers were invented, and before any Commerce began between our Ancestors (in *Ireland*) and the learned Nations.

Before the use of Paper or Parchment, the *Irish* wrote with an Iron pencil, or Style, on Tables cut out of a Beech-tree and planed: So that the Letters taking their name from the Matter on which they were wrote, were called *Feadha*, i. e. Woods.

This Language thus preserved, not only answered all the commodious ends of Speech; but bestowed all those Decorations of Harmony and Expression which a great Genius for Poetry, or Oratory can require; for it is copious without Luxuriance, laconic without Obscurity, nervous, figurative, and pathetick.

But this original Language through a length of time, and an intermixture with *Danes* and *Britons*, is so much declined within these seven hundred Years, and differs so much from that, which is commonly spoken, that scarce one in a hundred of the native *Irish* can read, write, or understand it. However, it is said, that the Province of *Ulster* has the right Phrase; but not the Pronunciation; *Murster* the Pronunciation, but not the Phrase; That *Leinster* has neither; and that *Conaught* has both.

Let us now look into the Learning of *Ireland*. There are Historians who give pompous accounts of the great Learning in this Island, at a time that we are morally certain, there was but very little Learning in the whole World. On the contrary, the *Roman* Writers called the *Irish* barbarous, unpolished, and ignorant of all Virtues. We cannot subscribe to either of these Accounts; but can upon good Authority affirm, That the Learning and Sciences of the *Irish*, originally consisted in the Study of their Laws and Constitution of Government, in perfecting themselves in the Art of War and in philosophical Researches. There is a Tradition that several *Greeks* had a School, and studied in those Days at *Lismore*; and that there were many Academies, in which all kinds of Sciences as well as Languages were taught, and to which the *British*, *Saxons*, *Gauls*, as well as *Irish* resorted for their Learning. After

\* See his Dissertations, p. 45.

their Conversion to Christianity, *Armagh*, built by St. *Patrick*, became the Seat of Learning. *Finan* founded the Academy at *Clonard*, which was frequented by a vast concourse of Foreigners, as St. *Bede* relates \*. These Professors and Academics sent forth Missionaries into the Continent, set up Schools where ever they came, and laid the Foundations of the most celebrated Universities in *Europe*. *Ireland* was then the prime Seat of Learning to all *Christendom*, and there our *Alfred*, and other Princes had their Education, till the *Danes* invaded the Island in the eighth Century, when the Arts and Sciences were destroyed by a War that lasted almost three hundred Years. In 1313, a College and University was founded at *Dublin*, which decaying for want of sufficient Endowment, another was founded at *Tredagh*, now called *Drogheda*, with the Privileges enjoyed at *Oxford* by authority of Parliament, in the Year 1365. And Queen *Elizabeth* restored the honour of the University of *Dublin*, which consisteth of one College, under the Title of *The College of the Holy and undivided Trinity near DUBLIN*. In which is reserved a Power of obtaining all Degrees of Batchelors, Masters, and Doctors in all Arts and Faculties. At first this College was, by Charter, to consist of a Proctor, three Fellows, and three Scholars. At present it consists of a Provost, seven senior, thirteen junior Fellows, and seventy Scholars of the House, *i. e.* upon the Foundation: But there are in all about five hundred educated in this University. The Visitors are the Chancellor or his Vice-chancellor, and the Archbishop of *Dublin*.

The next means to restore Learning and promote Industry, was the establishment of Free-schools for the education of the poorer Sort. For this purpose King *James I.* endowed, with Lands of considerable value, a Free school in each of the Counties of *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Donnegal*, *Londonderry*, *Cavan*, and *Fermanagh*. The first Duke of *Ormond* erected and endowed a School at *Kilkeny* with a small portion of Land, a Rent-charge of 130*l.* *per annum*. and a good School-house, and Habitation for the Master and Scholars. *Erasmus Smith*, Esq; endowed the School of *Tipperary* with one hundred Marks, *per annum*, besides a School-house, Garden, and a small parcel of Land. The

\* In his History, Eccl. lib. iii. c. 27.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Statute of the 12th of *Elizabeth*, provides that there shall be a Free-school erected in every Diocese in *Ireland*; the School-masters to be *English* Men, or born of *English* Parents in *Ireland*. And the nomination to them all was lodged in the chief Governor, except those at *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Meath*, and *Kildare*, which was invested in the respective Prelates of those Sees. But what most effectually served to instruct the poor *popish* Natives of *Ireland* in the Principles of the Gospel, and inure them to Industry, Labour, and Obedience to the Powers in being, was the Institution of the incorporated Society for promoting *English* protestant Work-houses, set on foot by private subscription, by Dr. *Henry Maule*, in the Year 1717, to teach poor Children to read, write, and the Principles of Religion and Virtue. These Schools increased by these private Contributions; and being approved of and countenanced by the Great, a Charter was obtained in the Year 1733, by which these Schools were incorporated. Since which event many great Donations have been made for promoting so great and good a Work. His late Majesty contributed a thousand Pound in Hand, and a thousand Pound a Year to support the Design, and the *Irish* Parliament created a new Fund of 3000 *l. per annum*, in the Hawkers and Pedlars Act for the uses of the said Charter, with which, and other Encouragements, these Schools are planted all over the Island, and produce the desired Effects, to stop the growth of Popery and to promote Industry and Virtue.

*Of the RELIGION of IRELAND.*

The Religion established in *Ireland* is the same as in *England*, both in Doctrine and Discipline, and no difference between the thirty-nine Articles of each. The Canons indeed of both Churches do not exactly agree, though they had the same Air and Spirit, yet formerly they differed in a few Articles, which were looked upon as inclining to Calvinism; to reform which, it was established in a Convocation convened in *Ireland* in 1635, that some of the Canons should be selected out of the *English* Book of Canons, and such others added, as should be judged agreeable to the Genius and Polity of the Church of *Ireland*, which was accordingly done. The Government of the Church



Church is under four Archbishops, namely, *Armagh*, who is the Primate of all *Ireland*, *Dublin*, (to which *Glendalough* hath been united ever since the Reign of King *John*) *Cashell*, (to which *Emly* was united by Act of Parliament in 1568,) and *Tuam*, (to which *Enachdune* was united in the 14th Century, *Mayo* in the 15th,) and *Kilfenora*, which was annexed to *Tuam* upon the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second, and hath gone with it ever since, till lately that it is transferred to *Clonfert*, and *Ardagh* in its room disunited from *Kilmore*, and carried over to this Archbishopial See. Under the Visitation of these four Archbishops are nineteen Bishops, namely, under *Armagh*, *Meath*, (to which *Clonmacnois* was united about the Year 1568,) *Clogher*, *Down*, (to which *Conner* was united by the Pope in 1442,) *Kilmore*, (to which *Ardagh* was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to *Tuam*) *Dromore*, *Raphoe*, and *Derry*. Under the Archbishop of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Offery*, and *Ferns*, to which *Leighlin* has been annexed ever since the Year 1600. Under the Archbishop of *Cashell*, *Limerick*, (to which *Artfert* and *Aghadoe* were united in 1663,) *Waterford*, (which was united to *Lismore* in 1363, by the Pope, and confirmed by King *Edward* III.) *Cork* (united to *Ross*) *Cloyne* and *Killaloe*. Under the Archbishop of *Tuam*, *Elphin*, *Clonfert* (to which *Kilmacduach*, and lately *Kilfenora*, are (united) and *Killala*, to which *Achonry* was united in 1607, and hath continued so ever since. These several Prelates have their Deans and other Dignitaries to assist them with their Counsel, except *Meath*, which hath neither Dean nor Chapter, Cathedral, nor Œconomy; but the Archdeacon is the Head-officer of the Diocese, the Affairs of which are transacted by a Synod, in the Nature of a Chapter, who have a common Seal, which is annually lodged in the Hands of one of the Body by the Vote of the Majority. This is the ecclesiastical State of the Church of *Ireland*, as established by Law.

There are several other Religions professed in *Ireland*, though none but the foregoing are upon the foot of an Establishment, but subsist by Toleration and Connivance, as Presbyterians, Anabaptists, Quakers, &c. and above all, that most dangerous Religion of the Papists, who will not submit to the King's Supremacy even in Temporals, but place the same in a foreign Jurisdiction. They have their Bishops and other Dignitaries, like the established Church;

but

but neither they, nor the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have any other Revenues than the voluntary Contributions of their poor Disciples, whom they govern with an absolute Sway.

State of  
Popery.

By a Report made by his Grace the Lord Primate from the Lords of the Committee appointed to enquire into the Present State of *Popery* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, in order to secure this Kingdom from any Dangers, from the great Number of papists in this Nation, printed at *Dublin* in the Year 1747. It appears that their Lordships had *resolved*, That it was the Opinion of that Committee, That the number of *papist* Priests, Monks, and Friars, and of public Mass-houses and Convents had of late Years greatly increased in this Kingdom, to the manifest Danger of the *Protestant* Religion of his Majesty's Government, and of the Peace and Welfare of this Kingdom; and this was founded upon the Returns made by the Archbishops and Bishops, from the Clergy of the Schools, private Chapels, Frieries, Nunneries, Mass-houses, Priests, Friars, and Nuns, in their respective Dioceses, which amounted in the Total to 664 old Mass-houses, 229 new Masses, 1445 officiating Priests, 51 Frieries, 254 Friars, 9 Nunneries, 9 Nuns, 54 private Chapels, 549 *papist* Schools,

#### *Of the* CONSTITUTION, GOVERNMENT, and LAWS.

The form of the Government in this Nation was monarchical from the beginning; but at all times under the Restraint of popular Councils. They had a triennial Parliament, which assembled at *Teamor*, now called *Tara*. It was composed of Princes, Nobles, Druids, Historians, and learned Men of all Professions. The Monarch was elective, and the Laws could not be made without the consent of this Assembly, and the Militia was in the Hands of the general Assembly at *Teamor*.

There were two other great Councils held at *Eumania* and *Cruachain* to regulate the national Police; and related to Masons, Carpenters, Smiths, and other Tradesmen; Artificers and Mechanicks of all Sorts. And out of the number summoned to attend these Assemblies, the Council, which consisted of Nobility, Gentry, and Men of Learning, elected sixty, who were deemed to be the most eminent in their respective Occupations. To whom they

they gave Authority and Jurisdiction over all other Tradesmen and Artificers throughout the Nation, in order to reform any Abuses introduced into their several Trades, and to suspend those found guilty of bad Practices. By this Regulation, no Tradesman, or Mechanick, could set up, or continue any Occupation without their Licence, and they that were injured, imposed upon or defrauded by Workmen, &c. knew where to find redress.

Since *Ireland* became subject to the Crown of *England*, the Constitution of the Government there varies but little from that of the Mother country. The Kings of *England* have always sent Vice-roys thither to administer the publick Affairs in their Name, and by their Authority, who in different Ages, have in their Letters Patent and Commissions been stiled by divers Names, as *Custos* or *Keeper*, *Justiciary*, *Warden*, *Procurator*, *Seneschal*, *Constable*, *Justice*, *Justices*, *Deputy*, and *Lieutenant*; all which Names import the same Thing in effect, namely, the Administrator of the publick Justice, and Affairs of the Kingdom, under the Authority, and by the Commission of the King, and were like the *Proconsuls* of the ancient *Romans*. The Jurisdiction and Authority of these Officers is ample and royal, yet modified by the Terms of their Commissions; in some restrained, and in others enlarged, according to the King's Pleasure, or the Exigencies of the Times. When any chief Governor enters upon this honourable Office, his Letters Patent are publicly read in the Council-chamber; and having taken the usual Oath before the Lord Chancellor, the Sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his Hands, and he is seated in the Chair of State, attended by the Lord Chancellor, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that if he be considered in regard to his Jurisdiction and Authority, or his Train, Attendance, or Splendor, there is no Vice-roy in Christendom that comes nearer to the Grandeur and Majesty of a King. He has a Council composed of the great Officers of the Crown, namely, the Chancellor, Treasurer, (when in the Kingdom) and such other of the Archbishops, Earls, Bishops, Barons, Judges, and Gentlemen, as his Majesty is pleased to appoint. When a chief Governor dies, or his Place becomes vacant by surrender or departure out of the Realm without

Licence, the Chancellor issues Writs to the King's Counsellors, in certain Shires, to appear and make an Election of another, to serve until the King shall authorize one, and he be sworn; and this is done by Virtue of a Statute made in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.*

As in *England*, so in *Ireland*, the Parliament is the supreme Court, which is convened by the King's Writ, and prorogued or dissolved at his Pleasure: during the late Reigns, they have been continued during the King's Life; but this present Parliament are, by a late Act, chosen for eight Years only. By the Statute of the 10th of *Henry VII.* chap. 14. commonly called *Poyning's Act*, the Legislature of *Ireland* received a considerable Alteration: For, whereas before that Act it consisted of the King, by his Representative, the chief Governor or Governors for the time being, and the Lords and Commons, it was now provided, "That no Parliament be holden for the time to  
 " come in *Ireland*, but at such Season as the King's  
 " Lieutenant and Council there do first certify the King,  
 " under the Great-Seal of that Land, the Causes and Con-  
 " siderations, and all such Acts as to them seemeth should  
 " pass in the same Parliament, and such Causes, Consi-  
 " derations, and Acts affirmed by the King and his Council  
 " to be good and expedient for that Land, and his  
 " Licence thereupon, as well in Affirmation of the said  
 " Causes and Acts, as to summon the said Parliament un-  
 " der his Great Seal of *England* had and obtained; that  
 " done, a Parliament to be had and holden after the form  
 " and effect afore rehearsed. And if any Parliament be  
 " holden in that Land hereafter, contrary to the Form and  
 " Provision aforesaid, it be deemed void and of none ef-  
 " fect in Law." By this Act the Privy-Councils of the two Kingdoms became Branches of the Legislature of *Ireland*, which before consisted only of the King, by his Representative, and the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A Statute made in the 3d and 4th of *Philip and Mary* explains and enlarges *Poyning's Act*. For, as in that Act the King's Lieutenant and Council were the Persons only named to certify the Acts necessary to be passed, and the Causes and Considerations of holding a Parliament, it was doubted, whether such a Certificate from a Lord-Deputy, Justice, or Justices, or other Chief Governor, or Governors and Countil, were sufficient within  
 the

the Terms thereof; it was therefore by the said Statute of *Philip and Mary* declared, "That the Certificate of any of the said *Chief Governors* and *Council* should be sufficient." And it was further provided, "That after the Summons of every Parliament, and during the Sessions, such *Chief Governor*, or *Governors*, and *Council* may, under the Great Seal, certify all such other Considerations, Causes, Tenors, Provisions, and Ordinances, as they shall think good to be enacted, and upon return thereof under the Great Seal of *England*, such and no other shall and may pass and be enacted in the Parliament of *Ireland*, in case the same be agreed and resolved upon by the three Estates of the Parliament of *Ireland*."

Now since these Acts, Laws take their first Motion either from the Privy Council of *Ireland*, or from either of the Houses of Parliament, but they must be certified over by the Council, and upon their Return under the Great Seal of *England*, either the Lords or Commons have a Negative to them. Parliaments thus constituted make Laws to bind the Kingdom, and raise Taxes for the Support of the Government, and for the Maintenance of an Army of Men, which are cantoned into Barracks in several Parts of the Kingdom, and kept to a constant Discipline; and from this excellent Nursery are draughted into his Majesty's Service wherever his Affairs require it.

In this Parliament are found

4 Archbishops.
35 Earls.
45 Viscounts.
18 Bishops. And
35 Barons.

(Among whom are seven *Roman* Catholics, who may qualify themselves to sit when they please) and 300 Members of the House of Commons.

There are also in *Ireland*, as in *England*, four Terms held yearly for the dispatch of Controversies between Party and Party, and four Courts of Justice, namely, the *Chancery*, *King's-Bench*, *Common Pleas*, and *Exchequer*; in the first of which a single Person presides under the Name of the King's High-Chancellor, and Keeper of the Great Seal. In the *King's-Bench*, and *Common-Pleas*, are three Judges in each, and in the *Exchequer*, the Treasurer,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Chancellor, and three Barons, and in all of them subordinate Officers.

Here is also a Court of Exchequer Chamber, for correcting Errors at Law in the other Courts; in which the Lord-Chancellor, and Lord-Treasurer preside, with other assistant Judges.

There are also Judges of Assize and Goal Delivery, being those of the supreme Courts, who travel twice a Year into the several Counties (except that of *Dublin*) for the Trial of Prisoners and Suits of *Nisi-Prius* between Party and Party; as also Court of Admiralty, which has Jurisdiction in maritime Affairs, and is administered by Commission from the Admiralty of *England*. Besides these are *Spiritual Courts*, as the Convocation, which used to be held at the same Time with the Parliament; but has not been convened, I think, since the Year 1709; the Courts of *Prerogative*, where a Commissary judges of the Estates of Persons deceased, whether Intestate, or by Will; and in every Diocese a consistory Court, from whence Appeals lie to the supreme Court of *Prerogative*, and from thence to a Court of special Delegates appointed by the King.

There are also Governors of Counties, and Justices of the Peace, appointed by the King's Commissions through the several Counties, to preserve the Peace where they reside, whose Power is grounded upon several Statutes; and high and petty Constables, and other Officers instituted for the same End. But the chief Officer of every County is the High-Sheriff, nominated by the Lord Lieutenant.

In the time of *Edward III.* it was enacted under the Penalty of High-Treason, that none of the King's *English* Subjects in this Island should submit to a Trial by the *Brehon* (or *Irish*) Law. The common Law of *England* was submitted and sworn to by all the *Irish* Nobility and Princes, who put themselves under the Protection of King *Henry II.* A grant of the Laws and Customs of *England* were confirmed by King *John* and his Son *Henry III.* Yet many of them were under a necessity of being concluded by the *Irish* Laws and Customs, till the whole Country was settled upon an *English* Bottom in the Reign of King *James I.* And now the common Law, except so much of it, as has been altered by Statute, is the same, at this Day, in both Kingdoms. And most of the public Acts,  
which

which by experience have been found beneficial to the whole People of *England*, have been soon after admitted and passed by the Parliament of *Ireland*. But they who desire to be more minutely informed of these Particulars, may find full Satisfaction in *Molloyneux's Case of IRELAND's being bound by Acts of Parliament in ENGLAND stated.*

The Strength of this Nation consists partly in the situation, being environed with difficult and dangerous Seas; and partly by the Castles and Fortifications built by the *English*.

The Arms of *Ireland* are Azure, an Harp Or, fringed Arms. Argent, which, ever since the Reign of *James I.* have been marshalled with the royal Arms of *England* and *Scotland*. They have no College of Arms in this Kingdom. But they have two Officers of Arms, *viz.* *Ulster*, King of Arms, and *Athlone* Pursuivant, who meet occasionally at *Ulster-house*, in *Dublin*.

#### *Both HOUSES of PARLIAMENT.*

The House of *Peers* consists of the Lord Lieutenant for the time being, the Lord Chancellor, four Archbishops, *viz.* of *Armagh*, who is primate of all *Ireland*; of *Dublin*, who is primate of *Ireland*; of *Cashel*, and of *Tuam*, a Lord Treasurer.

PEERS of IRELAND; pursuant to Order, bearing Date,  
March 29, 1762.

- 1764 His R. H. William Henry, E. of Conaught, E. D. Lords.
- 1766 His R. H. Henry Frederick, E. of Dublin, E. D.
- 1768 James, Baron Lifford, of Lifford, L. Chancellor.
- 1766 James Fitz-Gerald, Duke of Leinster, E. V.

#### E A R L S.

- 1543 John Smyth De Burgh, Clanricarde.
- 1620 Edmund Boyle, Cork and } E. B.
- 1660 Orrery,
- 1620 Alexander M<sup>r</sup> Donnell, Antrim.
- 1621 Thomas Nugent, Westmeath.
- 1622 Basil Fielding, Desmond, E. E.
- 1627 Edward Brabazon, Meath.

Vol. IV.

P

1627

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

- 1627 Richard Barry, Barrymore.  
 1647 † Arthur Chichester, Donegall.  
 1647 Lord Lambart, Cavan.  
 1654 William O Bryen, Inchiquin, K. B.  
 1660 § Charles Henry Coote, Mountrath.  
 1661 Charles Moore, Drogheda.  
 1661 \* George Talbot, Waterford and Wexford, E. E.  
 1684 § George Forbes, Granard.  
 1691 Frederick Christian Rynhart de Ginkell, Athlone,  
 1716 || Will. Fitz-Will. Fitz-Will. Co. Tyrone, E. E.  
 1722 Francis Thomas Fitz-Maurice, Kerry.  
 1725 John Bligh, Darnley, E. B.  
 1731 § John Child Tylney, Tylney of Castlemaine.  
 1733 § John Perceval, Egmont, E. B.  
 1739 William Ponsonby, Bessborough, E. B.  
 1742 §† Ralph Verney, Verney.  
 1743 † William Maule, Panmure of Forth,  
 1746 § George De la Poer Beresford, Tyrone.  
 1748 Somerset Hamilton Butler, Carrick.  
 1750 Charles Wentworth, Malton, E. M. K. G.  
 1751 Wills Hill, Hillsborough, E. B.  
 1751 † John Fitzpatrick, Upper Ossory.  
 1753 William Petty, Shelburne, E. B.  
 1756 Richard Boyle, Shannon.  
 1756 § Clotworthy Skeffington, Massareene.  
 1756 Brinsley Butler, Lanesborough.  
 1756 † James Hamilton, Clanbrassill.  
 1756 Robert Rochfort, Belvedere.  
 1756 † Percy Wyndham O'Brien, Thomond.  
 1756 § John Wandesford, Wandesford.  
 1758 Thomas Birmingham, Louth.  
 1759 † James Duff, Fife.  
 1760 Garret Wellefley, Mornington.  
 1760 † Peter Ludlow, Ludlow.  
 1761 || George Carpenter, Tyrconnel.  
 1762 § John Rawdon, Moira.  
 1762 § Arthur Gore, Arran.  
 1762 James Stopford, Courtown.  
 1763 Joseph Leeson, Milltown.  
 1763 Robert Maxwell, Farnham.  
 1763 Robert Knight, Catherlough.  
 1763 James Caulfield, Charlemount.  
 1766 John Savile, Mexborough of Lifford, K. B.



- 1766 Edward Turnour, Winterton.  
 1766 § Thomas Taylor, Beſtive of Beſtive Caſtle.  
 1767 Thomas St. Lawrence, Howth.  
 1767 Charles Coote, Bellamont, K. B.  
 1768 § Edward King, Kingſton.

## V I S C O U N T S.

- 1550 Edmund Butler, Mountgarret.  
 1620 Geo. Buſſy Villers, Grandiſon of Limerick, E. E.  
 1621 Arthur Anneſley, Valentia,  
 1622 John Netterville, Netterville of Louth.  
 1625 John Needham, Kilmorey.  
 1627 § ——— Bourke, Bourke of Mayo.  
 1628 Richard Lumley Saunderſon, Lumley of Waterford, E. E.  
 1628 Rev. Philip Smithe, Strangford  
 1728 §† Philip Wenman, Wenman of Tuam.  
 1628 \* Nicholas Taaffe, Taaffe of Corren.  
 1628 Charles Jones, Ranelagh,  
 1628 Richard Molyneux, Molyneux of Maryborough.  
 1628 \* Charles Gregory Fairfax, Fairfax of Emley.  
 1629 Rich. Fitz-William, Fitz-Wm. of Meryong, K.B.  
 1642 Charles Cockaine, Cullen  
 1642 Thomas Charles Tracy, Tracy of Rathcoole.  
 1643 || Thomas James Bulkeley, Bulkely of Caſhel.  
 1646 \* Henry Barnewall, Barnewall of Kingſland.  
 1661 George Cholmondeley, Cholmondeley of Kells,  
 E. E. K. B.  
 1680 §† John Dawney, Downe.  
 1695 † Willmott Vaughan, Liſburne.  
 1701 §† Richard How, How.  
 1701 § James Hamilton, Strabane. S. E.  
 1716 Rich. Naſſau Moleſworth, Moleſworth of Swords.  
 1717 † William Chetwynd, Chetwynd of Bearhaven.  
 1717 || George Brodrick, Middleton.  
 1717 Frederick Hamilton, Boyne.  
 1717 † Joſhua Allen, Allen.  
 1719 § James Grimſton, Grimſton.  
 1720 † William Wildman-Barrington, Barrington of  
 Ardglafs.  
 1720 William Vane, Vane.  
 1720 §† William Hall Gage, Gage of Caſtle Iſland.

- 1722 † Henry Temple, Palmerstown.  
 1725 † John Bateman, Bateman.  
 1727 † William Moncton, Galway.  
 1743 Richard Wingfield, Powerscourt of Powerscourt.  
 1751 William Flower, Ashbrook.  
 1755 Robert Jocelyn, Jocelyn.  
 1756 Henry Loftus, Loftus of Ely.  
 1756 † Henry Conyngham, Conyngham.  
 1762 Edward Ligonier, Ligonier of Clonmell.  
 1763 Harvey Morres, Mount-Morres of Castle-Morres.  
 1766 Stephen Moore, Mount Cashel of the City of Cashel.  
 1766 Arthur Trevor, Dungannon.  
 1766 Francis Charles Annesley, Glerawly.  
 1766 § John Meade, Clanwilliam.  
 1766 † Kenneth Mackenzie, Fortrose.  
 1767 † Robert Nugent, Clare.  
 1768 John Browne, Westport.  
 1768 † Ralph Gore, Bellisle of Bellisle.

## B A R O N S.

— John de Courcy, Lord Courcy, Kingsale and Ringrone.

- 1583 \* James Butler, Cahier.  
 1620 § Charles Maynard, Maynard of Wicklow, E. V.  
 1620 Henry Digby, Digby of Geathell, E. B.  
 1621 Cadwallader Blayney, L. Blayney, B. of Monaghan.  
 1624 Frederick Calvert, Baltimore of Baltimore.  
 1627 Bennet Sherard, L. Sherard, B. of Leitrim, E. E.  
 1646 § Francis Hawley, Lord Hawley, B. of Donamore.  
 1706 } James O Hara { Tyrawly and Kilmaine of  
 1721 } Kilmaine.  
 1712 Francis Seymour Conway, Conway and Kilultagh,  
 E. E. K. G.  
 1715 George Evans, Carbery of Carbery.  
 1717 Tho. Geo. Southwell, Southwell of Castle-Mattresf.  
 1718 Henry Aylmer, Lord Aylmer, B. of Balrath.  
 1733 Otway Cuffe, Defart.  
 1746 Dormer Fortescue Aland, Fortescue of Credan.  
 1750 § Thomas Vesey, Knapton.  
 1752 John Proby, Carysfort of Carysfort, K. B.  
 1753 Joseph Damer, Milton of Shrone-hill, E. B.  
 1756 Edward Michael Packenham, Longford

- 1758 William Crosbie, Branden.  
 1758 John Lyfaght, Lisle of Mount-North.  
 1760 William Willoughby Cole, Mount Florence of Florence Court.  
 1762 Gabriel Hanger, Coleraine of Coleraine.  
 1762 † Robert Clive, Clive of Plassey, K. B.  
 1762 Francis Vernon, Orwell of Newry.  
 1762 Drigue Billers Olmius, Waltham of Philipstown.  
 1763 John Stratford, Baltinglass.  
 1763 Usher St. Gor. Ld. St. Geo. B. of Hatley St. Geo.  
 1766 John Gore, Annaly of Tenelick.  
 1766 †§ George Pigot, Pigot of Patshull.  
 1767 Constantine Phipps, Mulgrave of New Ross.  
 1768 James Hewitt, Lifford of Lifford  
 1768 Dudley Alexander Sydney Crosby, Lord Sydney of Leix, Baron of Stradbally.  
 1768 Abraham Creighton, Erne of Crumcastle.  
 1768 John Eyre, Eyre of Eyre-court.  
 1768 † Simon Luttrell, Irnham of Luttrellstown.  
 1770 William Henry Fortescue, Clermont of Clermont.  
 1770 Thomas Dawson, Dartry of Dawson's Grove.  
 1770 Wm. Henry Dawson, Dawson of Dawson Court.  
 1770 Bernard Ward, Bangor of Castleward.  
 1770 § Peniston Lamb, Lord Milbourne, B. of Kilmore.

P E E R E S S E S *in their own Right.*

- 1758 Ellis Agar, Countess of Brandon.  
 1767 Elizabeth Mason, Countess of Grandison.  
 1766 Elizabeth Ormsby Rowley, Viscountess Landford of Langford Lodge.  
 1770 Catherine Perceval, Lady Arden, Baroness Arden of Lohort Castle, E. C.

Abbreviations, E.D. *English Duke*. E.M. *English Marquess*. E.E. *English Earl*. S.E. *Scots Earl*. E.C. *English Countess*. E.V. *English Viscount*. E.B. *English Baron*. K.G. *Knight of the Garter*. K.B. *Knight of the Bath*. † *A Commoner of Great-Britain*. § *A Baronet*. || *A Member*, \* *A Papist*.

## B I S H O P S.

- 1765 Hon. Dr. Henry Maxwell, † Meath. (1766)  
 1761 Dr. Charles Jackson, † Kildare. (1765)  
 1743 Dr. Jemmet Browne, † Cork and Ross. (1745)

Thus marked † have been translated since their consecration; and  
 ( ) shew the Year of their Translation.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

1745 Dr. Richard Chenevix, Waterford and Lismore

1745 } Dr. Nicholas Syngé, { Killaloe.  
1752 } { Kilfenora.

1752 Dr. John Garnet, † Clogher. (1758)

————— Limerick Ardferf and Aghadoe.

1757 Dr. John Craddock, Kilmore.

1758 Dr. William Gore, † Elphin. (1762)

1759 Dr. Samuel Hutchinson, Killala and Achonry

1762 Dr. John Osward, † Raphoe. (1763)

1763 Dr. Dennison Cumberland, Clonfert and Kilmacduagh.

1763 Dr. Edward Young, † Leighlin and Fernes. (1765)

1765 Dr. Charles Dodgson, F. R. S. Offory.

1765 Dr. James Trail, Down and Connor.

1766 Dr. William Newcome, Dromore.

1767 Hon. Dr. Frederick Hervey, † Derry. (1768)

1768 Dr. Charles Agar, Cloyne.

## Commons.

The House of *Commons* consists of 6 Members for the County of *Armagh*; 10 for the County of *Antrim*; 2 for the County and Town of *Carrickfergus*; 6 for the County of *Catherlough*; 6 for the County of *Cavan*; 4 for the County of *Clare*; 26 for the County of *Corke*; 10 for the County of *Dublin*; 12 for the County of *Donegal*; 14 for the County of *Downe*; 2 for the County of *Drogheda*; 4 for the County of *Fermanagh*; 8 for the County of *Galway*; 8 for the County of *Kerry*; 10 for the County of *Kildare*; 16 for the County of *Kilkenny*; 6 for *King's County*; 6 for the County of *Leitrim*; 8 for the County of *Limerick*; 8 for the County of *Londonderry*; 10 for the County of *Longford*; 10 for the County of *Lowth*; 4 for the County of *Mayo*; 14 for the County of *Meath*; 4 for the County of *Monaghan*; 8 for *Queen's County*; 8 for the County of *Roscommon*; 4 for the County of *Sligo*; 8 for the County of *Tipperary*; 10 for the County of *Tyrone*; 10 for the County of *Waterford*; 10 for the County of *Westmeath*; 18 for the County of *Wexford*; and 10 for the County of *Wicklow*; in all 296, including the Burroughs in each County.

Govern-  
ment.

The Government or executive Power is in a Lord-lieutenant, Lords Justices, and a Privy-council, and their commissioned Officers.

Court of  
Chancery.

Here is a Court of *Chancery*; in which is a Lord High Chancellor of *Ireland*, a Master of the Rolls; four Master

ters in Chancery ; six Clerks ; a Clerk of the Crown and Hanaper ; Register, Curfitor, Register and Clerk of the Faculties, Secretary to Lord Chancellor, Purfe-bearer, chief Examiner, second Examiner, Usher, Pursuivant, and several Deputies.

A Court of *King's Bench*. In which is a Lord Chief Justice, and two puisne Judges, a Clerk of the Crown, Prothonotary, Keeper of the Writs, Philizer, Clerk of the Entries, Clerk of the Errors, several other Clerks and Deputies, Seal-keeper and Tipstaff. Court of King's Bench.

A Court of *Common-Pleas*. In which is a Lord Chief-Justice, two puisne Judges, a Prothonotary, a Keeper of the Writs and Chirographer, Philizer, Exigenter, Clerks of the Warrants, and of the Entries, Effoins, Errors, Juries and Out-lawries ; three Examiners, Keeper of the Seal, several Deputies and a Tipstaff. Court of Common-Pleas.

A Court of *Exchequer*. In which is a Lord High Treasurer, two Vice-treasurers, a Chancellor of the Exchequer, a Lord Chief Baron, and two more Barons, a prime Serjeant, Attorney and Solicitor General, a second and third Serjeant, an Auditor General, Deputy Vice-Treasurer, Escheator of *Leinster*, Surveyor-general, Chief Remembrancer, second Remembrancer, Clerk of the Pleas, Clerk of the Pipe, chief Chamberlain, second Chamberlain, Comptroller of the Pipe, Usher of the Exchequer, Marshal of the four Courts, Summoner and Clerk of the Estreats, Clerk of the Pells and of the first Fruits. Cryer, Pursuivant, Auditor of foreign Accounts and Imprests, Cashier or Teller, and many under Clerks and Deputies. Court of Exchequer.

A  
 TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY  
 OF THE  
 KINGDOM of IRELAND,

Divided into PROVINCES and COUNTIES.

- Division.** THIS Kingdom and Island is divided into Provinces, and those Provinces are again subdivided into Counties.
- Leinster.** The Provinces are *Leinster*, *Ulster*, *Munster*, and *Conaught*. We shall begin with the Province of *Leinster*, in which is situated the City of *Dublin*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom. This Division is sometimes corruptly called *Lemster*, and is somewhat in a triangular form, bounded on the East by the *Irish* Sea ; on the West by the Province of *Conaught* ;
- Bounds.** on the North by the Province of *Ulster* ; on the South by the Ocean, and on the south-west by the Province of *Munster* ; measuring from North to South in the longest part, one hundred and twenty Miles, and about seventy Miles wide in the broadest Part, from the Town of *Wicklow* to the westernmost Part of *King's County*.
- Extent.**
- Character.** This Province is deemed the most considerable on the whole Island, both for its Fertility, Air, Produce, and Commodities, and for its Accommodations of all kinds, and the Behaviour of the People, who are mostly descended from *English* Progenitors ; and before it came under the *English* Crown, this present Division was divided into the Kingdoms of *Leinster* and *Meath*, each governed by its own
- Division.** King. At present *Leinster* has swallowed up the Kingdom
- Contents.** of *Meath*, and is divided into twelve Counties, in which are ninety Baronies, one Archbishoprick, sixteen Market-Towns, and nine hundred and twenty-six Parishes.

Of

*The Counties in the Province of LEINSTER.*

The Names of the Counties in the Province of *Leinster*, Counties. are *Louth*, *East-meath*, *West-meath*, *Longford*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *King's-County*, *Queen's-County*, *Wicklow*, *Carlow* or *Catherlagh*, *Wexford*, and *Kilkenny*.

The County of *Louth* is twenty-five Miles long, and thirteen broad, of a fertile soil, and full of Corn and Herbage. It contains four Baronies, viz. *Dundalk*, *Louth*, *Atherdee*, and *Tierrend*; and five Market-towns, viz. *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Carlingford*, *Atherdee*, and *Louth*.

*Drogheda*, or *Tredagh*, is a Borough, and a chief Market-town of this County. It has a good Harbour, situated upon the *Boyne*, about seven Miles west of *Dublin*, well inhabited, and very strong. Here is a good Trade up the *Boyne* with Coals from *Whitehaven*.

*Dundalk* is not only a Borough and a Market-town, but an episcopal Seat, and has a very good commodious Haven.

*Carlingford* stands upon a commodious Bay of the same Name near the Borders of *Down*. It is a Borough, Market-town, and Place of considerable resort. The Market is well frequented, and the Merchants have good Ships used in the Coal-trade to *Whitehaven*.

*Atherdee* is not only a Market-town but a Borough.

*Louth*, a small Market-town, and remarkable for giving Name to the County, and the Title of Baron to the *Plunkets*, a Roman Catholic Family.

The County of *East-meath* is near thirty-eight Miles both in length and breadth, and is very populous, pleasant, and fertile, containing eleven Baronies, viz. *Moyrgallon*, *Slane*, *Duleck*, *Skreen*, *Navan*, *Kells*, *Lure*, *Moysernagh*, *Deece*, *Ratoth*, and *Dunboyne*; six Boroughs and two Market-towns, viz. *Trim*, *Athboy*, *Kells*, *Duleck*, *Navan*, *Ratoth*, and *Ardracum*.

*Trim*, situate about twenty-three Miles North-west of *Dublin*, is reckoned the chief Town of this County, and is a Borough and a Market-town of good Trade.

*Athboy* is also a Borough and a Market-town, well peopled, and much frequented.

*Kells*, situate on the small River called *Blackwater*, is a Borough, and gives Title of Viscount in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, to the Earl of *Cholmondeley* in *England*.

*Duleck*,

Duleck.  
Navan.

*Duleck*, situate on the River *Nenny*; and *Navan*, on the River *Boyne*, are both of them Boroughs, and send two Representatives each to the House of Commons.

Ratoth.  
Ardrac-  
can.  
Westmeath

*Ratoth* is another small Borough, about twelve Miles North-west of *Dublin*; and *Ardraccan* is an episcopal Seat.

The County of *Westmeath* extends forty Miles in length, is twenty Miles broad, and yields to none for populousness and fruitfulness. Within this tract of Land we find eleven Baronies, viz. *Foore*, *Delyn*, *Moygoish*, *Corkerry*, *Molingal*, *Fabill*, *Furtullagh*, *Moycashell*, *Rathconrath*, *Kilkenny*, and *Clunlona*; and the following Boroughs and Market-towns, viz.

Molingar.

*Molingar* or *Mullengar*, the chief Town of the whole Province of *Meath*, and situate about forty Miles almost West of *Dublin*, is a Market and Borough-town of considerable note and strength.

Foore,

*Foore* and *Killbegan* are also Boroughs, but very small, and *Killbegan* of no repute.

County of  
Longford.

The County of *Longford*, twenty-seven Miles long, and sixteen broad, is a rich and pleasant Country, divided into the Baronies of *Longford*, *Granard*, *Ardagh*, *Maydoe*, *Rathlim*, and *Shrowle*, in which are the following Boroughs and Market-towns.

Town of  
Longford.

The chief Town is *Longford*, which gives Name to the County; but of no great note, tho' dignified with the Title of an Earldom. It is situate upon the River *Camlin*, and about fifty-eight Miles west of *Dublin*. This is a Borough-town, and has a Market.

Ardagh.

About six Miles South-east of *Longford*, is *Ardagh*, a decayed Market-town.

Lanesbo-  
rough.

*Lanesborough*, which gives Title of Viscount to the Right Honourable Family of the *Lanes*, and stands upon the *Shannon*, where there is a Bridge over into *Roscommon*, is a Borough-town, about twelve Miles West of *Ardagh*.

St. John's  
Town.

About the middle of the County, on the River *Camlin*, stands the Borough of *St. John's-Town*, otherwise *Ballanie*.

Dublin.  
County.

The County of *Dublin* is twenty-eight Miles long, and sixteen broad, bordering on *St. George's Channel*, or the *Irish Ocean*, on the East; is very rich in Corn and Grass, and divided into the Baronies of *Balrudery*, *Crofs*, *Covleck*, *Castlenock*, *Newcastle*, and *Rathdowne*; in which is the City of *Dublin*, two more Boroughs, viz. *Swords* and *Newcastle*.

The



The City of *Dublin*, the Metropolis, or capital City of *Ireland*, called *Balaclay* in *Irish*, is situate upon the River *Liffy*, that makes a capacious Haven, not more than twenty Miles distant from *Holyhead* in *Wales*. Its situation is particularly pleasant, and wholesome, and is neatly built, very populous, and the largest City in the three Kingdoms under the *British* Crown, except *London*. On the South it is covered by Hills; on the West it is open to delightful Plains; the Sea is near it on the East, and the River *Liffy*, which was formerly its northern boundary, now runs almost thro' the middle of *Dublin*, on which there are Quays all along its Banks, for unloading Merchandize, if they don't draw above eight Feet Water. This City has a very strong Wall of rough Stone towards the South, built by the *Danes* about the Year 838, fortified with Ramparts. In which are six Gates, from whence there run out Suburbs of great length, resembling *London* extremely, not only in the form of the Buildings, but in the Names of the Streets, and other Places; and it is daily, like *London*, increasing on every side with additional Buildings. It is the grand Mart and Center of Commerce for the whole Kingdom, especially for the Communication of Trade with *England*; for, tho' *Cork* is the chief Port for the Trade to foreign Parts, and for Exportation of Provisions to the *West-Indies*, yet the Trade of *Dublin* is unspeakably beyond that of *Cork*, in this Particular, *viz.* That by its great Import of all kinds of Merchandize from all the Countries in the World, either directly, or by the way of *England*, it has the chief Part of the inland Trade; and from hence, those Goods are again conveyed, in the ordinary method of Trade, to all the inland Cities and Towns of the Kingdom. By which means *Dublin* is the Mart or center of the whole Trade of *Ireland*, except for some particular Branches of Commerce, as *Cork* or *Kingsale* for the Trade of the *West-Indies*; *Limerick* and *Galway* for the Trade to *France* and *Spain*; and *Londonderry* and *Belfast* for the Fishery and Trade to *Scotland*.

With all these advantages, *Dublin*, or the Merchant Ships of *Dublin*, are obliged to deliver their Goods by Lighters, and other small Vessels, at *Ringend*, three Miles from the Bar. However, there is a very good Riding in all Parts of the Bay, and there is a very convenient Road for large Ships, near an Island called *Ireland's Eye*.

Towards

Castle.

Towards the South stands the King's Castle, strongly fenced with Ditches and Towers; but of little Strength, compared to modern Fortifications. This is the Residence of the Lord Lieutenant, built in the Year 1220, by Bishop *Henry de Londres*; but according to others by *Meiler Fitz-Henry*, by the King's Command, in the Year 1205. It is now a very noble Edifice elegantly finished, and extremely well adapted to the Purposes of a royal Palace and a Parliament House. It was converted to this use in the Year 1565 or 1567.

Besides eighteen Parish churches\* and two Chapels of Ease, viz. *St. George's* and *St. Kevin's*; there are seven private Chapels, viz. in Trinity College; the Blue-coat Hospital; the Castle; the Royal Hospital; the Work-House; *Stevens's* Hospital, and the Lying-in Hospital; Three Churches for *French*, and one for *Dutch* Protestants; seven Meeting-Houses for Presbyterians and Independents; one for Anabaptists; one for Moravians; two for Quakers; one for Methodists; sixteen Roman Catholick Chapels tolerated by Authority; and two Cathedrals of great Antiquity; one dedicated to *St. Patrick*, the reputed Apostle of the *Irish* Nation, built at several times†. In which there are a Dean, two Arch-deacons, a Treasurer, a Chancellor, a Chantor, and twenty-one Prebendaries. The other is called *Christ-Church*, more ancient than *St. Patrick's*, in which there are a Dean, a Chantor, a Chancellor, Treasurer, four Choiristers, six Vicars-choral, and three Prebendaries. The great Dignities of which, except one, are in the Gift of the Crown; and the Prebends in the Dean and Chapter. To this Cathedral, or collegiate Church, the Lord Lieutenant or Lord Justices of this Kingdom usually go in State to their Devotions, on public Occasions. The Archbishop of *Dublin* has a Stall in the Choir, and a Seat and Voice in the Chapter in all capitular Acts relating to the said Church.

\* As follow, *St. Andrew's*, *St. Anne's*, *St. Audeon's*, *St. Bridget's*, *St. Catharine's*, lately rebuilt in a most elegant manner, with a fine front of Stone. *St. Jame's*, *St. John's* lately rebuilt. *St. Luke's*, *St. Mark's*, *St. Mary's*, *St. Michael's*, *St. Michan's*, *St. Nicholas* within, *St. Nicholas* without the Walls. *St. Paul's*, *St. Peter's*, *St. Thomas's* lately rebuilt, *St. Werburgh's* lately rebuilt.

† By a Legacy bequeathed by the Rev. Dr. *Herne*, late Bishop of *Clogher*, a lofty Spire was erected on the Steeple of this Cathedral in the Year 1750.

*Trinity*

*Trinity College*, which is an University in itself, as al-<sup>Trinity</sup> ready observed, is a superb and elegant Structure; the <sup>College.</sup> noblest of its kind in *Europe*, to which nothing but the magnificence of *Greenwich* Hospital, is to be compared. Besides the Provosts, Fellows, and Scholars, upon the Foundation, viz. seven senior and fifteen junior Fellowships; there have been of late Years erected five royal Professorships in Divinity, in common and civil Law, in *Greek* and *Physic*. To which may be added, on the theory and practice of *Physic*, *Midwifery*, Lectures in Divinity, History, Oratory, Natural Philosophy, Botany, Chemistry and Anatomy, oriental Tongues. Here are many small Exhibitions; and the number of Students are generally about 400. The Library is the wonder of all Strangers. The Printing-Office, and Refectory are well worth notice. Here are fine Gardens; a Park and Bowling-green for recreation, and a fine House for the Provost.

On *College-Green* there is a Statue of King *William III.* <sup>College</sup> on Horse-back, in Brass, erected at the public Expence on <sup>Green.</sup> the 1st of *July* 1701, in Memory of the famous Victory at the *Boyne*, obtained by his said Majesty, with this Inscription on the marble Pedestal.

GULIELMO *Tertio*  
Magnæ Britanniae, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regi  
Ob Religionem conservatam,  
Restitutas Leges,  
Libertatem assertari,  
Cives Dublinenses hanc Statuam posuere.

In *English* thus,  
To the immortal Memory of  
WILLIAM the third  
King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland  
who  
Preserved our Religion  
Restored our Laws  
Asserted our Liberty  
The Citizens of DUBLIN erected this Statue.

*Dublin* is also the Residence of all the chief Officers of the Crown, and of the Parliament. It is also the Seat of the Courts of Judicature, where the Law is practised and pleaded

pleaded in the same form as at *Westminster*; and for the Business of it, a particular place is set apart in *Christ-Church Lane*, and handsome Courts and Chambers were erected in 1695.

Parliament  
house.

The Parliament House is a superb Pile, began in the Year 1729, and finished about the Year 1739; the Expence amounting to near 40,000*l*. The Structure deserves the greatest praise, and is accounted one of the greatest architectural Beauties. The Portico, is perhaps, without parallel.

The House of Commons is polygonal, with an amphitheatrical Gallery, elegantly balustraded with Iron, for Strangers to hear the Debates.

Near it stands the House of Peers, adorned with two pieces of Tapestry well executed, exhibiting the Battle of the *Boyne*, and the Battle of *Aghrim*. In a Word, *Europe* cannot boast of so capacious, commodious and stately Senate-house.

Exchange. Business also in the mercantile way, is transacted much in the same manner as upon the *Royal Exchange* in *London*. For which purpose there is an Exchange, which they call the *Tholsel*, at *Dublin*, a Building erected in a magnificent mannner at the Expence of the City, and reputed to be a good piece of Architecture. The Merchants have a spacious Hall in the upper part of this Building. Here Criminals are tried for every Offence but Murder and Treason; and Matters of Property for any Sum under forty Shillings. By the civil bill Act, all Debts not exceeding twenty Pounds, are here determined in a summary way, at a small Expence.

Bridges.

This City, on both sides the *Liffy*, is connected by five Bridges, one called *Essex-Bridge*, *Ormond-Bridge*, *Old-Bridge*, *Bloody-Bridge* and *Allen-Bridge*, alias *Queen's-Bridge*.

The River, through the whole length of the City on both sides, is banked in; and there are spacious Quays, where Vessels below Bridge unload before the Merchants Doors and Ware-houses. The defects of the Harbour are greatly remedied by a prodigious work of Stone and Piles, that extends from *Rings-End* to the new Light-house, in all three Miles, pursuant to the ballast Act, 9 *Annæ*, and promoted by parliamentary Aids from time to time.

St. Stephen's  
Green.

At the East-end of this City is a Square called *St. Stephen's Green*, an *English Mile* in circumference, enclosed  
by

by a low Wall, with entrances at every quarter by Gates and Turn-stiles. The Out-walks are gravelled and planted with Trees on each side. The inside is a spacious Lawn, which being swampy is, in Winter, visited by an incredible number of Snipes, where they remain safe from their Enemies the Sportsmen. In the center of this Lawn, or Green, is placed a curious equestrial Statue of King *George II.* In fine Weather this is a resort for the *Beau monde*; and the Buildings about it are very stately.

There is also another agreeable Place where the Citizens City-Bason, walk to amuse themselves. It is called the *City-Bason*, a Reservoir, mounded and terraced all-round, and planted with quickset Hedges, Limes and Elms, having beautiful green Walks between; in a situation, which commands a most satisfactory Prospect. The entrance is by a lofty Iron-gate; and take it altogether, this is the pleafantest, most elegant and sequestred Place of Relaxation near the City of *Dublin*.

The civil Government of this City is in a Mayor, who Govern- was honoured with the Title of Lord by King *Charles II.* ment. in 1665, and his Majesty also allowed 500*l.* *per annum* to be paid by the Crown for the support of that dignity of Lord Mayor. King *Charles II.* also granted the Lord Mayor a Collar of 88*s.*, which was confirmed by King *William* in 1697. And we may judge of the Estate of this City by the general state of the Accounts of the Corporation in the Year 1763, *September 29*, when it appeared, that the total Rent and casual Revenue amounted to 12473*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

There are divers subordinate Corporations, called Com- Corpora- panies, as 1. Merchants, 2. Taylors, 3. Smiths, 4. Bar- tions. ber Surgeons, 5. Bakers, 6. Butchers, 7. Capenters, 8. Shoe-makers, 9. Sadlers, 10. Cooks, 11. Tanners, 12. Tallow-chandlers, 13. Skinners and Glovers, 14. Weavers, 15. Shearmen and Dyers, 16. Goldsmiths, 17. Coopers, 18. Felt-makers, 19. Stationers, Cutlers, and Paint-stainers, 20. Bricklayers and Plaisterers, 21. Curriers, 22. Hosiers, 23. Brewers and Malsters, 24. Joiners and Wainscoters.

Here is a *Blue-Coat-Boys-Hospital*, in imitation of *Christ's* Blue-coat- Hospital. *Hospital*, founded by King *Edward VI.* in *London*. But this at *Dublin* was founded by private Donations, in the Year 1688. Some say in 1670, where 170 Boys are maintained,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

maintained; clothed and educated by voluntary Contributions, and put Apprentices at 5 *l.* each to protestant Masters. None are admitted upon this Foundation under three Feet nine Inches in height, or who are lame, or deformed, or afflicted with an infectious Disease. They are instructed in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic; and there are ten Boys instructed in Navigation, at the Expence of the Coporation of Merchants, who support a mathematical School in this Hospital, to bring up Boys for the Sea-service.

Soldier's  
Hospital.

Here also is an Hospital for aged and maimed Soldiers. It is called the Hospital of *Kilmainham*, built at the West-end of *Dublin* in 1685, at the Charge of the Army; and is a very capacious, stately, and commodious Building for the reception of five hundred Men, whose Officers and their respective Salaries are

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>				
A Master at	-	-	400	00	Messenger	-	-	6	00
Physician	-	-	50	00	Scullery-man	-	-	12	00
Auditor & Register	-	-	50	00	His Assistant	-	-	8	00
Pay-master	-	-	50	00	2 Kitchen-keepers	-	-	10	00
Surgeon	-	-	50	00	Watermen	-	-	16	18
Provider	-	-	50	00	4 Porters each	-	-	16	10
Aid Major	-	-	26	00	12 Nurses each	-	-	6	10
Reader	-	-	20	00	Slater	-	-	10	00
Surgeon's Mate	-	-	20	00	Glazier	-	-	32	00
Apothecary	-	-	20	00	Clock-keeper	-	-	2	10
Butler	-	-	16	00	3 Barbers	-	-	9	00
Cook	-	-	16	00	Gardiner	-	-	7	00
Under Cook	-	-	8	00	Overseer of Works	-	-	10	00
Feueller & Cham-ber-keeper	-	-	16	00	8 Decay'd Officers	-	-	80	00
Clerk of the Chapel	-	-	3	10	494 Soldiers	-	-		
Hall-keeper	-	-	1	00	Besides Medicines at	-	-	50	00
					Incident Charges	-	-	72	00

Work-  
house.

To these we may add a City Work-house, founded in the Year 1704, for the reception of Vagrants, or common Beggars, and for foundling Children, which by the present Management, is become an entire Foundling-hospital for exposed and deserted Infants.

Dr. Ste-  
ven's Hof-  
pital.

Dr. *Stevens's* Hospital for sick and maimed is a spacious Building, situate between *James street* and the *Royal Hospital*, capable of receiving 300 Patients, and endowed by divers

divers Benefactors, with Estates to provide for that Number; and to the Credit of those entrusted with the care of it, let it be said, that no Hospital, of the kind in *Europe*, is kept so clean.

*Mercer's Hospital* so called, from Mrs. *Mary Mercer*, *Mercer's Hospital* who founded this Hospital for the relief of the sick Poor. It is a large stone House at the end of *Stephen's street*, with additions; supported by annual Subscriptions and casual Benefactions, added to Mrs. *Mercer's* Donation. It was incorporated by Act of Parliament in the Year 1750.

Here is also a charitable Infirmary on the *Inns-quay*, *Infirmary* supported solely by the Contributions of the Public, and the Gentlemen of the Faculty, who attend without Fee or Reward. It was formed in the Year 1723, for the sick and wounded poor.

An Hospital for Incurables on *Lazer's-Hill*, was begun *Hospital* by a musical Society in the Year 1744. The Utility of this Foundation was soon conceived by the Public, and encouraged; confining the Scheme to the reception of such Incurables as were flocking to the Sight. The Parliament also granted the Trustees of this Hospital to take up and confine all sturdy Beggars under the above Description; and in time (about the Year 1753) a stately Edifice was erected and opened for 100 Patients.

The Lying-In Hospital in *Great-Britain-street*, does *Lying in Hospital* honour also to this City. It was begun on the 25th of *March* 1745, by Dr. *Moffe*. And was the first of the kind in any Part of his Majesty's Dominions. This was carried on in a large House in *George-Lane*, till the Year 1750, when the present Building was begun and finished in 1759, by Aid of Parliament. Under whose Protection this useful Charity greatly flourishes.

There are divers other Hospitals, as *St. Patrick's*, an *St. Patrick's Hospital* Hospital for Lunatics and Idiots, founded in the Year 1745, pursuant to a Bequest of 11000*l.* devised by Dr. *Jonathan Swift*; and much improved by other Benefactions. In which are fifty Patients upon the Foundation.

*St. Nicholas's Hospital* in *Francis-street*, united to that of *St. Nicholas's Hospital* *St. Catharine's*, and opened in 1753, is capable of receiving forty internal chirurgical Patients; attended by two Physicians and five Surgeons.

*Meath's Hospital* instituted for the relief of the poor *Meath's Hospital*  
Vol. IV. Q Manufac-

- Manufacturers, in the Earl of *Meath's* Liberty, and supported by private Subscriptions, is moved into *Earl-street*.
- Lock Hospital. The *Lock Hospital* in *George's-lane*, and the first of the kind in *Ireland*, was opened in the Year 1755, and is supported by private Subscriptions for receiving Persons infected with the venereal Disorder; attended by two Physicians and two Surgeons.—There is another Hospital of the same kind in *King-street, Oxmantown*, called the charitable venereal Hospital, supported by voluntary Subscriptions.
- Dublin Hospital. The *Dublin Hospital*, in *Smock-Alley*, for the reception of chirurgical Patients (venereal excepted) with one Ward for poor lying-in Women.
- The Barracks. Between the *Liffey* and *Oxmantown*, on an Eminence near the Green, is an extensive Building, called the *Barracks*, for quartering four Battalions of Foot and one Regiment of Horse; perhaps the completest Erection of its kind in *Europe*.
- Custom-House. The *Custom-House* deserves our notice. It is a grand Edifice, and well adapted to the Purposes, for which it was built, on the South of the *Liffey*, near *Essex-Bridge*.
- Linnen-Mall. Here is also a national Institution, called the *Linnen-Hall*, erected at the public Expence, and opened in the Year 1728, for the reception of such Linnen-cloths, as were brought to *Dublin* for sale, under the Direction of the Trustees for the encouragment of the Linnen-manufactory; and is productive of great Advantages, by preventing many Frauds, which otherwise might be committed in that capital branch of Trade. The Officers are an Inspector and Store-keeper, a Clerk, Chamberlain, Clerk to the Yarn-hall, and proper Assistants.
- Swords. *Swords* is a little borough Town, situate near the Sea, about eight Miles North of *Dublin*.
- Newcastle. *Newcastle*, situate about eight Miles West of the Metropolis is another borough Town.
- Glendelach. Here also is the scite of the ancient City of *Glendelach*, once a Bishop's See, &c. but now in ruins. The Bishoprick was united to *Dublin*.
- Kildare. The County of *Kildare*, in length thirty-eight Miles, and twenty-three Miles in breadth, is rich in Soil, and plentiful in all Necessaries of Life, and contains the Baronies of *Carbury, Ikeathy, Salt, Naus, Connel, Ophally, Noragh, and Roban, Kileath, and More*; two Market-towns, and four Boroughs, as follow,

*Kildare,*



*Kildare*, or *Kildar*, situate near the *Liffe*, twenty-seven Miles South-west of *Dublin*, is a Borough, Market-town, and an episcopal See; and accounted a considerable Place, dignified with giving Title to the premier Earl of this Kingdom, who is a *Fitz-Gerald*, of the ancient *Geraldine English* Race, that helped to conquer *Ireland*.

The next Borough-town is *Naas*, situate also on the *Liff*; but it has no Market.

*Carbury* is not a Borough-town, but enjoys a Market, though it is very much decayed.

*Athy* and *Harrystown* (a sorry Village) are the other two Borough-towns, where note that *Naas* is the Shire-town, alternately with *Athy* and *Kildare*.

*King's County*, otherwise *Offally*, is forty-eight Miles long and fourteen broad, tho' not so rich in Soil as the former Counties has been much improved and is well inhabited. Here are eleven Baronies, viz. *Warrenstown*, *Coolstown*, *Philipsstown*, *Geshil*, *Kilcours*, *Billicowen*, *Balliboy*, *Carrickastle*, *Eglisk*, *Ballibrit*, and *Clenisk*; but no more than three Boroughs, and several good Market-towns.

*Philipsstown*, or *Kingstown*, is the chief Town of this County. It stands thirty-eight Miles West of *Dublin*, and is remarkable for nothing more than being a Borough, and a Market-town.

The other Boroughs are *Bunalin*, situate near the *Shannon*, about twenty-five Miles, South-west of *Philipsstown*; and *Bir* a small Town about eight Miles South of *Bunalin*, by some called *Banaghbir*.

*Queen's County* (in *Irish Lease*) thirty-five Miles long and thirty-two broad, is full of Woods and Bogs. It is divided into the Baronies of *Portneeh-inch*, *Stradbally*, *Balladam*, *Slownmargie*, *Cullinab*, *Mariburrow*, and *Upper-Of-fory*. And it has several good Market-towns and flourishing Plantations.

The chief Town in this County is *Mariburrow*, or *Queenstown*, no otherwise remarkable than for being a Borough and a Market-town, about seventy-two Miles South-west of *Dublin*.

The other remarkable Places are *Port Arlington*, a small Borough-town on the River *Barrow*, in the North part of this County; and *Bullinekill*, another small Borough, about a Mile from the Borders of *Kilkenny*. But neither of these are of consequence enough to have a Market.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

The County of  
Wicklow.

The County of *Wicklow*, situate on *St. George's Channel*, is thirty-six Miles in length and twenty-eight in breadth, and divided into the Baronies of *Rathdown* (which is partly in *Dublin County*) *Newcastle*, *Talletstone*, *Balinetur*, *Archlow* and *Shelaly*. This County is mountainous, but accounted fruitful in the Lowlands; and contains four Boroughs and two Market-towns. A Copper-mine has been discovered in this District.

Wicklow  
Town.

The principal Town is *Wicklow*, which giveth name to the County. It stands on the Sea-side (twenty-four Miles South of *Dublin*) with a narrow Haven at the Mouth of the *Letrim*; over which stands a Rock, instead of a Castle surrounded by a strong Wall. This Town is a Borough and has a Market. It is remarkable for having the best Ale in *Ireland*. Its chief Trade is carrying Provisions to *Dublin*.—At *Dunlavin* is a fine *English* Plantation and a good Market.

Blessington.

*Blessington*, on the *Liffe* and bordering on *Kildare*, is a small Borough and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Boyle*.

Banting-  
lafs.

*Bantinglafs* is another small Borough, situate on the *Urrin*, or *Slaney*; but neither of these Towns has a Market.

Archlow.

*Archlow*, situate near the Sea-coast, is both a Borough and a Market-town.

Carey's  
Fort.

In this County is *Carey's Fort*, that gives Title of Lord to the *English* Family of *Proby*; but is a sorry Village.

The County of Car-  
low.

The County of *Carlow*, otherwise *Catherlagh*, or *Garlagh*, is twenty-eight Miles long and eighteen broad, fertile in its Soil, and well covered with Wood. Here are the Baronies of *Ravilly*, *Caterlagh*, *Forth*, *Idrone*, and *St. Mullen*, and one Market-town, and two Boroughs.

Caterlagh.

The chief County-town is *Caterlagh*, or *Carlow*, it stands (about thirty-eight Miles South-west of *Dublin*) on the *Barrow*, in the Borders of the *Queen's County*, is a Market-town, and a Borough, fortified with a Castle, and did give Title of Marquis to the Duke of *Wharton*.

Lough-  
len.

There are two Towns, in this County, of the name of *Loughlen*, or *Leighlin*; one a Borough-town of note, about eight Miles South-west of *Carlow*. The other three Miles East of the other, on the River *Barrow*, once a considerable City, and an episcopal See, which Bishoprick is united to *Ferns* and *Wexford*.

There

There is a modern Town now rising up, called *Bagnal*-*Bagnal*.  
*Town*, founded by one Mr. *Bagnal*.

The County of *Wexford* (or *Loghagaran* in *Irish*) is County of  
 washed on the East by the Ocean; extends in length forty- *Wexford*.  
 seven Miles, and in breadth twenty-seven, and is fruitful  
 in Corn and Grass, in some Places; but barren or very  
 coarse Soil in other Places. It is divided into the Baronies  
 of *Gory*, *Scarewalsh*, *Bantry*, *Bellageen*, *Skelmaliere*, *Shel-*  
*bourne* (which gives Title of Earl to Lord *Shelbourne*)  
*Bargie* and *Fourth*. In which are no less than eight Bo-  
 roughs and a Bishop's See, and but only two Market-  
 towns.

*Wexford*, or *Weesford*, is the Shire-town, about sixty- *Wexford*  
 two Miles South of *Dublin*, and gives Title of Earl to the *Town*.  
 Duke of *Shrewsbury*. This once was accounted to be the  
 chief City in *Ireland*, and was the first Colony the *Eng-*  
*lish* established upon this Island, It is still an handsome  
 and large Town, with a very commodious Haven at the  
 Mouth of the River *Urim*, or *Staney*, enjoys the privilege  
 of a Market, and sends two representatives to the House  
 of Commons.

*Ferns* has nothing to recommend it to our notice, but *Ferns*,  
 its being a Bishop's See, united to *Leighlin*.

*Inishcorthy* is still of less note, though a Borough-town, *Inishcor-*  
 It stands on the *Urim*, or *Staney*; about eight Miles South *thy*.  
 of *Ferns*.

*Ros*, once a famous City, on the Borders of *Kilkenny*, *Ros*,  
 and on the *Barrow*, has nothing to shew of its ancient  
 Grandeur and Privileges; but its right to a Market, and  
 to send two Members to Parliament. However it still pre-  
 serves a good Trade by the help of its Harbour, which ad-  
 mits of Ships of considerable Burden, to come up to the  
 Quay.

*Duncannon* is a considerable Castle on *Waterford* Haven, *Duncan-*  
 which covers the Harbour so well, that no Ship can sail to *non*.  
*Waterford* or *Ros* without Permission from this Fort.

Besides the above-mentioned, there are the following *Taghmon*.  
 small Boroughs, *Taghmon*, a little Town, seven Miles West  
 of *Wexford*; *Clamine*, five Miles South of *Taghmon*; *Clamine*,  
*Banne*, upon a convenient Bay of the same Name, four  
 Miles South of *Clamine*; and *Featherd*, a little place two  
 Miles from *Duncannon*.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

County of  
Kilkenny.

The County of *Kilkenny* extends forty Miles in length, and twenty-two Miles in breadth. It is inferior to no other County in this Kingdom, either for Populoufness, Buildings, Towns, Castles, or Fertility and Necessaries of Life, of which the *Irish* have this saying, *KILKENNY has Water without Mud; Air without Fog, and Fire without Smoke.* And it is divided into eleven Baronies, *viz.* *Fassadinig, Galmey, Cranagh, Kinkendylib, Shellilogher, Cowean, Kells, Knocktopher, Ida, Ibercon, and Iverk*; eight Boroughs and one Market-town.

City of  
Kilkenny.

*Kilkenny*, situate in the middle of the County on the *Maer*, is the Seat of the Bishops of *Offory*. It was formerly a Bishoprick, and is now a large and strong City, the most populous, rich, and well traded inland Town upon the whole Island. This City consists of two Parts, *viz.* the *Irish* Town, in which is the Cathedral; and the *English*, or modern Town, which is now the principal Part, the former being no more than a Suburb to it. It stands fifty-six Miles South-west of *Dublin*, and is the only Market in the County.

Thomas  
Town.

The next Town of note, in this County, is *Thomas Town*. It is a walled Town, and a Borough, on the River *Nuer*.

Gowran.

The other Boroughs are *Gowran*, eight Miles East of *Kilkenny*.

Callen.

*Callen*, situate on the *Callen*, fifteen Miles South-west of *Gowran*.

Kells.

*Kells*, situate also on the *Callen*, six Miles West of *Callen*.

Inishleige.

*Inishleige*, situate on the *Nuer*, four Miles South-east from *Thomas-town*.

Knocktopher.

*Knocktopher*, seven Miles West of *Inishleige*. And

St. Canice.

*St. Canice*, a small Borough, three Miles West of *Kilkenny*.

## Of the PROVINCE of ULSTER.

The Province of  
Ulster.

The Province of *Ulster*, or, as the *Irish* call it, *Guilly*, or *Cui-Guilly*, is bounded on the East by *St. George's* Channel; on the West by the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the *Deucalidonian* Sea; on the South by the Province of *Leinster*; and on the South-west by the Province of *Connaught*. Its form is almost circular, measuring from the

the westernmost Point in the County of *Donnegal* to the County of *Downe*, about 160 Miles; and from *Fairhead*, the most northern Point in *Antrim*, to the Borders of *Longford*, about 100 Miles.

This Province was originally a Kingdom of itself, governed by its own Kings, before subdued by *England*. At present it has the precedence of all the other Provinces by giving Title of Earl to that Prince, who in *England* is created Duke of *York*. Gives Title of Earl.

It is well watered with Rivers, the principal of which are, the *Banne*, which rising in the County of *Downe*, receiving the *Tanwagee*, passes through the great Lake *Neagh*, then divides the County of *Antrim* from the County of *Londonderry*, and empties itself into the *Deucalidonean* Sea, a little below *Colerain*. Rivers. The Banne.

The *Lough Foyle* washes *St. John's Town* and the City of *Londonderry*, and makes a great Bay of the same Name as it falls into the *Deucalidonean* Ocean. The Lough Foyle.

The *Swilly*, which also falls into the same Ocean, and forms a kind of Lake. The Swilly.

*Lagen-water* in *Downe*, washes *Dromore*, *Lisburn*, and *Belfast*, and falls into the Bay of *Carrickfergus*. Lagen-water.

Besides, this County abounds with large Lakes; and is well wooded and fruitful in Corn and Grass; and though it is allowed to have some barren Parts, it is well stored with Oxen, Sheep, and Horses, and affords great plenty of Timber and Fruit-trees; and the Waters produce vast quantities of Fish, especially Salmon. Fruitfulness.

In this Province we find one Archbishoprick, six Bishopricks, ten Market-towns, fourteen Towns of Commerce and Trade, thirty-four Borough-towns, thirty Castles for defence, and 214 Parishes.

The present Division of this Province is into nine Counties, viz. the County of *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, *Londonderry*, *Antrim*, *Tyronne*, *Fermanagh*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Managhan*, and *Cavan*. Division into Counties.

The County of *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, sometimes called *Connellea*, is a maritime County, washed by the *Atlantic* and *Deucalidonian* Oceans. It extends sixty-four Miles from East to West, and thirty-five Miles from North to South; a fine champain Country, and full of Havens or commodious Harbours. It contains the Baronies of *Enish-Qwen*, *Killmakrena*, *Raphoe*, or *Lagen*, *Boylagh*, or *Ban-negh*. The County of Donnegal.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*nagh*, and *Tyrebagh*; five Boroughs and one Market-town.

Donegal  
Town.

The chief Town *Donegal*, which gives name to the County, is situated (100 Miles North-west of *Dublin*) on a large Bay of the same name, at the Mouth of the River *Eask*. It is a Borough-town, and the only Market-town in the County; and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Chichester*.

St. John's  
Town.

The other Boroughs, which send Representatives to Parliament, are *St. John's Town*, a little Town on the River *Lough Foyle*.

Lifford.

*Lifford*, another small Town on the said *Lough*.

Kilbeg.

*Kilbeg*, or *Calebeg*, twelve Miles West of *Donegal*, is not only a Borough-town, but has a good and commodious Harbour for Shipping.

Ballishannon.

*Ballishannon*, twelve Miles South-east of *Kilbeg*, and eight South of *Donegal*, stands close to the Sea, has also a very good Haven, and a right to send two Members to the House of Commons.

In this County also we find the ancient City and Bishoprick of *Raphoe*, eight Miles South of *St. John's Town*, which is now a poor distressed Place; the Bishoprick being joined to *Londonderry*.

The County of  
Londonderry.

The County of *Londonderry*, or *Colerain*, sometimes called *Krine*, is also a maritime County, washed by the *Deucalidonian Ocean*, measures in length thirty-six Miles, and thirty Miles in breadth; and though much upon a Flat, is very fruitful. It is divided into the Baronies of *Colerain*, *Loghinsholm*, *Kenought*, *Tyrekeri*, and the Liberty of *Londonderry*. In which are three Boroughs, and two Market-towns.

Derry.

*Derry*, otherwise *Londonderry*, situate on the River *Lough Foyle*, is the most considerable City in *Ulster*, with a very convenient Haven for Ships of the greatest Burden; and so called from being made a *London Colony* in the Year 1612. Here is a fine Market. It is a Borough-town, and a Bishop's See; and, though not to be compared to our modern Fortifications for Strength, it held out a memorable Siege, for the protestant Cause, in the Year 1689. There is abundance of Shipping belonging to this Port, employed not only in the Herring-fishery, but in the *West-India Trade*.

Colerain.

The other principal Places are *Colerain*, situated upon the River *Banne* about four Miles from the Sea, and six Miles

Miles South of *Dunlace* Castle. It once gave name to the County; and is now a Market and Borough-town, and otherwise a considerable Place for Trade in the Salmon-fishery and manufacture of Linnen.

The other Borough is *Lamnevady*, or *Limavaddy*, a small *Lamne-* Town on the *Roe-water*, near *Lough Foyle*, and ten Miles *vady-* West of *Colerain*.

To these we may add *Cumber* a small Town, about eight *Cumber,* Miles East of *Londonderry*, and *Tome* Castle, a Fortrefs on *Tome,* *Lough Neagh*.

*Antrim* is also a maritime County on the *Deucalidonian* *The County of An-* Sea, extending forty-six Miles from North to South, and *trim.* twenty-seven Miles from East to West. It is pretty fruitful, though incumbered with Bogs and Marshes in the North; and gives Title of Earl to the noble and ancient Family of *Mackdonnells*. It contains the Baronies of *Ballie-Cari*, *Dunlace*, *Kilconway*, *Tome*, *Antrim*, *Glenarm*, *Carrickfergus*, *Belfast*, and *Killallagh*; one Market-town and four Boroughs.

This County takes its name from the Town of *Antrim*, *Town of* situate upon the *Lake Neagh*, which supposes that this *Antrim.* Town has formerly been a Place of some Consideration and Note; but now it is very ordinary; yet it retains the Privilege of sending two Representatives to Parliament.

But *Connor* is fallen much lower, which is left without *Connor,* any thing to render it worthy of Notice, since it was degraded from being a Bishop's See, which is now united to the Bishoprick of *Down*.

The most populous and opulent Town in this County is *Carrick-* *Carrickfergus*, otherwise *Knockfergus*. It is situate on a *fergus.* Bay of the same Name, about ninety Miles North of *Dublin*. This is a Borough and a Market-town, with an excellent Harbour, and defended by a Castle. In which there is a Governor and a Garrison.

About eight Miles southward of *Carrick-fergus*, stands *Belfast.* the Town of *Belfast*, at the Mouth of *Lagen-water*. It is a Borough, enjoys a good Trade by Sea, is a very thriving Place, and improves daily in Trade, Riches, and Buildings. It is the chief Town and Port of all this Part of *Ireland*, as well for the elegance of the Place, and number of its Inhabitants, as for its Wealth, Trade and Shipping.

On the same River, about seven Miles South-west, *Lisburn.* stands another thriving Town, called *Lisburn*, or *Lisnagarvy*, *garvy,*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*garvy*, whose Linnen-manufacture, both for Quality and Bleach, is preferred to most others. *Lisburn* gives Title of Viscount to the Family of *Vaughans*.

In this County there is a very strong Castle called *Dunlacc*, situate on the north-west Coast; and upon a Rock hanging over the Sea, and parted from the Land by a Ditch.

The County of Tyrone.

The County of *Tyrone*, or *Tir-owen*, otherwise *Tir-Eogian*, measures forty-seven Miles in length, and thirty-three in breadth, and is sufficiently fruitful; though rough and rugged in some Parts. It gives Title of Earl to the noble and ancient Family of the *Powers*; and is divided into the Baronies of *Straban*, *Omagh*, *Cloghan*, and *Dungannon*. Here are four Boroughs; but not one Market-town; though there is a Bishop's See.

Clogher.

The Towns and Places of any Note are *Clogher*, an episcopal See, near the South extremity.

Dungannon.

*Dungannon* (about seventy-two Miles North of *Dublin*) is situate upon a Hill, four Miles from *Claremont* in *Armagh*; is a Place of some Strength; a Borough-town, and reputed the capital of the County, and has the honour of giving the Title of Viscount to the Family of *Trevors*.

Straban.

*Straban*, on the western Border, is a Borough, and has a Castle; and gives the Title of Viscount to Duke *Hamilton*.

Omagh.

About fifteen Miles South of *Straban*, and on the River *Roe-water*, stands the Borough of *Omagh*.

Agher,

About nine Miles more Southward stands the small Borough *Agher*.

Montjoy.

Here also is a strong Fortrefs on *Lough Neag*, called *Montjoy*, which gives the Title of Viscount to the Earl of *Blessington*.

The County of Fermanagh.

The County of *Fermanagh*, in length thirty-eight Miles, and in breadth twenty-four Miles, full of Woods and Bogs. It is full of large well inhabited Islands, also shaded with thick Woods, and so abounds with Salmon, Trout, and Pike, of a size incredibly large, that the Fishermen's Nets are not able, at times, to hold the Draughts they take. Gives Title of Viscount to Lord *Verney* (who was the first *Irish* Peer made by the late Queen *Anne*) and is divided into eight Baronies, viz. The Barony of *Lurge*, *Maghereboy*, *Terokenedy*, *Canawly*, *Maghere*, *Kienekelly*, *Krocknie*, and *Coolc*.

There



There is no Market-town, and only one Borough in this County

*Eniskilling*, or *Iniskilling*, situated on an Island in *Lough Earne*, about seventy-eight Miles North-west of *Dublin*, is the Place of most note in this County. It is a small Borough, but very strong, defended by two Forts, which held out against the *French* and *Irish*, under King *James II.* in the Year 1689, till relieved by the Forces sent from *England*.

About twelve Miles South-east of *Iniskilling*, stands *Crome-Castle* on the same Lake. To which we may add *Tarmon-Castle* and *Tully-Castle*, and the little Town of *Ballack*, all on the same great Lake or *Lough Earne*.

The County of *Armagh* is said to be the most fertile part of *Ireland*, except a Ridge of coarse Mountains, called the *Fewes*. It measures thirty-two Miles in length, and seventeen in breadth, divided into the Baronies of *Onealan*, *Towrany*, *Armagh*, *Fewes*, and *Orior*; and contains only one Market-town and two Boroughs.

*Armagh* is the County-town, was once a famous City, and is now an archiepiscopal See, the metropolitan of all *Ireland*, a Borough and a Market-town; but so poor, that scarce any thing remains, but a few small ruined Cottages, and Walls of the religious Houses, and of the Primate's Palace.

*Surgan* has a thriving Plantation, noted for a Linnen-manufacture.

*Charlemont*, situate upon the *Black-water*, about four Miles South of *Dungannon*, is now deemed the chief Town in the County of *Armagh*. It is a Borough, and a strong Fortrefs, which endured a Siege; and gives Title of Viscount to the Family of *Caulfields*.

*Downe* is a maritime County, bordering upon *St. George's Channel*, *Carlington Bay*, and the Ocean, forty-four Miles in length and thirty Miles in breadth, in general very fertile; but in some parts incumbered with Woods and Bogs. It is divided into the Baronies of *Ards*, *Castle-reagh*, *Dufferin*, *Lekeale*, *Kindlearty*, *Lower-Evagh*, *Upper-Evagh*, and *Mourane*. Here are six Boroughs, and one Market-town.

*Downe*, or *Down-Patrick*, situate sixty-five Miles almost North of *Dublin*; gives name to this County. It is one of the most ancient Towns in *Ireland*, and once famous for the

Bones

Bones of *St. Patrick*, *St. Briget*, and *St. Columbus*, said to be deposited in this City. At present it is a Bishoprick united to *Connor* in *Antrim*; gives Title of Viscount to the noble Family of *Dawneys*, and is a Borough with privilege to send two Members to the House of Commons.

Ross-  
Trevor.

*Ross-Trevor*, a Village near the South-point of *Downe*, on the North-side of *Carlingford* Harbour, has a Quay for Ships, which ride safe at Anchor near the Shore. Here is a Salt-house, and a Pottery for white Earthen-ware for exportation.

Rathery-  
land.

*Ratheryland* is one of the greatest marts for Linnen in this County.

Killogh.

*Killogh*, or Port *St. Anne*, on the North-side of *St. John's* Point is a good Harbour for shipping of 150 Tons, whose Trade chiefly consists in the exportation of Barley, and importing most sorts of Commodities consumed in the adjacent Country. Here is a Charter-School for the advancement of the Linnen manufacture and Salt-works.

Inch-  
Island.

At *Inch-Island*, the Linnen-manufacture spreads as it does in most other principal Places in the County.

Strang-  
ford.

*Strangford* is an ancient Town, where the Collector of the Customs at *Downe*, keeps a Deputy to make Entries of all Ships, that do not proceed to *Downe*.

Donag-  
hadec.

*Donaghadec* being the Port where the *Scotch* Packets land, it has, by the confluence of Passengers, acquired a degree of Trade, that makes it necessary to keep a Collector of the Customs and Excise at this Place.

Bangor.

The other Boroughs are *Bangor*, on the Bay of *Carrickfergus*, where is spun a considerable quantity of Linnen-yarn.

Newton.

*Newton* four Miles South of *Bangor*, on the Lough of *Strangford*, is a Sea-port on Lake *Strangford*, and famous for fine Diaper made there.

Hillsbo-  
rough.

*Hillsborough*, ten Miles West of *Newton*, which gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Hills*.

Kilileagh.

*Kilileagh*, a small Place on the Lough of *Strangford*, famous for its white Thread made here, and for its flourishing Linnen-manufacture.

Newry.

*Newry*, on the River *Newry*, about twenty-five Miles South-west of *Downe*, is both a Borough and a Market-town. And it is so improved in Wealth and Building, by the Linnen-manufacture, that it is now the largest and most trading Town in the County.

To these we must add the small Bishoprick of *Dromore*, Dromore. situate about four Miles from *Hillborough*.

*Ballynabinch* stands on a small River, near the center of the County. Here is a Charter-working-school for the Education of poor *popish* Children of both Sexes, in the principles of the *protestant* Religion, who are constantly employed in the Linnen-manufacture, or some other Labour.

*Maralin*, where there are Marle-pits, is particularly noted for whitening of Linnens. Here are Linnen-weavers, and bleach-yards; and scarce a Farmer in this Neighbourhood, but carries on the linnen Business.

At *Waringstown* the Linnen-manufacture has succeeded so considerably, that a colony of Weavers have gone from hence to settle at *Dundalk*.

*Gilford* and *Baunbridge* abound with Bleach-yards; the *Baun-water* being proper for that use. And here are held the greatest Fairs for Linnen-cloth in the whole Kingdom. In short the staple Commodity of this County is the Linnen-Cloth.

The County of *Monaghan* is mountainous, and woody, extending thirty-four Miles in length, and twenty Miles in breadth; and is divided into the Baronies of *Trough*, *Monaghan*, *Dartree*, *Cremone*, and *Fanny-Donaghmaine*; but has not one Market-town, and only one Borough.

Here is a Town called *Monaghan*, from whence the County originally took its name; but its present State is piteous, and scarce worth naming. It stands about sixty Miles North-west of *Dublin*, and is a Borough, sending two Members to Parliament.

The other Places of note are *Glasblough*, *Clounish*, *Carrickmacross*, *Lislea-Castle*, and *Castle-Blaney*.

The County of *Cavan*, sometimes called *East-Braeny*, is forty-seven Miles long, and twenty-two in breadth; but not so fruitful as many others; yet has a rich Soil in some Parts, well planted and improved. It gives Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of the *Lamberts*, and is divided into the Baronies of *Tullagha*, *Tullaboncho*, *Cavan*, *Tollagarvy*, *Clonchy*, *Castle-Raghen*, and *Clonmoghan*; in which are two Boroughs, viz.

*Cavan*, which stands fifty-five Miles North-west of *Dublin*. It is the County-town and a Borough, but of no other note.

*Belturbet*,

- Belturbet.** *Belturbet*, another little Town at the South-end of *Lough Erne*, which has nothing to recommend it, but the Privilege of sending two Members to Parliament, and giving the Title of Baron to Viscount *Fermanagh*; a Privilege not given to *Kilmore*, which is a Bishop's See; though a very poor Town.
- Kilmore.**

*Of the PROVINCE of MUNSTER.*

- The Province of Munster.** The Province of *Munster*, which the *Irish* call *Mown*, or *Wown*, is bounded on the East and South-east by *Leinster* and the Ocean; on the West by the western Ocean; on the North by *Connaught*, or the River *Shannon*; and on the South and West by the *Verginian* Ocean, in the form of a long Square, which measures in length from *Waterford* Haven to the western Point 135 Miles; and in breadth from the north part of *Tipperary* to *Baltimore*, in *Cork*, about 120 Miles; but no more than sixty-eight Miles from *Baltimore* to the north parts of *Kerry*. A Province that abounds with rich Towns, and excellent Bays and Havens, with a mild and temperate Air; delightful and fruitful Vallies covered with woody Mountains, and watered by many fine Rivers; such as the *Shure*, which begins at *Tipperary*, and having washed *Thurles*, *Cashel*, *Glommel*, *Carrick*, and *Waterford* receives the *Barrow*, and they fall together into the Ocean.
- Rivers.** *The Awluffe*, which begins in *Kerry*, washes *Mulle* and *Lismore*, and falls into the Sea at *Youghall*.
- Shure.** *The Lee*, which rises in the County of *Cork*, washes the City of *Cork*, and soon after falls into the Sea.
- Bande.** *The Bande*, which rises in the County of *Cork* also, washes *Banden-Bridge*, and falls into the Sea at *Kingsale*.
- Leane.** *The Leane*, which rises in *Kerry*, runs West, and falls into *Dingle-Bay*.
- Cashon.** *The Cashon*, which also rises in *Kerry*, and is lost in the Mouth of the *Shannon*.
- Produce.** By which means this County is furnished with fine Crops of Corn, and with large quantities of Cattle, Wool, Wood, and Fish.
- Contents.** It contains one Archbishoprick, five Bishopricks, seven Market-towns, twenty-five Borough towns, sixty-six Castles and eighty Parishes.

This

This Province was once governed by its own King; and since the *English* became Masters of it, it has been kept close to the Crown, governed by a Lord President, with an Assistant, two learned in the Law, and a Secretary; but the Office of President is now discontinued.

*Munster* has been divided into divers Manners, but at Division present its Division is into six Counties, viz. The County of *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick*, *Kerry*, and *Clare*.

*Cork* is a maritime County, with many good Harbours, upon the western Ocean, and the largest County in *Ireland*; measuring eighty-six Miles from East to West, and fifty Miles from North to South, and of late Years has been so improved, that it gives place to none, except *Dublin*, either for Fertility, Wealth, or Populousness. Here are fifteen Baronies, viz. *Dunhallo*, *Orrery* and *Kilmore*, *Armory* and *Earmoy*, *Gandon*, or *Clongibbod*, *Kilnatallan*, *Imokilly*, *Barrimore*, *Barrets*, *Corklib*, *Kinalea*, *Kineatmeaky*, *Muskery*, *Carbury*, *Bantry* and *Bear*. In which are ten Boroughs and two Market towns, two Cities and three Bishopricks, as follow,

The City of *Cork*, situate (124 Miles South-west from *Dublin*) on the River *Lee*, about fifteen Miles from the Sea. So that large Ships generally ride at *Passage* six Miles below the City. Cork City.

It was founded by the *Danes*, and is almost surrounded by the *Lee*, which about ten Miles below discharges itself into the Ocean, and renders it so considerable a Port for Commerce with foreign Nations, as to become the second City in the Kingdom. It is a Bishop's See, a Borough, and a Market-town; and, perhaps, the greatest Market for Beef, Butter, and Tallow in the whole Universe; where our merchant Ships frequently victual themselves, and load Salt-beef, &c. for the *West-Indies*; and the *French* buy up most of their Beef for their Fleets and Colonies. It is a neat, opulent, and populous City, walled in the form of an Egg; which, with the circumambient River, renders it very strong. This City gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Boyles*, Earls of *Burlington* in *England*.

A Copper-mine has been discovered a few Years ago in the Neighbourhood of this City.

*Cloyne*, on the East-side of the County, a Bishoprick, *Cloyne*, and a Borough.

The

**Rofs.** The City of *Rofs* was once a Bishop's See; but being joined to the Bishoprick of *Cork*, the City is dwindled into a mere Village.

**Kingfale.** *Kingfale*, (twelve Miles South-west of *Cork*) situated at the Mouth of the River *Banne*, or *Bandon*, is accounted the second Town in this County, both for Trade and Populoufness. It is fortified with old Walls, and has an excellent Haven for Ships of any Burden, with a Light-house at the Mouth of the River to guide Ships by Night. Here is a very good Market, and a right to send two Representatives to the House of Commons; besides, this Town gives Title of Baron to the ancient Family of *De Courcy*. Great quantities of Provisions are shipped from this Port for *Flanders*, *France*, and *Holland*, and the *West Indies*.

**Cape Clear.** *Cape Clear* is an Island, where a Castle is kept for the security of Ships, which take shelter under its Cannon. It is far advanced into the Sea, and it opens to the South-east. From whence the principal Trade of *Ireland* is carried on.

**Youghall.** At the East extremity of this County stands another rich populous and walled Town, called *Youghall*, a Borough upon the *Black-water*, where it forms a very commodious Haven, with a well fenced Key.

**Charleville.** The other Towns are of less Note, as, *Charleville*, a  
**Mallo.** Borough, at the North extremity of the County; *Mallo*,  
 a Borough, on the River *Black-water*, about fourteen  
**Ballicora.** Miles more southward; *Ballicora*, a small Borough, four  
**Bandon-Bridge.** Miles West of *Cloyne*; *Bandon-Bridge* a Borough, on the  
**Baltimore.** River *Banne*, about eight Miles West of *Kingfale*; *Baltimore*, a Borough and commodious Haven, about fourteen Miles South-west of *Rosse*; and gives the Title of Baron, or Lord, to the Right Honourable *Frederick Calvert*, Lord Proprietor of *Maryland* in *North-America*.

To these we may add, *Cloghnikilty*, *Castlemartyr*, *Midleton*, *Rathermuck*, *Donerail*, *Bantry*, *Skilbereen*, *Dunmanway*, *Mac romp*, *Battevant*, *Kanturk*, *Castlelyons*, *Curriglafs*, *Kilworth*, *Micheltown*, *Fermoy*, *Iniskeau*, *Inishannon*, *Tymoleage*, *Newmarket*, *Ballyclogh*, *Annagh*, *Douglafs*, and *Downham-Bay*; on the North-side of the *Missen-head*, which is a commodious and safe retreat for Ships in a Storm.

**The County of Waterford.** The County of *Waterford* is washed on the South by the Ocean; a fine, pleasant, and fertile County; though mountainous in most Parts, forty-six Miles long and twenty-

twenty-four Miles in breadth, divided into the Baronies of *Glanchiry*, *Decies*, *Cossmore*, *Uppertbird*, and *Middle-third*, and containing four Boroughs, and one Market-town; namely,

*Waterford*, situate upon the *Shure* (seventy-one Miles South of *Dublin*) is a City and an episcopal See, to which is united the Bishoprick of *Lismore*. It is called, by the *Irish*, *Phurtagie*, and is a Port of great Trade, endowed with many ample Privileges for its fidelity to the *English* in former times. This City is said to be founded by some *Norwegian* Pirates; who, notwithstanding they pitched upon the most barren Parts, and the most foggy Air of all that Country; yet, being a very safe and commodious situation for Ships and Commerce, it soon grew into a Port of great Wealth and Power. And now it is the nearest and most convenient Port to correspond with *Bristol*, and all the Towns of traffic upon the *Severn*, by a due West-wind without Variation. And though it stands about eight Miles from the Sea, the Harbour is so deep, that Ships of great Burden can sail up to, and ride at Anchor before the Key, which is said to be the handsomest in the King's Dominions. Besides, such is the convenience of this Harbour in conveying Goods and Commodities in smaller Vessels, by two navigable Rivers, near it, that there is no place in *Ireland*, except *Cork* and *Limerick*, to be compared with it; but with all these advantages it is very indifferently built. The Streets are narrow, and the Houses thrust close and pent together, which is very disagreeable, and not altogether so wholesome, as it would be with an open and free Passage for the Air.

*Lismore*, on the River *Blackwater*, was formerly an episcopal See; but is now only a Borough-town, and much decayed.

*Dungarvan*, twenty Miles South-west of *Waterford*, situate upon the Coast, has a commodious Road for Ships, is a Borough, and well defended by a Castle.

*Tallagh*, is another Borough on the West border of the County, about five Miles from *Lismore*. *Tallagh* is a handsome flourishing Town, situate in a rich Vale near the River *Bride*, which is navigable as far as *Youghall*.

The County of *Tipperary*, which the *Irish* call *Tha-bruideorum Cuntæ*, otherwise *Holy Cross*, is a large County, in the North of the Province of *Munster*, measuring fifty-

eight Miles in length and thirty-six in breadth, very fertile, and abounding with good Pastures, and the best Flocks in *Ireland*; but the North part is mountainous and barren; covered with Buildings in the southern Parts, and divided into fourteen Baronies, viz. *Lower Ormond, Ormond Arra, Owen, Ikerin, Isleagh, Eliogurty, Kilnelgurty, Kilnemanna, Clanwilliam, Middlebird, Stewardagh, Comfy, Iffa, and Offa*. Of which *Ikerin* gives Title of Viscount. In which are an Archbishoprick, a Bishoprick, five Boroughs and two Market-towns, viz.

**Cashel.** *Cashel*, or *Cassel*, an inconsiderable City, near the River *Shure*, in the South part of this County, an archiepiscopal See, and a Borough.

**Elmy.** *Elmy*, or *Awn*, near the Border of *Limerick*, once a famous City, and though an episcopal See. is much decayed in its ancient Splendor. It gives Title of Viscount to the noble Family of *Fairfax*.

**Town of Tipperary.** *Tipperary*, or *Holy Cross*, about ten Miles West of *Cashel*, the County-town, has been a famous Place; but has nothing to boast of now, but its being a Borough-town.

**Clonmell.** *Clonmell* on the *Shure*, and near the County of *Waterford*, about eighty-two Miles South-west of *Dublin*, is a rich and strong Market-town and Borough.

**Carrick.** *Carrick*, also upon the *Shure*, and situate upon a Rock, between the Limits of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*, about ten Miles from *Clonmell*, is a Market-town, and called *Carick-Mac-Griffin*.

**Thurles.** *Thurles*, on the same River, a Borough-town.

**Fethard.** *Fethard*, a little Borough, eight Miles South-east of *Cashel*.

**The County of Limerick.** The County of *Limerick*, which is washed on the North by the River *Shannon*, is forty-eight Miles long and twenty-seven broad; almost cut in the Middle from North to South by the River *Mayo*; on the West-side of which River the Country is mountainous; but on the East it is plain, fruitful in Corn and Rape, and a large breed of Cattle, and well inhabited; though not full of good Towns. It is divided into the Baronies of *Connillo, Kenry, Limerick, Ownybeg, Conaugh, Clanwilliam, Smale*, or *Small-County, Coshma* and *Coshlea*. In which are a Bishop's See, three Boroughs, and one Market-town, namely,

**Limerick City.** *Limerick*, otherwise *Longmeath*, is somewhat longer than *Waterford*,



*Waterford*, and so situated, partly on the Continent, and partly on an Island in the *Shannon*, that it is accounted two Towns. In that called the *Upper-town*, stands a Castle, and also the Cathedral. It has two Gates; to each of which there leads a strong stone Bridge, with Bulwarks, and little Draw-bridges; one leading to the West, the other to the East, unto which, that called the *Lower-town* is joined, being strengthened with a Wall, a Castle, and a Fore-gate at the Entrance into it. This City is an episcopal See, the metropolis of *Munster*, a Borough and a Market-town, elegantly built and populous, about eighty-six Miles from *Dublin*, and fifty Miles, or thereabout, from the Sea; but Ships of Burden can sail up close to its very Walls. And though the Navigation of the *Shannon* has been impeded heretofore by a Cataract a little above this City; yet by aid of Parliament the Navigation of this great River has been opened by means of Canals and Locks for upwards of sixty Miles in length; and the Commissioners of the inland Navigation, it is expected will make the *Shannon* navigable throughout its whole extent. All which Improvements contribute greatly to the enriching of *Limerick*. It is said that the Traders in this City have carried on a very illicit Commerce with *France*; exporting Wool and bringing in *French* Wine and Brandy by way of barter.

Near the same River, thirteen Miles more to the westward is a little Borough, called *Askeaton*. And Askeaton.

About sixteen Miles south of *Limerick*, is the walled Town of *Kilmalock*, a rich and populous Borough, that gives Title of Viscount to the Family of *Sarsfield*. Kilmalock.

The other Places of any Consideration are *Rathkeal*, *Newcastle*, *Hospital*, *Bruff* and *Kilsinar*, *Thomastown*, *Balgallanan*, *Castletown*, *Shangoolen*, *Dromcullogher* and *Killaballehan*.

*Kerry* is a maritime County, bordered on the West by the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the *Shannon*, and on part of the South by the Ocean; is sixty Miles in length, and forty-seven Miles in breadth, which, though full of Mountains, produceth a sufficient quantity of Corn. It is also a Court Palatine; gives the Title of Baron to the Family of *Fitzmaurice*, and is divided into the Baronies of *Iraghticonner*, *Clanmorris*, *Corkaguinic*, *Troughanacmy*, *Aslagunibie*, *Glaniroght*, *Dunkerron*, and *Iveragh*. The County of Kerry.

- The principal Places are as follow,
- Tralee.** *Tralee*, or *Traily*, a little Borough, four Miles from the Sea, near *Ballyheigh-Bay*. It is a thriving Corporation, and the Shire or County-town.
- Ardfert.** *Ardfert* five Miles North-west of *Tralee*, near the same Coast is a poor episcopal See, united to *Limerick*, and a Borough-town.
- Aghadoe.** *Aghadoe* is another poor Bishop's See, also united to *Limerick*.
- Dingle.** *Dingle* situate on a large Bay of the same name, 142 Miles South-west of *Dublin*, is a Borough, and the only Market-town in this County, and the most western of note in all *Ireland*; standing very commodious for Navigation.
- Castlemain** *Castlemain* Harbour, about ten Miles South-east of *Dingle*, though a safe place for Shipping, has not the Success to be much frequented by Merchants; but it has the honour of giving the Title of Earl to *John Child*, Earl of *Tinley* and *Castlemain*.

The other Places are *Listowell*, *Castle-Island*, *Lixnaw*, which gives Title of Baron, together with *Kerry*, to *Fitzmaurice*, Baron of *Kerry* and *Lixnaw*; *Mair*, or *Kilmare*, which is a safe Harbour for the greatest Ships at the South-east corner of the County; and *Killarney*, which is a pretty thriving Market-town, with a Lead-mine near it.

#### Of the PROVINCE of CONNAUGHT.

The Province of *Connaught* is separated from *Leinster*, on the East, by the *Shannon*, which River does also part it from *Munster* on the South and South-east. It has the Province of *Ulster*, and a part of the western Ocean on the North and North-west, and the main Ocean on the West, measuring 130 Miles in length, from Cape *Lean* to the North-part of *Letrim*, and about eighty-four Miles in breadth from the East-point of *Letrim* to *Blackharbour* in the West-part of the *Mayo*. The Face, Soil, and Air of this County are various. Some places are verdant and agreeable; others are gloomy and dangerous, being pretty thick set with Bogs and Woods; which is the Reason why the Air is not so clear and wholesome, as in some other parts of the Island. Yet the Soil is fruitful enough, and abounds with

with Cattle, Deer, Hawks, and Honey. And it has many convenient Bays and Creeks for Navigation.

This Province is divided into the Counties of *Galway*, Division. *Letrim*, *Mayo*, *Roscommon*, *Sligo*, and *Clare* or *Thomond*.

*Galway* is a maritime County, washed on the West by the *Atlantic* Ocean, eighty-two Miles long and forty-eight Miles broad. It is much of a warm lime-stone Soil, and abounds, in general, with Corn, Pasture, and Cattle. This County is divided into the Baronies of *Ballinahmeh*, *Rosse*, *Moycullen*, *Clare*, *Downamore*, *Ballimore*, *Killmane*, *Tiaquin*, *Kilconnel*, *Clon-mac-owen*, *Loughbreagh*, *Kiltartan*, and the Isles of *Arran*; containing one Archbishoprick, two Bishopricks, two Cities, three Boroughs, two Market-towns, and some other Places of Note. viz.

The City of *Galway*, (99 miles West of *Dublin*) *Galway* which gives name to the County, is strong, neat and opulent, and an episcopal See; built chiefly of Free-stone upon an Island, near the fall of the Lake *Corbes*, or *Lough Corrib*, into the Bay of its own name. The Harbour called the Bay of *Galway*, is large, safe, and delicate, capable of holding a vast Fleet of Ships. The Buildings especially the public Structures, are generally of Stone, handsome and lofty, built almost round, in form of Towers, and inhabited by as substantial Merchants and Tradesmen as in any City of the three Kingdoms, in proportion to its Magnitude; and they have a considerable share of Commerce to most of the trading parts of *Europe*.

*Galway Bay*, which runs above thirty Miles up the Country, has a great many Harbours and Roads on every side, and is one of the noblest Entrances in the World. Sheltered by the Islands of *Arran* at the South Mouth, through which there are three Passages for Ships besides the North-passage at the Mouth of the Bay.—In the Season, here is a considerable Herring-fishery. And amongst the number of Harbours in this Bay, is that particularly called *Batterbay*, as fine a Harbour as most in *Europe* for its extent; for though it is narrow, it is four Miles long with a safe Entrance. The Channel is deep, ten or twelve fathom Water, and not less than five Fathom close to the Shore on both Sides; and it is a Mile, and in some Places two Miles broad. Besides here is a good anchorage, without either Rock or Shoals. But here are no Towns, no Ships, no Trade; which is the fate of all this Coast.

Eyre's  
Court.

*Eyre's Court* is a pretty thriving *English* Plantation, and *John Eyre, Esq;* was created Baron *Eyre*, July 2, 1768.

Tuam.

*Tuam* once a famous City, is reduced to a mere Village in the northern part of this County, and near the County of *Mayo*. However it still retains the Dignity of being an archiepiscopal See, and a Borough.

Cionefert.

*Clonefert*, near to the East-borders of *Gallway*, and two Miles from the *Shannon*, still preserves the Title of a Bishop's See ; but has nothing more to make it remarkable.

Athenry.

*Athenry*, whose Walls, which are of a great Circuit, shew that it has been a Place of some Consideration and Strength, can now boast of nothing, but the Privilege of sending two Members to Parliament. It gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Louth*.

County of  
Letrim.

*Letrim* is a maritime County, having the Ocean on the West and South-west. It is mountainous, but has Grass enough to feed an infinite number of Cattle. It is divided into the Baronies of *Mobill*, *Letrim*, *Carrigallen*, *Rusclogher* and *Drumabaire*, which contain

Letrim.

*Letrim* (seventy-five Miles from *Dublin*) which stands in the South-west part of the County, near the River *Shannon*, and gives name to the County ; but of so little note, that it does not enjoy even the privilege of being a Borough. However it is honoured by giving Title of Baron to Lord *Sherard* of *Letrim*.

Carrick-  
Drumrash.

About three Miles North-west of *Letrim*, stands also on the River *Shannon*, the small Borough of *Carrick-Drumrash*; and on the same River, about four Miles South of *Carrick-Drumrash*, there is another small Borough called *James-Town*, of no note, either for Buildings, Riches or Trade.

James-  
Town.

The County  
of  
Mayo.

The County of *Mayo*, which is bounded on the West and the North by the Ocean, and measures fifty-eight Miles in length and forty-four in breadth, is rough and mountainous in the western Part next the Sea ; but elsewhere it is fruitful, affords excellent Pasture, watered with many large and pleasant Lakes, and is well stocked with Cattle, Deer, Hawks, and Honey.

*Tyrawley* gives Title of Baron to *James O Hara*.

At the North west Corner of this County, there is a Peninsula joined to the main Land by a narrow Isthmus ; on the North-side whereof lies *Broad-haven*, which is a Bay with a good Harbour. And here is a good Salmon-fishery, and a great many fine Harbours on this Coast.

The

The County of *Roscommon*, which measures fifty-five Miles in length, and twenty eight in breadth, is a flat and fertile Country, yielding plenty of Corn and Grass, and is well stocked with Cattle; enjoying the benefit of the *Shannon* on the East. It is divided into the Baronies of *Roscommon*, *Boyle*, *Athlone*, *Ballintober*, *Moycarne*, and *Ballinmoe*. In which are a Bishop's See, three Boroughs, and two Market-towns, and other places, as

*Elphin*, a Bishop's See, but otherwise a poor inconsiderable place. The County of Roscommon.

*Athlone*, which is the principal Town in *Roscommon*, *Athlone*, and was once a Bishop's See. It is a place of considerable Strength, with a Castle and a very beautiful Stone-bridge. It stands on the *Shannon* near *Lough-Ree*, is a Market-town.

*Roscommon*, which is the Shire-town, is but a poor place with mean thatched Houses; though it is a Borough and a Market-town, and honoured by giving the Title of Earl to the Family of *Dillons*. Roscommon.

*Boyle*, which is situate near the Lake *Key*, is a Borough, Boyle, and remarkable for an old Abbey.

*Tulsk*, which is another small Borough, three Miles South-west of *Elphin*. Tulsk.

The other Places are *Castlereagh* (a good Market-town) in a thriving Condition, and *Ballinasloe* remarkable for Fairs.

*Sligo* is a maritime County, whose West and North-west parts lie upon the western Ocean. Great part of the County is mountainous and boggy; but its lower Grounds and Vallies yield plenty of Corn and Grass; on which they raise and feed vast Numbers of Cattle. This County measures thirty-four Miles from East to West, and thirty-five from North to South, divided into six Baronies, viz. *Carbury*, *Corran*, *Coolavin*, *Leney*, and *Tyreragh*. The County of Sligo.

*Sligo* (85 Miles from *Dublin*) is a Borough and Market-town, and the only Town of note in the whole County. The Town is populous; but not large with a Castle. It carries on a pretty Trade by the means of a commodious Harbour, where Ships of 200 Tons may come up to the Town-key. *Sligo* gives Title of Viscount to the Family of *Scudamores*. Sligo.

*Ashenry* only remarkable for having been a Bishop's See; Ashenry

which is now joined to *Elphin*. It is ruin'd, and stands seventeen Miles South of *Sligo*.

Castle-  
Conner.

*Castle-Conner*, in the barony of *Tyreragh*, gives Title of Viscount to the Family of *Wandsworth*.

The County of Clare,  
or Thomond.

The County of *Clare*, or *Thomond*, fifty-five Miles long and thirty-eight broad, is of a very fruitful Soil, breeds the best Horses in the Kingdom, produces good Corn and Rape, and is commodious for Navigation, having on the South and East the River *Shannon*, and the Ocean on the West. This County is dignified by giving the Title of Earl to the Family of *Obriens*, the second Earl of *Ireland*, and descended from the Kings of *Connaught*. It is divided into the Baronies of *Burrin*, *Tullagh*, *Bunratty*, *Islands*, *Ibrichan*, *Clanderlaw*, *Movarta*, and *Inchiquin*, which last gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the *Obriens*.

In this County are a Bishop's See, two Boroughs and one Market-town; as *Killalow*, otherwise *Labu*, which was once a Bishop's See, and a very considerable Place; but it now decaying, though it is a Market-town, and the chief Town in the County.

*Enis* is the other Borough.

#### *Of the ISLANDS on the Coast of IRELAND.*

Islands.

There are Islands on every Coast of the Kingdom of *Ireland*; but they are neither very extensive, nor very remarkable for their Produce, Trade, or Manufactures.

Eastern.

On the east Coast, beginning at the Bay of *Carrickfergus*, we meet with two Islands called the *Copelands*, then with the Isle of *Berry*, and with *Holm Patrick*, or the Isle of *St. Patrick*, on the Coast of *Dublin*; on the same Coast lie the Islands, called *Skerries*, and the Isle of *Lambay*, which Pliny calls *Limnas*. Then proceeding more southerly, you come to *St. Bennet's Island*, otherwise called *Dalkey*.

From whence coasting along shore, you fall in with those Lands, called the north, middle, and south Grounds, and the *Legeri* and *Saltes* Islands.

On the South-east and southern Coast, we meet with the Island of *Capel*, about four Miles off the Port of *Youghall*; and with *Cotten Island*, *Deston*, *Dacellon*, *Bray*, and *Doulin*, more to the South. More westward, we come to *Cape Clear*, many Islands in the Bay of *Baltimore*, amongst which

which is the *Long Island*, and the Island called the *Horse*, and the Isle of *Whidely* lower in the Bay of *Bantry*.

On the south-west Coast are three Islands called the *Bull*, the *Cow*, and the *Calf*. There are also some small Islands in the Mouth of the River *Kenmare*; remarkable for a Pearl-fishery. Next to these you see three rocky Islands, called *Skeleghes*. Then you come to *Valentia*, on the South-side of the Entrance into *Dingle-Bay*, which gives Title of Viscount to the Earl of *Anglesea*. Moving northward we find the *Blaskets*, and many adjacent Rocks, and also *Ennis Cutle*.

At the Entrance of *Ballyheigh-Bay*, there are seven little Islands called the *Seven Hogs*.

The next Islands of note are the three Islands of *Arran*, at the entrance of the Bay of *Galway*, which gives Title of Earl to Lord *Butler* of *Weston* in *England*. Proceeding northward we see the Islands of *Ardillan*, *Ilanemraher*, *Inishark*, the Islands of *Comes* and *Inis-b-find*, or the Island of *Whitebeifer*, where great quantities of Amber-grease are sometimes found. On the same Coast lie the Islands of *Inishark* and *Cerey*. Many little Islands in the Bay of *Burishool*; then the two *Akils*, the *Black-rock* more to the westward; the *Inisker* and the *Duvilan*.

In the North-west and North-parts of the *Irish Coast*, Northern. on the Coast of the County of *Donnégal*, we meet with some small Islands in the Mouth of the River *Ern*, and the Ports of *Donnegal* and *Cahabar*; and the Isles called the *North Arrans*, the Rocks called the *Stags*. Then you come to *Cluqdagb* and *Torre*; more to the East, a pretty little fertile Spot of Land about eight Miles from the Continent. The next are the Islands of *Glossedy* and *Strabul*, much frequented by Tortoises, that feed and breed upon them. You then pass by the *Skerries*, and *Ragblin*, or *Rocarn*, distant about three Miles from the Continent; within which Distance are found some small Islands. And last of all, more to the southward, not far from the Peninsula of *Magie*, stand nine rocky Islands called the *Nine Maids*.

---

T H E  
P R E S E N T S T A T E  
O F T H E  
Several I S L A N D S on the Coast of  
E N G L A N D.

---

*The* I N T R O D U C T I O N.

Under this Title are included only the Isle of MAN; the Isles of *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney* and *Sarke*: for we have already in our Description of *Cornwall*, *Devonshire*, *Dorsetshire*, *Hampshire*, and *Kent*, given an account of the Isles of *Scilly*, *Portland*, *Purbeck*, *Lundy*, *Wight*, and *Thanet*.

*Of the Isle of MAN.*

Situation.	<b>T</b> HE Isle of <i>Man</i> is situated at the Bottom of St. George's Channel, about thirty Miles west of <i>Cumberland</i> , between four and five Deg. W. Long. and between fifty-four Deg. and sixteen N. Lat. It is about thirty Miles long, and fifteen in breadth in the broadest part, and no where less than eight Miles broad; divided into six Divisions, called <i>Sheadings</i> , and into seventeen Parishes, in the Province of <i>York</i> : in which are four Market-towns and two Castles, and is supposed to contain 20000 Inhabitants.
Extent.	
Ancient. Name.	This Island was known to the Ancients, and was called <i>Mona</i> by <i>Cæsar</i> ; <i>Monoeda</i> * by <i>Ptolemy</i> ; <i>Menevia</i> by <i>Venerable Bede</i> ; <i>Menaw</i> by the <i>Britons</i> , and <i>Maning</i> by its Inhabitants: has undergone many Revolutions, and sub-

\* Which Name is supposed to signify the remote *Mona*, by way of distinction from the Island of *Anglesea*, called *Mona* also by the *Romans*.



mitted to many Masters. The *Britons* are allowed to have been the original Masters of this Island; who were driven thence by the *Scots* and *Picts*, and they by the *Norwegians*, who kept Possession thereof for a long time; till, through a strange diversity of Revolutions, this Island fell into the Hands of the *English*, towards the end of the Reign of King *Edward I.*

After this the Kings of *England* generally made some favourite Courtier Lord of *Man*; and at last King *Henry IV.* made a grant of this Island, together with the patronage of the Bishoprick, to Sir *John Stanley* and his Heirs. In which Family, enobled with the Title of Earl of *Derby*, it continued with such dignity, that the Lord was permitted to use the Title of *King in Man*. The last of this Family, who was the Duke of *Atbol*, heir at Law to the late *James* Earl of *Derby*, his Cousin, has for a valuable Consideration surrendered the Isle of *Man* to the Crown; which contract has been confirmed by *Act of Parliament*, intitled "An Act for carrying into execution a Contract made pursuant to the Act of the 12th of *George I.* between the Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury and the Duke and Dukes of *Atbol*, the Proprietors of the Isle of *Man*, and their Trustees, for the purchase of the said Island and its Dependances."

Granted to  
Sir John  
Stanley.

The Con-  
stitution of  
5 Geo.III.

In which Act it is set forth in the Preamble, That King *Henry IV.* by Letters patent, dated on the 6th of *April*, in the 7th Year of his Reign, did grant Sir *John de Stanley*, Knt. the Island, Castle, Pele, and Lordship of *Man*, and all the Islands and Lordships to the said Island of *Man* appertaining, which did not exceed the value of 400 *l. per ann.* with all Rights, Privileges, Commodities, Emoluments, and Appurtenances whatsoever to the said Islands, Castle, Pele, and Lordship, in any wise appertaining or belonging, together with the patronage of the Bishoprick of the said Island of *Man*, and also Knights Fees, Advowsons, and other ecclesiastical Benefices whatsoever to the said Premises likewise belonging, to have and to hold the same of the said King and his Heirs for ever, by liege, homage, and the service of rendering to the said King two Falcons once only, immediately after the said Homage done; and to his Successors two Falcons on the Days of their Coronations respectively; and whereas the said Charter, or Grant, was resumed into the Hands of Queen *Elizabeth* about the

Preamble.

36th Year of her Reign, on account of a Controversy that then arose concerning the Inheritance of the said Island, &c., between the Daughters and Coheirs of *Ferdinando*, Earl of *Derby*, and *William* Earl of *Derby*, and until the said Controversy and certain other Doubts, which arose on the said Letters Patent should be determined. And whereas King *James I.* in the 5th Year of his Reign, did by certain other Letters Patent dated the 14th of *August*, in that same Year, grant the said Premises to *Henry* Earl of *Norhampton*, and *Robert* Earl of *Salisbury*, to be had and holden by them, their Heirs and Assigns for ever by the liege homage, and by the Service aforesaid; and whereas his said Majesty King *James I.* by certain other Letters Patent, dated the 28th of *June*, in the 7th Year of his Reign, did grant, to the said *Robert* Earl of *Salisbury*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Suffolk*, the said Island, with all their Rights and Appurtenances, and all his Islands, &c. to the said Island appertaining, with all their Rights and Appurtenances, and all the royal Regalities appertaining, &c. as well spiritual as temporal, situate within the said Island, or within the Sea to the same Island adjoining, or within any other Islands appertaining, or to any of them heretofore reputed to be Members or Parcels of the same, and the Patronage of the Bishoprick of the said Island, and of the Bishoprick of *Sodor*, and of the Bishoprick of *Sodor and Man*, and the Temporalities of the said Bishopricks, whensoever they should be vacant; and the Reversion of all the said Islands, and of the Premises therein before demised, and every Parcel thereof, dependant and expectant on any Gift, of the Premises, or any part thereof; and the Rents and Profits thereupon reserved to the same, or any Part thereof (except the Houses, &c. formerly the Monastery and Priory of *Rushing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors of *Brimaken*, and the Rectories and Churches of *Kirkcrist* in *Sheldon* and *Kirkelovan*, with their Rights and Appurtenances therein described) to be had and holden to the said *Robert* Earl of *Salisbury*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Suffolk*, their Executors and Assigns, from the Feast of *St. Michael the Archangel* then last past, for the term of twenty-one Years, at and under the yearly Rent of twenty Shillings of lawful Money of *England*: And whereas his said Majesty King *James I.* did give and grant unto the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and

*James*

*James Stanley* Lord *Stanley* his Son and Heir Apparent, all the said Island, and all the Islands to the same belonging; and all the royal Regalities, and all the Premises in the said therein recited Letters patent demised, with all their Rights and Appurtenances; and that the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and *James Stanley* Lord *Stanley*, and the Heirs and Assigns of the said *James*, should have, within the said Island, such Courts-leet, &c. as Sir *William Le-Scrope*, Knt. or any other Person theretofore enjoyed the same, within the said Island, by reason of any Charter from any Kings or Queens of *England*, or of any Act of Parliament, or of any lawful Prescription, or of any other Right or Title whatsoever; and as fully as his said Majesty, or any of the former Kings or Queens of *England* enjoyed, the said Island, and all other the Premises therein before granted, or any part thereof, to be holden, to the use of the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, during the natural Lives of them and their Survivor, and after their Deceases, to *James Stanley* Lord *Stanley*, and his Heirs for ever, of his said Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, for ever, by liege Homage, and by the service of rendering to the said King two Falcons once; and the said King did moreover grant to the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and *James Stanley* Lord *Stanley*, his Heirs and Assigns, all Rents, Arrearages of Rent, &c. of the said Island, &c. and other the Premises (except as before) heretofore due to himself, or to any of his Progenitors, to be by them received, without any Account for the same: And whereas his said Majesty King *James* I. did grant to the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the said *William*, all those Houses, &c. formerly the Monastery and Priory of *Rusbing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors, with all their Appurtenances in the *Island of Man*, and all his Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecrist* in *Shelding* and *Kirklovan*, with their Appurtenances in the said Island, formerly belonging to the Monastery of *Rusbing* aforesaid; and being Parcel of the Possessions thereof, by a particular thereof, extending to the clear annual Rent of 10*l.* 15*s.* 11*d.* over and above certain other Payments in the said Letters patent mentioned issuing thereout, and amounting in the whole to 21*l.* 17*s.* and all his Monasteries, &c. with all their Rights and Appurtenances in the said *Island*,  
and

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and all Messuages, &c. within the said *Island of Man*, to the said Monasteries and Priories of *Rushing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors of *Brymaken*, and Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecrist* in *Shelding* and *Kirklovan*, and other the Premisses therein before granted, or to any Parcel thereof; and also that the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the said *William*, should enjoy all such Court-leets, Views of Frankpledge, &c. and other the Premisses ever held, or any part thereof, by reason of any Charter, by his said Majesty, or any of his Ancestors, Kings or Queens of *England*, or of any Act of Parliament, or of any lawful Prescription, or otherwise howsoever by any lawful Means, Right, or Title, and as fully, his said Majesty, or any of his Ancestors, ever enjoyed the same, by reason of the Dissolution or Surrender of any of the said Monasteries or Priories, or of any Act of Parliament, or by any other lawful Means whatsoever; to be had, to the use of the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the said *William*, for ever, of his said Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East Greenwich* in *Kent*, in Free and not in Chief, or by Knight Service, at and under the yearly Rent of 101 *l.* 15 *s.* 11 *d.* of lawful Money of *England*, to be paid at the Receipt of his Majesty's Exchequer at *Westminster*, at the Feast of *St. Michael the Archangel*, and the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, by equal portions in lieu of all other Rents, and Demands whatsoever; and it was agreed, that the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the said *William*, should every Year pay the several Sums therein mentioned, due out of the Premisses, and amounting in the whole to the Sum of 20 *l.* 17 *s.* yearly; and whereas by an Act of Parliament made in the eighth Year of the Reign of his said Majesty King *James* I. it was enacted, that the said *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, during their Lives; and the longer Liver of them, and after their Deaths the said *James* Lord *Stanley*, and the Heirs Male of his Body lawfully begotten, and after his death without such Issue, *Robert Stanley*, second Son of the said Earl, and the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, and after his death without such Issue, the Heirs Males of the Body of the said *William* Earl of *Derby* lawfully begotten, and for default of such Issue

Issue, the right Heirs of the said *James Lord Stanley*, should for ever thereafter enjoy all the said Isle, with the Rights and Appurtenances, and all the then or late Monastery and Priory of *Rushing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors with their Rights and Appurtenances, and the Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecriste* in *Shelding* and *Kirkelovan*. with their Appurtenances, and the patronage of the Bishoprick and Bishopricks aforesaid; and all other the Hereditaments whatsoever granted by his said Majesty by his said several Letters patent: It was further enacted, that neither the said *Lord Stanley*, nor the said *Robert Stanley*, nor any of the Heirs Males of their Bodies respectively, nor any of the Heirs of the said *William Earl of Derby*, should have any Power to convey the said Isle from his or their Issue, or other Persons appointed by the said Act to enjoy the same, but that the same should continue as by the said Act is appointed; and that all Gifts and Acts done or to be done to the contrary, should be utterly void and of none effect; saving to the Archbishop of *York* and his Successors, all metropolical Jurisdiction in all Points, and to all purposes of the Bishopricks and Diocese of *Man* in the said Isle of *Man*, as is given and appointed to the Province and Archbishoprick of *York*, by the Act of Parliament made in the three and thirtieth Year of the reign of King *Henry VIII.* And whereas in and by one other Act of Parliament made in the twelfth Year of the reign of his Majesty King *George I.* it was enacted, That it should and might be lawful to and for the Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury for the time being, or any three of them, or the Lord High Treasurer for the time being, on the behalf of his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, and also to and for the Right honourable *James Earl of Derby*, &c. to treat, contract, and agree for the absolute Purchase or Sale, to or for the use of his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, of all or any Estate, Title, or Interest, which he the said Earl, &c. then had or claimed, or might have or claim in the said Island, or in, or to all, or any Regalities, Powers, Honours, or other Advantages whatsoever, in, or about the said Island of *Man*, or its dependencies, for such Sum or Sums of Money, or upon such other Conditions as they should think fitting; and whereas the most noble *James* late Duke of *Athol*, as right Heir of the said *James Lord Stanley*, on failure of Heirs Male of the Body  
of

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of the said *William* Earl of *Derby*, became seized to him and his Heirs of the said Island, &c. and all other the Premises aforesaid; except the Mines Royal.

And whereas *James* Duke of *Athol*, having by the Advice of the learned in the Law, and by executing certain Indentures, or Deeds of Feoffment, &c. and by and with the consent of the Persons, who would have been intitled to the Receipt of the Rents and Profits of the Premises, in case there had been no sale; prepared all the Requisites in Law to forward the alienation of the said Isle of *Man* to the *British* Crown, departed this Life, and left one only Child, a Daughter married to the honourable *John Murray*, who succeeded him in the Title and Estate; and thereupon the said *John*, now Duke of *Athol*, and *Charlotte*, now Dutchess of *Athol* and Baroness *Strange*, became intitled to the said Isle, and other the Hereditaments (the said Rec-tories excepted) by virtue of the said recited Indentures of Feoffment, and according to the Estate and Interest thereby limited to them respectively therein: And whereas a Treaty having been set on Foot between the Right honourable the Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury, and the said *John* Duke of *Athol*, and *Charlotte* Dutchess of *Athol*, Baroness *Strange*, his Wife, for the Sale of their Estate and Interest in the said Island and Premises, or such part thereof as should be found expedient to vest in his Majesty for the publick Service, the said Duke and Dutchess did, in their Letter bearing the 27th Day of *February* 1765, and addressed to their Lordships, inclose an Abstract of the clear Revenue of the *Isle of Man* for ten Years, from the Year 1754, to the Year 1763, both inclusive, and did declare that they were ready, if it should be deemed necessary for the publick Service, to part with all their Rights held under the several Grants of the *Isle of Man*; but apprehended, that the reservation of their landed Revenue, together with the patronage of the Bishoprick, and other ecclesiastical Benefices in the Island, could not interfere with the Interest of the Publick; and presumed, there could be no Objection to their preserving the honourable Distinction and Service which their Ancestors had so long enjoyed, and by which they held their Rights in this Island, of presenting the two Falcons at the Coronation; and notwithstanding the difficulty of proposing a proper Compensation (which might expose them to the imputation  
of

of making an unreasonable Demand on the one hand, and of not doing sufficient Justice to their Family on the other) yet, as the Circumstances of the Case had made it necessary, they did therefore hope, that neither his Majesty, nor the Parliament, would think the clear Sum of 70,000*l.* \* too great a Price to be paid them, in full compensation for the absolute surrender of the Isle, Castle, and Pele of *Man*, and all Rights and Interests over the said Island, and all its Dependencies, holden under the several Grants thereof, or under any other Title whatsoever, reserving only their landed Property, with all their Rights over the Soil as Lords of the Manor, with all Courts-baron, Rents, Services, and other Incidents to such Courts belonging; their Wastes, Commons, and other Lands; Inland-waters, Fisheries, and Mills; and all Mines, Minerals, and Quarries, according to their present Rights therein, together with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, and of the other ecclesiastical Benefices in the said Island, to which they were then intitled, to be holden of the Crown by the honourable Service above-mentioned: And whereas the Contract and Agreement cannot be effectually established and carried into execution without the authority of Parliament, It was enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, and by the Authority of the same, That from and immediately after the Payment into the Bank of *England* by his Majesty, his Heirs or Successors, of the Sum of 70,000*l.* of lawful Money of *Great-Britain*, free and clear of all Taxes, and other Deductions whatsoever, on or before the first Day of *June*, in the Year of our Lord 1765; the said Island, and all the Islands and Lordships to the said Island appertaining, together with the Royalties, &c. to the same belonging, and all the Hereditaments and Premises comprized in the said Letters Patent, shall be unalienably vested in his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, freed from all Estates, Uses, and Demands whatsoever, under the said Letters Patent and Act of Parliament, or by any other Means, Right, or Title whatsoever; Provided, that nothing in this Act contained shall ex-

\* By a Schedule delivered in with this Letter, it appeared that the whole Revenue of this Isle for ten Years amounted to 72,930*l.* 5*s.* 7*d.* which at a medium is 7,293*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ . per ann. so that the Seller asked ten Years purchase.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

tend to vest in his Majesty, his Heirs or Successors, the Patronage of the Bishoprick of the said Island of *Man*, or of *Soder*, or of *Soder* and *Man*, or the Temporalities of the said Bishopricks, whenever they shall become vacant; or the right of Advowson, Patronage, &c. or to any Archdeaconries, Canonries, or other ecclesiastical Benefices or Promotions whatsoever, within the said Island, or the Dependencies thereof, or any Hundreds, Wapentakes, &c. or any thing to Courts-baron appertaining, or any Profits, Advantages, or Appurtenances, Spiritual or Temporal, to the said reserved and excepted Premises belonging, or any Interest therein in Possession or Reversion within the said Island, or any of the Islands and Dependencies to the same belonging; but that the same shall stand and be fully and clearly excepted and reserved out of this Act, and all the Provisions herein contained; and shall be vested in such and the same Person and Persons, for such and the same Estate and Estates, and to and for such and the same Uses, Intents and Purposes, as if this Act had never been made; and shall be holden of his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, by the said honorary Service of rendering to his Majesty's Heirs and Successors, Kings and Queens of *England*, two Falcons on the Days of their respective Coronations; and at and under the said yearly Rent of 101 l. 15 s. 11 d. to be paid at the Receipt of his Majesty's Exchequer at *Westminster*, in manner and form aforesaid.

And as the Object of the Crown in the purchase of this Island was to prevent the illicit Trade carried on by those, who kept Ware-houses upon it for all Sorts of Goods and Merchandize, in order to defraud the Revenue of *England* in the Customs and Excise Duties; another Act past in the 7th of *George III.* for encouraging and regulating the Trade and Manufactures of the *Isle of Man*, &c. by which it was enacted, That the Duties payable to his Majesty in the said *Isle of Man* on all Goods imported there, or exported from thence, shall and be no longer paid; and that in lieu thereof there shall be raised, and paid unto his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, the following Duties upon the Goods and Merchandizes herein after mentioned, which shall be imported into the said *Isle of Man*; that is to say,

Duties  
entitled.

For every Gallon of *British* Spirits imported from that part of *Great Britain* called *England*, 1 s.

For every Gallon of Rum, the produce of the *British* Plantations, imported from *England*, 1 s. 6 d. For



For every pound Weight of Bohea Tea imported from England, 1 s.

For every pound Weight of Green Tea imported from England, 1 s. 6 d.

For every pound Weight of Coffee imported from England, 9 d.

For every pound Weight of Tobacco imported from England, 2 d.

For every Chaldron of Coals, *Winchester* Measure, imported from *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, 3 d.

For and upon all Hemp, Iron, Deal-boards, and Timber, imported from foreign Parts, 5 l. *per cent. ad valorem.*

For every Ton of *French* Wine imported, 4 l.

For every Ton of all other Sort of Wine imported, 2 l. and after these Rates for any greater or less Quantity of such Wine.

For and upon all Sorts of Corn and Grain imported from England, for which any Bounty shall have been allowed and paid upon the Exportation thereof, 10 l. *per cent. ad valorem.*

For all other Goods whatsoever, which may be intitled to any Bounty, or to any Drawback of the Duties of Excise, on exportation, in *Great-Britain*, which shall be imported from *Great-Britain* into the said *Isle of Man*, 5 l. *per cent. ad valorem.*

For all Goods whatsoever, not herein before particularly charged (except such Goods as are exempt from Duty by this Act) imported from *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, 2 l. 10 s. *per cent. ad valorem.*

And for all Goods whatsoever, not herein before particularly charged (except such as are exempt from Duty by this Act) imported from any other Port or Place from whence such Goods may be lawfully imported into the said *Isle of Man*, 15 l. *per cent. ad valorem.*

And that the several Rates and Duties herein before granted, shall be paid down in ready Money, without any Discount or Allowance; and shall be raised, paid, and recovered, under the Authority and Direction of the Commissioners of the Treasury, or the Lord High Treasurer for the time being, in like manner and form, and by the same Rules, and under such Penalties as the Duties of Customs, payable in *Great-Britain*, are raised and recovered.

And that it shall and may be lawful for any Person to import Goods allowed to be imported.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

import into the said *Isle of Man*, any Flax or Flax Seed, raw or brown Linen-yarn, Wood-ashes, and Weed-ashes, Fish and Flesh of all Sorts, and any Sort of Corn or Grain, from any Part whatsoever (except from *Great-Britain* only) without payment of any Custom or other Duty whatsoever.

And that it shall be lawful for any of his Majesty's Subjects to import into the said *Isle of Man*, in *British* Vessels navigated according to Law, from any Port in *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, any sort of white or brown Linen-cloth, and Hemp or Hemp-seed, being the Produce or Manufacture of *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*; Horses and black Cattle; all Utensils and Instruments fit and necessary to be employed in Manufactures, Fisheries, or Agriculture; Bricks and Tiles; all sorts of young Trees, Sea-shells, Lime, and Soapers-waste, Pack-thread and small Cordage for Nets, without payment of any Duty for the same.

And that it shall and may be lawful for any of his Majesty's Subjects to import into the said *Isle*, in *British* Vessels navigated according to Law, from any Port in *Great-Britain*, without payment of any Duty whatsoever, any Sort of Salt, Boards, Timber, and Hoops, being the Produce and Manufacture of *Great-Britain*; Iron in Rods or Bars, Cotton, Indico, Naval-stores, and any Sort of Wood commonly called *Lumber*, of the Growth or Manufacture of any *British* Colony in *America*; and all other Goods of the Growth or Manufacture of the said Colonies, for which any Bounty is allowed by Law on the Importation thereof into *Great-Britain*, to be landed in the presence of the proper Officer of the Customs for that purpose.

And that no Linen-cloth shall be imported into the said *Isle of Man*, but such only as shall be *bona fide* and without Fraud laden and shipped in *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, and carried directly from thence; and no Glass or Woollen-manufactures shall be imported into the said *Isle of Man*, but such only as shall be *bona fide* laden and shipped in *Great-Britain*, and carried directly from thence; and no Teas, Brandy, Strong-waters, or other Spirits whatsoever, Coffee, or Tobacco, shall be imported into the said *Isle of Man*, but such only as shall be *bona fide* and without Fraud laden and shipped at some Port of *England*, and carried directly from thence, under the Restrictions and Limitations herein after mentioned; upon the forfeiture of all such Goods as shall be imported or carried contrary to the

true

true intent and meaning of this Act, or the Value thereof, together with the Ship or Vessel in which the same shall be imported or carried, with all her Guns, Furniture, &c. to be seized by any Officer of the Customs, and prosecuted and sued for as herein after directed; any Law or Use to the contrary notwithstanding.

And that the Commissioners of his Majesty's Customs in *England*, or any three of them, shall and may grant Licence, without Fee or Reward (to continue in force for three Months) to any of his Majesty's Subjects, to export, from any Port of *England* into the Port of *Douglas*, in the *Isle of Man*, but to no other, in *British* Ships navigated according to Law, any quantity of Spirits, not exceeding, in the whole, 50,000 Gallons of *British* distilled Spirits, and 30,000 Gallons of Rum, the produce of the *British* Plantations; any quantity of Tea, not exceeding 20,000 pounds Weight of Bohea Tea, and 5000 pounds Weight of Green Tea, in one Year; any quantity of Coffee, not exceeding 5000 pounds Weight, in one Year; and any quantity of Tobacco, not exceeding 120,000 pounds Weight, in one Year, to commence from the said fifth Day of *July*, 1767, and in every succeeding Year; and for the Goods so exported, by virtue of such Licence, the Exporter shall be intitled to receive the like Drawbacks, but under the same Security, Regulations, and Restrictions as are allowed and prescribed for such Goods respectively, when exported from *Great-Britain* to *Ireland*.

And that no Tea, Brandy, Strong-waters, or Spirits, of any kind whatsoever, Coffee, Chocolate, Tobacco, Glass, or Coals, *British* or other wrought Silks or Salt, nor any Wine shall be exported, shipped, or laden on board any Ship, Vessel, or Boat, in order to be exported, from the said *Isle of Man*, to any Place whatsoever; on forfeiture of all such Goods, or the Value thereof, together with the Ship, Vessel, or Boat in which the same shall be laden, with all her Furniture.

And that all Goods carried Coastwise in the said *Isle of Man*, shall be subject to the same Securities, Regulations, and Forfeitures as are prescribed by any Act of Parliament now in force, with respect to Goods carried Coastwise in *Great-Britain*.

And that no Wool, Woollen, or Bay-yarn, or live Sheep, shall be exported, or shipped, or laden on board any Ship, Vessel, or Boat, in order to be exported, from the

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Isle of Man*; under the like Penalties and Forfeitures as are inflicted, by any Law now in force, against the exporting such Goods from *Great-Britain* to foreign Parts; except as herein after is provided.

Provided always, that nothing herein before contained shall extend to prohibit the exportation of Wool, Woollen, or Bay-yarn, or live Sheep, from the *Isle of Man* to *Great-Britain*.

And it was further enacted, that all Goods, Wares, and Merchandizes (Malt and Barley excepted) which may be lawfully exported from *Great-Britain* to the *Isle of Man*, shall be intitled to the same Drawbacks and Bounties, under the like Rules, Securities, and Forfeitures, as such Goods are intitled to by Law upon exportation from *Great-Britain* to *Ireland*.

And that no low Wines or Spirits whatsoever shall be made, extracted, or distilled, within the *Isle of Man*, from any Wheat, Barley, Malt, or any Sort of Grain, or from any Meal or Flour, or from any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith; and if any Person shall make, extract, or distill any low Wines or Spirits, from any Wheat, Barley, Malt, or other Grain, or from any Meal or Flour, or from any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith; or shall use or mix, any Wheat, Barley, Malt, or other Grain, or any Meal or Flour, or any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith, in any Worts or Wash, in order for the making, extracting, or distilling, low Wines or Spirits; or shall put or lay in any Tun, Wash-Batch, Cask, or other Vessel or Utensil, any Wheat, Barley, Malt or other Grain, or any Meal or Flour, or any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith, for the purpose of preparing any Worts or Wash, or for making, extracting, or distilling, low Wines or Spirits, in the said *Isle of Man*; that then, such Person acting contrary to the Directions of this Act, or the Person in whose Custody or Possession any such Tun, Wash-Batch, Cask, or other Vessel or Utensil, which shall be made use of contrary to the Intention of this Act, shall be found, shall respectively, for every such Offence, forfeit and pay the Sum of 200 *l.* and all such Wheat, Barley, Malt, and other Grain, and such Meal and Flour, and such foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith, and such Worts and Wash, low Wines and Spirits, with the Tuns, Wash-Batches, Casks, or other

ther Vessels or Utensils, so made use of, shall be also forfeited; and may be seized by any Officer of the Customs, and sued for and prosecuted as herein after is directed.

And that all Ships or Vessels which have been, or shall be, built in the *Isle of Man*, and shall be owned by his Majesty's Subjects in the said Island, shall be deemed and pass as Ships of the built of *Great-Britain*, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, upon one or more of the Owners thereof registering such Ships or Vessels, and making Proof upon Oath of the Built and Property thereof, before his Majesty's Receiver-general, or his Deputy, in the said *Isle of Man*, in the manner and form directed for registering Ships.

And, for promoting Industry, and to encourage the Inhabitants of the *Isle of Man* to engage in the Herring-fishery upon the Coasts thereof, and in the Manufacture of Linen-cloth; it was also enacted, that the several and respective Bounties or Sums of Money herein after mentioned, shall be allowed and paid for the Boats employed in such Fishery, and to the Manufactures of such Linen-cloth, under the several Limitations and Restrictions herein after expressed; that is to say,

To the Owner or Master of such Boat as shall take the first Maze, consisting of 500 Herrings, in each Season, *viz.* Between the first of *June* and the first of *December* in every Year, the Sum of 5 *l.* Bounties on the Herring fishery.

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall fish the greatest number of Nights in each Season as aforesaid, the Sum of 10 *l.*

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall fish the second or next greatest number of Nights in each Season as aforesaid, the Sum of 7 *l.* 10 *s.*

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall fish the third greatest number of Nights in each Season as aforesaid, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall fish the fourth greatest number of Nights in each Season as aforesaid, the Sum of 2 *l.* 10 *s.*

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall take the greatest number of Herrings in each Season, provided it exceed fifty Maze, or 25,000 Herrings, the Sum of 10 *l.*

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall take the second or next greatest quantity of Herrings in each Season, exceeding the number of 25,000 Herrings, the Sum of 5 *l.*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

To the Owner or Master of the Boat which shall take the last Maze of Herrings each Season, the Sum of 5 *l*.

To the Admiral of the Herring-fishery for each Season, the Sum of 5 *l*.

To the Vice-Admiral of the said Fishery for each Season, the Sum of 3 *l*.

To the Water-Bailiff of the Island or his Deputy, in consideration of the Trouble and Expences of attending at the several Ports, and visiting the Coasts during the Herring-fishing Season, the Sum of 20 *l*.

Bounties  
on the Li-  
nen Manu-  
facture.

To the Weaver or Person who shall weave, in each Year, the greatest number of Linen-cloth within the said Island, of the value of 10 *d*. and not exceeding the value of 1 *s*. 6 *d*. per Yard, the Sum of 6 *l*.

To the Weaver or Person who shall weave, in each Year, the next greatest number of Yards of Linen-cloth within the said Island, of like value, the Sum of 4 *l*.

To the Person who shall spin, in each Year, the greatest quantity of Linen yarn within the said Island, the Sum of 5 *l*.

To the Person who shall spin, in each Year, the next greatest quantity of Linen-Yarn within the said Island, the Sum of 3 *l*.

To the Person who shall export for Sale, in each Year, the greatest number of Yards of Linen cloth of the Manufacture of the said Island, being all his own Property, the Sum of 10 *l*.

Which several and respective Allowances shall be paid by his Majesty's Receiver-general in the *Isle of Man*, or his Deputy, out of the Duties of 10 *s*. payable to his Majesty, in the said Isle, for and upon every Boat or other Vessel employed in the Herring-fishery, and out of the Money arising to his Majesty from the several Bay Fisheries of the said Island.

And, in order to ascertain the Number of Nights such Boats shall have fished, it was further enacted, that the Master of every Boat employed in the Fishery shall deliver, weekly, an account in writing of the number of Nights he has so fished in each preceding Week, to the Admiral or Vice-Admiral of the Herring-fishery; which account shall be verified by the Oaths of the Admiral or Vice-Admiral, and the Master of the Boat claiming such Bounty, at the end of each Season, before the Water-Bailiff of the Island,

Island, or his Deputy; and in case the Money arising by the said Duties payable to his Majesty, in the said *Isle of Man*, for and upon Boats and Vessels employed in the Herring-fishery, and from the several Bay-fisheries of the said Island, shall not be sufficient in any Season to pay the Bounties herein before granted, then the said Bounties shall be only paid in equal Rates and Proportions, according to the Receipt of the said Duties, and the Money arising from the said Bay-fisheries.

Provided always, that no Person shall be intitled to the Bounties unless the Boat, for which such Bounty is claimed, shall, before she proceeds upon the Fishery, in each Season, be registered at the Custom-House at the Port of *Douglas*; and the Master of such Boat shall give Bond to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, with one or more sufficient Surety, to be approved of by his Majesty's Receiver-general, or his Deputy, in the penal Sum of 100*l.* that such Boat shall not export, from the said *Isle of Man*, any Goods prohibited to be exported from thence; or import, into the said Isle, any Goods prohibited to be imported there; or export or import there, as aforesaid, any customable Goods, for which the Duties payable to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, have not been duly answered and paid; and shall not be otherwise employed or used in any illicit Trade, whereby his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, shall or may be defrauded: which Bonds shall continue in force for three Years from the Dates thereof; and, in case no fraud shall appear within that time, it shall and may be lawful for his Majesty's said Receiver-general to cancel the same.

And it was further enacted, that before any Person shall be intitled to the respective Bounties, granted by this Act for the encouragement of the Linen-manufacture, each Person claiming such Bounty shall respectively make Oath before his Majesty's Receiver-general of the Island, or his Deputy, of the number of Yards of Linen-cloth wove or exported by the said Person so claiming, and also of the quantity of Linen-yarn spun by the Person claiming the Bounty for Spinning, agreeable to the Terms before specified.

And it was further enacted, that if any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes, liable to the payment of Duties in the *Isle of Man* by any Act of Parliament, shall be unshipped

or landed from any Ship or Vessel inward bound, before the respective Duties due thereon are paid, agreeable to Law ; or if any prohibited Goods whatsoever shall be imported into, or exported out of, the said *Isle of Man* ; every Person who shall be assisting or otherwise concerned, either in the unshipping or landing inwards, or in shipping or loading outwards, such Goods, or to whose Hands the same shall knowingly come after the unshipping, landing, or relanding the same, shall, for every Offence, forfeit treble the value of such Goods, to be estimated and computed according to the best Price that each Commodity then bears at the Town and Port of *Douglas* in the said Island ; and the said Goods, and all the Boats, Horses, Cattle, and Carriages whatsoever made use of in the landing, loading, removing, Carriage, or Conveyance thereof, shall also be forfeited and lost ; and shall and may be seized by any Officer of the Customs, and sued for and prosecuted.

And further, that all Sums of Money which shall be paid, incurred, or recovered, in pursuance of this Act, shall be deemed, and are hereby declared to be Sterling Money of *Great-Britain*.

Primitive  
Govern-  
ment.

This we are to look upon to be the present Establishment of the *Isle of Man*. But as there still remain some Marks of its ancient Policy, it may be acceptable to the Reader to be informed thereof.

The primitive Government of this Island was a sort of Theocracy under the *Druids*, admirably adapted to the good of Mankind, and so mixed with the Prince and the Priest, that Religion and the State had but one united Interest. All Controversies were determined by an amicable Composition ; and the impartiality of their Rulers was such, that their Awards were instead of Laws. “ This, “ says a certain Author, was the true patriarchal Govern- “ ment, to which virtue, not birth, gave the best Title ; “ and is supposed to have continued till the 4th Century, “ when according to *Nennius*, this Island was conquered “ by one *Binley*, a *Scot*, who overturned the ancient form “ of Government, and ruled all by his own Will, which “ Force, not Reason, swayed ; till necessity obliged his “ Successors to agree in some Regulations and Laws, “ which laid the Foundation of the Constitution of the “ *Isle of Man* for future Ages :” The like of whose Laws and



and Statutes, says Chief Justice *Coke*, is not to be found any where. They were governed by a *jus scriptum*; which was committed to the fidelity of certain Judges called *Deemsters*, chosen annually, to decide all Controversies. And from the time of its Conquest, by *Binley*, its Government was monarchical, whose King, for the time being, claimed the whole Revenues of the Isle, and all the Inhabitants were Tenants at Will to him; though in process of time they were reduced to the necessity of becoming Tributaries to the Kings of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and at last to *England*.

The *Monks* give the honour of the Foundation of their Monarchy to *Mannan-Mac-Lear*, Son of the King of *Ulster*, and Brother of *Fergus* King of *Scotland*. In whose Reign, they say, *St. Patrick*, in his second Voyage to *Ireland*, landed here.

It does not appear who were his immediate Successors; but we find *Brennus* upon the Throne in the Year of *Christ* 594, who was succeeded by *Ferquard*, *Fiacres*, *Donald*, *Gutred*, *Reginald*, *Olave*, *Olain*, *Allen*, *Frigal*, *Godard*, *Macon* or *Macutus*, *Syrrie*, and

*Godred* his Son, who began to reign in the } 1065.  
Year of *Christ*, — — —

*Fingul*, the Son of *Godred*, — — — 1066

*Godred*, the Son of *Harold*, — — — 1066

*Lagman*, the Son of *Godred*, — — — 1082

*Dapnal*, the Son of *Tade*, — — — 1089

*Magnus* King of *Norway*, — — — 1098

*Olave*, third Son of *Godred*, — — — 1102

*Godred*, the Son of *Olave*, — — — 1144

*Reginald*, natural Son of *Godred*, — — — 1187

*Olave*, legitimate Son of *Godred*, — — — 1226

*Harold*, the Son of *Olave*, — — — 1237

*Reginald* II. his Brother, — — — 1249

*Magnus* II. his Brother, — — — 1252

*Alexander*, King of *Scots*, — — — 1260

*William Montacute*, — — — 1305

*Anthony Beck*, Bishop of *Durham*, — — — 1306

*Pierce Gaveston*, — — — 1308

*Henry Beaumont*, — — —

*Thomas Randolph*, — — —

*Alexander*, Duke of *Albany*, — — —

*William Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, — — — 1340

*William*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*William Montacute*, after holding this Island with the Power and Jurisdiction of a King for forty-five Years, sold it to *William Lord Scroop* in the Year 1395, who forfeited it by Treason. By which it fell into the Hands of King *Henry IV.* who gave it to *Henry Earl of Northumberland* in the Year 1399. And he being banished four Years after, was deprived of this Island. It was then given to *William Lord Stanley*, whom King *Henry VII.* created Earl of *Derby*. In which noble Family it continued till it fell by Inheritance, as above-mentioned, to the Duke of *Athol*, Heir at Law to the Earl of *Derby*, the last of that Title, who was *Lord of Man*, invested with regal Rights and Prerogatives, under whom the People were governed by their own Laws and Customs.

Form of  
Govern-  
ment.

He appointed a Governor or Lieutenant-general of the Island, to reside at *Castle-town*, the Metropolis, and to superintend all civil and military Officers. The Governor was Chancellor of the Island, and to him in Chancery, there laid an Appeal from the inferior Courts; from the Chancellor to the Lord of *Man*, and from him to the King of *Great-Britain* in Council.

They had a Council consisting of the Governor, Bishop, Archdeacon, two Vicars-general, the Receiver-general, the Comptroller, the Water-bailiff, and the Attorney-general. Twenty-four Men called the *Keys*, represented the Commons of the Land; and two Men called *Deemsters*, were the established Judges, both in common Law, and in criminal and capital Cases. These once a Year, on *St. John's Day*, met together on a Hill, near the middle of the Island, and in the open Air, held a Court called the *Tinwald*, a compound of the *Danish* Words *Ting*, i. e. a Court of Justice, and *wald*, i. e. fenced round, in order to publish all new Laws that had been settled and determined by the *Keys* and *Deemsters*, and received the assent of the Lord of the Island; and at this Assembly every Person had a right to present any uncommon Grievance, and to have his Complaint heard in the Face of the whole Country.

The Lieu-  
tenant's  
Power.

The Lieutenant had Power to call a *Tynwald* or Parliament, or any other Court, which cannot sit without his Warrant.

The Re-  
ceiver-  
General.

The Receiver-general was Treasurer of the Island; received

received the Revenue and paid all the Salaries of the civil List; but accountable to the Comptroller.

The Comptroller sate with the Receiver, both on Receipts and Payments; was the Auditor of the general Accounts; was sole Judge in all Trials for Life, in the Garriſon; kept the Records, and entered the Pleas in the ſeveral Courts. The Comptroller.

The *Water-bailiff* acted as Admiral of the Iſland, ſate Judge in all maritime Affairs, and had the care of the Cuſtoms, Fiſhing, Wrecks, &c. Water-Bailiff.

The *Attorney-general* ſate in all Courts to plead for the Lord's profit, as ſuing for the Goods of Felons, for Forfeitures, Deodans, &c. and was obliged to plead the Cauſe of all Orphans and Widows, for the triſling Fee of Two-pence. Attorney-General.

All theſe great Officers acted under the Lord's Commiſſioners, and were Members of his Council, and Juſtices of the Peace, by virtue of their Office.

The *Deemſters*, ſited in their ancient Records, *Juſticiarii domini regis*, were choſen two for each Diſiſion; ſate Judges in all Courts, and in ſome meaſure kept up the old Authority of the *Druids*. They are ſworn to do *juſtice between Man and Man, as equally as the Herring bone lies between the two Sides.* Deemſters.

The twenty-four *Keys* represented the whole Country, and in ſome caſes ſerved as the grand Inqueſt of the Nation. Keys.

The *Coroners* were ſubordinate to the *Keys*; and the Coroners in each Sheeding, or Diſiſion, acted in the nature of Sheriffs.

In every Pariſh there was a *Moar*, who were the Lord's Moars-Bailiffs.

The Religion profeſſed in this Iſland is upon the eſtabliſhment of the Church of *England*, both as to Government and Doctrin. Religion.

The Biſhop is ſited Biſhop of *Sodor and Man*, or *Sodor de Man*, as if it was meant of the Dioceſe of *Sodor*, a Church at *Peel* dedicated to our Saviour, i. e. *Σολή, Εκκλησία Σοτερενſis*, now corruptly *Soderenſis* in *Man*. The Lord of the Iſle named him and preſented him to the King of *England* for his royal Aſſent, and then to the Archbiſhop of *York* for conſecration. This Biſhop, though a Baron of this Iſland, has no Seat in the *Britiſh* Parliament.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

ment; but he has a Court for his Temporalities, where one of the Deemsters sits as Judge, and an ecclesiastical Court held by the Bishop in Person, or his Arch-deacon, Vicars-general, or the Archdeacon's Official.

Proceeding  
in Courts.

In the several Courts of this Island, whether ecclesiastical or civil, both Parties, Men or Women, pleaded their own Causes; and the simple manner by which it was usual to summon a Person before a Magistrate is somewhat remarkable. Upon a Piece of thin Slate or Stone, the Magistrates made a Mark, which is generally the initial Letters of his Christian and Sur-name. This is delivered to a proper Officer, who shews it to the Person summoned; acquaints him with the Time and Place, in which he is to make his Appearance, and at whose Suit; and if he disobeys the Summons, he is fined or committed to Goal, till he gives Security for his future obedience, and pays Costs.

## Laws.

There are many Laws peculiar to this Island, *viz.* If there be no Son, the eldest Daughter inherits. A Widow has one half of her Husband's real Estate, if she be his first Wife; and one quarter, if she be his second or third Wife. But if any Widow marries again, or miscarries, she looses her Widow-right in her late Husband's Estate. A Child born before Marriage is capable of inheriting, provided the Marriage follows within a Year or two, and the Woman was never defamed before, with regard to any other Man. If any Man begets a Farmer's Daughter with Child, he must either marry, or endow her with a Portion equal to what her Father would have given her. If a single Woman prosecutes a single Man for a Rape, the ecclesiastical Judges impanel a Jury, and if this Jury shall find the Man guilty, he is brought before the temporal Court, where, if he be also found guilty, the Deemster delivers to the Woman a Rope, a Sword, and a Ring, and she has it in her Choice to have him hanged, or beheaded; or to marry him.

These Offices and Regulations are still continued and observed, so far as is consistent with the Island's being now subject to the King of *Great-Britain*.

## Soil.

A high Ridge of Mountains runs almost the whole length of the Island. From which the Inhabitants are supplied with firing and Water; for from hence spring and run abundance of little Rivulets into the Sea, and the Mountains are clothed with Heath and excellent Peat for fuel.

fuel. One of these Mountains, called *Snafield*, rises 580 Yards perpendicular. From the summit of which you can see *England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland*. To the South the Soil consists of Lime-stone, and is very fertile; and, though the Mountains are cold and less fruitful, the Vallies afford good Pasture, Hay, and Corn. Towards the North, the Land is dry and barren. Between *Ramsay* and *Bel-laugh*, in the North-part of the Island, lies a large tract of Land called the *Carragh*, formerly a Bay, but now so effectually drained and cultivated, that it is accounted one of the fruitfulest Parts of the Island. In which Bay have been found very large Oaks and Firs, not promiscuously, but where there is plenty of one sort, you will find but few of the other; supposed to have lain there ever since the Deluge. And in some Parts of this Tract, there is a layer of Peat, that extends for some Miles, two or three Feet thick, under a layer of Gravel, Clay, or Earth, two, three, and in some Places, four Feet deep.

The Inhabitants manure their Land chiefly with Lime and Sea-wreck, to which they might add the improvement of Marle, found in great plenty in some Parts of this Island. Oats and Potatoes are the chief produce of the Land.

Amongst the Quarries of Stone, with which the Mountains abound, there is one of black Marble. Here are also Rocks of Lime-stone, in which are a variety of petrified Shells, many of which are not to be found on this Coast; Quarries of Slate for covering of Houses, many of which are exported. And at *Sparish-head* is a Rock, out of which are wrought long Stones, twelve or fifteen Feet long, for making of Mantle-trees, and strong enough to bear the Weight of any stack of Chimnies. Here also are discovered and wrought Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron.

Quarries  
and Mines.

The most considerable Rivers or Streams in this Island, are the *Selby*, which rises near *Christ-Church*, on the East-side of the Island, and taking its course first East and then North, falls into the Sea at *Ramsay-bay*. The *White-water*, which rises also on the East-side, runs from North to South, and being joined by the *Black-water*, passes by *Douglas*, and falls into *Douglas-bay*; on the West side are the *Clanmey*, which after a short course falls into *Danby-bay*; and the *Neb* which runs North-east and finisheth its course in *Peel-bay*.

Rivers.  
The Selby.

The White  
water.

There is a Pool in the Mountains, near *Kirk Christ*  
*Rushin*,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Rushin*, of such a vitriolic Quality, that no Ducks, or Geese can live near it.

Air.

The Air is sharp and cold in Winter, where exposed to the Winds, which are very boisterous; but as mild as in *Lancashire* in places sheltered from those Winds. For the Frost is short, and the Snow seldom continues on the Land near the Sea-shore. And even the high Winds have this good quality, that they drive away all noxious Vapours, so that no contagious Distemper has ever been known to rage in the Island, where the Inhabitants live generally to a great Age.

Live Stock.

The black Cattle and Horses, are generally less than the *English*, but their breed in many places has been improved so, that they have Horses fit for the Plough and Saddle. The live stock are Horses, black Cattle, Sheep, Hogs, Goats, Poultry and Fish. Here are no Turkeys except in particular Families.

In the Mountains are a breed of Swine, and another of wild Sheep. The Swine are called Purrs. Both the Hogs and Sheep are excellent Meat. Amongst the Sheep there a buff-coloured sort called *Loughton*, whose Wool is fine, and made into Cloth without being dyed.

Eagles.

It is said, that there are neither Foxes, nor Badgers, nor Otters, nor Moles, nor Hedge-hogs, nor Snakes in this Island. But there is an airy of *Eagles*, and two or three of *Falcons* of a very spirited kind.

The Calf of Man.

In a small Isle, called the *Calf of Man*, off the South-west promontory, called the *Mulb-hills*, is a place of resort, at certain Seasons of the Year, for Sea-fowl, especially *Puffins*, which breed in Rabbit-holes, of which the Inhabitants catch not less than four or 5000 every Year. Here are also a great number of *Barnacles*.

Puffins.

Herring-fishery.

The Staple and natural Trade of this Island, seems originally to have been in the *Herring-fishery*. For it appears, upon good Authority, that they have transported from the *Isle of Man*, 20,000 Barrels of Herrings in one Year to *France*, &c. between *July* and *All-hallow-tide*. This Fishery is under the direction of the Water-bailiff, and a Vice-admiral at Sea, who by a signal of a Flag cast out, directs the Fleet of Boats (of about two Tons each) to cast their Nets. There was due to the *Lord of Man* 10 s. from every Boat that took above ten Maze, or 500 Herrings, and 1 s. to the Water-bailiff.

In

In acknowledgment of the great Blessings of this Fishery, and that God may be prevailed to continue it, every Evening before they go to Sea, the whole Fleet attends Divine Service, at the several Ports on shore; on which occasion the Minister useth a special form of Prayer, &c. composed for that purpose. And throughout the whole Year there is a Petition inserted in the *Litany* for the Blessings of the Sea.

The Inhabitants of this Isle have the Character of a civilized orderly People, hospitable to Strangers, and charitable to the Poor. They seem to have settled here from the western Isles of *Scotland*; and their Language is a kind of *Scotch Irish*, mingled with *Greek*, *Latin*, and *English*.

In their Dress, the *Manks* imitate the *English*, except Dress. the very poor country People, who wear a kind of Sandals of untanned Letter, cross-laced from the Toe to the Instep, and gathered about the Ankle.

The People of Fortune have substantial Store-houses Building. covered with Slate; the other Houses, or Cabins, are built of Sods and covered with Thatch, secured from the Power of boisterous Winds, by a kind of Net-work made of Strawbands.

The principal Manufactures of this Island are Linen and Woollen-cloths, considerable quantities of which are exported. The other Articles of Trade are black Cattle, Wool, Hides, Skins, Honey, Tallow, and Herrings. While this Place continued subject to the Lords of *Man*, vast quantities of Goods from the *East* and *West-Indies*, and Wines, Brandies, and other Goods from *France*, *Spain*, and other Places were landed here, deposited in Ware-houses, and from thence, as opportunity served, smuggled into *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, to the great injury of the Revenue of *Great-Britain*; and rendered it necessary to bring the Inhabitants under immediate subjection to that Crown. By an Act passed in the seventh Year of his present Majesty's Reign, several Premiums are granted for the encouragement of Industry and Trade upon this Island.

Dancing, in a Mode peculiar to themselves, is a great Diversion amongst the Natives of this Island. In Summer they dance in the Fields; in Winter they practise it in the Barns.

The Queen  
of the  
May.

On *May-day* every Parish, almost, chuse a maiden Daughter of a wealthy Farmer, by the stile of the *Queen of May*, who is dressed in the best and gayest manner they can, and is attended by about twenty others, called her Maids of Honour; and by a Captain, a young Man, who has a number of inferior Officers under his Command. They also chuse a *Queen of Winter*, a Man dressed in Woman's Apparel, with Woollen-hoods, Fir-tippets, and loaded with the warmest and heaviest Cloths, one upon another. This Queen is also attended by a Company dressed in the like manner, and defended by a Captain with a Troop under his command. Thus both being equipt as proper Emblems of the *Beauty* of the *Spring*, and of the Deformity of the *Winter*, they set forth from their respective Quarters; the one preceded by Fiddles and other Music; the other with Tongs and Cleavers; both Parties marching till they meet on a Common, or place appointed, where the two Captains and their Companies engage in a mock Fight. And it is so ordered, that if the *Queen of May* happens to be taken Prisoner, she must pay a Ransom sufficient to discharge the Expences of the Day. The Battle being over, *Winter* retires with her Company, and they divert themselves in a Barn. The *Queen of May* continues with her Company on the Green, dancing till the Evening, when festivity is concluded with an elegant Supper, the Queen and her Maids at one Table, the Captain and his Troop at another.

Keeping  
Christmas.

They have also a very particular way to celebrate *Christmas*. In the Evening of the 24th of *December*, all Servants are allowed to knock off Business, who ramble about till the Clock strikes twelve; and then the Bells ring in all the Churches to call them to prayers, which being ended, they go to hunt the *Wren*, kill the first they find; lay her with great solemnity on a Bier, bring her to the Parish-church, and bury her with whimsical Ceremonies, singing Dirges over her in the Mank's Tongue, which they call her *Knell*.

This done *Christmas* begins. Every Barn is occupied for the twelve Days. Every Parish provides Fiddlers at the publick Charge to accommodate the young People, who spend the Nights in dancing. On Twelfth-day the Fidler lays his Head in one of the Women's Laps, which posture they look upon him as a kind of Oracle. For one of the Com-  
pany



pany coming up, and naming every Maiden in the Company, asks this Fidler, who shall this, or that Girl marry? And whatever he answers, it is absolutely depended upon as an Oracle.—This is termed *The cutting off the Fidler's Head*; because he becomes useless till the next Year.

The young Men are well skilled in the use of Bows and Arrows. They are very dextrous in shooting and hitting a Mark; and there are frequent shooting Matches for considerable Wagers, made by Parish against Parish. Exercise of shooting.

The Market-towns are *Castle-town*, *Douglas*, *Peel*, and *Ramsey*. Market-towns.

*Castle-town*, alias *Castle-Ruffin*, is the metropolis of this Island, and takes its name from a fine ancient Castle built by *Gutted King of Man*, in the Year 960, about a Mile from *Derby-haven*, a fine Harbour on the south Coast of this Island, and at the Mouth thereof is a very strong Fort. The Castle, which is built of Marble, is a strong place encompassed with two broad Walls and a Moat, or Ditch, over which is a Draw-bridge; and adjoining to this Fortress and within the Walls, stands a small Tower, intended for the confinement of state Prisoners. In this Castle are the Courts of Justice, and on one side are situate the Governor's Palace, a commodious and spacious Structure, with a fine Chapel, and several Offices belonging to the Court of Chancery. The Castle.

At the entrance into the Castle is placed a great stone Chair for the Governor, and two less near that for the Deemsters. Here they try all Causes, except ecclesiastic, which are entirely in the decision of the Bishop. Having passed through this little Court, you enter a long winding Passage between two high Walls, resembling a Labyrinth; so that a very few might destroy 10,000 Men in attempting to force their way in. This leads to a Room where the *Keys* sit, who are twenty-four in all, and called a Parliament, whose business it is to adjust Differences between the common People; and they, like our Juries, are locked up till they have agreed upon a Verdict.

The Buildings in this Town are the most regular upon the Island. It is the Residence of the Governor, and the seat of Justice; and here is a Market, well furnished with Provisions: but no Corporation under Mayor, &c. But Offenders are apprehended and brought to Justice by the Officers of the Fort, or Constable. Buildings.

*The Creek.* At the foot of the Castle is a Creek, where Ships sometimes venture in; not without Danger.

This Island was erected into an episcopal See, by St. Patrick, its Apostle, by the name of *Episcopus Sodorensis*, whose Jurisdiction was extended to all the *Hebrides*; but now it is limited to this Island.

*Douglas.* *Douglas*, or *Duglas*, so called from the two Rivers, called the *Black* and *Grey Waters*, running into the Harbour, is situate on the eastern-shore. This is the richest and most populous Town, and enjoys the best Market upon the Island. It has greatly increased both in Trade and Buildings within this Century; the Harbour being the best not only in *Man*, but one of the best in the *British* Dominions; yet the Streets are very irregular. Here is a neat Chapel; and a public School. But its situation is so near the Sea, that in tempestuous Weather, it threatens the Inhabitants with Destruction from the Waves that sometimes run Mountains high. This Harbour is the most frequented of any in the Island.

About half a Mile from *Douglas*, stand the remains of a very magnificent Nunnery, in which are several fine Monuments.

*Peel.* *Peel*, situated on the west Coast, is a long narrow Town, has several good Houses, and is a Place of considerable Trade; and though there is a good Harbour for Ships, but few Persons of Consideration or Distinction live in it. The most remarkable Objects in *Peel* are the Castle, the Cathedral and the Prison or Dungeon. *Peel-castle*, surrounded with three Walls well planted with Cannon, stands upon a small Island close to the Town, or upon a huge Rock of a stupendous height above the level of the Sea, so as to be inaccessible from all Quarters but the Town, from which it is separated by a narrow Strait, fordable in low Tides. The Walls of this Castle are prodigiously thick, built of a bright durable Stone; and the ascent up to it, from the landing Place to the first Wall, is by sixty Steps, cut out of the Rock. Thence to the second Wall thirty Steps cut out of the Rock. The magnificence of this Castle is said to exceed any modern Structure in the World. And for its antiquity, situation, strength, and beauty, it may be accounted a wonder, in which Art and Nature seem to have vied with each other in the erecting of it. The largeness and loftiness of the Rooms, the surprising

prising Echoes resounding through them; the many winding Galleries; the prospect of the Sea, and the Ships, which, by reason of the vast height, appear no bigger than Buoys floating on the Waves, fill the Mind of the Spectator with the utmost Amazement. In this Castle was confined *Eleanor*, wife of *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloucester*, Uncle to *Henry* VI. accused and convicted of associating herself with Vizards and Witches, to enquire if her Husband would ever attain to the Crown, and for other treasonable Practices.

On the outside of the outer Wall are four watch Towers, and within the inner Wall, round the Castle are the remains of four Churches, of which there remains no more than the Walls and a few Tombs, which seem to have been erected with extraordinary care. The south Church, Cathedral. dedicated to *St. Germain*, whom *St. Patrick* appointed to be the first Bishop of *Sodor and Man*, is kept in good repair, and used as the Cathedral of the Island; within this Church is a Chapel appropriated to the use of the Bishop.

The Bishop's Palace, where he resides, is in the Parish of *Kirk-Michael*, where he has also a good Chapel, large Palace. Gardens, and pleasant Walks; and it is situate so near the center of the Island, that he can visit any part of his Diocese, and return home the same Night.

Underneath the Bishop's Chapel is a Prison or Dungeon, Prison. for such as are committed by Sentence out of the ecclesiastical Courts, and is represented by those, who have seen it, to be one of the most dreadful Places of Confinement that Imagination can form.

*Ramsey*, situate on the East-coast, towards the North part of the Island, is remarkable for a good Fort, and an excellent Harbour; and to the North of this Place is a spacious Bay, in which the most numerous Fleets may ride at Anchor with the utmost safety, from all Winds but the North-east. The Buildings and Inhabitants are a degree genteeler than those at *Peel*. Ramsey.

There is also a Market for Fowls, &c. at *Ballafalli*, a Town on the South-side of the Isle, where the Bishop generally resides, and noted for its good Air. A fine River runs through it; and it is somewhat remarkable for bleaching or whitening Cloth.

---

T H E  
P R E S E N T S T A T E  
O F T H E  
ISLES of JERSEY, GUERNSEY, ALDER-  
NEY, and SARKE.

General  
Observa-  
tions.

THESE Islands, which lie in the great Bay called *Mount St. Michaels*, betwixt the Capes *La Hogue*, in *Normandy*, and *Terebelle* in *Bretagne*, are the remains of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and of the hereditary *Norman* Dominions descended to the Crown of *England* from, and in the right of *William* the Conqueror; and were once, and till the Year 1449, subject, in ecclesiastical Affairs, to the Bishop of *Constance* in *Normandy*. But they were in that Year transferred to the Diocese of *Winchester* by the Pope's Bull, and finally annexed to that *See* by Queen *Elizabeth*.

*Of the ISLAND of JERSEY.*

Name.

The original Natives of this Island called it *Angia*. The *Romans*, who, as appears by many Monuments of Antiquity upon it, did not think it beneath their notice, subdued it, and to shew they were pleased with its situation, named it *Cesarea*, a Name they usually gave to favourite Places; for adjoining to *Mount Orgueil-castle*, and having Communication with it by a fally Port, there is an old Fortification known by the Name of *Le fort de César*; and near *Roset*, in the North of the Island, is a remarkable Entrenchment called *La petite Césarée*. Near the Manor of *Dilament* are the remains of a *Roman* Camp, and many *Roman* Coins, &c. have been dug up in those Places. And to confirm this point of History, our Antiquarians insist that the modern name *Gensey* or *Gersey*, is a corruption

corruption of *Cesarea*. For, say they, *Ey* in Saxon signifies an Island, and *Ger*, or *Jer*, or *Cher*, is a contraction for *Cesar*; as in the Name of *Oberbourgh*, which is in Latin, *Cesaris burgum*: So we ought to understand *Jersey* Island to be a corruption for *Cesar's Island*.

*Jersey* is twelve Miles in length, six in breadth, and Situation, about twenty-seven in circumference. It is twenty Miles South by East from *Guernsey*, fourteen from the *French* Coast, and seventy-two from the *English*.

It is defended by Rocks and Quicksands which renders the Navigation of it dangerous. On the North-side the Cliffs are so lofty, that their tops are forty or fifty Fathom perpendicular from the Sea, which renders it inaccessible that way; but on the South it is almost level with the Water. The West part of the Island was once very good Land; but it is now become a Desert, from the Winds throwing up Sand from the bottom to the top of the highest Cliffs. Some Places of the highest Lands have fine sweet Mould, while others are gritty or gravelly, rocky or stony. The lower Parts have a rich heavy deep Soil. The midland Part is somewhat mountainous, but so thick planted with Hedge-rows and Orchards, that at a distance they look like one continued Forest. The Vallies under the Hills are finely watered with Brooks that turn forty Corn-mills besides Fulling-mills.

The Cattle and Sheep are small, but these last produce fine Wool, and their Flesh is sweet, which is ascribed to the shortness of the Grass. The Horses, as in *Guernsey*, are only proper for the Plough and Cart.

Their only Game is in Hares and Rabbits: But the Island produces all manner of Trees, Roots and Herbs; as also Corn, but not enough for the Inhabitants, which perhaps may be owing to the great application of the People to the Stocking-manufacture, to the increase of Trade and Navigation, to the great culture of Cyder, and to the multiplying of Hedge-rows and Highways. Their Fields are generally inclosed by great Mounds of Earth, from six to eight and ten Feet high, and proportionably thick, planted with Quick-fets, Timber-trees, and many of them faced with Stone.

In some Years they make 24,000 Hogsheads of Cyder, and yet they export but little, for which reason, and the cheapness of Wine and Brandy, they have little need of

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Malt-liquors. They manure the Land with Sea-wreck in the Winter, and in Summer use it for Fuel, the Ashes of which are very good to improve the Land, for which purpose they strew it over the green Swerd. Though the whole Island is as it were one entire Rock, yet there is scarce a House but what has a Spring bubling near it; and one of which has a purging quality, found out by Dr. *Charlton*. Their Butter and Honey are so good, that they bear four times the Price of what are brought from *France*.

They have the common sorts of Land-fowl, plenty of Sea-fowl, particularly *Soland* Geese, which, as at *Guernsey*, visit this Island in the winter Season. They have a Partridge with red Feet and Eyes like a Pheasant, with Feathers of various Colours which render it very beautiful; but the Flesh is no better than that of the common gray Patridge. Lobsters, Crabs, Oysters, Turbots, Plaice, Mackerel, red and gray Mulletts, &c. are cheaper here than in *England*; besides they have plenty of Carps and Eels in the Ponds. The Oreille de mer or Sea-ear is peculiar to these Islands. It is a Shell-fish with a solid kind of Pulp which is very delicious, and the inside of the Shell is like Mother of Pearl. It is not a Bivalve, but the pulpy Part or Fish sticks to the Rocks. The Bafs comes so near the Shore, that Cart-loads have been taken at a Draught. The Fish called the Bar has been caught two Feet long, and the Sea-carp longer, conger Eels are sometimes forty or fifty Pounds-weight. Haws, Roufes, and Rufflets are bought by the Poor. Sand-eels on the summer Nights may be taken by the Hands. The Gronnard or Gurnet is of a Blood-colour, and has a Head almost as big as its Body. And the Pond of St. *Owen* produceth plenty of Carp of three Feet long. Though *Guernsey* has no venomous Creatures, yet here they have plenty of Toads besides Moles and Lizards.

The Air both here and in *Guernsey* is very healthy, and the People who are temperate live to a great Age, and *Cambden* in his time writes, there was no Business for a Physician. The cold here is not so violent as other Places of the same Latitude, it being tempered with Breezes that blow almost continually from the Sea. But they are subject to Storms by westerly Winds; and the Tides and Currents are so rapid amongst the vast Chain of Rocks,  
that

that encompass this Island, that renders the Navigation extremely dangerous to such as are not acquainted with this Coast. They speak both *English* and *French*, but the last is the most general, and is used in the Pulpit and law Courts. Their Parishes are twelve: In the North *Trinity*, *St. John* and *St. Mary*. In the South, *St. Helier*, *St. Lawrence*, and *St. Saviour*. In the West, *St. Owen*, *St. Peter*, and *St. Breland*. In the East, *St. Clement*, *Grouville*, and *St. Martin*. These are divided into fifty-two Vintains, supposed to be so called from each containing twenty Houses.

Here are but two principal Towns, *St. Helier*, and *St. Aubin*. *St. Helier*, the capital, situated very commodiously and pleasantly in the Bay of *St. Aubin*, having the Sea on the South-west, and sheltered with Hills on the North, has a stone Pier and a good Harbour, consists of about 400 Houses, with wide Streets and well paved, and watered by a Rivulet of pure Water, that enters the Streets and the very Houses, so as to be drawn up in Buckets. Here is a large Square well built, in which stands the Seat of Justice. The Town is chiefly inhabited by Shopkeepers, Artificers, and Retailers of Brandy, &c. The number of Inhabitants are computed to 2000 and upwards, who want for neither the necessaries nor conveniences of Life. The Market is kept every *Saturday*, and resembles a Fair more than a common Market, for the concourse of People that resort to it from all parts of the Island. The Corn-market is under a Piazza; and the Shambles are in a spacious Hall, so inclosed, as not to annoy Passengers with either the sight or smell of the Butchers Meat. St. Helier.

Here is but one Church, where Prayers are read in *French* and *English* alternately. Market.

*St. Aubin* is the best and most frequented Port in the Island, neatly built in the modern Taste, and inhabited principally by Merchants and Masters, &c. of Ships; but it is not above half as big as *St. Helier*, being streightened between the Hills and the Sea. The Chapel in this Town was built by Contributions, and is a Member of the Church of *St. Breland*. The Harbour is rendered safe and quiet by a Fort with Cannon planted on Bastions; and a Pier that joins the Fort and runs out into the Sea like that at *Guernsey*; and no Ship can come into it without passing under the Guns. Here a sixth rate Man of War can just float St. Aubin.

float at dead Neap, and a Ship of 200 Tons at all times. A Vessel of 130 Tons may come in at half Flood; but larger Ships, and Men of War, must keep in the Road, where there is good anchorage.

Here is a Market on *Mondays*; but it is rather an Exchange for Merchants. There are no other Towns of note.

There are so many Hamlets, scattered up and down, that this Island looks like one great Village.

The Houses in general throughout the Island are built very strong with a kind of Rag-stone, and some of another sort from *Montinado Hill*. Some of the best, as well as the Churches, are covered with Slates, but they are generally thatched.

In time of War they trade to *England* and *Newfoundland*; but in time of Peace with *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. Their principal Manufacture is knitting of Stockings, &c. in which the Women and Children are employed, and 8000 pair have been brought weekly to *St. Helier's* market. They are allowed 2000 Tod of Wool from *England* to support this Manufacture.

Value of  
Estates.

Estates on this Island are valued not by Livres or Pounds, but by the Quarters of Wheat a Man has in his Barn. Thus a *Fersey* Estate of 100 Quarters of Wheat is reckoned equivalent to a landed Estate of 70*l.* in *England*, according to the Price of Corn. They are divided as well as the Personal equally between the Sons and Daughters.

Number of  
Souls.

The number of Inhabitants are computed at 20,000 Souls, whose Manners are a mixture of *English* and *French*; but they give the preference to the *French* Tongue, both in the Pulpit and at the Bar, and speak it with more propriety than in any of the southern Provinces of *France*.

Language.

Govern-  
ment.

Till the Reign of *Henry VII.* the Government of all the four Islands was in one Man. Since that *Epocha*, *Fersey* has always been a distinct Government conferred on some Person of Rank; in whose patent there is a reserve, *That the King shall have the sole nomination of the Dean, the the Viscount and his Attorney-general in the said Island.* And the Governor's Office is sometimes held only during the King's Pleasure. For the support of whose Dignity, the King allows the whole Revenue of the Island, deducting the Fees and Salaries of the Civil-officers.

Revenue.

The Revenue arises chiefly from a Tythe of Corn in ten Parishes, which sometimes has amounted to 15,000 Livres *per ann.* collected by an Officer, called the King's  
Be-



Receiver, but appointed by the Governor. The Governor is excluded from the Cognizance of the civil Tribunal; yet, in regard to his Dignity, his presence is often required in the Court; where it is in some sort necessary for passing of Acts relating to the King's Service, and the public Peace and Safety. He has the Court also under his Protection, being obliged to assist the Bailiff and Jurats with his Authority, in the execution of their Sentence. He has Power, with the Concurrence of two of the Jurats, to arrest and imprison any Inhabitant, on suspicion of Treason. No Inhabitant may depart the Island, nor Foreigner settle in it, without his Licence; neither can any Convention of the States be held, or any Business therein transacted without his consent, subject to some Restrictions. But his more immediate Duty is the custody of his Majesty's Castle, the command of the Garrison, and of the Militia of the Country.

The Militia appear in Habit and Discipline like regular Forces. Every Man in the Island are exercised, disciplined, and do continual Duty; the better sort are their commission Officers. They consist of two Troops of Horse and five Regiments of Foot, who are reviewed every 29th of May. Two or three Parishes make up a Regiment. There are twenty-five or more Brass Field-pieces, mounted on Carriages, with proper Tumbrels for the Ammunition of this Militia, which Pieces are kept in the Parish-churches they belong to, ready to be drawn out for Service upon a Minute's Warning. Besides there are Guard-houses erected and Batteries, with about fifty eighteen Pounders in places accessible by an Enemy on the Coast of this Island.

The Lieutenant-governor resides in the Castle; the Governor seldom honouring the Island with his Company.

*Mount Orgueil* is gone to decay; and now *Elizabeth-Mount* Or- castle is the chief, which is very strong both by nature and art. It stands on a small Island and is little less than a Mile in compass.

The civil Government is administered by a Bailiff assisted by twelve Jurats, elected by the People. In Court he represents the King, by whom he is appointed, and takes his Seat above the Governor. Out of Court the Governor preceeds. The Jurats, who are generally such for Life, are chosen upon a *Sunday*, when the Minister in the Pulpit, after divine Service, having read the Writ of Election, and recommended some Person to their Choice, the People

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

People one by one give their Suffrages as they go out of Church. The Jurats have no Salary. It is a Post of Honour. Nothing can be done without the Bailiff or his Deputy; he is the Mouth of the Court, presides in all Debates, sums up the Opinions, and pronounces Sentence; but can only give his casting Vote, when it happens that there is an equal Division of the Bench. Under him and the Jurats are his Majesty's Attorney and Solicitor-general of the Island, the High-sheriff, the Clerk of the Records, six Solicitors, or Pleaders at the Bar, two Under-sheriffs, called *Denunciateurs*, the Usher, and the Keeper of the Register for hereditary Contracts. The Court, thus constituted, is a royal Court, which has cognizance of all Pleas and Suits within the Island, except Treason, and some other high Matters reserved to the King and Council. The Bailiff is also Keeper of the public Seal, though he cannot use it, unless assisted by three Jurats. This Seal is stamped with the Arms of the Island, *viz. Gules*, three Leopards passant, gardant *Or*, given by King *Edward I.*

This Island is not bound, even by Act of Parliament unless it be therein specially named; and when such Acts are notified to it, they are accompanied with an Order of Council, to give them a Sanction and Currency.

On the Days that the Courts are opened, which is in the judgment Hall, or *La Cabue Royale*; at the Town of *St. Helier*, the Governor, Bailiff, or their Lieutenants, and the Jurats enter it with the royal Mace carried before them, and surrounded by a Guard armed with Partisans. This is called *A Convention of the States of his Majesty's Island of Jersey*.

The Mace has this Motto—*Tali haud omnes dignatur honore*, i. e. *not all are dignified with such honour*. And beneath to this Purport—“*Charles II.* the most serene King of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, has resolved that his royal Favour towards the Isle of *Jersey* (in which he twice met with a Place of Refuge, while he was excluded from the rest of his Dominions) should be consecrated to Posterity by this truly royal Monument; and commanded, that thenceforward, it should be borne before the Bailiff in perpetual Memory of the Loyalty preserved both to his august Father, King *Charles I.* and to his Majesty during the civil Wars, by those most excellent Men, *Sir Philip* and *Sir George*  
“*Carteret*,

“*Carteret*, Knts. Bailliff and chief Governors of this “Island.”

The chief Officer for executing the political Regulations is the Constable, who is chose in the same manner as the Jurats; and is always one distinguished for his Fortune and Qualifications. The Office is triennial.

The chief Business of the Convention or general Council of the Island, in which the whole Island is present by their Representatives, is to raise Supplies for the public Service; to state and audit the public Accounts; to determine Differences about the disposal and management of the Church-treasures; to consider Measures for the public Good; to appoint Agents at the Court of *England*; and to make Ordinances against Sabbath-breakers and other prophane and wicked Doers.

They are by several royal Charters declared a free People, and to be treated as native *Englishmen*. They are exempt, as being a *peculiar of the Crown*, from parliamentary Aids, agreeable to the saying of Lord Chief Justice *Hale*—“*Tho’ Jersey is part of the Dominions of the “Crown of England; yet it is not, nor ever was, a part “of the Realm of England.*”

The spiritual Jurisdiction of this Island is vested in a Dean, who has the Rectors of the Parish-churches for his Assessors. Two or three Rectors with the Dean or Subdean are sufficient to hold a spiritual Court; which has a Register, two Proctors, an Apparitor, and inferior Officers. Here are no Pluralities. The Rectors are equal to the number of Parishes. An Appeal lies to the Bishop of *Winchester* from a spiritual Court. The Tythes are inconsiderable. The surplice Fees are more so. The principal means of maintaining the Clergy is the improvement of their own Fruit-trees for Cyder. The Parish uphold and support the Parsonage-house.

The Churches are large *Gothic* Structures, commonly with lofty Stone-spires. Their Roof is one fold Arch of Stone, without any Wood, cased outwardly with blue Slate, laid immediately in the Stone-work, in a bed of strong Mortar. In every Parish there is a Fund for washing and whitening the Churches, which Treasure arises from Wheat-rents, given yearly by devout Persons for the use of the Churches. The Poor also are supported by Wheat-rents; and the whole amount of those Rents given

given both for Church and Poor, is 469 Quarters of Wheat. It has two free Grammar-schools.

In this Island are three sorts of Highways. (1.) The King's, twelve Feet broad, and two Feet to each Bank. (2.) Another eight Feet in the middle, and four Feet by the sides. (3.) A third of four Feet, or a Bridle-way. Surveyors of these Ways are appointed in each Tything; and about *Michaelmas* there is a Perambulation of the Magistrates to see how they are kept; the Constable attended by twelve chief Parishioners meets the Judge, attended by three Jurats, at least on Horseback, and preceded by the Sheriff, who with the Staff of his Office erect, and resting on the Pommel of his Saddle, keeps in the middle of the Way; the Constable and his twelve Men walking on Foot by his side. If his Staff is touched by a Branch or Bough, hanging over the Road, the Owner of the Hedge is fined; but if a Fault be found in the bottom of the Road, then the Overseers of that Tything is fined.

*Jersey* gives Title of Earl to *William* Viscount *Villiers* of *Dartford*, and Baron of *Hoo*, created by King *William* III. This noble Family is descended from the Family of *Villiers* in *Normandy*, some of whom came over to *England* with the Conqueror.

#### *Of the ISLAND of GUERNSEY.*

Situation.

THE Island of *Guernsey* lies about 27 Miles to the North-west of *Jersey*, 27 from the Coast of *Normandy* and 60 from the *English*. It runs from East to West in the form of a Harp, and is eight Miles in length, six in breadth, and about twenty one in circumference, and contains ten Parishes, which are supplied by eight Clergymen. Their Names are, 1. *St. Pierre*, or *Peter le Port*. 2. *St. Martin*. 3. *La Forest*. 4. *Torteval*. 5. *St. Andre* or *Andrew*. 6. *St. Pierre la Bois*, or *Peter in the Wood*. 7. *St. Saviour*, or *St. Saviour*. 8. *St. Michael in the Vale*. 9. *Le Castel*. 10. *St. Samson*. The Churches are built with Stone, of which *St. Saviour* and *St. Peter in the Wood* are the best. The Inhabitants were formerly Calvinists, but they now all conform to the Church of *England*, and are in the Diocese of *Winchester*. The principal Clergyman is the Dean, who is nominated by the Governor of the Island, and hath a Commission of Official from the Bishop.

Soil.

This Island is a Rock which stands very high above the Sea,

Sea, and is in many Places mountainous ; however it is covered with a very fruitful Soil, yielding plenty of Grass, and in the Spring and Summer there is a great variety of Flowers, particularly the *Guernsey Lilly* has been long noted for its Beauty. The Inhabitants are not much given to Tillage, but they delight in planting Trees, especially apples, and are noted for making a great quantity of Cyder. There is a Stone dug up here called *Emery*, greatly used for polishing Glass and other Purposes. The Headland to the North-east is called *St. Michael in the Vale*, which in blowing Weather is strangely beaten by the Waves of the Sea.

Their Market-town is called *St. Peter's le Port*, consisting of one large narrow Street, and much thronged by Merchants, especially in time of War, because by an ancient Privilege granted by the Kings of *England*, this Place enjoys, or ought to enjoy, a perpetual Truce, if they would refrain from privateering ; and the *French* Merchants were allowed to come hither, and trade in safety with their Goods. This Town stands close by the Pier, built in the beginning of King *Edward* the first's Reign, and *Castle-cornet*, where there is also a Fort or Garrison for the Soldiers, which are sent over, and the only Haven or Harbour belonging to the Island. The Mouth of this is pretty well beset with Rocks and is defended with the said Fort and Castle. This last stands on a Rock which is always surrounded with Water when the Tide is in. But what renders it still more inaccessible is the vast and amazing Chain of Rocks which encompass this Island, some above and others under Water ; some near and others farther off, and the many strong Currents that run between them.

The Harbour has a good Road, from which Ships may pass out with any Winds ; from this Road they pass under the Guns of the Castle into the Pier, close up to the Town. This Pier is a Pile of vast Stones heaped one upon another to a great height with much art and regularity. It was founded in the Reign of *Edward I.* and is not only a security to the Ships within it, being contiguous to the Town, but is also covered on the top with large flag Stones, guarded with Parapets, and being of a great length, it serves for an agreeable Walk, especially as there is a free Prospect from it to the Sea and adjacent Islands. *Castle-cornet* commands the Town and Harbour, and had a lofty Tower, which, with the upper Walls and Buildings, was  
blown

blown up by the Powder-magazine fired by Lightning in 1672.

This Island produces almost all kinds of Forest and Fruit-trees, Shrubs, Roots, Flowers, and Herbs; and they have Beef, Mutton, Lamb, &c. which are very sweet and good, but they make more use of vegetable than animal Food. The Cattle are small, as some say, because the Grass is short; the Horses are likewise small, but strong and hardy, and fit for the Cart and Plough. They have Poultry, Sea-fowl, Hares, and Rabbits, but no Deer, Foxes, nor other Quadrupedes. The *Soland* Geese frequent the Island in the cold winter Seasons. The Sea affords them Shell and Rock-fish, Lobsters, Crabs, Oysters; plenty of flat Fish, as Turbots, Thornbacks, Soals, and Plaice. They have likewise Mulletts and a sort of Sea-carp, besides a prodigious quantity of conger Eels, some of which weigh from thirty to forty Pounds. As they have no River they have no fresh-water Fish but the Carp and Eels, except what Gentlemen stock their own Ponds with.

Manu-  
factures.

Their only Manufacture is knit Stockings, Waistcoats, and Breeches, many thousands of which are made weekly. But they deal in Wines, and in their stead receive Wool. Mercery-ware, Household-goods, Sugar, Spices, Leather, Coals, and other Necessaries from *England*. Many *English* Merchants who trade to *Lisbon* and *Oporto* have Store-houses in this Island, for the reception of large quantities of Wine, which, as is pretended, are mended in their Quality and Flavour by lying here, I suppose with an Addition of *French* Wine.

Govern-  
ment.

The People of this Island have never been under the Jurisdiction of the *English* Courts of Law, but have a Bailiff and twelve Jurats of their own, who proceed according to the Customs of *Normandy*. However the King is the sole Legislator, for his Orders solemnly promulgated in Council are of force to establish or alter any Law, and the Privy-council are the dernier Resort in all Matters of Judicature. These Jurats and Bailiff determine all Causes criminal and civil, except Treason, Coinings, and violence offered to the Bailiff and Jurats, for of these the Crown take Cognizance only. However an Appeal lies to the Council for Goods and Chattels of forty Pounds value, and Rent of forty Shillings a Year; but in criminal Cases there is no Appeal.

The

The King's Revenue arises chiefly from the Tythe of Corn, which by the Governor is let out to Farmers, and may amount to a thousand Pounds a Year. That part arising from Sales of Land or Rent upon any of the King's Fiefs is uncertain; as also that which proceeds from Fines and Amercements, Forfeitures, Wrecks at Sea, Customs, Anchorage and Tonnage upon all *French* Vessels: all which is usually granted to the Governor for his own use. The *military Force* belonging to the Island consists of one Troop of Horse and three Regiments of Militia.

The Language that is spoken here is mostly *French*, the Inhabitants being originally from *Normandy*; but they follow the Modes and Fashions of the *English*, being willing to be esteemed such: in consequence of which they have a great aversion to the *French* Nation.

### Of the ISLAND of ALDERNEY.

**A**LDERNEY, alias *Aurney*, *Auveney*, and *Auaigney*, lies Situation about seven Miles distant from the *French* Promontory of *La Hague*, in *Normandy*, and fifty-three Miles from the nearest Land in *Britain*.

It extendeth from the South-east to the North-east, Extent about five Miles and half in length, and two and an half in breadth, containing about twelve Miles in circumference, and defended on the South by high Cliffs.

The Air of this Island is healthy; and the Soil is rich, Air. and affords good Pastures and Corn-fields; but hardly suf- Soil. ficient to maintain its Inhabitants; who, in general, are poor, occasioned chiefly by parting their Lands, by the Custom of *Gavelkind*, into small Parcels. The principal Manure is Sea-wreck, which keeps the Ground in good Heart, and is here to be had in plenty.

The Civil-government is in a Bailiff and other Officers Govern- of Justice, from whom their lies an Appeal to the Courts nient. and Colloquies of *Guernsey*.

In the middle of the Island stands the Town, which gives The Town. Name to it, containing about 200 Houses. There is but one Harbour belonging to it, called *Crabbie*, which lies to the South, and only admits small Vessels; on the East-side of which there is an ancient Fort, and a Dwelling-house built by the Lord of the Isle, — *Chamberlain*, Esq; to whom Queen *Elizabeth* granted the Fee-farm-rent of this

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Isle, because he had recovered it from the *French*. Under this Fort the Land is destroyed by the Sand driven upon it continually by the North-west Winds.

From this Island runs a Range of high Rocks to the westward for three Leagues, called the *Casquets* (from a principal Rock, which is more remarkable than all the rest) much dreaded by the Mariners; out of one of which properly called *Casquet*, issues a Spring of Fresh-water. Here the Sons of *Edward I.* were cast away in their Passage to *Normandy*.

The Streights between this Island and *Normandy*, which the *French* call *le Ras de Blanchard*, and by us, the *English*, the *Race of Alderney*, is accounted a dangerous Passage when the Weather is tempestuous, and the two Currents happen to meet in a contrary Motion. But at other times it is deep and safe enough for the Navigation of the most capital Ships, as was exemplified by that part of the *French* Fleet which escaped through this Streight, after their defeat at *la Hogue*, in the Year 1692-3.

## Of the ISLAND of SERKE or SARKE.

Extent.

*SARKE* is only five Miles in length, and three where broadest, lying about six or seven Miles to the East of *Guernsey*. It is rendered almost impregnable by the vast Rocks and high craggy Cliffs, which surround it. There are only two Passages or Ascents into it, the one for receiving Goods, where a Cart-way is cut through a solid Rock to the Sea, having two strong Gates for its defence, with two Pieces of Ordnance; the other is only for Foot-passengers, who are obliged to climb, by one at a time, up Steps cut in the Rocks which ascend to a vast Height.

Air.

The Air is serene and pure, there being no Marshes, and so healthy that the Inhabitants live to a good old Age.

Soil.

They have six Springs of fresh Water, but the Soil is hot and sandy, yet produces Parsnips, Carrots, turnips, &c. and is very proper for Apple-trees, whose Fruit yields very good Cyder. There is a small quantity of Corn, and the Grass is short and sweet, which renders the Mutton excellent.

Produce.

Their Cows are just sufficient to supply them with Milk and Butter, and they have Cheese from *England*.

They



## THE ISLE OF SARK E.

291

They have no Wood for Fuel, but burn Furzes and Turf, and they build their Houses with old Apple-trees and Deal.

Their Provisions are Fish, Fowl, and Rabbits. The Wrack-fish they split, and nailing it to the Walls dry it in the Sun for their winter Provisions. They have likewise the Shell-fish mentioned in *Fersey*, which they beat off the Rocks; it is sweeter than an Oyster.

Their Fowls are Woodcocks, Pigeons, Ducks, Mallards, Teal, and sometimes Cliff-pigeons. Rabbits are in great plenty. Their principal Dish is Mackerel, Cole-worts, Bacon and Gooseberries, boiled all together to a mash.

This Island contains about 500 Inhabitants who are under the care of the Minister, and Tenants to the Lord of St. Owen, to whose Predecessor \*, *Philip de Carteret*, Lord

\* The Adventurer having obtained the Queen's Licence to attempt the recovery of *Sark*, sailed with 100 resolute Men, and proper Arms and Ammunition; and after cruising off the Coast for some time, came and laid before this Island, pretending to be a homeward bound Merchant-ship. He then having instructed his Men, sent his Boat with three or four Hands in it, and several engaging Commodities for presents to gain them permission to land and refresh themselves, when they related a pitiful Story of their long and dangerous Voyage; and particularly the loss of their Captain, who was dead on board, and had made his Ship's Crew promise to carry him ashore and to bury him on the first Land they should make; concluding with a Request for leave to bring his Corps ashore and to bury him in their Church-yard, and that a few of the Ship's Crew, without Arms, might be admitted to attend and to perform the Funeral. This being granted, the Captain with about twenty of his stoutest Men, that same Evening brought ashore a Coffin with great solemnity, and having, with the help of the Natives got it up the Precipice, the Sailors carried it into the Church, and, pretending to have some private Devotions to perform on the Occasion, they shut out the Islanders, and arming themselves immediately with the Contents of the Coffin, filled with Instruments of Death, they rushed out, and killed such part of the small *French* Guard as made resistance. Then they covered a landing for the rest of their Companions, and in five Hours time, without the loss of a Man, they made themselves Masters of the whole Island, which has ever since remained under the Crown of *England*.

of St. Owen, in *Jersey*, Queen *Elizabeth* gave the Island of *Sarke* to hold it of the Crown under a small acknowledgment, in reward of his prowess and success in taking it from the *French*, who, in the Year 1549, had found means to seize upon it, and had settled a Colony, and built Forts to maintain their Possession.

Government.

This Island is defended by a Captain and about forty Soldiers, who are maintained by the Inhabitants, and keep a continual Guard.

Its political Government is under a Court of Judicature, consisting of a Judge, a Provost, a Recorder, five Burghers or Justices, who meet every *Tuesday*, and determine all Causes according to their Mother-wit; except in cases of Life and Death. In such cases they are sent to *Guernsey* for Trial and Punishment.

Trade.

The Manufactures of the Island are knit Stockings, Caps, Gloves, Waistcoats and Breeches, like the other Islands, with which they carry on a considerable Trade with the western Ports of *England*.

To the Premises we add, That on the North of *Jersey*, and at a considerable Distance from the Island, are a parcel of Rocks like Sugar-loaves, called the *Paternosters*, and others more to the East of these, called *Dirouilles*, and still more eastward, bearing off the North-east Corner of the Island, the Rocks called *Ecrebow*.

Herm Isle.

Between *Guernsey* and *Sarke* lie the Isle of *Herm* or *Arme*, where there is good Pasture and Corn, and a good Church.

Jythou Isle.

The Isle of *Jythow*, or *Jethou*, which has commonly been used as a Park for feeding the Governor of *Sark's* Cattle; and close to *Sarke*, on the West-side, is *Merchant's* Island.

Lihou Isle.

On the West of *Guernsey*, almost about the center, is a small Island called *Lihou*.

Baneg la Chole.

Between *Sarke* and *Alderney*, towards the East, is a shoal of two fathom Water, called *Baneg la Chole*, dangerous to Navigators.

On the West of *Alderney* lies the Isle *Burhou*: between which is the *Passage au Singe*.

After this view of the Islands it is no hard Matter to judge of their Importance, and of how much consequence it is to keep them out of the Hands of the *French*, who have made several attempts to become Masters of them, but hitherto their Designs have proved abortive. THE

T H E  
P R E S E N T S T A T E  
O F T H E  
B R I T I S H E M P I R E i n *A M E R I C A*.

**A***MERICA*, (so called from *Americus Vespulius*, America. the first Discoverer of the new World) taken in its utmost Extent, is that quarter of the World, which is situate between 35 and 145 Deg. West Lat. and between 80 North and 58 South Lat. bounded by the Lands and Seas about the *Arctic Pole*, on the North; by the *Atlantic*, or great *western* Ocean, on the East; by the vast *southern* Ocean, on the South; and by the *pacific* Ocean, which divides it from *Asia*, on the West; running between eight or nine thousand Miles in length from North to South, and scarce three thousand Miles in breadth; called the *New World*, on account of its late discovery by the *Europeans*. Bounds.

This discovery has been made by *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Eng-* Discovery.]  
*land*, *France*, and the *Dutch* from time to time; and by that means is divided amongst those different Nations, who maintain a right to such Countries or parts of *America* they first discovered and settled, or to which they have gained a Title by right of Conquest.

But the most general Division is into *North* and *South* North and South-  
*America*; consisting of a large Continent and a multitude of Islands, of which all the Continent of *North America* is, at this time, under the Dominion of the *British* Crown, as either originally discovered and settled by the *English*, or ceded to the Crown of *Great-Britain* by Treaty, or conquered by her Arms. *South America* is still divided amongst the first Settlers, and many Parts continue in the sole Possession of the Natives: in which part of the new World *England* is possessed of many Islands; but has no settlement on the South Continent.

A N  
HISTORY and SURVEY  
O F  
NORTH AMERICA.

North-  
America.

Extent.

**N**ORTH-AMERICA consists of a Continent and several considerable Islands.

The Continent is estimated at seventy Degrees, or one thousand Leagues West of *Europe*, and to contain above 4000 Miles of Sea-coast, and near three millions of square Miles, viz. from the 10th to the 70th Deg. North Lat. or from the Isthmus of *Panama* to *Davis's Straits*; one half of which Countries are still unknown to the *European Powers*.

Discovery.

*Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, sent *Americus Vesputius* to explore these unknown Regions; but he made no Settlement upon any part of them. This great Work was left for an *English* King, *Henry VII.* by whose Commission dated in 1495, the *Cabots*, Father and Sons, ranged the Continent of *North America*, and took possession of it in the Name of the Crown of *England*.

These Adventurers sailed from *Bristol* in the Year 1496, and were the first Navigators that doubled the north Cape of *Europe*. They proceeded along the North-coast of *America*, in quest of a north-west Passage. The first Land they made, was *West Greenland*; where stopt and discouraged by the Ice, in North Lat. 60 Deg. they steered South, and from thence advanced into 34 Deg. North Lat. taking possession of all the Coast for the Crown of *England*. And thus continued the state of Discoveries, by the *English*, till the next Reign. In which *Thomas Thorne*, in 1527, and *Mr. Hoare*, in 1536, sailed upon Discoveries upon the Coast of *North America*, and sailed up the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, steered towards *Cape-Breton* and the Coasts of

*Arem.*







**NORTH AMERICA**  
from CAPE FLORIDA to  
BAFFINS BAY,  
with the ISLES & LIMITS  
conquer'd ceded & confirm'd  
to GREAT BRITAIN  
By Treaty.

British Statute Miles.  
30 100 200 300 400



*Arembec*; the Island of *Penguin* and *Newfoundland*. From which time we may date our Fishery on the Coast.

The next Assay for the Discovery and Settlement of the *North American* Regions, was made by Queen *Elizabeth*, who renewed her title to *North America* by Sir *Martin Frobisher* in 1576, 1577, 1578; and by Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, by Letters patent dated the 11th of June 1578, who in the Year 1583 retook *Newfoundland*, and took possession of many Places in the River of *St. Laurence*. In 1584, Sir *Walter Raleigh* had his Patent also for discovering Lands in *North America*. And the Adventurers he sent upon that Discovery, made several Settlements on the Continent of *North America*, and possession was taken in form, in the Name of the Queen of *England*, and called *Virginia*. In the mean time Sir *Francis Drake* took possession of a Country to the North-west of *California*, in the Name of the said Queen, and called it *New Albion*.

In 1602, Captain *Gosnel*, from *Dartmouth*, made a second Attempt, and sailing in first with the Islands forming the northern shore of *Massachusetts-Bay*, in *New England*, and afterwards upon the Bay of *Cape-Cod*; gave Names to the Islands of *Martha's Vineyard*, and *Elizabeth's Isle*, and returned with much Treasure gained by Trade with the *Indians*.

In 1605, *George Weymouth*, on account of *Thomas Lord Arundel* of *Wardour*, arrived upon the Coast of *New England*, at a Bay, which he named *Pentecost Harbour*; sent Boats forty Miles up *Connecticut River*, took possession of those Parts for the Crown of *England*, and traded with the Natives.

In 1606, Letters-patent were granted to two Companies of Adventurers to establish Colonies on the Continent of *North America*; the first Colony to be begun and settled upon the Coast of *Virginia*, where the Adventurers should chuse between 34 and 41 Deg. North Lat. to contain 100 Miles on the Sea-Coast, and 100 Miles depth backwards from the Sea. The second Colony to be settled between the Degrees of 38 and 45 North Lat. with the like Liberties and Bounds as the first Colony. In consequence of these Letters-patent, Captain *Smith* and others were commissioned to establish a Colony, and to govern by a President to be chosen annually, and a Council invested with sufficient

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Authorities and Power. They fell in with *Virginia*, now so called; anchored at the Mouth of *Cheasapeak-Bay*, and landed on the South-cape of that Bay, which they named *Cape Henry*, and gave the Name of *Charles* to the North-cape. They then explored the River *Powhatan*, and changed its Name to *James River*, and pitched upon a Peninsula, about fifty Miles up that River, for building a Settlement, to which they gave the Name of *James-town*; inclosing about 2000 Acres of high Land and several thousands of firm Marsh.—The other Settlement was made about the same time by the second, called the *Plymouth-Company*, at a Place called *Sagadahock*, in *New-England*; but these Settlements by various Accidents came to nothing.

In 1620, a new Company (consisting of forty) called the Council of *Plymouth*, in *New England*, was established by Letters-patent, to settle between 44 and 48 Deg. North Lat. but this Charter, being surrendered, King *Charles I.* granted peculiar Patents to Duke *Hamilton*, &c. which designedly extended much further North and South, to include and keep up the *English Claim* to *New Netherlands*, a Settlement made by the *Dutch* to the southward, and to *L'Acadia* (i. e. *Nova Scotia*) to the northward, and then in Possession of the *French*. The *Swedes* did also settle themselves on both sides of the River *Delawar*, and gave that Colony the name of *New Sweden*. The *Dutch*, however having got footing, were not so easily dislodged; and so improved, to their own Advantage, the Troubles in *England*, during the grand Rebellion, that they not only maintained their Possession, but extended their Territory, and dislodged the *Swedes*. All which they held, till obliged to quit the Continent of *North-America*, by the Treaty of *Breda* in 1667, and yield those Settlements to the Crown of *England*.

In the mean time other Patents were granted for divers other Settlements in *North-America*; as to *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, in 1632, to settle a Colony in *Maryland*. The *English* settled in *Virginia* proper, sent out a Colony to *Carolina*, which tract of Land was afterwards granted by King *Charles II.* to certain Proprietors, and has since been divided into North and South *Carolina*. *New England* was settled in 1632; *Georgia* till 1732, was part of *South-Carolina*; but then separated, settled, and governed  
by



by Trustees for twenty-one Years, which in 1753 reverted to the Crown.

As for the *American Islands*, they shall be treated of in their proper place.

The settling of these Colonies, as it has been made at sundry and distant times, so their Success has been owing to several Incidents. The first Incident may be admitted to be persecution for Religion; for the *Puritans*, or *Non-Conformists*, threatened with Pains and Penalties in *England*, for dissenting from the established Church, settled at *New England*, being resolved to endure any Hardships, a distant Removal, the inclemencies of the Climate, and barrenness of the Soil, to enjoy, what they thought the purity of the Gospel in peace. Lord *Baltimore*, a zealous Papist, settled *Maryland*, with *Roman Catholics*, under the same Pretence, to worship God in their way, without being subject to the penal Laws of their native Country. Thus also Mr. *William Penn*, a Quaker, prepared *Pennsylvania* his property, to be a Receptacle for his own People. *Maryland* and *Virginia* have also received great increase for many Years from transported Criminals.

In the Colonies as now settled, we distinguish four sorts of People, viz. (1.) Masters, Planters, or Merchants. (2.) White Servants. (3.) Indian Servants. (4.) Slaves who generally are Blacks, or Negroes. Note likewise, that there are two sorts of white Servants; such as a poor People, who come from *England*, *Scotland*, or *Ireland*, indentured for Wages for a certain term of time; the others are Criminals transported and sold by certain Contractors, and their Agents, for the Time of their exile and servitude.

Some of the Settlements are deemed Provinces, others Colonies. That is a Province where the King appoints a Governor: and that a Colony where the Freemen elect their own Governor. Some have only a Governor, others have a Governor and Council.

There are also various sorts of royal Grants of Colonies. As to one, or more personal Proprietors, their Heirs and Assigns; both Property and Government are granted, as in *Maryland* and *Pennsylvania*.—Property to personal Proprietors; the Government and Jurisdiction in the Crown, as in *Carolina* and the two *Jersies*.—Both Property and Government in the Crown, as in *Virginia*, *New-York*, and *New-Hampshire*.—Property in the People and their Representatives,

Nature of  
the Settlements.

sentatives, and the Government in the Crown, as is the *Massachusetts-Bay*.—Property and Government in the Governor and Company, called the Freeman of the Colony, as in *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island*. And this last kind seems to be the most effectual Method for the first peopling of a Colony; because it has no fixed Superiority.

Hence it is that *Connecticut*, *Rhode Island*, and some of the proprietary Governments, think they are not obliged to follow any Orders from their Mother-country. They do not send their Laws to the Plantation-office, in order to be presented to the King in Council for approbation; and they assume the command of the Militia, a royal Prerogative.

Laws.

The Colonies in general have the privilege of enacting their own Laws, provided those Laws be not repugnant to the Laws of their Mother-Country; but they may in other respects vary from them.—No Act of the *English* Parliament made since the first settling of our Colonies in *America*, extends to them, unless expressly mentioned in the Act. And of late they have claimed to themselves, in their Assemblies, the sole and exclusive right of imposing Duties and Taxes in the said Colonies and Plantations, and passed certain Votes, Resolutions, and Orders, derogatory to the legislative Authority of Parliament, and inconsistent as declared in the following Act, with the dependency of the said Colonies and Plantations upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*; therefore there past an Act 6 *George III.* ch. 12. for the better securing their dependency in these Words,

Dependen-  
cy, 6Geo.3.  
c. 12.

“Whereas several of the Houses of Representatives in his Majesty’s Colonies and Plantations in *America*, have of late, against Law, claimed to themselves, or to the General Assemblies of the same, the sole and exclusive right of imposing Duties and Taxes upon his Majesty’s Subjects in the said Colonies and Plantations; and have, in pursuance of such Claims, passed certain Votes, Resolutions, and Orders, derogatory to the legislative Authority of Parliament, and inconsistent with the dependency of the said Colonies and Plantations upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*: May it therefore please your most excellent Majesty, that it may be declared; and be it declared by the King’s most excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority

Authority of the same, That the said Colonies and Plantations in *America* have been, are, and of right ought to be, subordinate unto, and dependent upon, the imperial Crown and Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that the King's Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons of *Great-Britain*, in Parliament assembled, had, hath, and of right ought to have, full Power and Authority to make Laws and Statutes of sufficient Force and Validity to bind the Colonies and People of *America*, Subjects of the Crown of *Great Britain*, in all Cases whatsoever.

“ And be it further enacted, that all Resolutions, Votes, Orders, and Proceedings, in any of the said Colonies or Plantations, whereby the Power and Authority of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, to make Laws and Statutes as aforesaid, is denied, or drawn into Question, are, and are hereby declared to be, utterly null and void to all Intent and Purposes whatsoever.”

And in order to enforce this said Act more effectually, a Body of Troops was ordered to be sent to *Boston*, &c. in *New England*, and an Act passed, and has from time to time been amended and continued for *punishing Mutiny* <sup>Mutiny</sup> <sup>Act,</sup> *and Desertion, and for the better Payment of the Army and* <sup>6 G. 3. c. 18.</sup> *their Quarters*. By which Act (6 George III. ch. 18.) it is enacted, That it shall and may be lawful for the Constables, Tythingmen, Magistrates, and other civil Officers of Villages, Towns, Townships, Cities, Districts, and other Places, within his Majesty's Dominions in *America*, and, in their Default or Absence, for any one Justice of the Peace inhabiting in or near any such Village, &c. and for no others; and such Constables, &c. are hereby required to quarter and billet the Officers and Soldiers, in his Majesty's Service, in the Barracks provided by the Colonies; and if there shall not be sufficient room in the said Barracks for the Officers and Soldiers, then, and in such Case only, to quarter and billet the residue of such Officers and Soldiers, for whom there shall not be room in such Barracks, in Inns, Livery-stables, Ale-houses, Victualling-houses, and the Houses of Sellers of Wine by retail to be drank in their own Houses, or Places thereunto belonging, and all Houses of Persons selling of Rum, Brandy, Strong Water, Cyder, or Methegline, by retail, to be drank in Houses; and in case there shall not be sufficient room for  
the

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

the Officers and Soldiers in such Barracks, Inns, Victualling and other publick Ale-houses, that in such and no other Case, and upon no other account, it shall and may be lawful for the Governor and Council of each respective Province in his Majesty's Dominions in *America*, to authorize and appoint such proper Persons as they shall think fit, to take, hire, and make fit, and in Default of the said Governor and Council appointing Persons, or in Default of such Person or Persons so appointed neglecting or refusing to do their Duty; in that Case it shall and may be lawful for any two or more Justices of the Peace in or near the said Villages, Towns, &c. and other Places, to take hire, and make fit for the reception of his Majesty's Forces, such and so many uninhabited Houses, Outhouses, Barns or other Buildings, as shall be necessary, to quarter therein the residue of such Officers and Soldiers for whom there should not be room in Barracks and Public-houses, and to put and quarter the residue of such Officers and Soldiers therein. And in case any Person shall find himself aggrieved, in that such Constable, &c. shall have quartered upon his House a greater number of Soldiers than he ought to bear in proportion to his Neighbours, and shall complain thereof to any Justice of the Peace of the Village, &c. where such Soldiers are quartered; such Justice has hereby Power to relieve such Person, by ordering such and so many of the Soldiers to be removed, and quartered upon such other Persons, as they shall see Cause; and such other Persons shall be obliged to receive such Soldiers accordingly.

“ That the Officers and Soldiers so quartered and billeted as aforesaid, shall be received and furnished with Diet, and Small-beer, Cyder, or Rum mixed with Water, by the owners of the Inns, Livery-stables, Ale-houses, Victualling-houses, and other Houses in which they are allowed to be quartered and billeted by this Act; paying and allowing for the same the several Rates herein after-mentioned to be payable, out of the Subsistence-money for Diet, and Small-beer, Cyder, or Rum mixed with Water. That in case any Innholder, on whom any non-commission Officers or private Men shall be quartered by virtue of this Act, shall be desirous to furnish such non-commission Officers or Soldiers with Candles, Vinegar, and Salt, and with Small-beer or Cyder, not exceeding five  
Pints,

Pints, or half a Pint of Rum mixed with a Quart of Water, for each Man *per Diem, gratis*, and allow to such non-commission Officers or Solders the use of Fire, Utensils for dressing and eating their Meat; then the non-commission Officers and Soldiers so quartered shall provide their own Victuals. That all Officers and Soldiers placed in Barracks, or in hired uninhabited Houses, &c. shall be supplied there by the Persons appointed for that purpose, by the Governor and Council of each respective Province, or, upon refusal of such Governor and Council, then by two Justices of the Peace residing near such Place, with Fire, Candles, Vinegar, and Salt, Bedding, Utensils for dressing their Victuals, and Small-beer or Cyder, not exceeding five Pints, or half a Pint of Rum mixed with a Quart of Water, to each Man, without paying any thing for the same.

That the several Persons who shall hire such uninhabited Houses, &c. for the reception of the Officers and Soldiers, and who shall so furnish the same, and also the said Barracks with Fire, &c. as aforesaid; may be reimbursed and paid all such Charges and Expences they shall be put to therein, be it enacted, That the respective Provinces shall pay unto such Persons all such Sums of Money so by them paid, for the hiring such uninhabited Houses, &c. as aforesaid; and such Sums are to be raised, in such manner as the public Charges for the Provinces respectively are raised.

It is further enacted by this Act, that if any Officer should take any Money for excusing the quartering of Officers or Soldiers in any House allowed by this Act, such Officer is to be cashiered and rendered incapable of any military Employment; but the commanding Officer may exchange alike number of Men in their Quarters.

That if any Constable, &c. delays or refuses to quarter or billet Officers or Soldiers for two Hours after notice given; or receive Money to excuse any Person from being quartered on; or any Victualler, &c. liable by this Act to have Soldiers quartered on him, shall refuse to receive or victual such Officer or Soldier; or refuse to furnish or allow them the several Necessaries as this Act directs, shall upon conviction forfeit a Sum not exceeding 5*l.* nor less than 40*s.* as the Magistrate shall think fit to be levied by  
Distress,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Distress; which Money is to be paid to the Treasurer of the Colony.

That the Justice or Justices have Power to demand by Warrant or Order, under his Hand and Seal, an Account in Writing, from any Constable, &c. of the quartering of Officers or Soldiers, in order to prevent and remedy Abuses in quartering them.

That the Justices are likewise on receiving Orders from the commanding Officer of the Forces, to issue Orders to Constables to provide Carriages for the Troops on their March; each Carriage to bear twelve hundred gross Weight, at 7 *d.* sterling *per* Mile, and so in proportion; they are not to carry above that Weight, nor to travel above one Day's March, unless other Carriages cannot be procured; Constables, &c. neglecting to provide or furnish Carriages, forfeit a Sum not exceeding 40 *s.* or less than 20 *s.* to be paid to the Treasurer of the Colony, who is to repay the Expences of all Carriages; and where Carriages shall be necessarily provided for long Marches beyond the Settlements, the Horses and Carriages are to be fairly appraised, and if lost or destroyed to be paid for according to Certificate. See this Act continued by 7 George III. and 8 George III. *c.* 19.

Constitu-  
tion.

Though at the first establishment of these Colonies, there was only one House of Legislature, when the Governor or President, the Council or Assistants, and the Representatives of the People voted together; there is now a Negative in the Governor who represents the King, and so far the Colonies are *monarchical*; another Negative in the Council, by which they are *aristocratical*; and again in the Representatives of the People, by which they are *democratical*. These three are independent of one another; and the Colonies enjoy the Conveniences of each of these forms of Government, without their Inconveniences; the several Negatives being checks upon one another.

The Members of the Council, which is a kind of House of Lords in their Jurisdiction and Power, are only temporary, appointed by the King, during pleasure, or by annual Election in some of the Colonies. There are some Exceptions in regard to the Negative. For in *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island*, the elective Governor has no Negative. In *Pennsylvania* the Governor has no Negative. In *Masachusetts Bay*, the Council is obnoxious to the Caprice of a Go-

a Governor's Negative, and also to the Humour of the House of Representatives, by whom they are chosen. Though in some Elections the Council and Representatives vote together; yet where Colony-assemblies are upon the point of dissolving in course, according to their municipal Laws, the Governors dissolve them in form, as the Parliament in *Great Britain*, to keep up the prerogative of the Crown. In proprietary Colonies, where the Proprietors have retained their Jurisdiction, the Proprietors nominate the Governor, with the approbation of the King in Council. All Patents for Lands, except in proprietary and charter Colonies, are in the King's Name signed by the Governor in Council.

The Courts of Judicature are of the same nature with the Courts in *England*. They have a Court of Chancery in charter Governments, *jus & æquum* are in the same Court. A Court of common Law, of Probate of Wills, and Appurtenances. A Court of Vice-admiralty for sea Affairs, and a justiciary Court of Admiralty by Queen *Anne's* Commission, pursuant to an Act 11, 12. *William III.* intitled an Act for the more effectual suppression of Piracy. Cases in Chancery and common Law may be carried by Appeal or Petition to the King in Council.

Courts of  
Judicature.

The Plantation-governors are by their Commissions Vice-admirals; but that gives them no Command on the Sea, their Jurisdiction is only relating to Wrecks, &c. cast on shore at Low-water-mark; but by a late Act 8 *George III.* ch. 22. intitled, An Act for the more easy and effectual recovery of the Penalties and Forfeitures inflicted by the Acts of Parliament relating to the Trade or Revenues of *British* Colonies and Plantations in *America*;

It was enacted, That from and after the first Day of *September*, 1768, all Forfeitures and Penalties inflicted by any Act or Acts of Parliament relating to the Trade or Revenues of the *British* Colonies or Plantations in *America*, may be prosecuted, sued for, and recovered, in any Court of Vice-admiralty appointed, or to be appointed, and which shall have Jurisdiction within the Colony, Plantation, or Place, where the Cause of such Prosecution or Suit shall have arisen.

And it was further enacted, That in all Cases where any Prosecution or Suit shall be commenced and determined for  
any

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

any Penalty or Forfeiture inflicted, in any Court of Admiralty in the respective Colony, or Plantation where the Offence shall be committed, either Party who shall think himself aggrieved by such Determination may appeal, from such Determination, to any Court of Vice-admiralty appointed, or to be appointed, and which shall have Jurisdiction within such Colony, Plantation, or Place; which Court of Vice-admiralty is hereby authorized and required to proceed, hear, and determine, all such Suits, Prosecutions, and Appeals; any Law, Custom, or Usage, to the contrary notwithstanding.

Custom-  
Duties.

The Officers of the Customs are immediately under the Direction of the Commissioners of Customs in *England*. Their Fees were settled by Act of Parliament passed in 5 *George III.* ch. 45. And in 7 *George III.* there passed another "Act to enable his Majesty to put the Customs " and other Duties in the *British* Dominions in *America*, " and the execution of the Laws relating to the Trade " there, under the management of Commissioners to be " appointed for that purpose, and to be Resident in the " same Dominions." Which being short shall be inserted at large.

Act 7 G.3. Whereas in pursuance of an Act of Parliament made in the 25th Year of the Reign of King *Charles II.* intitled, *An Act for the Encouragement of the Greenland and East-land Trades, and for the better securing the Plantation Trade*, the Rates and Duties imposed by that, and several subsequent Acts of Parliament, upon various Goods imported into, or exported from, the *British* Colonies and Plantations in *America*, have been put under the Management of the Commissioners of the Customs in *England* for the time being, by and under the Authority and Directions of the High-treasurer, or Commissioners of the Treasury for the Time being: And whereas the Officers appointed for the Collection of the said Rates and Duties, in *America*, are obliged to apply to the said Commissioners of the Customs in *England* for their special Instructions and Directions, upon every particular Doubt and Difficulty which arises in relation to the Payment of the said Rates and Duties; whereby all Persons concerned in the Commerce and Trade of the said Colonies and Plantations, are greatly obstructed and delayed in the carrying on and transacting of their Business: And whereas the appointing of Commissioners

to



to be resident in some convenient part of his Majesty's Dominions in *America*, and to be invested with such Powers as are now exercised by the Commissioners of the Customs in *England*, by virtue of the Laws in being, would relieve the said Merchants and Traders from the said Inconveniencies, tend to the Encouragement of Commerce, and to the better securing of the said Rates and Duties, by the more speedy and effectual Collection thereof: Be it therefore enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, that the Customs and other Duties imposed, by any Act or Acts of Parliament, upon any Goods or Merchandizes brought or imported into, or exported or carried from, any *British* Colony or Plantation in *America*, may, from time to time, be put under the Management and Direction of such Commissioners, to reside in the said Plantations, as his Majesty, his Heirs, and Successors, by his, or their Commission or Commissions under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, shall judge to be most for the advantage of Trade, and security of the Revenue of the said *British* Colonies; any Law, Custom, or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

And it is hereby further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the said Commissioners so to be appointed, or any three or more of them, shall have the same Powers and Authorities for carrying into execution the several Laws relating to the Revenues and Trade of the said *British* Colonies in *America*, as were, before the passing of this Act, exercised by the Commissioners of the Customs in *England*, by virtue of any Act or Acts of Parliament now in force: And it shall and may be lawful to and for his Majesty, his Heirs, and Successors, in such Commission or Commissions, to make Provision for putting in execution the several Laws relating to the Customs and Trade of the said *British* Colonies; any Law, Custom, or Usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided always, and it is hereby further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Deputations, and other Authorities, granted by the Commissioners of the Customs in *England* before the passing of this Act, or which may be granted by them before any Commission or Commissions shall issue in pursuance of this Act, to any Officer or Offi-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

cers acting in the said Colonies or Plantations, shall continue in force as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if this Act had not been made, until the Deputations, or other Authorities, so granted to such Officer or Officers respectively, shall be revoked, annulled, or made void, by the High-treasurer of *Great-Britain*, or Commissioners of the Treasury for the time being.

In the same Session of Parliament, and immediately after the preceding Act, a Bill was brought into the House and passed, “for granting certain Duties in the *British Colonies and Plantations in America*,—and for more effectually preventing the clandestine running of Goods in “the said Colonies and Plantations.” Wherein the Preamble sets forth in these Words,

7 Geo. III,  
c. 6.

Whereas it is expedient that a Revenue should be raised, in your Majesty's Dominions in *America*, for making a more certain and adequate Provision for defraying the Charge of the Administration of Justice, and the support of civil Government, in such Provinces where it shall be found necessary; and towards further defraying the Expenses of defending, protecting, and securing, the said Dominions; we, your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Commons of *Great-Britain*, in Parliament assembled, have therefore resolved to give and grant unto your Majesty the several Rates and Duties herein after-mentioned; and do most humbly beseech your Majesty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, that from and after the 20th Day of *November*, 1767, there shall be raised, levied, collected, and paid, unto his Majesty, his Heirs, and Successors, for and upon the respective Goods herein after-mentioned, which shall be imported from *Great-Britain* into any Colony or Plantation in *America* which now is, or hereafter may be, under the Dominion of his Majesty, his Heirs, or Successors, the several Rates and Duties following; that is to say,

Duties im-  
posed.

For every hundred Weight Avoirdupois of Crown, Plate, Flint, and white Glass, 4 s. and 8 d.

For every hundred Weight of green Glass, 1 s. and 2 d.

For every hundred Weight Avoirdupois of red Lead,  
2 s.

For

- For every hundred Weight of white Lead, 2 s.  
 For every hundred Weight of Painters Colours, 2 s.  
 For every pound Weight of Tea, 3 d.  
 For every Ream of Paper, called *Atlas Fine*, 12 s.  
 For every Ream of *Atlas Ordinary* 6 s.  
 For every Ream of *Double Copy*, 1 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of blue Paper for Sugar-bakers, 10 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 For every Ream of *blue Royal*, 1 s. 6 d.  
 For every Bundle of brown Paper, containing forty  
 Quires, not made in *Great-Britain*, 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *brown Cap*, not made in *Great-  
 Britain*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *brown large Cap*, made in *Great-  
 Britain*, 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *small ordinary Brown*, made in *Great-  
 Britain*, 3 d.  
 For every Bundle containing forty Quires of Paper,  
 called *Whited Brown*, made in *Great-Britain* 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of Cartridge Paper, 1 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Chancery Double*, 1 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Genona Crown Fine*, 1 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Crown Second*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *German Crown*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Fine Printing Crown*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Second Ordinary Printing Crown*,  
 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Crown Fine*, made in *Great-Britain*,  
 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Crown Second*, made in *Great-Bri-  
 tain*, 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Demy Fine*, not made in *Great-  
 Britain*, 3 s.  
 For every Ream of *Demy Second*, not made in *Great-  
 Britain*, 1 s. 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Demy Fine*, made in *Great-Britain*,  
 1 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Demy Second*, made in *Great-Britain*,  
 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Demy Printing*, 1 s. and 3 d.  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Demy Fine*, 1 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Demy Second*, 1 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *German Demy*, 1 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Elephant Fine*, 6 s.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

- For every Ream of *Elephant Ordinary*, 2 s. and 5 d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Fools Cap Fine*, 1 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Fools Cap Second*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *German Fools Cap*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Fine Printing Fools Cap*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Second Ordinary Fools Cap*, 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of any *Fools Cap Fine*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 s. and 10 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of any *Fools Cap Fine Second*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 s. 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Fools Cap Fine*, made in *Great-Britain*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Fools Cap Second*, made in *Great-Britain*, 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Imperial Fine*, 12 s.  
 For every Ream of *Second Writing Imperial*, 8 s. and 3 d.  
 For every Ream of *German Lombard*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Medium Fine*, 4 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Medium*, 1 s. and 10 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Second Writing Medium*, 3 s.  
 For every Ream of painted Paper, not made in *Great-Britain*, 6 s.  
 For every Ream of *Fine Large Post*, 1 s. and 10 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Small Post*, 1 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Fine Genoa Pot*, 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Second Genoa Pot*, 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Super-fine Pot*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Second Fine Pot*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Ordinary Pot*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 6 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Fine Pot*, made in *Great-Britain*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Second Pot*, made in *Great-Britain*, 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Super Royal Fine*, 9 s.  
 For every Ream of *Royal Fine*, 6 s.  
 For every Ream of *Fine Holland Royal*, 2 s. and 5 d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Fine Holland Second*, 1 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Second Fine Holland*, 1 s. and 6 d.  
 For every Ream of *Ordinary Royal*, 9 d.  
 For every Ream of *Genoa Royal*, 2 s. and 5 d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 For every Ream of *Second Writing Royal*, 4 s. and 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 For

## N O R T H   A M E R I C A .

309

For every Ream of *Second Writing Super Royal*, 6 s.

For every 100Cwt. of Paste-boards, Mill-boards, and Scale-boards, not made in *Great-Britain*, 3 s. and 9 d.

For every 100Cwt. of Paste-boards, Mill-boards, and Scale-boards, made in *Great-Britain*, 2 s. and 3 d.

And for all Paper which shall be printed, painted, or stained, in *Great-Britain*, to serve for Hangings, Three-farthings for every Yard square, over and above the Duties payable for such Paper by this Act, if the same had not been printed, painted, or stained; and after those Rates respectively for any greater or less Quantity.

And that all other Papers (not being particularly rated in this Act) shall pay the several Duties that are charged, by this Act, upon such Paper as is nearest above in Size and Goodness to such unrated Paper.

And that a Ream of Paper, chargeable by this Act, shall be understood to consist of twenty Quires, and each Quire of twenty-four Sheets.

And that the said Rates and Duties, charged by this Act upon Goods imported into any *British American* Colony or Plantation, shall be deemed sterling Money of *Great-Britain*; and be collected to the amount of the Value which such nominal Sums bear in *Great-Britain*; and that such Monies may be received according to the Value of 5 s. and 6 d. the Ounce in Silver; and shall be raised, and recovered in the same Manner, and by such Rules, and under such Penalties, as any other Duties now payable upon Goods imported into the said Colonies may be raised, and recovered, by any Act of Parliament now in force, as fully as if the several Clauses, Forfeitures, &c. relating thereto, were particularly repeated, and again enacted in this Act.

And, for the more effectual preventing the clandestine running of Goods in the *British* Dominions in *America*, be it further enacted, that from the said 20th Day of *November*, 1767, the Master or Commander of every Vessel arriving in any *British* Colony in *America*, shall, before he proceeds with his Vessel to the Place of unloading, come directly to the Custom-house for the Port where he arrives, and make a true Entry, upon Oath, before the Collector and Comptroller, or other principal Officer of the Customs there, of the Burthen and Contents of such Vessel, with the particular Marks, Numbers, Qualities, and Contents

of every Parcel of Goods therein laden, to the best of his Knowledge; also in what Port she took in her Lading; of what Country built; how manned; who was Master during the Voyage, and who are Owners thereof; and whether any, and what Goods, during the course of such Voyage, had or had not been discharged out of such Vessel, and where: And the Master or other Person taking the Command of every Vessel, going out from any *British* Colony in *America*, before he shall take in any Goods, or Merchandize, to be exported, shall, in like manner, enter and report outwards such Vessel, with her Name and Burthen, of what Country built, and how manned, with the Names of the Master and Owners thereof, and to what Port he intends to sail: And before he shall depart with such Vessel out of any such Colony, he shall also bring and deliver unto the Collector and Comptroller, or other principal Officer of the Customs, at the Port where he shall lade, a Content in Writing, under his Hand, of the Name of every Merchant, or other Person who shall have laden, or put on Board any such Vessel, any Goods or Merchandize, together with the Marks and Numbers of such Goods or Merchandize: And such Master taking the Charge of every such Vessel, either coming into, or going out of, any *British* Colony as aforesaid, whether such Ship or Vessel shall be laden or in Ballast, or otherwise, shall likewise publicly, in the open Custom-house, answer upon Oath to such Questions as shall be demanded of him by the principal Officer of the Customs for such Port, concerning such Ship or Vessel, and the destination of her Voyage, or concerning any Goods or Merchandize that shall or may be laden on Board her, upon forfeiture of 100*l.* sterling Money of *Great-Britain*, for every Default or Neglect; to be sued for, in the same manner as other pecuniary Penalties, for Offences against the Laws relating to the Customs or Trade of the Colonies in *America*, may, by any Act, be prosecuted, sued for, recovered, and divided.

34 Car. II. And whereas by an Act made in the 14th Year of the Reign of *Charles II.* intituled, ‘An Act for preventing Frauds, and regulating Abuses, in his Majesty’s Customs,’ and several other Acts now in force, it is lawful for any Officer of his Majesty’s Customs, authorized by Writ of Assistance under the Seal of his Majesty’s Court of Exchequer, to take a Constable, or other publick Officer inhabiting

habiting near unto the Place, and in the Day-time, to enter and go into any House, Shop, Cellar, Warehouse, or Room or other Place, and, in case of Resistance, to break open Doors, Chests, Trunks, and other Package there, to seize, and from thence to bring, any kind of Goods or Merchandize whatsoever prohibited or accustomed, and to put and secure the same in his Majesty's Storehouse next to the Place where such Seizure shall be made: And whereas by an Act made in the 7th and 8th of King *William III.* intituled, 'An Act for preventing Frauds, and regulating Abuses, in the plantation Trade,' it is enacted, that the Officers for collecting and managing his Majesty's Revenue, and inspecting the plantation Trade, in *America*, shall have the same Powers and Authorities to enter Houses or Warehouses, to search for and seize Goods prohibited to be imported or exported into or out of any of the said Plantations, or for which any Duties are payable, or ought to have been paid; and that the like Assistance shall be given to the said Officers in the execution of their Office, as, by the said recited Act of the 14th of King *Charles II.* is provided for the Officers in *England*: But, no Authority being expressly given by the said Act, made in the 7th and 8th of King *William III.* to any particular Court to grant such Writts of Assistants for the Officers of the Customs in the said Plantations, it is doubted whether such Officers can legally enter Houses and other Places on Land, to search for and seize Good, in the manner directed by the said recited Acts: To obviate which Doubts for the future, and in order to carry the Intention of the said recited Acts into effectual execution, it is enacted, that from the said 20th Day of *November*, 1767, such Writts of Assistants, to empower the Officers of his Majesty's Customs to enter into any House, Warehouse, Shop, Cellar, or other Place, in the *British Colonies* or Plantations in *America*, to search for and seize prohibited or uncustomed Goods, in the manner directed by the said recited Acts, shall be granted by the superior or supreme Court of Justice having Jurisdiction within such Colony or Plantation respectively.

The Revenue Acts of the Colonies are generally annual. Revenue Acts.  
In *Virginia* there is a perpetual Tax of 2 s. per Hoghead on Tobacco. The general Revenue is by a Tax of so many Pence in the Pound, upon the principal of real

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Estate, personal Estate, and Faculty; besides a Poll-tax, Imposts, and Excises.

No Foreigner, directly, or indirectly concerned, can trade to the *British* Dominions in *America*. No Vessels, unless registered upon Oath, that they are built in *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, or the Plantations, or Prizes taken in War, can trade thither. Neither may any one carry Sugars, Molosses, Cotton, Wool, Indico, Ginger, dying Wood, Rice, Beaver, and other Furs, and Copper-ore, but to *Great-Britain*, except allowed by Parliament; which by 7 George III. c. 35. grants Licence to carry Rice from *Carolina* and *Georgia* southward of Cape *Finisterre*. By 6 George III. c. 52. Cotton, Wool, and Indico into the *British West-Indies*, and into *Great-Britain* duty free, which by 7 George III. c. 2. is extended to *Ireland*. By 7 George III. c. 4. Wheat and Wheat-flour was allowed for a limited time to be imported into *England* duty free; as also by c. 30. Rice, Sago-powder, and Vermicelli; and further, by 8 George III. c. 9. salted Beef, Pork, Bacon, and Butter were allowed to be imported into *England*. See also 8 George III. c. 2, 3. and 6 George III. c. 3.

By an Act of Parliament in 1673, there were certain plantation Duties imposed upon Goods carried coastwise in *America*, for general Use, viz.

			s.	d.	
On Muscavado Sugars	—	—	1	: 6	} per Cwt.
White Sugar	—	—	5	: 0	
Ginger	—	—	1	: 0	
Dying Woods	—	—	0	: 6	
Tobacco	—	—	0	: 1	} per lb.
Cotton	—	—	0	: 0½	
Indigo	—	—	0	: 2	
Coco Nuts	—	—	0	: 1	

The Duty on Tobacco has been appropriated to the College at *Williamsbourg* in *Virginia*.

As to the *Produce*, *Manufactures*, and *Religion* upon this Continent, they will be much better introduced under the Description of the particular Colonies, &c.

Let us now take a short survey of the native *Indians* and their Possessions, &c.

The general division of their several Nations, Tribes, and Families, from *West Greenland* and *Davis's Straits* to *Cape*



Cape *Florida*, may be enumerated, as they lie from North to South in the following Order. The *Indians* of *West Greenland*, and the North-east Continent from *Davis's Straits*, reaching from Cape *Farewell* in 60 Deg. North Lat. indefinitely; and all the *Indians* in the same Latitudes, are a few straggling miserable People, living in Caves and subterraneous Dens. The *Eskimaux Indians*, extend from *Davis's* or *Hudson's* Straits North along the West-side of the *Atlantic Ocean* to the Mouth of the River of *St. Laurence* South, thence West cross to the lowest Parts of the several Rivers which fall into the bottom of *Hudson's Bay*, and North along the West-shore of *Hudson's Bay* to the polar Circle. The *Eskimaux*.

There are several Tribes of *Adirondacks*, or *Algonkins*, who inhabit the North-side of the River *St. Laurence*, extending from the Mouth thereof to about four hundred and fifty Miles. Adirondacks.

Between the Lakes *Erie* and *Huron*, we meet with a small Tribe, known by the Name of *Teuchfagrondie Indians*, allied with the six Nations. Teuchfagrondie Indians.

The *Utawawas*, a great and powerful Nation, live upon the *Utawawas* River, which joins the *Catarqui* River, a little higher than *Montreal*, and upon the great Lakes, extending North-west towards *Hudson's Bay*. Utawawas.

The *Necaragees* is a Tribe inhabiting between the Lake of *Huron* and the upper Lake, near the Straits between the two Lakes, adjoining to a Tribe called *Misilimackinar*. And on the South-west of the *Utawawas*, there is a large Nation called *Les Renards*. Necaragees.

The *Twigtwies*, or *Miamis*, live upon the Banks of the River *Miamis*, and the Lake and River *Illinois*. Les Renards. Twigtwies.

The *Chikefaws* lie next to the *Miamis*, on the East-side of the River *Mississippi*. Chikefaws.

These are the remote Tribes and Nations of the *Indians*. Let us now survey those which are nearer and mixed with our old Settlements, such as

The *Mickmacks*, (of *Nova Scotia*) who live along Cape-Sable shore, on *Green-bay*, *Minas*, *Chegneeto*, some in *Cape-Breton* and *St. John's* Islands. Mickmacks.

The *Abanakies*, or *New England Indian Nations*, consist of many Tribes, and inhabit the Country from the Bay of *Fundy* to *Hudson's River*, and the Lake *Champlain*, or *Corn-laer*; Abanakies.

*laer*; and from the River of *St. Laurence* to the *Atlantic Ocean*.

**Penobscots.** The *Penobscots* are so called from living from a great Bay of that name.

**Sheepskuts.** The *Sheepskuts*, a Tribe almost extinct, took their name from the Place of their Habitation, along the River *Penobscot*, in *Massachusetts-Bay*, that falls into *Sagadahoc-Bay*, from the eastward.

**Kenebeck Indians.** Upon a River of the same Name, the *Kennebeck Indians* have their principal Settlement at *Norridgewoak*, about 100 Miles from the Mouth of *Sagadahoc*.

**Ammarogogin Indians.** Upon the River *Brunswick*, which falls into the West-side of *Sagadahoc*, is a Tribe of *Indians* called *Ammarogogins*.

**Pigwockets.** At *Pigwocket* and *Offipa*, near the Mouth of the River *Saco*, about fifty Miles above *Winter Harbour*, are Settlements of the *Pigwockets*, and over-against *Les Trois Rivières*, on the River *Puante*, ninety Miles above *Quebeck*, there is a Settlement of *Wanaroak Indians*; also upon the River *St. Francois*, about 120 Miles above *Quebeck*, and within the Jurisdiction of *Canada*, is a Settlement of *Arusseguntcook Indians*; and the last of the *Abanaky Indians* live on the East-side of *Lake Champlain*, and are known by the name of the *Massasuck Indians*.

**Wanaroak**

**Arusseguntcook Indians.** Proceeding to the southward, we meet with the *Mohawks*, or the six Nations, called also *Iroquois*. They lie behind *New-York*, *Pensylvania*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia*; namely, (1.) The *Mohawks*, properly so called, are situate upon the *Mohawks* or *Skenectady* River. (2.) The *Oneydos*. (3.) The *Onondaques*. (4.) The *Cayagas*. (5.) The *Sennakas*, who reach a great way down *Susquahanna* River; and a Tribe of these distinguished by the name of *Shamokins*, lie below the Forks of *Susquahanna*, about 120 Miles West from the Forks of *Delawar*; and (6) the *Tushuroras*, who after their war with *Carolina* in 1711, fled to the *Five Nations*, and were incorporated with them.

**Massasuck Indians.** Besides these, says my Author, there are settled a little above *Montreal*, the *Kahnuaques*, a Tribe of scoundrel Runaways from the *Mohawks*.

**Mohawks, or six Nations.** The six Nations became so powerful, that they conquered the *Nicariages*, a People between the Lakes *Huron* and *Michigan*; and to the South of the Lake *Michigan*, lie the *Quatogbes*, who sold their Lands in the Year 1707,

to the Queen of *England*, and confirmed the same in 1726 and 1744.

The *Six Nations* did also subdue and unite with themselves the *Messasagues*, who inhabited a Tract of Country to the North-east of the Lake *Huron*. By which addition was formed a confederacy of eight Nations.

The *Chowans* are a small Tribe, greatly diminished on the West-side of *Virginia* and *North Carolina*, and North of *Ronoak* River, on the East-side of the *Apalachian* Mountains.

The *Old Tuscararo*es lie between *Ronoak* and *Pemlico* Rivers in *North Carolina*.

The *Catabaws* is a small Nation on the South of the *Tuscararo*es, where note that the *Catabaws*, *Charokees*, and some of the *Creeks* are not called Subjects, but good Friends and Allies of *Great-Britain*.

The *Charokees* are a populous, extensive, and powerful Nation, inhabiting the southern Parts and on both sides of the *Apalachian* Mountains. And the People of *South Carolina* have had a considerable Trade, or trucking Factory at *Tunisec*, a *Cherokee* Tribe upon the *Mississippi*.

The *Creeks*, or *Cowetas Indians*, are also a powerful, populous, and extensive Nation adjoining to *Florida*. The *Lower Creeks* alone, consist of eight or ten Tribes; some of which have been very troublesome to *Georgia* and *Carolina*.

There are also many *Indian* Families, or small Tribes interspersed with the *British* Settlements, not numbered with the *Inland* large Nations.

The reserved *Indian* Lands, in the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, were divided by the Government there into eight Parcels. Upon the eastern part of *Cape Cod*, in the townships of *Truro*, *Eastham*, *Chatham*, *Harwich*, and *Yarmouth*; these *Indians* go by the Names of *Pamet*, *Nesbet*, *Pachee*, *Potowmaket*, *Sochoowoket*, and *Nobscusset*. The western part of *Cape Cod*, in the township of *Barnstable*, *Sandwich*, and *Falmouth*, called the *Indians* of *Wayanaes*, or *Hyanaes*, *Costowet*, *Mashpe*, *Waguvit*, *Scootin*, and *Saconosset*, or *Woodshole*, the Ferry-place to *Martha's Vineyard*. The *Indians* on the Islands of *Nantucket* and *Martha's Vineyard*. The *Indians* of *Plymouth*, *Pembroke*, and *Middleborough*, called *Namasket*. The *Nipenags*, formerly comprehending all the small island Tribes, from *Connecticut*

cut River to the River *Merrimack*; and then known by the Names of *Cutamogs*, or *Nipnets*, in the Townships and Districts of *Dudley*, *Oxford*, *Woodstock*, *Killingbay* and *Douglas*; the *Hasanamissets* in *Grafton* and *Sutton*; the *Washobies* in *Littleton*, *Stow*, *Acton*, and *Concord*; the *Naskaways* in *Launcester* and *Groton*. The Indian Plantation of *Nalick*, about eighteen Miles West of *Boston*. Four Indian Families called *Pancopags* in the township of *Stoughton*; and the *Hausatonicks*, a small Tribe in the South-east corner of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and about twenty-five Miles East of *Hudson's River*, now intermixed with the *English* in the township of *Stockbridge* and *Sheffield*.

All these *Aborigines* of this vast Continent, so far as we are able to penetrate into their Nation, Customs, and Manners, differ very little.

**Persons.**

The greatest Difference is between the *Indians*, that are Natives of those Parts, which lie northward of *Nova Scotia*, and those who lie to the southward of the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence*. For, the *Eskimaux*, *Greenlanders*, and other northern *Indians* are short, thick, squat, and pale in Complexion, eat no Bread, use no Fire, live upon Whale, Seal-blubber, and such like Fish, and cloath themselves with Seal-skins, except the Traders, who now cover themselves more decently with Blankets bought of the *English* \*. The southern *Indians*, in general, are not only tall, and stout, and strait in their Limbs; but excel most other People in these Properties of the human Body. But their Strength resembles more of a Beast of Prey, than of a Beast of Burthen. They can endure much hardship in hunting and war; but are not fit for servile Work. Their Bodies and Heads are flattish, with a fierce Countenance; but regular Features. They have no Beards; but their Heads are well covered with long, black, lank Hair, as strong as Horses. Their Skin is naturally of a reddish brown, which they preserve with Bears-fat and Paint. If they wear any thing, it is blanketing. Their only Occupations are hunting and war. They cultivate nothing but Maize; and that is performed by the Women. For, the Men after the hunting Season is over give themselves up entirely to sleep, sloth, and indolence; and set

\* See a more particular Account of these People in our Description of *Hudson's-Bay*.

no bounds to their eating and drinking ; and are so fond of spirituous Liquors, that after they have once begun to drink, they will never be sober, so long as they can be supplied with them, which very often proves their destruction.

Yet it is admirable to see their Behaviour at public Meetings or Assemblies. They are respectful to their Elders. They speak with coolness and great deliberation, never interrupting the Person that speaks before them. Every Man is heard in his turn according to his Years, his Wisdom, or his services to his Country. Temper.

In private Life they are most hospitable and generous ; and as humane and beneficent to the People of their own Nation in distress ; but most revengeful and implacable to the Enemies of their Country, and to those who have given occasion for private disgust. No length of time is sufficient to allay their Resentment ; nor distance of place great enough to protect them. They are great Masters in Dissimulation, till by treachery, or surprize, they find an opportunity to execute horrible Revenge. They will cross the steepest Mountains, penetrate the most impracticable Forest, and traverse the most hideous Deserts and dangerous Bogs ; bearing the inclemency of the Seasons, the fatigue of the Expedition, the extremes of Hunger and Thirst, with patience and cheerfulness, in hopes of surprising an Enemy, on whom they exercise the most shocking Barbarities.

They have no established form of Worship. No one Religion. ever yet could find out their Religion. All that can be said upon this Head with certainty, is, that some appear to believe in the Existence of a supreme Being, eternal, incorruptible, and omnipotent ; others seem to have little or no Idea of GOD. None of them give him any sort of Worship ; except it be allowed that the Homage some People pay to the Sun and Moon ; and their Notion of Demons, Nymphs, Fairies, or other invisible Beings ; and that their Ceremonies at festivals, and the Oblation of their first Fruits, are sprung from a religious Origin. But they are exceeding superstitious, great Observers of Omens and Dreams, and rely upon Diviners, Augurs, and Magicians in all their Enquiries and Undertakings. Religion.

Liberty in its full Latitude is their darling Passion. To this they sacrifice every thing ; they are indulged with all Liberty.  
manner

manner of Liberty from their Infancy; they are never chastised with Stripes or Blows, and very seldom chidden. Such Education they look upon to be fit only for Slaves; and when they are grown up, they experience nothing like Command, Dependence, or Subordination. They know no Punishment but death; and the Death which they sometimes inflict, is rather a consequence of a sort of War, declared against a public Enemy, than an Act of judicial Power executed on a Fellow-citizen or Subject.

Government.

This free Disposition is general; and though some Tribes are found in *America* with a Head, whom we call a King; his Power is rather persuasive, than coercive; he is revered as a Father, more than feared as a Monarch. But the most common form of Government in *North America*, is a sort of Aristocracy with no more Power. In some Tribes there is a kind of Nobility, who, when they come to Years of Maturity, are intitled to a Place, and vote in their national Councils; and in every Tribe there are some particular Stocks, which they respect, and consider them as their Chiefs, so long as they shew themselves worthy of that Rank; and there are Tribes, who on account of their number of fighting Men, or martial Achievements, have pre-eminence over the rest. Their great Councils or Assemblies on national Business, is composed of these Heads of Tribes and Families, and of such others, as have raised themselves in the Esteem of their respective Tribes for their Wisdom and other Abilities. When any Business of Consequence is to be transacted, they appoint a Feast for the Parties concerned. At which they sing and dance, and do every thing with great Ceremony. If the Assembly be national, to treat with a foreign State, they at the end of every Matter they discourse upon deliver a Belt, called a *Wampum* of Beads, or some Skin instead of a Belt of Beads; and receive in return Presents of a more valuable nature from the Parties, with whom they are in Treaty. The Council of their Elders, which regulates the external Policy of the State, has the Charge likewise of its internal Peace and Regulation.

Learning.

They have neither History, nor Characters, nor Letters; only a few Symbols, as the Wolf, the Bear, and the Tortoise, to distinguish their Tribes or Families; and the several Languages of each Nation are of small extent, and none of them are found to have any Connection with, or

Deriva-

Derivation from the Tongues or Languages used in any other Part of the known World.

The native *Indians* are not subject to many Disorders, *Physic*. or to a multiplicity of Distempers; and their *Physic* is entirely in the Hands of their Priests or Conjurers, whose Practice is chiefly confined to cupping, vomiting, and purging, by particular Herbs and Roots. But their principal Remedy is to sweat the Patient with warm Vapour, or steem of hot Water in a close Cabbin, and to hurry him in the height of his Sweat immediately into the next River. They have neither galenical nor chemical Preparations; and use no other Medicines than simple Herbs of the growth of their own Countries, with which they perform most surprizing Cures, both in Sicknefs and Wounds.

Their Burials are worthy of notice. In the whole Village, *Burials*. where a Man dies, Business is all stopt till all the pious Ceremonies due to the Dead are performed. They wash, anoint, and paint the Corpse. Then the Women lament the loss with most bitter Cries and hideous Howlings, intermixed with Songs, which commemorate the great Actions of the deceased, and his Ancestors. The whole Village accompanies the dead Body to the grave, which is interred, dressed in his most sumptuous Ornaments, with the Body of the deceased they deposit his Bows and Arrows, with what he valued most in Life, and Provisions sufficient for a long Journey, concluding with feasting.

The sole Occupation of the native *American* is in War. *Occupation or Employment.* His whole glory consists in the military Exercise, and his Conduct and Bravery in the Field of Battle. So no Man is considered until he has increased the Strength of his Country with a Captive, or adorned his House with the Scalp of an Enemy. When War is resolved upon, they do not declare against what Nation it is intended, nor do they march and immediately seek the Enemy. But they prepare to take the Field in this manner: The principal Captain summons the Youth of the Town to which he belongs; the war Kettle is set on the Fire; the war Songs and Dances commence; the Hatchet is sent to all the Villages of the same Nation, and to all its Allies; the fire Catches; the war Songs are heard in all Parts; and the most hideous Howlings continue without Intermission Day and Night, over the whole Country, stimulating the young Men to imbrue their Hands in the Blood of the Enemy. Then the war Captain

Prepara-  
tions for  
War.

Captain prepares a Feast of Dogs-flesh, and all that partake of this Feast receive little Billets, by which they engage solemnly to be faithful to each other, and to obey their Commander; none are forced to the War, but when they have accepted this Billet, they are looked upon as lifted, and it is then Death to recede. All the Warriors in the Assembly, preparatory to the military Expedition, have their Faces blackened with Charcoal, intermixed with dashes and streaks of Vermillion. Their Hair is dressed up with Feathers of various kinds, and the Chief begins the war Songs, in which, having raised his Voice to the highest pitch, he suddenly addresses himself to *Areskoni*, the God of War, invoking his Protection and Aid; and to the Demons to pour Destruction upon the Enemies of his Country; in which Prayer all the Warriors join him with Shouts and Acclamations. Then renewing his Song, the Captain strikes his Club against the Stakes of his Cottage, and begins the war Dance. The Warriors march out all drest in their finest Apparel and most showy Ornaments regularly one after another; for they never march in Rank. The Chief walks slowly before them, singing the death Song, whilst the rest observe the most profound Silence. At a certain Place appointed they rest, and meeting there with their Women, they exchange their finery for their worst Clothes, and then proceed under the Direction of the Commander in Chief.

March.

Art of  
War.

They never fight in open Field, if it can be helped; because they deem this Method to be unworthy of an able Warrior, and as an Affair, which Fortune governs more than Prudence. As the principal things, which help them to find out their Enemies, are the Smoak of their Fires, and their Footsteps, or Tracts; they count it a part of great Generalship, to light no Fires in their March, either to warm themselves, or to dress their Victuals. They only march in the Night; and he in the rear covers the Footsteps of those gone before with Leaves. The Scalps, which are the Trophies of their Bravery, and with which, at their return home they adorn their Houses are esteemed according to their number.



A N  
 H I S T O R Y and S U R V E Y  
 O F  
*H U D S O N's - B A Y,*  
 Its L I M I T S and D I S C O V E R Y.

**I**N surveying the *British* Dominions in *North-America*, we shall take our departure from the most northern Parts, called *Hudson's-Bay*, from its first Discoverer, Capt. *Henry Hudson*, in the Year 1610, though attempted by *Cabot*, &c. And the Country which is generally known by this Name, was limited in the Year 1713, by the Treaty of *Utrecht* from a certain Promontory on the *Atlantic Ocean* in 58 Deg. North Lat. running South-west to Lakes *Mistassin* and *Abitibis*, thence South-west to Lat. 49. North, and from this Termination due West indefinitely.

*Hudson's-Bay*, a large inland Sea, extends in length from *Nedway* and *Moose* Rivers, in the bottom of the Bay, to the Whale-bone point, fourteen Deg. or 970 Miles, and in breadth from *Diggs-Isle*, at the entrance of the Bay to the Land, West of *Churchill* River, 690 Miles, surrounded by a great Continent; except the opening of *Hudson's-Strait*, and the North-west-side of the Bay, which appears to be all broken Land: The whole surrounding Coast being near 3000 Miles.

Within this Tract we have the subsequent Discoveries made by Sir *Thomas Button*, in 1612, as *Button's-Bay*, *Nelson's-River*, and from thence all the west Coast to *Ne Ultra* in 65 Deg. and *Cary's Swan's-nest*. By *Robert Bylot* and *William Baffin* in 1615, who discovered the North-west part of the Straits to Cape *Comfort* in 65 Deg. and *Baffin* in 1616 sailed to *Baffin's-Bay* in 78. Deg. By *Thomas James*, who in 1631, discovered all the South-east

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and South, and South-west-sides of *Nelson's River* Southward including *Charlton Island*. By *Luke Fox*, that same Year, who discovered all the West of the Bay, from *Cape Henrietta Maria* in 55 Deg. to the *Welcome* in 64 : 30 Deg. and the East of *Cary's Swan's-nest* to *Lord Wesson's Portland* in 66 : 47. Deg. where the Coast rounded to the South-east, ending in the Bay, which Discoveries include the whole Strait, Bay, and *Labrador-Coast*; and within the said Limits have been settled from time to time, several Colonies called *New North Wales*, *New South Wales*, and *New-Britain*, whose *Aborigines* or native *Indians* are known by the name of *Eskimaux*.

Company  
erected.

Their  
Charter.

In the Year 1668, Captain *Zechariah Gillam*, supported by several Persons of Rank and Wealth, renewed his Navigation, fell in with *Resolution Isle*, at the entrance of *Hudson's Straits*, and penetrated as far as the River *Namisco*, to which he gave the name of *Rupert's River*, where he wintered; and gave so good an Account of his Discoveries, that Prince *Rupert* and several other great Men applied to the Crown, and obtained \* an unlimited Charter for ever, of all the Land around and beyond the Bay, which was to be called *Rupert's-Land*; together with an exclusive Trade, in order to make Settlements, and to extend the Trade of *England*, and to find out a Passage to the South-sea; and were by the said Charter incorporated by the name of "The Governor and Company of Adventurers of *England* trading into *Hudson's-Bay*," and made absolute Lords and Proprietors of the said Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid; saving always the Faith, Allegiance and sovereign Dominion to the Crown of *England*, to have, hold, possess, and enjoy the said Premises, thereby granted, in free and common soccage, yielding and paying yearly two Elks and two black Beavers, as often as the King of *England* shall happen to enter into the said Countries; which extraordinary Charter was granted, as therein set forth, to enable the Corporation to undertake frequent Expeditions for the discovery of a North-west Passage to the South-sea, and for the finding out Minerals and other considerable Commodities for a national Benefit.

The *Hudson's-Bay* Company immediately set about a Factory at *Rupert's River*, under Governor *Charles Bayley*, Esq; and continued to increase their Settlements, but were

\* On the 2d. Day of May, 22 Charles II.

greatly

greatly interrupted and prevented, in several Places, by the *French*, who attempted from *Canada*, to wrest these Discoveries out of the Hands of the *English*; and during King *William's* and Queen *Anne's* Wars with *France*, this Bay, and the adjacent Sea, became more than once a Seat of Action for the naval Power of *Great-Britain* and *France*. But all this Contention was removed, and the Acquisitions made by the *French* within the Limits of the said Charter, were restored and delivered up to the Company by the Peace of *Utrecht*. The Company had erected Factories at *Nelson's* River, on *Hays's* Island, near *Moose* River, at *Albany*, *Ison-glass* River, and *Severn* and *York-forts*; and being possessed of the Contents of their Charter, in peace under the sanction of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the Company in 1718, built a Fort on the River *Churchil*, by the name of the Prince of *Wales's* Fort, and another Fort in the Year 1730, at *Moose* River; a small House for ten Men at *Slude* River in the East-main; and some Years after they built *Henley-House*, 150 Miles up *Albany* River for eight Men, as a check to the *Indians*, who carried on a Trade with the *French* in *Canada*.

Captain *Middleton* was fitted out by the Lords of the Admiralty, at the request of *Arthur Dobbs*, Esq; upon the Discovery of a North-west Passage, and sailing to the North of *Whalebone-point*, discovered a Head-land, which he named *Cape Dobbs*, and an Opening bearing North-west, which he entered, and got into a Water full of Ice, which he named *Wager* River. On the 5th of *August* 1742, these Adventurers got into a new Strait; on the North-side of which they discovered a Head-land, and called it *Cape Hope*, and from the Hills, the Captain could see another Strait frozen over, about 66 Deg. 40 Min. Lat. and 12 Deg. 49 Min. Long. East from *Churchill*.

From the high Opinion conceived by the Public of this Undertaking, in which they thought there was discovered a great probability of success to find out a North-west Passage, the Parliament in the Year 1744, promised a Reward of 20,000 *l.* to such Adventurers, who should make that Discovery; and these Adventurers were stiled, *The North-west Committee*, who raised 10,000 *l.* by Subscription, towards defraying the Expence of two Ships to be sent out for that purpose, which failed with proper Instructions, on the 24th of *May* 1746, and wintered in

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Bever Creek*, three Miles above *York Fort*; and next Summer they returned to *England* without making any further Discovery.

## Of the COAST, CLIMATE, SOIL, LAKES, and RIVERS.

Coast.

The *Eskimaux Indians* inhabit these Regions, from the *Atlantic Ocean*, as far as the North of the polar Circle, some parts of which are not yet discovered. All that we can say, with certainty, is chiefly confined to the Coast, particularly from the Strait of *Bellisle*, in *Newfoundland*, in 52 Deg. to *Button's Isle*, at the entrance into *Hudson's Straits*, in about 61 Deg. in all about 620 Miles. This Coast from *Hudson's Strait* to 57 Deg. is pestered with Ice in the beginning of the Summer, which falls from *Hudson's* and *Davis's Straits*, and from other Outlets. On this Coast might be established a very good Fishery, and a considerable Trade for Furs, which upon the *Castor* are as fine as any in *America*.

Davis's Inlet.

In 56 Deg. lies *Davis's Inlet*, into which he sailed 30 Miles. Capt. *Weymouth* sailed up it 90 Miles, and found it six Miles wide; and the Sea, Inlet, and Coast, full of the finest Cod, and the shore covered with large Woods of Fir, Pine, Alder, Yew, Withy, and Birch, frequented by great quantities of all sorts of Land and Water fowl; and perhaps this Inlet may be traced up into the Heart of that Country, or into that great inland Sea, about 300 Leagues in circumference, which has been since discovered within the East-main from *Hudson's Bay*, between *Sleeper's Isle* and *Cape Smith*, Lat. 59. Deg.

Hudson's Strait.

The next great Inlet from the *Atlantic Ocean* is *Hudson's Strait*, in about 61 Deg. Lat. between *Button's Isle* on the South, and *Cape Warwick* on *Resolution Isle* on the North Long. 64 Deg. West of *London*. This Strait is 39 Miles wide; in which, on the South-side, is a great Bay not yet explored by any of our Navigators. About 261 Miles higher up is *Cape Hope*; farther West is *Prince Henry's Foreland* and *Cape Charles*; at the South-west extremity of the Strait is *Cape Diggs*, just 420 Miles West from *Button's Isle*; at the entrance of this Strait, and 45 Miles from *Cape Charles* to the West *Savage Isle* in the middle of the Strait.

There

## HUDSON'S BAY.

325

There are several great Bays and Inlets on the South-side, with a broken Shore, Islands and Headlands. The same Remark is also good upon the North-shore, where there is the Isle of *God's Mercy*; then *Savage* Isles, about 180 Miles up the Strait. Higher up is *Nicholas's* Isle, with Cape *Cook* on the East-side, and Cape *Dorset* on the West-side. Thirty Miles W. N. W. is *Prince Charles's* Foreland: 15 Miles North-west from this is *King Charles's* Promontory, Lat. 64 Deg. 46. Min. From thence to Cape *Maria* 18 Miles. In Lat. 65 Deg. 26 Min. is Cape *Dorchester*, near which are the three *Trinity* Isles. North of these is *Cook's* Isle; and North-east of this in Lat. 66 Deg. 35 Min. is Lord *Weslon's* *Portland*. Beyond which the Land falls off to the East towards *Cumberland's* Inlet. At the entrance from *Hudson's* Strait into the Bay, lies *Salisbury* Isle, Lat. 63 Deg. 30 Min. Long. 78 Deg. West. To the West of this lies *Nottingham* Isle. North-west of which lie *Mill* Isles, Lat. 64 Deg. 20 Min. and 80 Deg. 30. Min. West Long. All the Coast on each side *Hudson's* Straits is very high and covered with Snow. The Sea is obstructed with Islands of Ice, until the latter end of Summer. It abounds with Sea-horses, Seals, and white Bears; but yields no other Fish.

Forty-two Miles West from Cape *Diggs* lies *Mansel's* Isle, 6 Miles in length and about 9 Miles broad, low, and flat, with deep Water close to the Shore, whose North end is in 62 Deg. 40 Min. Lat. and in 79 Deg. 5 Min. West Long.

The Coast upon the East-main, East of the Bay, from Cape *Diggs* to *Rupert's* River, in the bottom of the Bay, is very little known; but there are many Islands at some distance from the Coast, as the *North Sleepers* in Lat. 61 Deg. and the *West Sleepers* in 59 Deg. Betwixt these Isles there is Cape *Smith* on the Main, near the Inlet into the new discovered Sea. Then the Isles called the *Baker's Dozen*, on the South of the *West Sleeper*. There are other Islands, and in 53 Deg. the Coast begins to be low and woody. And in Lat. 57 Deg. or thereabout, there are a cluster of Islands called *Belcher's* Isles; facing which, on the East-main, is *Richmond-fort*, where the Company have a Factory.

The River *Slude*, where the *Hudson's Bay* Company have a House, as observed before, falls into the Bay, in 62

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Deg. And to the northward of this River is a Rock of a transparent Stone called *Muscovy-glass*. To the southward is *Rupert's River*, where the Company established their first Factory, which River, at that Place, is a Mile broad, and flows eight Feet. The Shore produceth nothing but Spruce-trees, the Island in the River grow only *Poplars*. From thence to *St. Margaret's River*, which falls into the River of *St. Laurence*, is about 450 Miles. More to the southward is *Nodway's River*, whose Course is from S. S. E. is five Miles broad to the Falls, and full of Islands, where there are abundance of Geese, Ducks, Teal, and Plover, To the westward of this River stands Point *Comfort*, where they take Seals and White-whales. And holding considerably more to the West, in the bottom of the Bay, we come to *Moose River*, where the Bay is 120 Miles broad, in Lat. 51 Deg. 18 Min. It is a very large River, on which the Company have a Factory; and, as informed, is capable of great improvement in Trade. About 60 Miles trading up the West-main, in the Province of *New Wales*, and Lat. 52 Deg. is another very large River called *Albany*, whose Course is W. S. W. on which, a considerable way up, is *Henly Factory*, covered by a Fort at the Mouth of the River. Proceeding North up this Coast, the next considerable Place is Cape *Henrietta Maria*, in 55 Deg. about 240 Miles from *Moose River*. At this Cape the Bay widens to 150 Miles in breadth; and within this part of the Bay, on the West-coast, are several small Islands, the chief of which are *Littlewood's*, *Charlton's*, *Denbigh's*, and *Viner's*, 96 Miles in circumference, the *Twin's*, *Weston's* *Roe's*, full of small Wood, *Clubb's* Isle, and *Bear* Islands.

The Bay at Cape *Henrietta Maria*, enlarges itself greatly by the Coasts falling away to the W. N. W. The first Place in this Course we meet with is *Marvelhead*; then Cape *Lookout*, and in 56 Deg. Lat. we arrive at a fine, though not deep River, which the *English* call the *New Severn*. The Land washed by this River is full of Woods and Pools of Water, where there are found many Beavers, and other Beasts, that afford rich Furs. This River was called *St. Huiles* by the *French*, and *Kouachove* by the *Indians*. From hence proceeding still up the West-side of the Bay, we pass three Isles called the *East Pens*, and three more called the *West Pens*, a River called *Howard's Creek*, and Cape *Tatnam*, at the North east corner of the said Creek;

Creek; and doubling that Cape, we fall upon *Nelson's* River, whose Mouth lies in Lat. 57 Deg. a large noble River, running through many Lakes, for some hundreds of Leagues from the South-west, and called the River *Bourbon* by the *French*; but the entrance is shallow and difficult, and defended by *York Fort*, a Factory belonging to the Company built upon *Hayes's* Island, four Miles from the Sea, and about 80 Yards from *Hayes's* River.

About five Miles from *York-Fort*, on the South-side of *Hayes's* River, is *Beaver Creek*, where the *Dobbs* and *California* wintered in 1746. In the Account of which Expedition it is said, "That the severe Colds are not felt on this Coast above four or five Days in a Month, and generally about the full and change of the Moon, then it is very tempestuous. The Wind at North-west most part of the Winter; at other times the Winds are variable and moderate."

*Churchil* River, which lies 120 Miles more to the northward, has a deep, bold, entrance, where the Tide flows from ten to fourteen Feet; at the Mouth of this River between Cape *Merry*, and *Eskimaux's* Point, is built the Company's chief Factory, called the *Prince of Wales's* Fort, built of Stone, and mounting forty Guns.

Tending to the northward about 45 Miles, we arrive at *Button's* Bay and the River of *Seals*, in Lat. 62 Deg. and from thence to 62 Deg. Lat. the Coast is broken, full of Islands, called *Briggs's Mathematicks*. In 63 Deg. Lat. is *Whale-Cove*, where the Company's Trade with the *Eskimaux* for Whale-fin and Oil, there being plenty of Whales from that Place to Lat. 65 Deg. with a Coast full of Islands and Inlets: Amongst which is *Middleton's Brook-Cobham*, or *Marble* Island, one continued Rock of hard white Marble, spotted with green, blue, and black.

Between this Island and the North-main, is Water enough and good riding and anchorage; but there is a most excellent Harbour at the South-west part of this Island, capacious enough to hold a hundred Sail, with a narrow shoal entrance, having no more than thirteen Feet Water at the height of common Tides.

Near this Island also we find *Rankin's* Inlet, *Douglas's* Bay, Lord *Southwell's* Isles, Cape *Thomlinson's*, *Bowden's* Inlet and Cape *Fullerton*, which was *Fox's Welcome*, and *Button's Ne Ultra*; between which, and *Whalebone-Point*,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

is a great Bay in which *Scroggs* saw a great many Whales, and Captain *Norton*, from a high Land, saw an open Sea leading to the southward of the West.

North-east of this point we came to Cape *Dobbs*, to the northward of which is an Opening six or seven Miles wide, and fourteen to forty four Fathoms deep in the mid Channel, in Lat. 65 Deg. 24 Min. At thirty Leagues up this Opening, or River, or Strait, in some Places thirty Leagues wide, the Discoverers saw another large Strait or River, about fifteen Miles wide, running W. S. W. with high Mountains, broken Lands on each side. At the entrance in the *Welcome*, and for a considerable way up the Opening, it is choaked with Ice, driving with the Tide. At forty-eight Miles distance from the entrance, is a Sound about seven Miles wide, called *Deer Sound*; and below it a very large safe Harbour. Captain *Middleton* who discovered this Coast in 1741, anchored 24 Miles below it, at a Cove, to which he gave the name of *Savage Sound*, and called the whole Strait, *Wager-Strait*, after the name of Admiral Sir *Charles Wager*.

He then proceeded towards the North-east, and at N. N. E. decried a Headland, which he took for the North-point of *America*, and therefore gave it the name of Cape *Hope*; and to the North west and North of this Cape, he discovered a great Bay about sixty Miles deep and twenty-five Miles wide, surrounded with Land, except to the eastward, where *Middleton* imagined there was a Strait frozen over, leading to the South-east from four to seven Leagues wide, full of Islands through which the Tide flowed. This he called *Repulse Bay*, in the Year 1742; but after exploring this part more circumspectly, it was found to be only a narrow Sound around an Island, about nine Miles wide. He called the North-point of this Island Cape *Frigid*; and to the southward of the Sound, South of the Island, is a low beachy Point, from which to Cape *Hope*, the Strait is twenty-four Miles wide; and from it along the East-side of the *Welcome*, as far as Lat. 64 Deg. is a low contiguous beachy Coast, and so on to Cape *Southampton*, in about Lat. 62 Deg. from whence the Coast is easterly to *Cary's Swans-nest*. From thence the Coast tends North-east to Cape *Naf-drake*, in Lat. 62 Deg. 4 Min. and 83 Deg. 50 Min. West Long. thence to Cape *Pembroke*, in Lat. 63 Deg. 30 Min.



30 Min. then northward to Cape *Shark*, or *Seaborse* Point, in Lat. 64. Deg. 10 Min. and Cape *Comfort*, in Lat. 65 Deg. 85 Min. W. from which Cape the Land falls away N. W. towards the supposed frozen Strait. On the other Side of a Bay E. N. E. from this Point, also is Lord *Weston's* Portland, mentioned above, on the North Side of *Hudson's* Strait, where the Land falls away towards *Cumberland's* Inlet, the Place to which *Fox* failed. And this is the whole Extent of the Bay and Straits adjoining to it, that are discovered.

As to the Inland Parts of these Regions, we trust to the Lakes. Accounts of *Joseph la France* and others, who have written upon the Subject. *La France* tells us, that he was related to the *Santeurs* a cast of *Indians* inhabiting the North side of the Upper Lake, and that he hunted and traded with the neighbouring *Indians* fourteen Years. He describes the Upper Lake to have three Islands near the North Shore, each about ten Miles in Circumference; one of which is called *Isle du Lignon*, from its great Woods. All the North Coast is, also, full of Woods, and very mountainous; but to the North of the high Lands, it is a very fine Country. This Lake falls into the Lake of *Hurons*, by the Falls of *St. Mary*, and from that Fall to the River *Michipikoton*, on the North Side of the Lake, is 180 Miles. *Michipikoton* is navigable 60 Miles northward, 3 Fathoms deep, and without Cataracts, running through a Valley, nine Miles wide, well covered with fine Woods. Then there is a Fork, where two Branches meet; and on each Side, at a considerable Distance, are two round Hills, called *le deux Mamelles*; or, *The two Paps*. These two Branches come from their several Sources, after running about 24 Miles, through a Country abounding in Beavers.

There are two *Indian* Nations, both Tribes of the *Santeurs*, upon this North Coast, viz. *The Epinette*, upon the East of the *Michipikoton*, and the *Ouassé*, on the West Side.

About 300 Miles more to the westward, another River, called the *Pique*, runs from the N. W. into this Lake; but it is only navigable for about nine Miles to a fall. And about 18 Miles above this Fall, is a Lake, about 18 Miles long, which comes from a marshy Country, full of Beavers. On the West Side of this River and of the Upper Lake, is a Range of Mountains, full of Woods; and a River, full of Cataracts descends from them, and enters into the River *Pique*,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Pique*, a little before it passes into the Lake. In these Mountains, are several rich Mines, and very good Lead, and Copper Ore. On the S. W. Side, under these Mountains, is a flat Country, full of Woods and Beavers; but the S. and S. E. Side, is a sandy, low, dry Country, and without Wood: And there are many Beavers S. of that River, in the Flats, on the Mountains. The Lake is never frozen, at any Distance from the Shore: On the S. E. Side of the Lake, the sandy Soil produceth nothing but Shrubs, not above six Feet high; but at some Distance from the Coast, there are fine Meadows and Pastures full of Elks, Stags, Deer, Goats, and wild Beeves, &c. shaded with Woods. On the S. W. Side of the Lake, betwixt the woody and champaign sandy Country, there is a Land-Carriage of 9 Miles; then a Bog about 3 Miles long; then a Land-Carriage of 27 Miles, to the River *du Pluis*, which at the End of 45 Miles falls into the Lake *du Pluis*, which is 300 Miles in length, and is so called, from a Cataract, by which it's Water falls into a River S. W. of it, in such a Manner, as to resemble, the Fall of Rain from the Clouds; and forms a fine large River, that takes it Course westward for about 180 Miles, before it falls into the Lake *du Bois*; or, *des Isles*, and is free from Cataracts, having only two sharp Streams. The adjacent Country is covered with fine Woods, and feeds a great Variety of Beasts and wild Fowl, as Beaver, Elk, Deer, Stags, &c. The Lakes abound with excellent Fish. The Lake *du Bois* is famous for Sturgeons.

At the W. end of this Lake, which is much more extensive than Lake *du Pluis*; a great River enters it, near the Place where the great *Quinipique* River passes out of it, and runs into a Lake of the same Name. And on the S. W. of this Lake, is the Nation of the *Sieux Indians*. The *Quinipique* is as large as the *du Pluis*, but more rapid, with about thirty falls upon it, running through a Country well covered with Timber-Trees. On the S. W. side, at some Distance from the Coast, the Country is flat, and full of Meadows. He was told, that a River, navigable for Canoes, enters the W. side of this Lake, descending from *Lac Rouge*, or, *Red Lake*; and that two more Rivers run out of that Lake, one into the *Mississippi*, and the other W. into a marshy Country, full of Beavers. On the W. of *Quinipique* Lake, the Country is full of Woods and Meadows,

Meadows, and Hills with marshy Bottoms. On the East side, is a flat, fine Country, as far as the Bottom of the Mountains, which are betwixt this and the Upper Lake. On the same Side, betwixt this and the Lake *du Bois*, are the *Migechichilinous*; or, *Eagle eyed Indians*, so called from the Number of Eagles bred upon the Islands, in that Lake. Upon the W. Side of the Lake *Ouinipique*, are also the Nation of the *Affinibouels of the Meadows*, and farther N. are the *Affinibouels of the Woods*. To the Southward of these, are the Nation of the *Beaux Hommes*. On the East Side, is the Nation of the *Christinaux*, whose Tribes extend as far N. on that Side, as the *Affinibouels* do on the other.

All these Nations go naked in Summer, and paint or stain their Bodies, with divers Figures; and to prevent the Biting of Musketoos, Serpents, and other Vermin, they anoint themselves with the Fat of Deers, Beavers, Bears, &c.

It is remarkable, that the Winter is not very severe in this Climate; it lasts but about three Months and a Half; the Frost breaking up in *March*.

The Great *Ouinipique* Lake discharges itself into the Little *Ouinipique*, by the *Red River*, after a Course of 180 Miles Northward, through a fine woody Country; but the W. Side is more temperate than the East, because it is covered with Mountains, from whence a River descends through a marshy Country, full of Beavers. The Little *Ouinipique* Lake is about 105 Miles long, and 18 Miles broad, with one Island in it, called *Mini Sabique*. Its Course is from S. to N. thro' a woody low Country.

The Winter, in these Climates, seldom exceed four Months: And here are found wild Cherries, Plumbs, Strawberries, Nuts, Walnuts, &c.

About 300 Miles from this Lake, is the small Lake *du Siens*, formed by a River of the same Name, on whose Banks grows a Kind of wild Rice, used for Food by the Natives. In this River is a Fork, by which one Branch discharges itself more westerly, and runs into the Country or Nation of the *Vieux Hommes*, so called, on Account of its being settled by a Body of *Old Men*. On the E. Side enters a rapid River, from the Mountains, full of falls, Upon which, the Nation *de Cris Panis blanc*, a Tribe of the *Christinaux* inhabit. This Country is, also, full of Beavers. The River *Cariloux* runs out of this Lake, and runs into the Lake *Pachegoia*, on whose Banks are fine Oaks, Cedars,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Cedars, Pine, Poplars, and Birch, where the *Indians* assemble every *March*, to cut the Birch, in order to make Canoes (each to carry two Men and their Goods) of the Bark, to carry Furs down *Nelson* River to *York-fort*. In which work, they are so dexterous, that they will build their Canoes in three Days. This Lake, seems to be, in two Parts; that Part on the W. Side is about 300 Miles in Circumference: The E. Side is more extensive. The River *de Vieux Hommes*, which runs 600 Miles from the W. falls into this Lake, with a strong Current, but without Falls.

The Course taken by the Canoes from the Lake *Pachigoia* to *York-fort*, is on its W. Side, as far as the River *Savanne*, or *Epinette*, and then down that River to the Fork; in all about 200 Miles, and from thence to the Factory, at *York-fort*. about 180 Miles more. These Canoes generally go in Company, one hundred in a Fleet, and being obliged to go ashore every Day, to hunt for Provisions, their Voyage is always tedious; and seldom performed under four Months

These Canoes can carry no more than a Pack of one hundred Beaver-skins: but there are a larger Sort of Vessels, in which the *Indians* carry four hundred Beaver-skins at least, and other Skins of Value, too heavy for the small Canoes; and carry Provisions also: By which means they complete their Voyage in less Time.

*Note*, The Furs in this Trade are much more valuable than those on the *Canada* Lakes, and sold at *New-York*; those sold at *York-Fort*, are sold at five or six Shillings per Pound, when the *Canada* Furs sell at three Shillings and six-Pence. And the Company's Trade with the *Indians* might be easily increased, by erecting a Fort and Factory with European Goods, at the Fork of the River above mentioned, about 180 Miles above *York-Fort*; for the Natives, from the Southward of *Pachegoia*, could make at least their Voyages in a Summer; and those at a greater Distance, who cannot come down at all for Trade, would be able to make one Trip to the *English* Factory. Besides the Stream is so gentle from the Fork to *York Fort*, on either Branch, that large Vessels and Shallops may be built there, carry down bulky Goods, and return again against the Stream. And if afterwards any Settlements were made upon *Pachegoia*, and Vessels built to navigate that extensive Lake, which is not  
more

more northerly than 52 Deg. Lat. the Trade might extend 600 Miles and upwards, W. of that Lake, as far as the *Assinibouels*, the Nations beyond them, and Country of the *Vieux Hommes*.

Of the INHABITANTS, PRODUCE, and TRADE of  
HUDSON'S BAY.

It has been observed in the Premises, that the *Indians* in- Inhabitants  
habiting *Hudson's Straits* and *Labradore*, towards the *Atlantic* Ocean, are called *Eskimaux*, originally from *Greenland*, or some northern Part of *Europe*. They who inhabit the S. and S. W. Parts of the Bay, are called *Crieks*, or *Kikistinons*, a tall, stately, well-made People, of a vigorous Constitution, strong, active and sprightly, and very like the Natives of the northern Parts of *America*. They are also a People of good Understanding, of a lively Imagination, quick Apprehension, and of a good Memory; neither are they without the Sense of a Deity. They condemn Vice, are kind, affable, and humane to each other, pay due Respect to their Elders, and a difference to one another; and conduct their Affairs with as much Good-Sense, as the People of politer Nations do theirs. But we cannot say so much in favour of the *Home Indians*, i. e. those who are employed by the *English* Factories, to serve them about home, or to hunt for them. For the *Home Indians* are generally a debauched corrupt People, stupid, idle, drunken, and guilty of all Manner of Vice.

As to their Colour, Nature sends them *white* into the World, but they in Time grow a gipsy Colour, dyed with the smoak of their Tents, with Grease with which they anoint their Bodies, and by going almost naked in their Infancy.

They live in round Cabbins or Tents erected with tall Poles in a pyramidical Form, left open at the Summit, for Smoak to pass away, covered in every other Part with Deer-Skins, and so confined for room, that they can only lie or sit down in them. The door is generally to the S. W. made of a Piece of Skin, mounted on a Stick, to make it flap and shut close, and fastened by logs of wood laid against it, when all go out of the Cabbin. The poorer People make use of a Barricado, which is a thick Hedge made of the upper Part of young Pines.

They are endowed with natural Modesty. For though they permit their Male Children to go naked, to the Age of  
ten

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Years, and upwards, they cloath their Female Offspring with a Frock, quite from their Infancy. Their general Cloathing is of Skins; which they have an Art to make soft and pliable, suitable for the Uses to which they think proper to put them.

The Man's Dress, is a large square outer Coat, of Deer Skins, or Beaver Skins sewed together, which hangs loose from the Shoulders, trailing upon the Ground, and is tied across the Breast with two Thongs; painted on the Leather Side, with red and black Stripes. Under this great Coat, the *Indians* wear a Frock of Deer Skin, or Mouse Skin, that cometh no lower than the Knees, and ornamented in divers Manners.

The outer Coat, called *Tockie*, serves to cover them at Nights, and in cold and bad Weather.

The Woman's Cloathing differs from the Man's, in this only; her Frock has flits under the Arm, and generally longer than the Man's. Both Sexes wear Skins under their Frocks, which Skins pass between their Legs, and are fastened to a Slip of Deer Skin, tied above the Hips. The Man retired to his Tent, will strip himself of all his Cloaths but this; but the Woman never undresses herself further than her Frock. They also wear Shoes and Stockings or Spatterdashies, made of Deer Skin, during the Winter; made in such a Manner, as to keep out the Snow and Wet of the Swamps.

This original Dress, has been so far altered, that instead of Deer Skins, &c. the *Indians* have substituted Blankets, in the room of their Tockies. They who winter in the *English* Factories, wear Cloth Stockings, and Caps made of Woollen Cloth, edged about the Face with Worsted Lace, or Tinsel, and finished at Top with a Tuft, or a red Feather. Some that come down to trade, dress themselves in laced Hats, and a Feather in them; Woollen Coats after the *English* Fashion, trimmed with Worsted Lace. The Hair on the right Side of the Man's Head is not quite close; that on the left Side grows long: The Woman's Hair is long on both Sides, and flows upon her Shoulders. Both Sexes wear Bands of Beads, &c. about their Heads: And the Women take a Pride in Necklaces, of three or four Rows of Beads, that hang as low as their Breasts; and some wear large narrow Rings of Brass, and at each Ear will have eight or ten Strings of small Beads, to reach to their

their Shoulders. Both Men and Women have their Ears and Noses bored. The Men have a Bit of some extraordinary Fur hanging by a String, or white Stone Earrings, or Bits of Brass at their Ears; and a triangular Bit of Copper, the Size of a Sixpence, or a Pipe-Head two Inches long, with two small Beads at the End of it, hanging through the Grissel of the Nose. The Women wear Tin, or Brass Bracelets, about two Inches broad, on their Wrists. And both Sexes paint their Hair and Faces, with Vermillion, in different Forms; or with black Lead, when they are angry, or hungry, or the Men go to conjure.

The Women bear Children with so much ease, that next Day, they will go into the Woods with the new-born Babes, at their Backs, to get Fuel, and pursue her Business as before their Delivery.

They do not cultivate either Corn, or Pulse; but there is wild Corn to be found, as far N. as *Hayes's Island*, or *York Fort*. Their whole Subsistence is Flesh, which they chiefly boil in Brass Kettles, bought at the Factories, or in Vessels made of Birch-Bark. The more northern *Indians* eat the Flesh raw: When they cannot hunt, and Provisions fail them, they feed upon their Dogs, or the inner Bark of Juniper and Fir-Trees; and in extreme necessity, the Women will destroy their Children own and Husbands, and eat them.

They smook Tobacco, bought at the Factories, mixed with certain Herbs of their own growth; and drink nothing but Water, except *Sagamite*, which is the Broth made of their Meat: But when they can get spirituous Liquors, they will get drunk.

There is no Government amongst them: But in their trading Companies, they appoint one, called their Captain, to regulate their Business at the Factories: And there are others stiled Captains of Rivers, or the Leaders of the *Indians*, on such and such Rivers, who, so long as he maintains a good Opinion of his People, leads them out to hunt, and to war.

These *Indians* hate the *Eskimaux*; to whom they attribute all Misfortunes that happen to them, and formerly were in continual War with them, whom they pursued with the utmost inveteracy, as Foreigners and Wizards: But the *English* have found means to put a Stop to this Animosity.

In

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

In those Wars, the *Indians* used to destroy all the Men and scalped them.

When the *Indians* come down in their Canoes to trade with the *English* Factories, they call out, *shoot Cock*, which implies Whale-Bone: They, with this Commodity trade for Hatchets, Saws, Files, Knives, Needles, and other Necessaries; and whatever they barter for, they as soon as they get it, lick it with their Tongue, and shout, which is immediately echoed by all their Companions.

Some of these *Indians*, who live to the Southward, have fair Hair, others red. They are called *Eskimaux*, or *Eastern Indians*, signifying, such as feed upon raw Flesh, in the *Abankies* Language, in *New-England*. They seem to love Society, having always many Tents pitched near one another. They are professed Fishers, very acute in their Way of Trading, and did formerly inhabit all the *East-main*, to the Bottom of *Hudson's Bay*; but have been driven away by the other *Indians* to the Northward: So that there is now a Tract of more than three hundred Miles from North to South, which lies waste, without Trade, or Inhabitant, except *Fort Richmond* and *East-main* Factories. The *Eskimaux* first retreated towards *Churchill* River, and then were driven to *Whale-Cove* and *Cape Eskimaux*, and are now obliged to fly further off by the *Upland Indians*, to the great Depopulation of both the E. and W. Coasts of the Bay; whereas, were the *Eskimaux* protected and encouraged in their Fishery of Whales, Seals, &c. great Advantages, might be added to the *Hudson's Bay* Company.

Besides the Fishery and Fur-Trade, both capable of inconceivable Improvement; there are the strongest Appearances of rich Mines in divers Parts of the Country, as at *Knight's Hill*, 30 Miles E. by S. from *Churchill* River; a valuable Lead Mine upon the *East-main*; native Cinnabar has been found upon the Waste between *Churchill* and *Nelson's* River, from which Quicksilver has been extracted; and a rich Copper-Mine N. W. of *Churchill* River: All which Improvements have hitherto been neglected. But what is most to be wondered at, that so long as *England* (where the Purity of the Gospel is professed) has possessed these Settlements, there never has been any Steps taken by Government, or the Societies for the Propagation of the Gospel, or Christian Knowledge, to send Missionaries into the Countries and *Indian* Nations bordering upon *Hudson's Bay*, nor has there

ever



ever been a Minister of the Gospel, or Chaplain, placed in any of the Company's Factories.

The Commodities the *Hudson's Bay* Company export to their Factories yearly are, coarse Woollen Cloths, Checks, Cottons, British Linens, Fowling Pieces, Biding Guns, Gun Flints, Shot, Gun-Powder, Cutlasses, wrought Leather, Salt, Wheat Meal, Oaten-Meal, Barley, Peas, Beans, Malt, Bacon, Beef, Pork, Butter, Cheese, Biscuit, Molasses, wrought Steel, Iron, Brass, Copper, Pewter, Pipes, Tobacco, Hosfery, Hats, Tallow Candles, Ship-Chandlery, Stationary Wares, Bugles, Groceries, British Spirits, and Wines, to the amount of 16000*l.* a Year; which Exports includes those for the Support and Maintenance of their Settlements, as well as those, they supply the Natives by Way of Traffic. The Company have no fixed Rate for the Barter of any Commodity, but allow what they please, and alter the Value as they shall think proper. The Natives, from the frequent Impositions put upon them, though they could not shew their Repentment, by discontinuing the Trade, yet, as far as they can calculate, they bring no more Furs than what will suffice to procure them the Commodities from the Company, they are in want of.

The Commodities the Company import from *Hudson's Bay*, into *England*, are, (yearly upon an Average) 4000 Beaver Skins, 16000 Marten, 2000 Otter, 1100 Cat, 3000 Fox, 5000 Wolf, 7000 Wolverin, 506 black and 40 white Bear, 500 Fisher, 250 Mink, 3000 Musquash, 30 cwt. Bed Feathers, a few Tons of Oil, 150000 Goose Quils, 2000 cut Beaver, 1000 Elk, 2000 Deer Skins, 250*lb.* Castoreum, and from 20 to 30 cwt. of Whalebone, worth as bought at the first Hand at *Quebeck*, 29,340*l.* The Company's whole Trade, employs only four Ships, and 130 Seamen.

This Trade, it is generally thought, might be greatly improved, if the Government was to lay it open, not only in the Fisheries, but from the rich Copper Mines in this Country.

A N  
HISTORY and SURVEY  
OF  
NEWFOUNDLAND.

**N**EWFOUNDLAND was the first Fruits of the *English* Discoveries in the Year 1494, by *John* and *Sebastian Cabot*, and was called by *John Cabot*, in 1497, *Terra de Baccallos*, i. e. *Codfish-land*. It owes its present Name to the *Biscayniers*, who many Years after its Discovery by the *English*, called this Island *Terre Neuve*, or *Newfoundland*.

Descrip-  
tion.

This Island is of a triangular Form, 930 Miles in circuit, separated from *Terra de Labrador* by an Arm of the Sea, which runs N. E. about 24 Miles over in the narrowest Part, called, The Straits of *Belle-Isle*. It has the Gulph of *St. Laurence* on the W. and the Atlantic Ocean on the S. and E. The most southerly Point, called *Cape Race*, lies in 46 Deg. 50 Min. N. Lat. and the most northern Point in the Straits of *Belle-Isle* in 51 Deg. 30 Min. Its length from N. to S. about 250 Miles; its Breadth from *Cape Ray*, the most westerly Point, in Lat. 47 Deg. 30 Min. to *Cape Race*, the most easterly about 250 Miles; and about midway between *England* and *Virginia*.

First Ad-  
venturers.

Many were the Hardships and Distresses of the first Adventurers, sent by King *Henry VIII*, to settle on this Island; but they were so well conquered by that King's Encouragement, that this Acquisition to the Crown became an Object of the Legislature in the Beginning of the Reign of *Edward VI*, when an Act passed in the *English* Parliament, for the Encouragement of the *English* Merchants trading to *Newfoundland*; yet the *English* made no Progress in this Trade, of which the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Portuguese* took advantage, and for several Years carried on a considerable Trade here for Fish, Furs, Skins, &c. This at length, spirited

spirited up the *English*, who in 1579, and the following Years, made several Attempts to regain this Trade: But were not able to make any Head against their Encroachments, till Queen *Elizabeth*, in 1585, sent a Squadron of Men of War, to take and destroy all the Ships of foreign Nations that might be found there. But there was no effectual Settlement made upon this Coast for Trade till K. *James I.*, in 1610, made a Grant of the S. and E. Parts of this Island, to the Earl of *Northampton* and others, for the Purposes of establishing and carrying on the Cod-fishery, &c. Thereupon, in consequence of this Grant, Ships were sent with proper People from Time to Time, to carry the Intentions thereof into execution. But the Zeal of the Patentees in 1613 began to decline, and in 1615 they totally dropt their Patent. However, the Fishery was kept up, and carried on with considerable Profit, by private Adventurers.

In 1621, Sir *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, obtained a Grant of that Part of *Newfoundland*, that lies between the Bay of *Bulls* in the E. and Cape *St. Mary's* in the S. and was erected into a Province, called *Avalon*; and he built a House and strong Fort at a Place, called *Ferryland*. But obtaining a better Settlement on the Continent, now called *Maryland*, Sir *George* departed from *Avalon*, and settled himself, Family, &c. in the Province of *Maryland*; but his Posterity kept Possession of *Avalon*, till driven out by Sir *David Kirk*, commissioned by *Oliver Cromwell*, in 1654.

The *French*, who had obtained Permission from *Charles I.*, in 1634, to fish for Cod upon this Coast, to subsist some Convents of Religious, found means, in the Reign of *Charles II.*, not only to settle upon, but to fortify all the Southern Shore of this Island. In this State *Newfoundland* continued till the *Revolution*; when War commencing between *England* and *France*, the *French* and *English* upon this Coast commenced Hostilities also, and were in the Course of this War supported by Naval Forces sent from their respective Nations. At the Peace of *Ryswick*, the *English* were left peaceably in Possession of the *Newfoundland* Fishery; an Event so disinteresting to the *French*, that, immediately upon the Death of K. *William*, the *French* broke the Peace with their Neighbours upon the Island. And upon the Breaking out of the War in *Europe*, both Nations were at great Expence to maintain an Interest in the *Newfound-*

The French  
have leave  
to fish.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

land Fishery, till the Peace of *Utrecht*, when the *French* in 1713, gave up and quitted all *Newfoundland*, and all Fortresses and Places occupied by them, on condition that they should be allowed to catch, cure, and dry their Fish, and erect Huts and Stages on the Shores of the Island from *Cork Bay*, or *Bonavista* on the E. round the N. Parts to *Cape Riche* on the W. with the sole exclusive Right to settle and fortify the Island of *Cape Breton*, almost joining to *Newfoundland*. And thus the Establishment continued till the *French* in the late War were driven out, by the *British* Arms, not only from the Banks and Coasts of *Newfoundland* and *Cape Breton*, but from all their Settlements on the Bay and River of *St. Lawrence*, and in *Acadie* and *Canada*; which Acquisitions were confirmed to the *British* Crown, by the late Peace of *Versailles*.

Government.

The Form of Government has never been established in *Newfoundland*, as in other *English* Colonies, after the Mode of Government in *England*. Here all Differences amongst the Fishermen, in the several Harbours, are determined by the Admiral of the Harbour, who is the first Commander of any Ship, that arrives in these Harbours. From this Judgment there lies an Appeal to the Commodore of the King's Ships stationed on the Coast, who determines in equity. Felonies are not triable in this Island; but Facts of a felonious Nature done here, may be tried in any County of *England*. The Commodore of the King's Ships stationed for the Protection of the Fishery, is Governor and Commander in Chief, in, and over the Island of *Newfoundland*, and all the Forts and Garrisons there: Under whom, are the Lieutenant-Governors of *Piacentia* and *St. John's*, each of whose Salary is 10 s. per Day; and they in Absence of the Admiral of the Harbour, and of the Commander in Chief, are Lord Chancellors, and may determine in equity. Neither have the Rulers at the Helm ever taken any Step, towards the Establishment of Ecclesiastical Polity. There are but two Clergymen, one at *St. John's*; the other at *Trinity Bay*, upon the Island; and they are supported by the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign Parts.

Of the CLIMATE, SOIL, TOWNS, HARBOURS, FISHERY, TRADE, and Number of INHABITANTS.

Climate.

The Climate of this Island is to be considered according to the different Situation of its Parts. The S. and E. Coast;

## NEW FOUNDLAND.

345

Coasts are generally thick and hazy, occasioned by their Vicinity to the great Bark, which is almost constantly covered with a thick Fog. But the Sky is most commonly very clear and serene in the N. and W. Coasts. The inland Parts are almost impassible; though some Places can boast of their beautiful Vales, whilst others afford nothing but inhospitable barren Rocks and Mountains. In a Word, it is extreme cold here in Winter, and the heat is excessively scorching in the Summer.

In the Vallies, and the best Soil, there grows Rye, and Soil. other Grain, without much Culture; and Strawberries, Raspberries, and other Fruits, but not in Perfection; and the Mountains and Rocks, produce Pine, and Spruce, or Fir. Here are several Salmon Streams belonging to Patentees.

Here are many fine Bays and Harbours, especially on the E. and S. Coasts. As the Harbours of *Bonavista*, *Trinity*, and *Conception*, which stretch themselves to the N. W. To the S. of the latter, are *Torbay*, *Capling*, *St. John's*, Bay of *Bulls*, and *Freshwater* Bay; on the S. the Bay of *Biscay*, *St. Mary's*, *Placentia*, *Fortune* and *Despair*, &c. all capacious, deep, and fit for every purpose of Navigation. *St. John's*, where is the principal Fishery, is large enough for two hundred Sail of Ships. Bays and Harbours.

The Town of *St. John*, is situate within the Neck of the Harbour, in a Bay formed by a River, which falls into the Sea there. The Mouth of the Harbour, is about a Mile and an half over, and fortified on the N. Side, by a Battery, and with a covered Fortification on the S. Side. St. John's Town.

Southward of *St. John's* lies the Bay of *Bulls*, defended by five small Forts.

The Bay of *Placentia* runs thirty Miles up, with a Harbour at the Bottom of the Bay. The Entrance into it, is through a narrow Channel, in which only one Ship can pass at a Time, and deep enough for the largest Vessels. The Harbour can contain one hundred and fifty sail, well covered from Winds: But the Current is so strong, that Vessels require to be towed through the Channel. The great Strand, or drying Place for Fish, is about 3 Miles long between two steep Hills, and will contain as many Fish, as shall load sixty Ships. On the S. W. Side of this Strand is a Rivulet, that forms a Lake, called the little Bay, where there is an abundance of Salmon. Near this Rivulet, the Houses of the Inhabitants form a Street, pro-

perly called the Town of *Placentia*. On the Shore are two Batteries.

Cape Red-  
hut.

To the W. of *Placentia*, is Cape *Redhut*, seen at a great Distance at Sea, and serving for a Direction to Seamen into *Placentia* Bay. Off the Bay of *St. Helena*, lie the three Islands of *St. Peter*, the largest of which, called *Maquelon*, is but small, and very little capable of Improvement; which were ceded to the *French*, by the Peace of *Verfailles*, for curing their Fish, under certain Restrictions, after the Conquest and Demolition of Cape *Breton*.

Fishing  
Bank.

The *Great Fishing Bank* of *Newfoundland* lies about 120 Miles from Cape *Race*, and extends about 450 Miles from N. to S. and about 270 Miles, where broadest from E. to W. North Lat. 41 to 49 Deg. The Depth of the Water on this Bank is from 20 to 60 Fathom, and is covered with an amazing Quantity of Shell and other Kinds of Fish, that serve for Food to the Cod, and has loaded near 400 Vessels at least, every Year, for two Centuries, without any Appearance of lessening the number, or Quantity of Cods. It is very remarkable, that the Sun very rarely appears on this Bank, and it is continually covered with a raw, cold and thick Fog.

Green  
bank

The *Green Bank*, is the next in Size. It lies off Cape *St. Mary's*, at the Distance of about 60 Miles, and measures 120 Miles in length, and 50 Miles where broadest. — There are other less considerable Banks.

Fishery.

The Cod Fishery is the principal Trade, of which, the best, largest, and fatest are caught on the S. Parts of the *Great Bank*, from the Beginning of *February* to the End of *April*. Those taken from *March* to *June* keep well, but from *July* to *September*, the Fish heat and are very apt to spoil. — A Voyage is sometimes completed in a Month or six Weeks, at other Times not in four or five Months. — The best Market Time is against Lent.

Present  
State of  
Trade.

The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, are coarse Cloathing, Cottons, Checks, British Linnens, Guns, Gun-Powder, Shot, Gun-Flints, Fishing-Tackle, wrought Leather, wrought Steel, Iron, Brasses, Copper, Pewter, Pipes, Hosiery, Hats, Tallow-Candles, Ship-Chandlery, Stationary Wares, Grocery, Bacon, Beef, Pork, Malt, British Spirits and Wines, all which, at an Average of three Years, cost 273,400*l*.

For carrying the above several Articles to *Newfoundland*, from *London*, *Pool*, *Weymouth*, *Darimouth*, *Tynemouth*, *Topsham*,

*Sham, Bristol, Liverpool*, and the different Parts of *Ireland*, and bringing the Fish and Oil to the several Markets in *Portugal, Spain, and Italy*, and also in curing and catching the said Fish, there are employed 380 Ships, with twelve Men in each, and 2000 Boats, with eight in each, making in the whole 20560 Men.

There are, besides, the Articles sent from *Great Britain*, Wheaten-Meal, Oaten-Meal, Barley, Peas, Beans, Salt, &c. carried from *Philadelphia*, and our other *American-Colonies*, to a considerable Amount.

The Exports from *Newfoundland*, on an Average of three Exports. Years, are, 30,000 Tons of Cod-Fish, at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. a Ton, and 3000 Tons of Oil, at 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. a Ton, amounting to 345,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. The Balance of 71,600 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. in favour of *Great Britain*, is not to be taken for the Profit of the Trade. The Prices set upon the Cod-Fish and Oil, are only what they are worth on the Spot; at the Places where they are disposed of, they bring twice that Sum; and at the most moderate Computation, this Trade adds annually a clear Profit of more than half a Million to the Wealth of this Nation.

This Trade might be greatly improved, if Settlements were planted on such of the Harbours, as lie most convenient to the Banks, for curing the Fish, and strong Stages erected and preserved for that Use, so as to save Expence, Inconvenience, and Loss of Time, experienced from the temporary ones now used.

The Number of the Inhabitants, is a Matter, not easily to be ascertained; for the Natives, a Race of the *Eskimaux* are very shy, but very honest and tractable, when used to the *English*, and not to be numbered. The *English* Settlers, Fishermen, &c. are computed at about 5000 Souls.

---

## N O V A S C O T I A;

O R,

## N E W S C O T L A N D.

THE *French* have always disputed with the *English*, the Priority of the Discovery of *Nova Scotia*; but there is undoubted Evidence, in History, that *Cabot* discovered

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Extent.

vered this Part of *North America* twenty-seven Years before the *French* made any Landing there, by *Varrazzano*, on the Part of *France*. It is bounded on the W. and S. by the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence*, and the North Sea; on the S. by the North Sea; and on the W. by the Territory of *Sagadahock*, a Shire in *New England*. But being neglected in its first Settlement, by the *English*, the *French* wriggled themselves into this Country, as it laid most convenient for their Communication with the *Atlantic Ocean*, from their upper Settlement in *Canada*; and gave it the Name of *La Cadia*, or *Acadia*.

Attempts of the French.

This Province also, as well as *Newfoundland*, has always been in Dispute between the two Nations. The Contest began very early: The *French*, most of them Protestants, (*Calvinists*), settled at a Fort built on the River *Penobscot*, 90 Miles S. W. of the River *St. Croix*, and also the Peninsula; and afterwards the Marquis of *Guercheville* placed a new Colony, and gave it the Name of *St. Saviour*, at the Mouth of the River of *Penobscot*, which being discovered by a Fleet, sent from *Virginia* to fish, under Sir *Samuel Argal*, he destroyed the new Town, and carried such of the inhabitants as were willing, to the Capital of *Virginia*. This alarmed the Governor of *Virginia*, who soon after sent a sufficient Force, that drove all the *French* out of *Acadia*, and ruined *Port Royal*, a Town built by *Sieur de Monts*.

Settled by Patent.

In 1621, King *James I.* made a Grant to Sir *William Alexander\**, of all the Lands bounded on the W. by the River *St. Croix*: On the N. by the great River of *Canada*: On the E. by a Line drawn through the Gulph of *St. Laurence* to the E. of the Isle of *Cape Breton*; and on the S. by the Ocean, and gave it the Name of *New Scotland*. And as this Tract of Land is naturally divided by a great Gulph, or Arm of the Sea into two Parts, Sir *William* divided it into two Provinces, one he called *Nova Scotia*; the other *New Alexandria*. And King *Charles I.* did afterwards create for this new Settlement, an Order of Baronets, which still subsists in the Person of Sir *Alexander Grant*, Merchant in *London*, and in some few more Knights. But all these Measures were not sufficient to discourage the *French* from attempting to regain their Pos-

\* Secretary of State for *Scotland*, afterwards Lord *Alexander*, Viscount *Canada*, and Earl of *Sterling*.

sessions,



essions, within the Bounds of this Grant. This brought on a Resolution in the *English* Ministry to send a Naval Force to drive them out again from *Nova Scôtia*, and even out of *Canada*; which was effected, and *Quebeck* was also reduced. Though King *Charles I.*, by Treaty signed on the 17th of *March*, 1632, at *St. Germain en Lays*, yielded up to *Lewis XIII.* *Port Royal*, *Quebeck*, and *Cape Breton*: From which Time the *French* King usurped a great deal more than was granted to him by Treaty, till *Cromwell* in 1654 dislodged the *French* settled in and about *Port Royal*, *St. John's*, and *Penobscot*, but granted that Part, called *Acadia*, which reaches from *Marlegash*, on the E. to the Port and Cape of *Heve*, leading along the Coast to *Cape Sable*, to a certain Point, now called *La Tour*, formerly *Lomney*, &c. as far as the Confines of *New England*, and extending 300 Miles from the Sea Coast, up in the Land, unto Mr. *St. Stephen de la Tour*.

By the Treaty of *Breda*, (1667) *England* gave up to *France*, the Country, called *Acadia*, together with the Forts of *Pentagoet*, or *Penobscot*, *St. John's*, *Port Royal*, *La Heve*, and *Cape Sable*. But this was so ill relished by his *American* Subjects, and the Patentees of that Country, that we find continual Animosity between the two Nations, and the *French* in 1680 were again driven out of *Nova Scotia*. The *English* then built a strong Fort, at *Pemaquid*, a Peninsula, about midway between the River *Pentagoet* and *Kennebeck*: Nevertheless King *James II.*, in 1686, signed a Neutrality with *Lewis XIV.* for all *North America*; by which, all the Forts were given up again to the *French*. The *New England* Men would not submit to this Act of King *James*, but dispossessed the Baron *St. Castin*, from *Pentagoet*, as far as *Kennebeck*: Then the *French* called in the *Abakui Indians*, to come down upon the *English*, who took *Pemaquid* Fort, and all the little Forts belonging to the *English*, on the *Kennebeck*, by surprize. From that Time, the *Bostonians* determined to make an absolute Conquest of the whole Province of *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, which was effected in 1690, by their Commander, Sir *William Phips*.

In 1697, *Nova Scotia*, by the Name of *Acadia*, was again yielded up to the *French*, by the Treaty of *Ryswick*, and they remained in peaceable Possession thereof, till the Year 1704, when the *English* began to disturb them, and after divers

*Acadia*  
surrendered  
to the  
*French*.

Driven out.

Ceded  
again to  
the *French*.

Disputed. divers Bickerings, *Port-Royal*, or *Annapolis Royal*, was taken by General *Nicholson*, in 1710.

Treaty of Utrecht. A continued Tranquillity ensued the Peace of *Utrecht*, till the War broke out by the Management of the *French*. between *New England* and the *Eastern Indians*: By which Treaty the *French* in *Nova Scotia*, upon taking Oath to the *English* Government, were to continue in their Possessions. By this Treaty the *English* did also give up to the *French*, a Promontory called *Cape Breton*, a Place never disputed to lie within the Limits of the Province of *Nova Scotia*, which was a barren Rock, but a Situation, that, when properly fortified, was found capable of commanding the Navigation, not only of the Bay of *St. Laurence*, but to annoy the whole Coast of *Newfoundland* and of *North America*; accordingly the *French* fortified this Cape immediately, in such a strong Manner, that it was commonly called, both for its Strength and advantageous Situation, *The Gibraltar of North America*.

An English Governor. In 1717, Lieut. Gen. *Phillips* was appointed Governor of *Nova Scotia*, with a royal Instruction to form a Council of twelve Members, for the Management of the Civil Affairs, which was done in the Year 1720, and with Commission to grant Lands, under certain Limitations, at one Penny sterling *per annum* Quit-Rent, *per Acre*, except to *Roman Catholics*; and in return, the *French* Missionaries, by persuading the *Indians*, that the *English* had encroached upon their Lands, spirited them up to disturb them in their Possessions, and to murder the *English*, whenever they could overpower, or surprize them.

Province of Nova Scotia purchased. In 1724, the *Indians* dared to attack *Annapolis*, but without success. In 1731, the Crown of *Great Britain* purchased the Property of all the Province of *Nova Scotia*, for two thousand Guineas, of *Aglate la Tour*, in whom had centered all the Property of her Grandfather, Mr. *St. Stephen* above-mentioned. And from this Time till 1744 all was in Peace. When the War broke out between *Great Britain* and *France*, the *French* from *Cape Breton*, surprized and seized *Canso*, and made a fruitless Attempt upon *Annapolis*; the Siege being raised by the *New-England* Militia. And at the same Time the Assembly of *Massachusetts*'s Bay declared War against all the *Indians*, that were or should be found in the *French* Interest. In 1746, a vast Armament was sent from *France*, under the Command of the

the Duke *d'Anville*, who anchored in the Harbour of *Chesbeto*, in *Nova Scotia*, and threatened destruction to all our *American Colonies*. But, what by Misconduct in the *French*, and by the great Mortality amongst their Soldiers and Sailors, this formidable Fleet came to nothing. The Duke poisoned himself; and the poor shattered remains, both of Men and Ships were glad to get back again into *France*. But the War continued very brisk in this Province, by the *French Troops* collected from *Canada*, *St. John's*, the *Neutrals* in *Nova Scotia*, that revolted, and a Body of *Indians*, and they kept Possession of *Chignecto* and *Minas*, until the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; when this Province was once more ceded to the *English*, with this special Clause in the said Treaty, That the Limits of *Nova Scotia* should be settled by Commissioners to be appointed by the Claimants on both Sides. And the Value which the *French* set upon that Province, opened the Eyes of the *British* Ministry, so as to make them consider seriously on its Importance † to *Great Britain*; accordingly it was resolved to settle a formidable Colony on it, without delay: Which by the Interest of the Earl of *Halifax* was accomplished, who, was empowered (in *March* 1748-9) to give Lands to the disbanded Soldiers and Sailors to cultivate, which was put into execution without delay, and with that Success, that in the beginning of *May*, 1749, there were three thousand seven hundred and fifty Families sailed for this Settlement, under the Hon. *Edward Cornwallis*, Esq; who was appointed Governor and Commander.

Attempt of  
the French  
to recover  
it.

Ceded to  
the English

Settled.

These Colonists being safe arrived at the Place of their Destination, amply provided with every Thing necessary, immediately set about building a new Town, to be fortified, and called it, *Halifax*. An excellent Dock-Yard was also built for the Service of the Navy, stationed in those Parts of *America*, with good Houses for the Officers and Artificers employed in it; and likewise Barracks for the Army, all at the great Expence of Government. But the Success has no way answered this Expence, except so far as it respects the particular Service of the Navy, which have not

Halifax  
built.

† So valuable did the Colony appear at this Time, that the Parliaments from the Year 1749 to 1755 inclusive, did grant for the charge of the Embarkation of the first Settlers, and other Expences for the Increase and Preservation of this Colony, the following large Sum of Money, viz, 415,484l. 14s. 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ l.

only

only a safe and convenient Harbour to be laid up in, during the Winter Season, when all Navigation is impracticable in those Seas; but can also be repaired, and supplied with any Thing they may want, without the Loss of Time by coming Home, as heretofore.

French encroachments.

Notwithstanding the *French* continued in Possession at *Minas*, and the Promises of Friendship and Assistance made by the *Indians*, and the Submission made to the Governor, by the *French* Deputies and *Indian* Chiefs, the *Indians* on the second of September, 1749, began Hostilities: And the Governor of *Canada*, under the pretence of securing the Southern Boundaries of *Canada*, placed Troops at the Isthmus of *Chignecto*, and other Places, that encroached upon the *British* Lands; and the *French* Inhabitants of *Nova Scotia* refused absolutely to swear Allegiance to the *British* Crown. This rekindled the War. The Governor was obliged to send a sufficient Force to *Chignecto*, the principal Rendezvous of the hostile *Indians*, and neutral *French*, and to reduce the same, which was done effectually, under the Command of Major *Lawrence*.

Measures taken to drive out the French.

But these Broils did not interrupt the quiet of the Settlers at *Halifax*: The Colonization went on with expedition and success. Yet it was easy to foresee that the Measures taken by the *French* in *Canada* were pointed at a total Reduction of *Nova Scotia*, and the Destruction of *Halifax*; accordingly every prudential Step was taken to oppose and frustrate their designs: A Civil Government was also established; and *Jonathan Belchier*, Esq. was appointed Chief Justice of *Nova Scotia*, in July, 1754. And it was determined to drive the *French* out of their Encroachments. Lieutenant Governor *Laurence* marched upon this Expedition in 1755, and took the Fort *Beauséjour*, and a small one upon the River *Gaspereau*, where the *French* had their principal Magazine, for supplying the *French* Inhabitants and the *Indians*. And Colonel *Monckton* drove them from their Post at a Blockhouse, on their Side of the River *Messaguash*.

These Operations were countenanced by a Fleet, sent from *England*, and laid for some Time at *Halifax*, or *Chebeco*; and the success at the Isthmus of *Nova Scotia* was followed by the demolishing of the Fort, at *St. John's* River, deserted by the *French*. The War now broke out between *Great Britain* and *France*; and the *British* Arms reigned

reigned every where victorious by Sea and Land in every Part of the Globe. Not only *Nova Scotia*, or *l'Acadie*, whose Limits were left to the decision of Commissaries, who were never to come to a Conclusion, was totally reduced to the Obedience of the *British* Crown; but the *French* were driven out of all their Encroachments in North *America*, and from their strong Holds in *Cape Breton* and *Canada*, and obliged by the Treaty of *Versailles* to yield that Country, with *Quebeck*, its Capital, and all its Appendages to *Great Britain*. The Fortifications of *Cape Breton* are since entirely demolished.

Finally  
conquered  
by the  
English.

*Cape Bre-*  
*ton demo-*  
*lished.*

*Of the CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCE, HARBOURS, RIVERS,  
TRADE, and INHABITANTS of NOVA SCOTIA.*

*Nova Scotia* is situate in the same Degrees of Latitude as the southern Parts of *France*; but is subject to severe Colds and thick Fogs. The Climate, though far from being the best, or most agreeable, is yet equally far from being unwholesome, or unfit for the Purposes of Vegetation, if taken timely advantage of; nor is the Soil so poor, but that with proper Cultivation and Care, it would produce Wheat, Hemp, and Flax, in great Plenty, and many of the esculent Plants and Roots in request among us, if not in so high Perfection as other Countries, yet wholesome and good for use.

The only Advances as yet made in cultivating and improving this Country, are confined within the narrow Limits of the immediate Environs of the Town of *Halifax*, all at any Distance remaining in the same unprofitable State as before, so that there is not a sufficient Supply of the poor Product of the Place, even for the Inhabitants, who instead of being able to make any Exports, are obliged to depend for their own Support upon our other Colonies; which they would not be able to pay for, but for the ready Money spent among them by the Navy and Army.

If the Safety of the Out-Settlers could be effectually established, they would be able to seek out, and establish their Settlements in the Places most fertile in themselves, and most convenient for their different Purposes of Living and Commerce; and soon make Returns, particularly in Wheat, Hemp, and Flax, as would amply reimburse the Expence of sending them thither. There is no Country for its extent, where we meet with finer natural Harbours.

There

The Forests abound with Beavers, Elks, Otters and Hares, Bustards, wild Turkeys, Partridges, wild Ducks, Teal, &c. The Rivers swarm with Salmon, Trout, and all Sorts of fresh Water Fish; and the Coast abounds with Cod, Mackarel, Herrings, Pilchards, Sturgeon, Sea-Calves and Whales, and a Variety of other Sorts of Fish.

Division.

*Nova Scotia* is to be considered, as divided into two Parts; one Part lies between the Bay of *Fundy* and the River *St. Lawrence*: The other is the Peninsula.

Bay of Fundy.

The Bay of *Fundy*, 45 Miles wide at its Entrance, runs as high as 60 Miles within Land. The Entrance is found at the Island of *Manane*, near the River *St. Croix*, and it extends 180 Miles into the Land, almost to meet the *Green Bay*, from the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*. At about 90 Miles this Bay sends off a Branch to the S. E. which forms the Bay of *Minas*; and at Cape *Chignecto* the main Branch closes into half the Width. The Tide is extremely rapid, rising 24 Feet at the Entrance of the Bay, and upwards of 60 Feet at the Head of that Branch.

River St. Croix.

The western Boundary of *Nova Scotia*, is the River *St. Croix*, which discharges itself into the Bottom of a curious Harbour, called *l'Etony*, or *the Pond*, because of the Stillness of the Water, which is always smooth, and so Landlocked as never agitated by the Winds. Near this River to the S. E. lies the Island *Manane*.

St. John's River.

There are three inconsiderable Rivers, and a small Harbour or two betwixt this and *St. John's* River, which lies about 48 Miles down on the North Side of the Bay. *St. John's* River stretching near 120 Miles into the Country, sends forth three Branches, that spread divers Ways, almost as high as to meet *Canada* River; each of which Branches are navigable for small Vessels, for about 75 Miles from the main Channel, which at 120 Miles from its Mouth opens to the Width of half a Mile, with Water enough to carry large Ships all the Way, and running with a gentle Current through a pleasant Country, affords an easy and safe Navigation down, very near to its Entrance; but there the Banks almost closing, leave only a very narrow Gut, about a Pistol-Shot over, not to be passed except at full Tide: At all other Times there is a great Fall, which at low Water makes a Descent of 20 Feet and upwards. Besides there are Rocks on each Side, which makes it necessary to keep

to the Right and not too near the Shore. The Mouth is formed by an Island, near which is a Fort.

The Shore for 120 Miles down the Bay from St. *John's* River, is rocky, mountainous, and full of Precipices, and the Tide confined within the Branch *Chignecto*, pours along with great Noise, and renders the Navigation hazardous. On the same Coasts are several more navigable Rivers.

At the Bottom of the Bay is an Opening, that resembles a Bason called *Beau Bassin*, or the Bason of *Chignecto*; and upon the Verge of this Bason, on the North Side stands *Chidapouchi*, upon the Bank of a navigable River of the same Name; whose Inhabitants subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing.

On the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, on the eastern Coast of this Province, there are several fine Harbours and Rivers, as the River *Ristigouche*, which spreads itself in three Branches almost to St. *John's* River.

About 30 Miles North of this River, and near the Bay of *Spinards* lies the Island of *Miscon*: It is about 24 Miles in Circumference, with a very good Harbour: And at a little Distance in the *Offing*, there is a fresh Water Spring, that spouts up a considerable Height.

On the Coast of the Isthmus from *Chidapouchi* stand a String of Villages, full of Inhabitants, as far as the River *Chignecto*: and about six Miles from its Mouth is the Town *Chignecto*, large, well situated on a healthy Spot, and populous, on the North Side of the River, with an extensive Prospect, on the West of fine Meadows, interspersed with small Villages on the Banks of several navigable Rivers.

About 50 Miles S. W. from hence stands the Town and Parish of *Cobequid*; the Place made use of by the *French*, to carry on a secret Correspondence with their Countrymen in *Canada*, and the Isle of *Cape Breton*; for which purpose they opened a Road 50 Miles from hence to *Tetamagouche* on the eastern Coast.

Passing southward from *Cobequid*, for about 50 Miles, you come to *Minas*, once of the principal Settlement of all the neutral *French*, and the Center of all their Settlements; and so situated as to have a short and easy Communication with the extreme Parts of the Province. It is composed of a Number of Villages and Farm-Houses, extending six or seven Miles in length. The Soil or Land, in this Part, is very fertile, produces several Kinds of Grasse, and serves for

all

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

all the several Uses of Husbandry; for, at certain Seasons it is overflowed by Spring-Tides, which impregnates the Earth with Sea-Salts, and renders it very fruitful. This Place takes its Name from the Mines, which were formerly worked here: And the Town stands near the Middle of the Bay of *Minas*, where the Bay is about 12 Miles broad, but this Bay being in form of a narrow Oval, its Entrance at Cape *Minas*, is not above three Miles across.

About 36 Miles on the East-Side from the Entrance of the Bay of *Fundy*, lies a Gut about three quarters of a Mile wide, and a Mile and a half deep, between high Mountains and Rocks; and the Tide is so impetuous, as to render this Passage dangerous for large Vessels; But it leads into one of the best, or very best Harbour in *North America*. On this Harbour stands the Town of *Hallifax*, now the principal Town and Fortification in *Nova Scotia*.

A little to the Southward of *Hallifax* there is a German Settlement, called *Lunenburg*.

From the Gut of *Annapolis* leading to the South Side of the Bay of *Fundy* we come, at the Distance of 45 Miles to the North-West Point of the *Peninsula*, at Cape St. *Mary*, at the Entrance of the Bay of the same Name: In which Bay are several small Rivers and Harbours, but none worth Notice, except the navigable River *Poboucou*.

**Cape Sable.** South of *Poboucou* lies Cape *Sable*, which is the South-West Point of the *Peninsula*: Near which, is a Sand-Bank for curing Fish, and several small Islands about it. The Land near the Coast is rocky and dangerous.

**La Heve.** Ninety Miles S. E. from this Cape, lies Port *la Heve* on the South Coast, whose Entrance is about three Quarters of a Mile broad, formed on the West, by *Round Island*, and a narrow peninsular Promontory on the East. From the Entrance, the Harbour immediately bends to the West, spreading about a Mile and a Half to three Miles in breadth. On the North side lies the River *La Heve*, navigable for large Ships, 12 Miles up the Country. Near its Mouth, is a Bed of very fine Oysters: Not far from this Northward, runs another small River, upon which, is a Passage to *Merliquesb*, a commodious small Harbour, a few Leagues from *La Heve*, which Harbour gives Place to none in the whole Province.

**Chebucto.** The Bay, or Harbour of *Chebucto*, 51 Miles East of *La Heve*, justly claims to be its Rival; and it is much better situated



better situated, near the Centre of the Province; but it is more exposed to the Weather, and its Entrance cannot be so easily defended. The Soil is very rich here, and much better cultivated, than most other Parts.

On the West Shore of this Harbour stands, as observed Halifax. before, the new Town of *Halifax*, divided into thirty-five Squares, each containing sixteen Lots, of 40 by 16 Feet, one Established Church, one Meeting House, and a small Number of Houses, out of the regular Streets, which are 55 Feet wide, surrounded by Pickettings, and guarded by Forts on the Outside. Along the River, for two Miles southward of the Town; are Buildings and Fish Flakes; as also for one Mile on the River Northward. The River *Chedabucto* before *Halifax* is three Miles broad; and directly across stands upon a Cove, a small Town, called *Dartmouth*; eastward is *Lawrence Town*, in honour of Governor *Lawrence*.

This River produces plenty of Cod, Haddock, Pullock, Halbot, Mackarel, Herrings, large flat Fish, Maids, Lobsters, &c. besides a plenty of good Oysters.

Here are vast Quantities of Hares, but they are no bigger than wild Rabbits; Porcupines, as big as small Spaniels; black Bears, of a small Size; a large Sort of Deer; black and red Foxes; vast numbers of flying Squirrels, and other Sorts.

From hence to *Sambro-head* is about seventeen Leagues; In which Space are many small Islands, which form many Coves and small Harbours commodious for the Fishermen.

At the South Point of the Peninsula lies a small Island, Cape Can-  
so. which forms *Cape Canso*. The Port consists of a Bay, with two Creeks; and the whole Harbour is about three Leagues in length: And next to *Anapolis*, the *English* have always esteemed this Port of the greatest Consequence, on Account of its Vicinity to *Cape Breton*; not lying above twenty Leagues from *Louisburgh*.

*Chedabucto*, otherwise *Milford Haven*, lies about eight Cheda-  
bucto. Leagues North of *Cape Canso*; and its Port at the Entrance is three Leagues East and West. This Bay is open and exposed; but Ships may ride very safe in twelve to six Fathom Water in the two Channels; especially the Northern, formed by a Peninsula, on which stands a Fortrefs, that commands, or might be made to command the Bay, and

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

the Town, which consists of a good Number of Inhabitants upon the West Bank of the Northern River.

Salmon  
River.

On the South Side of the said River, near the Bottom of the Bay, the *Salmon River*, so called from its abounding with Salmon, falls into it; and the Channel of this River ranges within a few Leagues of *Cape Canso*. From whence the Coast is mountainous, rocky, and unfit for Tillage all along the South Side of the Bay, as far almost as the River *Salmon*. But from thence all round the Bottom of the Bay, the Land is low, and a fertile Soil.

The West Point of the Strait of *Canso* is no more than a League wide, formed by the North Point of the Entrance into *Chedabucto*; but runs six Leagues in length, which is the full Distance of this Part of *Nova Scotia* from the Island of *Cape Breton*. This gut of *Canso* severs the Island of *Cape Breton* from the Continent, and leads into the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, which washes the East Part of the Province.

Antigo-  
miche.

About four Leagues from the Gut upon this Coast, lies a small Harbour, called *Antigomiche*, where the *Indians* moor their Canoes, not far from *Cape Louis*: From whence stretching North West for eleven Leagues, we come to the Bay and Island of *Port Epis*, a large commodious Harbour, as good as *Tetamagouche*, from whence the *French* formerly received their Cattle and Provisions for *Louisbourg*. And from thence about ten Leagues North West lies the Bay of *Vert*; on which and all the Eastern Side of the Province, as far as the Mouth of *Canada River*, lie many fine Rivers and Harbours. And as this Bay points to a Creek, that shoots from the Bottom of the Bay of *Fundy*, they between them form the Isthmus of the Peninsula or Southern Division of *Nova Scotia*.

Green Bay. The Bay of *Vert*, or *Green Bay* is the Landing-Place from *Canada*. And there are only four Miles Land-Carriage from this Bay to *Chignecto River*, which divides the Isthmus in the narrowest Part: Where note; That on the Side of *Chignecto Bay* the Tide flows eleven Fathom; but in the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*, on *Green Bay Side*, the Swell is not above four or five Feet.

Indians.

The *Indian Natives* on this Peninsula, or southern Division of *Nova Scotia*, whom the *French* distinguished by the Name of *Souriquois*; and the *Gaspesians* in the eastern Division; and the *Etchemins*, who once inhabited the Province of *Majachusets*, are all comprehended under the Name of the  
*Abenakis*,

*Abenakis*, a most sensible and intelligent Tribe, who inhabit the western Division of *Nova Scotia*; because they were not only Confederates, but differ very little either in Language, Customs, or Manners: As to their Persons, they are well-shaped, very active, and swift of Foot, a brave and warlike People, but short and mostly beardless; and so improvident or lazy, that they never lay up a Store of Provisions against a bad Season, or other Accidents.

Formerly *Nova Scotia* was divided into ten or twelve Districts, each of which chose a Deputy annually to be their Agent, to be approved of by the Commander and Council of *Annapolis*. This Agent was not invested with any Legislative or executive Authority, but was to report the State of the District from Time to Time. However, the *French* Missionaries appointed and immediately under the Direction of the Bishop of *Quebec*, ruled as Magistrates and Justices of the Peace; but all Complaints were appealable to the Governor and Council of *Annapolis*. Govern-  
ment.

Since the present Establishment a great and general Court of the Freeman, and other Persons properly qualified, has been held in the same Manner as in other Colonies, and as near as possible consonant to the Laws of *England*. Under these Provisions this Country is in a thriving Condition. And the Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts has sent several Missionaries to convert, and establish the Natives in the Faith and Practice of the Church of *England*.

As to their Subsistence, the Land affords great Quantities of Timber, which they cut up for Ships, Planks, Masts, Deal Boards, Shingles, Staves and Hoops; besides what is reduced into Pot-Ashes, and carried to Market to sell, or to barter for the Necessaries to enable them to cultivate the Earth, and to enjoy the Comforts of Life. Subsistence.

The most valuable Appendage to the Colony of *Nova Scotia* is the continued Range of Fishing Banks, extending from Cape *Sable* to the Height of *Louisbourg* in Cape *Breton*, and nearly due East and West, along the Cape *Sable* Shore for some Weeks in Summer.

The annual Exports from *Great-Britain* to *Nova Scotia*, Trade, at present, consist of the following Articles, viz. Woollen Cloth, Foreign and *British* Linens, wrought Iron, Steel, Brasses, Pewter, Tin, Hats, Honey, Haberdashery, Millinery, and Turnery Wares, Sail-Cloth, Cordage, Ship-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Chandlery Wares, Fishing Tackle, Sadlery Wares, Gold and Silver Lace, British Spirits, Wines, and Medicinal Drugs, to the Amount of near 27000*£*.

From whence they export to different Parts annually, 3000 Barrels of salted Mackarel and Shads, 2500 Tons of Cod-Fish, 300 Tons of Fish Oil, and five Tons of Whale-Bone; besides Ship, and other Timber, Masts, Lumber, &c. to the Amount of about 38000*£*. Yet, the Trade of this Country, at present, may be said to consist entirely of Timber and the Produce of the Fishery; but if it were once well-settled, not only these might be advanced, the latter more than double its present Amount, and the former without Bounds, as the Forests cover the whole Face of the Country.

*Of the Islands of St. JOHN, Cape BRETON, and Others.*

St. John.

THE Island of *St. John* differs very little in Climate, but most materially in Soil, from *Nova Scotia*, the latter being much better for Tillage, and the former for Pasture. But the Difference is far from a Disadvantage to either, as it gives Rise to an Interchange of their respective Products, which their Nearness to each other frees from all Inconvenience.

The Settlement of this Island was undertaken immediately at the Conclusion of the last War with great Spirit, by Persons of Rank and Wealth, which gave Reason to some to expect a farther Progress by this Time, than appears to have been made in it.

Cape Breton.

The Island of *Cape Breton* lies 45 to 47 Degrees North Latitude; its most northerly Point about 15 Leagues from *Newfoundland*, the Gulph of *St. Lawrence* intervening, it is separated from *Nova Scotia* by the Gut of *Canso*. The Importance of this Island consists solely in its Situation, of which the *French* took sufficient Advantage, while it was in their Possession, for the Protection of their own and Annoyance of our Fishery upon the Banks of *Newfoundland*, but that Importance has ceased upon its falling into our Hands. However, the Island does not thereby lose all Use to us; for as the Cod-Banks extend up to, and all along the Coast of it, it affords a convenient Station for curing the Fish caught there, without the Trouble and Expence of carrying

carrying them to any other Place for that Purpose, and the Importance of its Harbours to the Navigation of the River *St. Lawrence*.

The Climate of this Island is worse than *Nova Scotia*, and the Soil more unfit for Vegetation of every Kind, both on Account of the Rockiness of the Island itself, and its Exposure equally to the Cold of Winter, and Heat of Summer, there being no Forests to shelter Cultivation from them, as on the Continent; therefore, to attempt making permanent Settlements here would be fruitless, as it would be difficult to induce People to reside, so as to reimburse the Expence. There are great Quantities of Pit-Coal in this Island.

*Louisbourg*, formerly called *English Harbour*, when in the Hands of the *French*, was the best fortified of any Port in *North America*, but whose Fortifications have been demolished, as already mentioned, since the Island was ceded to the *English*.

Near the easternmost of the Fishing Banks extending from Cape *Sable* to *Louisbourg*, lies *Sable* or *Sandy Island*; thirty-five Leagues S. E. from *Canso*; to the Middle of this Island, which lies low, with small rising Elevations of Sand, called *Downs*: The Form of it is like an Arm bent, the hollow Part towards the N. E. The Bite to the Northward is about twenty Miles in length and narrow. By Reason of Shoals of Sand, small Tides of only five or six Feet, and a great Surf, it is inaccessible, except in this Bite, where Boats may land.

The other Islands in the Gulf of *St. Lawrence* are private Property.

#### LABRADOR; or, NEW BRITAIN.

THE Climate on the Coasts of this Country is less severe than that of the Countries confining on *Hudson's Bay*, with all their Advantages. The Country is covered with Forests of valuable Timber, abounding with various Animal, whose Furs would be a most profitable Addition to our Trade in that Branch, and whose Flesh in the general, is very wholesome, as that of the Fowls with which the whole Country abounds. The Soil, with proper Cultivation, is capable of producing Corn, and most

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Kinds of esculent Roots and Vegetables; the Rivers and Sea Coasts, yield Fish excellent for Food, as well as Trade, in a Plenty that almost exceeds Conception. All this is immediately on or near the Sea-Coast, our Discoveries extending but little Way farther. Were the inland Parts known, perhaps, many other Advantages would be discovered in them.

The only Attempt hitherto made to carry on any Trade here, has been in the Fishery; which makes the following Exports yearly to *Great-Britain, Portugal, Spain, and Italy*, viz. About 1500 Tons of Whale-Oil, 310 Tons of Seal Oil, seventy-two Tons of Whale-Bone, and 12000 Seal-Skins, amounting in the Whole to about 50000*l*.

There are no Exports from *Great-Britain*, that can be placed against this; with the Natives we have no Trade, nor Settlement in the Country, therefore, the Consumption of Goods by the People, employed in carrying on the Fishery, is supplied by the different Places whence they come every Season, and whither they return at the End of it, only consists in bare Necessaries of Life and Implements of Business.

*Of the River of St. LAWRENCE.*

THIS River is the Entrance to *Canada*. At its Mouth we find the Island *Anticosti* about 120 Miles long from S. E. to N. E. but not above 20 Miles broad in the Middle. A Place of no Consideration for its Soil or Produce; except the Cod-Fishery on its Coast, neither has it a Creek to shelter a Cock-boat.

Having passed this Island the Land appears on both Sides: But it is necessary to proceed with Caution up the River. The first Prospect that offers are the high Hills *Notre Dame* and Mount *Louis* on the left Hand. A little higher on the right Hand on the Southside lies *Trinity Point*. And above that *Mamelles de Matane*. All this Land and Country appears frightfully wild and desert, composed of Rocks, Lands, or covered with shrubby Wood, which nevertheless harbour Plenty of wild Fowl, and yield good Springs.

Proceeding up the North Side we meet with the River *Saguenay*, navigable 25 Miles for large Ships. And in entering this River, *Tadoussac* is left on the Right, a very safe Port,

Port, in which twenty-five Men of War might lie safe and covered from all Winds.

Its Form is round, and encircled with steep Rocks on all Sides, but the Entry, which is easy, and the Anchorage good. There is a small Rivulet that runs into it, capable of watering a Fleet. The Country abounds in Marble, and has a good Whale-Fishery.

Half way between *Tadoussac* and *Quebec*, i. e. fifteen Leagues from each, lies the *Isle de Coudres*. The Channel lies on the north Side, and is dangerous, if the Wind be not fair, the River here, for a Quarter of a League, being rapid and narrow. In the Time of *Champlain*, it was easy; but, in 1663, an Earthquake overturned a Mountain, and threw it on this Isle, which it encreased by one half, and in the Place of the Mountain, was sunk a dangerous Gulph. The Channel, to the South of the Isle, is not so dangerous, and is called the Pass of *Ibberville*, from the General of that Name; but it is neglected, because it is the Custom to go to the North Side, and Custom often over-rules Reason.

Beyond this Gulph is *St. Paul's Bay*, where the Settlements on the North Side of the River begin; here are many St. Paul's Bay. Plantations of Pine Trees, and a good Lead-Mine. Six Leagues higher is a very high Promontory, which terminates a Chain of Mountains, that runs four hundred Leagues to the Westward; it is called *Cape Torment*. The Anchorage is good, and surrounded with several Isles, great and small, which secure it. Amongst these, the Chief is the Isle of *Orleans*, whose Lands, all cultivated, rise like an Amphitheatre, and agreeably bound the View. The Channel for Vessels, from hence to *Quebec*, is on the South Side of the Isle of *Orleans*; for the North Channel is impassable, even for Shallops, when the Tide is out. They are obliged, therefore, to cross the River to go to *Quebec*, and this Passage is not without Difficulty; for you meet with Shoals of loose Sands, where the Water is too shallow for Ships of great Burthen, unless at high Tide. At *Cape Torment*, which is the usual Passage, the Water is still brackish, though 110 Leagues from the Sea. This Brackishness is a Circumstance not easy to be explained, especially, considering the great Rapidity, notwithstanding the Largeness of the River. The Isle of *Orleans* is well I Isle peopled: It produces Wheat, and excellent Fruits. *To-Orleans.* bacco has been lately planted, and thrives well.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

From the Isle of *Orleans* we pass over to *Quebec*, the late Capital of the *French Dominions* in *North America*, conquered by the *English*, and ceded to them the last Peace.

*The Province of QUEBEC.*

Province of  
Quebec.

THIS Province is bounded on the *Labrador Coast* by the River *St. John*, and from thence by a Line drawn from the Head of that River, through the Lake *St. John* to the South End of the Lake *Pipissim*, from whence the said Line crossing the River *St. Laurence*, and the Lake *Champlain* in 45 Deg. N. Lat. passes along the high Lands, which divide the Rivers that empty themselves into the said River *St. Laurence*, from those, which fall into the Sea; and also along the North Coast of the Bay *des Chaleur*, and the Coast of the Gulph of *St. Laurence* to Cape *Rosieres*, and from thence crossing the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence* by the West End of the Island of *Anticosti*, terminates at the aforesaid River *St. John*. All the Coasts of *Labrador* from the River *St. John* to *Hudson's Straits*, together with the Islands of *Anticosti* and *Madelain*; and all other smaller Islands upon the said Coast, are under the Inspection of the Governor of *Newfoundland*. *St. John's Island*, with that of Cape *Breton*, and the lesser Islands adjacent thereto, are annexed to the Government of *Nova Scotia*.

City of  
Quebec.

The City of *Quebec* consists of two Parts, which by their Situation have obtained the Names or Distinction of the *High* and *Low Town*; being separated from each other by a steep Cliff. The Streets from the *High Town* are broad, running with a Declivity from the South to the North. Those of the *Low Town* are narrow, commodious in all Respects for Merchants to build on. The principal Public Buildings were the Cathedral, of which only the Walls remain; the Bishop's Palace, the Colleges of the *Jesuits* and *Recollets*, the Convents of the *Ursulines*, and *Hotel de Dieu*, with their Churches; a Seminary for the Education of Youth, almost beat to Pieces; with a neat Chapel adjoining, a stately unfinished House, for the Knights Hospitallers; the Intendant's magnificent Palace, in the Suburbs of *St. Roch*; and the Church of *Notre Dame de la Victoire*, in the *Low Town*, of which the Walls only are standing. According to report, there was a fine Painting in this Church,



Church representing a Town in flames. The Citadel, the Residence of the Governor, situated on the grand Parade, a spacious Square, surrounded with fair Buildings, is curiously erected on the top of a Precipice South of the Episcopal Palace. There is also another Citadel on the Summit of Cape *Diamond*, with a few Guns mounted on it; but excepting its commanding an extensive View of the circumjacent Country, and of the upper and lower Rivers, is in other Respects mean and contemptible. Most of the other Public Buildings make a striking Appearance; particularly, the Intendant's superb Palace, the Jesuits College, *Ursuline* and *Hotel de Dieu* Convents, and the Bishop's Palace, which as well as the Citadel, being built with Brick, and situated on the Top of the Precipice between the higher and lower Towns, suffered very considerably from our Batteries, during the Siege.

The Custom-House is also in the Lower Town, where the Collector is splendidly lodged, and by its particular Situation, is the only House in that Quarter, which escaped being damaged by our Shells during the Siege. Custom-House.

The General Hospital for Sick and Wounded, stands near a Mile distant from the Town on the W. N. W. side, and is a stately Building on the South Side of the River *Charles*. In this House is a Convent of *Augustine* Nuns. This Hospital was endowed by the *French* King with a handsome Salary, for the supporting of a Physician, Surgeon, and other necessary Officers; the Nuns perform every menial Office about the Sick: Each Patient has his Bed with Curtains, allotted to him, and a Nun to attend him. The Nuns are courteous, rigidly reserved, and very respectful; their Dress consists of a black Gown, with a Bib and Apron, and a close Cap on their Head, with a Forehead-cloth down to their Eye-brows, their Breasts entirely covered, their Gown-sleeves are made so long as to reach almost to their Wrists; their Cloaths sweep the Ground, on the Top of the Head is pinned a square Piece of black Shalloon, which serves as a Cloak flowing carelessly over their Shoulders, below their Waist; they wear a Silver Crucifix about three Inches long, which hangs by a black Ribbon from the Neck to the Girdle. In the South Wing of the Edifice is a superb Church, and in the North Wing a neat Chapel.

The principal Strength of *Quebec* consists in its lofty Situation, Ship-Guns cannot have sufficient Elevation to do

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

any considerable Damage, and it is too hazardous an Undertaking for Bomb-Ketches to attempt to destroy it, because they must be exposed to a furious Fire from the several Batteries erected above each other down to the Water's Edge: And Ships brought against it must run up with the Flood, stand off and on until the Tide of Ebb, and then retire. The Communications between the High and Low Town, from their prodigious natural Steepness, are always difficult to be ascended. Originally there was a common Garden-wall between each of the Redoubts, for the Defence of the Town against the Intrusions of the *Indians*. The Ground to the N. W. of *Cape Diamond*, within the Walls, is high, and an excellent Spot whereon to erect grand Batteries. Upon the whole, it is in the Power of Art to render this City as impregnable on the Land-side, as it is by Nature inaccessible next the River.

This Conquest was planned by the Right Hon. *William Pitt*, and performed by General *Wolfe*, who having surmounted the most amazing difficulties, and after Victory had declared in his Favour, met with his Death-wound as the *Louisbourg* Grenadiers advanced with their Bayonets, and drove the Enemy before them with inexpressible Vigour and Resolution, and died on the 13th of September, 1759. See Vol. II. p. 424.

Montreal.

*Montreal*, situated on the Island of that Name, is the second Place in *Canada*, for Extent, Buildings, and Strength, besides possessing the Advantages of a less rigorous Climate; for Delightfulness of Situation is infinitely preferable to *Quebec*. It stands on the Side of a Hill, sloping down to the River with the South Country, and many Gentlemen's Seats thereon, together with the Island of *St. Helen*, all in Front, which form a charming Landscape, in the River *St. Laurence*; here being about two Miles a-cross. Though the City is not very broad from North to South, it covers a great Length of Ground from East to West, and is nearly as large and populous as *Quebec*: The Streets are regular, forming an oblong Square; the Houses well-built, and in particular the public Buildings, which far exceed those of the Capital in Beauty and Commodiousness; especially since the great Fire; the Residence of the Knights-Hospitallers is extremely magnificent. Here are three Churches and Religious Houses which are plain, but carry the

Buildings.

the Appearance of the utmost Neatness and Simplicity. The City has six or seven Gates large and small; but its Fortifications are mean and inconsiderable, being encompassed by a slight Wall of Masonry, solely calculated to awe the numerous Tribes of *Indians*. The Inhabitants, in Inhabitants Number about five thousand, are gay and lively, more attached to Dress and Finery than those of *Quebec*; and from the Number of Silk Sacks, laced Coats, and powdered Heads, that are constantly seen in the Streets, a Stranger would imagine, that *Montreal* was wholly inhabited by People of independent Fortunes. By the Situation of the Place, the Inhabitants are extremely well supplied with all Provisions. Kinds of River Fish, some of which are unknown to *Europeans*, being peculiar to the Lakes and Rivers of this Country; they have likewise Plenty of black Cattle, Horses, Hogs, and Poultry, with a great Variety of Game in the different Seasons, and the Island abounds with well-tasted soft Springs. The Island of *Montreal* itself is near forty Island of Montreal. Miles in Length, and about thirteen in Breadth where widest. The Soil is exceedingly rich and good, producing all Kinds of *European* Grain and Vegetables, in great Abundance, with Variety of Garden Fruits. The South Side is most inhabited.

The Lands on the Coast from *Montreal* to Lake *Francis* Face of the adjacent Country. are very woody, with a cold and spongy Soil; but from this Lake to Lake *Ontario*, North and South, the Ground is much better; producing Variety of excellent Timber for Ship-Building, good Grass, and little or no Underwood. The *French* had no Settlements further west than the *Cedars*, about half Way between the Lake *Ontario* and Lake *St. Francis*; the Country round the former, and on the principal Rivers flowing into it, being inhabited by the *Iroquois*, whose chief Employment, when not at War, is Hunting and Fishing. The Winter Climate for above six Months is severely cold, four of which are truly rigorous: The vast River *St. Laurence* is early frozen over to a great Depth; Climate. but the Atmosphere is generally clear and serene, except when a Snow-storm sets in, which seldom continues above twenty-four Hours, during which Time it is incessant: The Summers though short are pleasant, except in *July* and *August*, when it is exceedingly hot, with violent Thunder-Storms, but this Season is so prolific, that, as in other Northern Climates, the Farmer reaps the Fruits of his Labour within  
four

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Timber,  
&c.

four Months after the Seed is sown; and the Quickness of Vegetation in Gardens is surprizing. This Country produces various Kinds of Timber, such as red, white, and ever-green Oak; black and white Birch, Fir, and Pine-Trees of different Species, Maple, Alder, Cedar, bitter Cherry, Ash, Chesnut, Beach, Hazel, black and white Thorn, Apple, Pear, Plumb-Trees, and an infinite Number of no descripts; besides a great Variety of Shrubs, particularly the *Capillaire*. The *Canadians* have Variety of

Game, &amp;c.

Game, both Fowl and Quadrupeds, in the greatest Plenty; fine Poultry, vast Flights of wild Pigeons, and an excellent Breed of black Cattle, Sheep, Swine, and Horses, with which the Farms in general are plentifully stocked.

Trade,

They have hitherto raised no Staple Commodity, to answer any considerable Demand: Some Tobacco has been planted indeed, which is used by the meaner Sort of People; but from not being properly manufactured, is wretched insipid Stuff, and unfit for Sale. Their Trade with the *Indians* produces all their Returns for the *European* Market, which consist principally of the Furs of Beavers, Foxes, and Racoons, with Deer-Skins; and all the Branches of the peltry Furs, indeed, are more plenty to the southward, but not of so good a Staple. These, with what Corn and Timber they send to the *West-India* Islands, furnish sufficient to render Life easy and agreeable in a plentiful Country.

Let us close the Account of this conquered Province, or Country, with the *fourth*, *fifth*, and *sixth* Articles of the late Definitive Treaty. By which we are to regulate our Boundaries of *Canada*, *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, and know how far the *English* have a Right to restrain the *French* and *Spaniards* from Fishing upon the Coasts, and in the Seas of *North America*.

4th Article  
of the De-  
finitive  
Treaty.

By the IVth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "His most Christian Majesty renounces all Pretensions, which he has heretofore formed, or might form to *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, in all its Parts, and guarantees the Whole of it, and with all its Dependencies to the King of *Great-Britain*. Moreover, his Most Christian Majesty cedes and guarantees to his said *Britannic* Majesty in full Right *Canada*, with all its Dependencies, as well as the Island of Cape *Breton*, and all the other Islands and Coasts in the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence*; and in general, every Thing that depends on

the

the said Countries, Islands, and Coasts, with the Sovereignty, Property, Possession, and all Rights acquired by Treaty, or otherwise, which the Most Christian King and the Crown of *France* have had till now over the said Countries, Islands, Lands, Places, Coasts, and their Inhabitants: So that the Most Christian King cedes and makes over the Whole to the said King and to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, and that in the most ample Manner and Form, without Restriction, and without any Liberty to depart from the said Cession and Guarantee under any Pretence, or to disturb *Great-Britain* in the Possessions abovementioned. His *Britannic* Majesty on his Side agrees to grant the Liberty of the *Catholic* Religion to the Inhabitants of *Canada*; he will consequently give the most precise and most effectual Orders, that his new *Roman Catholic* Subjects may profess the Worship of their Religion, according to the Rites of the *Romish* Church, as far as the Laws of *Great-Britain* permit. His *Britannic* Majesty further agrees, that the *French* Inhabitants, or Others, who had been Subjects of the Most Christian King in *Canada*, may retire with all Safety and Freedom wherever they shall think proper, and may sell their Estates, provided it be to Subjects of his *Britannic* Majesty, and bring away their Effects, as well as their Persons, without being restrained in their Emigration, under any Pretence whatsoever; except that of their Debts, or of criminal Prosecutions: The Term limited for this Emigration shall be fixed to the Space of eighteen Months, to be computed from the Day of the Exchange of the Ratification of the present Treaty.

By the Vth Article of the Definitive Treaty, “ The Subjects of *France* shall have the Liberty of fishing and drying on a Part of the Coast of the Island of *Newfoundland*, such as is specified in the XIIIth Article of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, which is renewed and confirmed by the present Treaty; except what relates to the Island of *Cape Breton*, as well as to the other Islands and Coasts, in the Mouth and in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*; and his *Britannic* Majesty consents to leave the Subjects of the Most Christian King the Liberty of fishing in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, on Condition that the Subjects of *France* do not exercise the said Fishing, but at the Distance of three Leagues from all the Coasts belonging to *Great-Britain* as well those of the Continent, as those of the Islands, situated in the said Gulph of *St. Laurence*. ”

5th Article.

*Laurence.* And as to what relates to the Fishery on the Coasts of the Island of Cape *Breton* out of the said Gulph, the Subjects of the Most Christian King shall not be permitted to exercise the said Fishery, but at the Distance of fifteen Leagues from the Coasts of the Island of Cape *Breton*; and the Fishery on the Coasts of *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, and every where else out of the said Gulph shall remain on the Foot of former Treaties."

6th Article

By the VIth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "The King of *Great-Britain* cedes the Islands of *St. Pierre* and *Mequilon* in full Right, to his Most Christian Majesty to serve as a Shelter to the *French* Fishermen; and his said Most Christian Majesty engages not to fortify the said Islands, to erect no Buildings upon them, but merely for the Convenience of the Fishery, and to keep upon them a Guard of fifty Men, only for the Police."

18th Article

By the XVIIIth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "His Catholic Majesty desists, as well for himself as for his Successors, from all Pretensions, which he may have formed in favour of the *Guipuscans*, and other his Subjects, to the Right of Fishing in the Neighbourhood of the Island of *Newfoundland*."

The Advantages arising to *Great-Britain* from *Canada* must in a short Time be very considerable. Besides, the removing an inveterate, active and insidious Enemy from the Center of our Colonies, which not only secures them from the Danger of being attacked from behind, but enables our People to attend to the Improvement and Extension of their Settlements in the more remote Parts of the Country, where the Fertility of the Soil, or any particular Production may induce them to settle; and to push Commerce with the Natives to its fullest Extent; and, above all, it doubles these Advantages ten-fold in our Hands, by taking them out of the Hands of our Enemies.

The present State of our Commerce with *Canada*, may be seen from the following Representation of the Commodities exported from *Great-Britain* to that Country, and those imported from thence.

Those exported are Woollen-Cloths, British Linens, Cottons, Checks, Callicoes, and sundry *India* Goods, Paisley Lawns, Guns, Cutlasses, Gunpowder, Shot, Gun-Flints, Haberdashery Wares, Gold and Silver Lace, Wearing Apparel, Cotton-Velvets, Stuffs, Hosiery, Hats, Gloves, Books,

Books Stationary Wares, Drugs, Glafs, wrought Leather, wrought Steel, Iron, Copper, Tin, Brafs, Pewter, Pictures, Painters Colours, Bees-Wax, Vermillion, Millinery Wares, Blankets, Sadlery Wares, Sail-Cloth, Cordage, Fishing-Tackle. Cheefe, Tobacco-Pipes, ftrong Beer, *British* Spirits, and Wines; all which, at an Average of three Years, amount to about 105,000l.

In return for the Commodities exported, we receive annually, about 90000 Beaver-Skins, 9000 Bear, 11,000 Otter, 4000 Fisher, 36,000 Marten, 350 Wolf, 4000 Cat, 2000 Mink, 2000 Fox, 50,000 Musquash, 100,000 Raccoon, 24,000 Elk and Deer, and 2000lb. of Castoreum, Whalebone, Whale, Porpus, and other Fish-Oil, 12,000 Quarters of Wheat, Ginseng Snake-Root, and Capillaire, Timber, Planks, Deals, Lumber, &c. amounting to about 106,000l. Sterling. Which Trade is carried on by about thirty-four Sail of Ships, navigated by about four hundred Men.

The above View of the Nature and present Amount of this Trade proves the practicability of pushing it to such an Extent, as must make it of the most essential Importance to this Nation. The Commodities it takes off are all, except the *India* Goods, of our own Produce and Manufacture, and the Returns are in the unmanufactured Produce of that Country, which of course doubles their Value to us, by the Employment it affords to our Manufacturers.

The Quantity of Corn at present exported from *Canada*, are about 12,000 Quarters, but this is rather a Proof that the Country can produce Corn, than any Measure of its Production; and fifty Times that Quantity might be annually produced, if proper Attention was given to Agriculture, without neglecting any other Branch of Commerce.

---

THE  
HISTORY and SURVEY  
OF  
NEW ENGLAND.

**Extent.** *NEW ENGLAND* extends from Lat. 41 to 45 North, or from *New-York* to the Entrance of *Kennebec* River, forming a Sea-Coast of about 1300 Miles, and including the Province of *Main*, *New Hampshire*, *New Plymouth*, *Massachusetts*, *Connecticut*, *New Haven*, *Rhode Island*, and *Providence*. But its greatest Width is only about 50 Miles, situate most happily in the Middle of the temperate Zone.

**Settlement.** Though we date the first Discovery of this Coast as high as the Reign of King *Henry VII*, and give that Honour to *Sebastian Cabot*, and the first Settlement made by the *English* on the Continent of *North America* be allowed to Sir *Walter Raleigh* and his Co-adventurers; we are not authorized to carry the Settlement of *New England*, as it is now called, higher than the Year 1602, when Captain *Goswell*, or *Gosnold*, of *Dartmouth*, at his Return to *England* made such a favourable Report of the Country about *Massachusetts's Bay*, *Cape Cod*, &c. and of the Produce, and Disposition of the Natives to trade with Strangers, that certain Merchants at *Plymouth*, *Exeter*, and *Bristol* united in a Company, and obtained Letters Patent from King *James I*, to incorporate them and other Merchant-Adventurers, of *London*, in 1606, with Leave for them to settle two Colonies, one between Lat. 41 and 34, the other between Lat. 38 and 45, provided that a Distance of 100 Miles should always be left between the Settlements of the two Companies: The former was granted specifically to the *London Company*, by the Name of *South Virginia*; and the latter to the *Plymouth Adventurers*,



turers, by the Name of *North Virginia*; both to hold as Tenants of the Royal Manor of *Greenwich*, reserving to the King the fifth Part of the Gold and Silver which should be found in these new Territories.

A Settlement was immediately resolved upon, and one hundred Men were sent out in the same Year for that Purpose, but they were seized by *Spanish Guarda Costas*, near the *Canaries*, and carried Prisoners into *Spain*. However, Lord Chief Justice *Popham*, who was at the Head of this Undertaking, in 1608, dispatched two Ships with one hundred Men, Ordnance, Stores, and Provisions, who built a Fort, called *St. George*, at the Mouth of *Sagadahok* River: But this Infant-Colony soon fell into Ruin, by the Death of Captain *Popham*, and Captain *Gilbert's* Desertion, who, being resolved to return to *England*, the Men would not stay without a Leader.

From this Time to the Year 1614, this Coast was not visited by any other than straggling Ships, which made considerable Profits in Fishing and Furs: In which Year four private Adventurers equipped two Vessels to trade with the Natives. *John Smith*, who had been President of *South Virginia*, and now commanded one of these Vessels, made the Coast of *North Virginia*, and while his People were employed in Fishing, he went up a considerable Way within Land, took a Plan of the Country, and presented it to the Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Charles I*, who gave the Name of *New England* to this Country; by which Name it has been distinguished ever since.

The Patentees from this Event recovered their Spirits; but the *Indians* had on some Account conceived such a Disgust against the *English*, that they were constantly driven off, as often as any Attempt was made to settle on the Shore; so that they almost totally abandoned the Project, and were contented to grant small Districts on the Coast to such Merchants, as ventured to establish petty Factories there, to facilitate their Traffic with the Savages. And probably this Country would never have been settled by the *English*, had it not been for the Followers of *John Brewster*, and *John Robinson*, *Brownists*, who first fled to *Holland*, for Refuge from the religious Persecution of Dissenters from the Church of *England*, and then obtained Leave of the Patentees to transport themselves to and settle in *New England*.

## THE PRESENT STATE, &amp;c.

These Emigrants obtained of the Council of *Plymouth*, a Grant of a Parcel of Land lying towards *New Hampshire*, *Main*, and *Nova Scotia*; but afterwards resolved to seat themselves on the Banks of *Hudson's River*, now in the Government of *New York*; and also a Grant from King *James I.* for the free Exercise of their Religion in any Part of *America*. But the Course which they steered, after their Departure from *Plymouth*, on the 6th Day of *September*, 1620, brought them to *Cape Cod*, in *New England*, without the Limits of their Agreement; and it being Winter, and the Wind contrary and boisterous, they were compelled to remain here, where they first landed.

In this Situation, it being resolved, to continue there, they drew up a public Instrument, by which they acknowledged themselves to be Subjects of *Great-Britain*, and solemnly engaged to observe the Laws, which should be made for the good of the Colony. This Instrument was dated at *Cape Cod*, on the 11th of *November*, 1620, and signed by forty-one Heads of Families; and at the same Time they elected Mr. *John Carver*, Governor for that Year.

Being thus formed into a Civil Government, they fixed upon a commodious Harbour in the Bay of *Cape Cod*, for the Place of their Settlement, and called it *New Plymouth*; and in a little time their Number of Families were reduced to nineteen, each of which had an Allotment of Ground, one Perch wide and three long, for their Lodgement, divided amongst them by Lot, to prevent all Cause of Dispute. Such was the Beginning of the Colony of *New England*; neither did it increase very fast for some Years. The Settlers got Money; but we find not more than three hundred Souls in this Colony in 1629. They were also uneasy about their Tenure: They had built their City upon Ground to which they had no Right from the Crown of *England*; wherefore they engaged *William Bradford*, their Governor, to solicit a Grant in his own Name, who having succeeded, transferred his Right to the Colonists, by which they became Proprietors of the Soil.

In 1628, *John White*, a Minister, of *Dorchester*, with Leave from the *Plymouth Company*, sailed at the Head of three hundred and fifty Persons, and arriving at *Massachusetts Bay*, built there a City, called *Salem*: Which Colony throve so extremely, that next Year it was augmented by a Multitude of Nonconformists of both Sexes and all Ranks,  
in

in a Fleet of ten Sail of Ships; so that in a short Time, *Salem* was surrounded by *Charles-Town*, *Water-Town*, *Dorchester*, *Boston*, and many others.

Another Fleet of twenty Sail, in the Year 1635, landed near the same Place. These Fugitives, driven from *England*, by the Violence of religious Disputes, and Star-Chamber Persecution; some of them established themselves on the Borders of *Connecticut*, and laid the Foundation of *Hertford*, *Windsor*, *Weatherfield*, *Springfield*, &c. by Authority of a Charter from the Assembly of *Massachusetts*'s Bay; and in 1662, obtained a favourable Charter by the Stile and Title of *The College of Connecticut*, from a River of that Name, upon the Borders of which, they had settled, about 60 Miles from its Mouth.

Other Fugitives on the Score of Religion flocked in such Numbers to this Quarter, that finding no more Room in *Massachusetts*'s Bay, they established themselves at the Mouth of the *Connecticut*, upon Lands of which no Grant had been made, and built *Guilford*, *Milford*, *Stamford*, *Brainford*, and *Newhaven*, which gave Name to the rest of the Colony. Where note, that the Colony of *Newhaven* did not hold their Lands from the Crown of *England*, nor by Commission from the *Massachusetts*'s Bay; but they purchased their Lands from the Natives, and obliged themselves mutually to defend each other, and obey the Laws, which should be established by general Consent.

In the mean Time, Detachments from *Massachusetts*'s Bay built many Towns between the Rivers *Merrimac* and *Sagadahoc*, which formed two Counties, *New Hampshire* and the Province of *Main*; the Possessors of which united themselves into another separate State, though they were afterwards taken under the Jurisdiction of the State of *Massachusetts*.

There rose up two other less considerable Establishments, one at *Rhode Island* in 1630, the other at *Providence*, in 1640.

Though each of these Colonies was a distinct State, and governed by Laws passed in their own Assemblies, they were always ready to unite in any common Cause; and by a solemn Alliance made in the Year 1641, they assumed the Name of *The United Colonies*: By Virtue of which Alliance, two Commissioners, deputed by each Assembly, were appointed to meet on proper Occasions, to concert

THE PRESENT STATE OF

Measures for the Defence and Advantage of their general Interest.

In 1650, the Government of *Massachusetts's* Colony granted a Charter of Incorporation to *Harvard* College, which had been founded by the Rev. Mr. *Harvard*, at *Newton*, which from thence changed its Name for *Cambridge*, as it is now called, and become a flourishing University.

In 1683, King *Charles II.*, by a Message to the General Assembly of *Massachusetts's* Bay, required them to surrender their Charter to his Royal Pleasure. On which Occasion the Assembly shewed a proper Spirit in support of their chartered Rights, and refused to surrender their Charter. However, there was a *Quo Warranto* and *Scire Facias*, thereupon issued out in Chancery, in *Trinity Term*, 1684; in consequence of which, Judgment was entered against their Charter, and it was vacated.

By this Means the legislative and executive Power of Government fell into the Hands of six or seven Strangers, called the Governor and Council, who were guilty of many oppressive and unjust Measures to extort Money, and the King assumed the absolute Government, the Property of the unappropriated Lands, the Granting of Lands, the Raising of Taxes, the making of Laws, and the executive Part of Government also; depriving the Colonies of their Right to elect their own Magistrates: But this State of Despotism was of short Continuance; for, when the News of the Revolution, in 1688, reached *America*, the People of *Boston*, irritated and oppressed by the arbitrary Proceedings of their new Governor, took up Arms against him, seized his Person, and sent him Prisoner to *England*.—They now flattered themselves with the Hopes of recovering their original Liberty; but as this would have placed them too much in a State of Independance upon *England*, the Charter which they obtained of King *William III.* was limited. The Nomination of Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all Officers of Public Authority was reserved to the Crown of *England*. The Command of the Militia was given to the Governor, as Captain-General; all the Judges and the Sheriffs were to be nominated by the Governor, with the Advice and Consent of his Council: The Governor was invested with Power to put a Negative upon any Bill passed by the General Assembly, and after his Concurrence had made it a Law, it was declared necessary for  
such

such Law to be confirmed by the King; and that, if within three Years he signified his Disapprobation, it should become of no Force.

The new Charter to the Colony of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, in the Year 1691, is a Union or Consolidation of several separate Grants into one Legislature and Jurisdiction; for the more effectual Protection of the whole, against the Incurfions of the neighbouring *French* and *Indians*. Their new Charter comprehends the following Territories; *Sagadahoc*, or Duke of *York*'s Property; Province of *Maine*; the old Colony of *Massachusetts*'s Bay; the Colony of *Plymouth*, and the Island of *Nantucket*; *Elizabeth* Island, *Martha's Vineyard*, and Others, &c. We shall here insert an Abstract of this second or new Charter, as it affords a general Idea of all our *British* Colonies. The Charter bears date the third of *William* and *Mary*, *October* the 7th, 1691, and counter-signed *Pigot*. After a Recital of the former Charter, it proceeds thus;

“ Whereas the said Governor and Company of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, in *New England*, by Virtue of the said Letters Patent, are become very populous and well settled; and whereas the said Charter was vacated by a Judgment in Chancery, in *Trinity*-Term, in 1684, the Agents of that Colony have petitioned us, to be re-incorporated by a new Charter; and also to the End that our Colony of *New Plymouth*, in *New England*, may be brought under such a Form of Government, as may put them in a better Condition of Defence: We do by these Presents, incorporate into one real Province, by the Name of the Province of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, in *New England*; viz. the former Colony of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, the Colony of *New Plymouth*, the Province of *Maine*, the Territory of *Acadia* or *Nova Scotia*, and the Tract laying between *Nova Scotia* and the Province of *Maine*, the North half of the Isles of *Shoals*, the Isles of *Capawock*, and *Nantucket*, *Martha's Vineyard*, the *Elizabeth* Islands, near *Cape Cod*, and all Islands within ten Leagues directly opposite to the main Land within the said Bounds; to our Subjects Inhabitants of the said Lands and their Successors. The Quit-Rent, a fifth Part of all Gold, Silver, and precious Stones that may be found there. Then confirms all Lands, Hereditaments, &c. formerly granted by any General Court to Persons, Bodies corporate, Towns, Villages, Colleges, or Schools;

Charter  
William III  
and Mary

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Schools; saving the Claims of *Samuel Allen* and *John Mason*, and any other Claim. Former Grants and Conveyances not to be prejudiced for want of Form. The Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, and Secretary to be in the King's Nomination; twenty-eight Counsellors, whereof seven at least shall make a Board. A General Court or Assembly to be convened the last *Wednesday* in *May* yearly; consisting of the Governor, Council, and Representatives of the Towns or Places, not exceeding two for one Place; the Qualification for an Elector forty Shillings Freehold, or fifty Pounds sterling personal Estate. The General Assembly to elect twenty-eight Counsellors, whereof eighteen shall be from the old Colony of *Massachusetts's Bay*, four from *Plymouth* late Colony, three from the Province of *Maine*, one for the Territory of *Sagadahok*, and two at large. The Governor with Consent of the Council to appoint the Officers in the Courts of Justice. All born in the Province, or on the Passage to and from it, to be deemed natural-born Subjects of *England*. Liberty of Conscience to all Christians except Papists. The General Assembly to constitute Judicatories for all Causes criminal or civil, capital or not capital. Probate of Wills and granting of Administrations, to be in the Governor and Council. In personal Actions exceeding the Value of 300l. Sterling may appeal to the King in Council, if the Appeal be made in fourteen Days after Judgment, but Execution not to be staid. The General Assembly to make Laws, if not repugnant to the Laws of *England*; to appoint all Civil Officers, excepting the Officers of the Courts of Justice; to impose Taxes, to be disposed of by the Governor and Council. The Conversion of the *Indians* to be endeavoured. The Governor to have a Negative in all Acts and Election. All Acts of Assembly to be sent home by the first Opportunity to the King in Council for Approbation; if not disallowed in three Years after their being presented, shall continue in Force until repealed by the Assembly. The General Assembly may grant any Lands in the late *Massachusetts's Bay* and *Plymouth* Colonies, and in the Province of *Maine*; but no Grant of Lands from *Sagadahok* River to *St. Lawrence* River shall be valid, without the Royal Approbation. The Governor to command the Militia, to use the Law-martial in the Time of actual War; to erect Forts and demolish the

the same at Pleasure. No Person to be transported out of the Province, without their own Consent, or Consent of the General Assembly. The Law-martial not to be executed without Consent of the Council. When there is no Governor, the Lieutenant-Governor is to act; when both are wanting, the Majority of the Council to have the Power. The Admiralty-Jurisdiction is reserved to the King or Lords of the Admiralty. No Subject of *England* to be debarred from fishing on the Sea-Coast, Creeks, or Salt-water Rivers, and may erect Lodges and Stages in any Lands not in the Possession of particular Proprietors. All Trees fit for Masts of twenty-four Inches diameter and upwards, twelve Inches from the Ground, growing upon Land not heretofore granted to any private Persons, are reserved to the Crown; Penalty for cutting any such reserved Trees, 100l. Sterling per Tree.

Matters continued in this State till the House of Representatives encroached upon the Royal Prerogative, which Colonel *Shute*, the Governor, in 1722, set forth to the King and Privy-Council in seven Articles.

1. Their taking Possession of Royal Masts cut into Logs. 2. Refusing the Governor's Negative of the Speaker. 3. Assuming Authority jointly with the Governor and Council to appoint Fasts and Thanksgivings. 4. Adjourning themselves for more than two Days at a Time. 5. Dismantling of Forts, and ordering the Guns and Stores into the Treasurer's Custody. 6. Suspending of military Officers, and mutilating them of their Pay. 7. Sending a Committee of their own to muster the King's Forces. Upon a Hearing before the King and Council, Mr. *Cook*, Agent, for the House of Representatives, and his Council, in the Name of the House of Representatives, gave up or renounced the first, third, fifth, sixth, and seventh Articles, acknowledging their Fault, induced by Precedents of former Assemblies, but wrong and erroneous; and that it was a former Assembly, not the present, that had been guilty: The other two Articles were regulated by an explanatory Charter, and they directed to accept the same.

This explanatory Charter is dated the twelfth of *George I.* Charter 12 Geo. I. *August* the 20th, and countersigned *Cocks*. "Whereas in their Charter, nothing is directed concerning a Speaker of the House of Representatives, and of their adjourning them-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

selves: It is hereby ordered, That the Governor or Commander in Chief, shall have a Negative in the Election of the Speaker, and the House of Representatives may adjourn themselves, not exceeding two Days at a Time." By the prudent Conduct of Governor *Dummer*, the Assembly were induced to accept of this explanatory Charter, by a public Act of the General Court, in 1726.

In the Year 1730, the Assembly passed a Bill for fixing the Governor's Salary at 1000*l.* *per Annum*.

wer of  
c Gover.

The Governor, is by Patent, commissioned from the King, *during his Royal Pleasure*, with a Book of Instructions, which are binding to the Governor, but not so to the House of Representatives. The Military Government both by Sea and Land, is solely in the Governor: He nominates, *during Pleasure*, all Judges, Justices, and Sheriffs, which with the Militia-Officers in the several Townships, being a great Majority in the Lower House, gives the Governor a very great Influence there; and his Power of negating the Members of the Upper House, gives him, as it were, two Negatives in the Legislature; he also has a Negative in all Bills of Assembly, and in all their Elections, the Speaker's not excepted. He nominates all Military-Officers, independent of the Council and Assembly; and all Civil Officers, except those concerned in Money-Affairs, with the Consent of the Council; he calls, dissolves, prorogues, adjourns, removes, and otherways harrasses the General Assembly at Pleasure; he frequently refuses his Assent to Bills, Resolves, and Orders of the General Court; whereas our Sovereign, in *Great-Britain*, excepting upon very extraordinary Occasions, does not exert his Prerogative.

His just pecuniary Perquisites are considerable, besides an Allowance of 1000*l.* Sterling, or nearly its Value *per Annum*, he has one third of Custom-House Seizures; the Naval Office belongs to him, and many Fees of various Natures. In Time of War there are Fees for granting Letters of Mark to Privateers, and many Emoluments arising from multiplied Expeditions.

What he  
cannot do.

By Charter, the Governor cannot impress Men into the Military Service, to march out of the Province, without an Act or Resolve of the General Court; the Governor, by his eleventh Instruction, is not to give his Assent to any  
Act



Act for repealing any of the standing Laws of the Province, without a suspending Clause; that is, until a Copy thereof be transmitted and laid before the King. By the twelfth Instruction, the Governor is restrained to 30,000*l.* Sterling *per Annum*, Emissions of public Paper Credit.

Before we proceed to a general Description of this Province, Climate, Soil, Produce, &c. let us animadvert somewhat on the Rise, Settlement, and present State of the Territories of *Maine* and *Sagadahoc*, now called the County of *York*, both dependant of *Massachusetts*'s Bay.

The Council of *Plymouth* granted to Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, their President, on the 22d of *April*, 1635, a Tract of Land extending from *Piscataqua* River to *Sagadahoc* and *Kennebec* Rivers, which Grant begins at the Entrance of *Piscataqua* Harbour, up the same to *Newichewanock* River, and through the same to the furthest Head thereof, and thence North-westward, till 120 Miles be finished, and from *Piscataqua* Harbour's Mouth aforesaid, North-eastward along the Sea-Coast to *Sagadahoc*, and up the River thereof to *Kennebek* River, and through the same to the Head thereof, and thence into the Land North-westward till 120 Miles be finished; and from the Period of 120 aforesaid, a-cross the Land, to 120 Miles before reckoned, up into the Land from *Piscataqua* Harbour through *Newichewanock* River; as also the North half of the Isles of *Shoals*.

The Contents of the Province of *Maine* may be *Maine*, about 9600 square Miles; whereof at present granted in Townships or Districts, are only the first or Sea Line, consisting of the Townships of *Kittery*, *York*, *Wells*, *Arundel*, *Biddisford*, *Scarborough*, *Falmouth*, *North Yarmouth*, *George Town*, or *Arrowsick*, *Brunswick*, and the Settlement of *Topsham*; and a second or inland Line, consisting of *Berwick*, *Philip's Town*, *Naraganset* number one, *Naraganset* number seven, *Marblehead* Township, *Powers*, and other Townships, and *Cape Anne* Township.

The whole Province of *Maine* at present constitutes only one County, called *York*-County; and to this County is annexed the Territory of *Sagadahoc*.

The most considerable Rivers in this Province, are the Rivers, *Kennebec*, the *Amerascogin* or *Pegepscut*, in which is found Plenty of good Sturgeon; the *Saco*, which is navigable for small Vessels up to the Falls; the *Mausora*, which falls into

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

into the Ocean, in the Township of *Wells*; and *Piscataqua*, or *Newichawanock* River.

**Hills.**

The remarkable Hills are, the *White Hills*, about seventy Miles within Land, North from the Mouth of *Piscataqua* Harbour, about seven Miles West by North from the Head of the *Pigwacket* Branch of the *Saco* River; they are called White, being covered with a whitish Stone or Shingle: They are barren, producing no Trees or Brush. These Hills can be seen at a great Distance, and are a considerable Guide to the *Indians* in travelling the Country. The *Pigwacket Hills*, at a small Distance from the *White Hills*, are much inferior to the former. *Aquimanticus Hills*, well known amongst Seamen, are in the Township of *York*, about eight Miles inland; they are noted and useful Land-Marks, for Vessels that fall in northward of *Boston*, or *Massachusetts's* Bay.

**Bays.**

Upon the Sea-Coast; *Casco* Bay is a large, good, and safe Harbour or Road for Vessels of any Burthen; being sheltered by many Islands: and here the Mast Ships take in their Lading. Along this Coast are many Harbours, commodious for small Vessels in lading of Lumber and Fire-Wood for *Boston*.

**Capes.**

The principal Capes, or Head-Lands, are *Small Point*, at the South Entrance of *Sagadahok*, *Cape Elizabeth*, in the South-east Corner of *Casco* Bay, *Black Point*, four Miles North-east of *Saco* River, *Cape Porpus*, in *Arundel*, and *Cape Neddick*, in *Wells*.

**Sagadahok.**

The Territory of *Sagadahok* extends from the River St. *Croix* eastward, to the River *Kennebec* westward, and from each of those two Rivers due North to the River St. *Lawrence*; and the *Atlantic* Ocean is its southern Boundary. But though it be an Appendage to the Jurisdiction of *Massachusetts's* Bay, and sends one Member to the Council, the General-Assembly have no Authority to dispose of Lands there, without the Consent of the King in Council.

The only Ship-Wood produced in this Province, is the *White Pine* for Masts: But it supplies *Boston* with large Quantities of Fire-Wood. And the Soil is tolerable; capable also of great Improvement.

**Roads.**

The Roads through *Sagadahok* and *Maine*, as well as all the rest of the Colonies have been properly laid out for the Conveniency of Travellers; the most common and most frequented, is that which begins at *George*  
Fort

Fort, a few Miles South-west of *Penobscot* Bay, and from thence to

<i>Muscongus</i> , or Broad Bay	—	12 Miles.
<i>Frederick's</i> Fort, at <i>Pemaquid</i>	—	7
<i>Damarascotti</i> Mills	—	10
The Settlement on <i>Sheepscot</i> River		5
<i>George</i> Town, on <i>Sagadahok</i> Bay, by Way of <i>Wiscasset</i>	}	20
<i>George</i> Fort, in <i>Brunswick</i>	—	22
<i>Royal's</i> River, at <i>North Yarmouth</i>		14
<i>Presumpscot's</i> Ferry, in <i>Falmouth</i>	-	9
<i>Stroud</i> Water-Ferry	—	4
<i>Biddeford</i> , on <i>Saco</i> River	—	20
The Ferry, at <i>Arundel</i>	—	10
<i>Wells</i>	—	6
<i>York</i> Ferry	—	16
<i>Kittery</i> Ferry, and over <i>Piscataqua</i> River, to <i>Portsmouth</i> , in <i>New</i> <i>Hampshire</i>	}	8
<i>Hampton</i> Town	—	14
The Boundary Line of <i>New Hamp-</i> <i>shire</i> and <i>Massachusetts's</i> Bay	}	6

183 Miles

The superficial Contents of *Massachusetts's* Bay is thus set forth; its northerly Line in a direct Course, from the north Side of *Merrimack* River, West by South to *Pantucket* Station is twenty-seven Miles; thence West by North to *New York* east Line are about ninety Miles, being in all near one hundred and seventeen Miles. Its southerly Line is from *Conohasset* Rocks to the Notch in *Bridgewater*, fifteen Miles thence West to the Station-Tree, twenty-three Miles thence to *Rhode* Island, north-west Corner, which is nearly the same with *Connecticut* north-east Corner twenty-four Miles, and onward to *Connecticut* north-west Corner seventy Miles, makes in all about one hundred and thirty-two Miles. The meridian Distance from the aforesaid North and South Lines is about forty-seven Miles. These forty-seven Miles multiplied into one hundred and twenty five, which is nearly the Medium between the northerly and southerly Line, produces five thousand eight hundred and seventy-

General  
Description  
of  
*Massachu-*  
*set's* Bay.

seventy-five square Miles, which makes three million seven hundred and sixty thousand Acres, for the Quantity of Land in the Province of *Massachuset's* Bay.

**Situation.**

The Situation of *Massachuset's* Bay being nearer the Equator by 10 Deg. than *England*, their Days and Nights are very equally divided. The Sun rises at *Boston* the twenty-second of *June*, or longest Day, at twenty-six Minutes after four in the Morning, and sets at thirty-six Minutes past seven in the Evening; and on the twenty-first of *December*, or shortest Day in the Year, the Sun rises at thirty-six Minutes past seven in the Morning, and sets at twenty-eight Minutes after four in the Afternoon.

**Climate.**

The Climate of *New England* is moderately temperate; but their Summer is shorter and hotter, and their Winter longer and colder than in *England*. In the Winter the Ground is, for the most Part, covered with Snow, from *November* to *February*; in the Summer, the Heats are excessive great in *June*, *July*, and *August*: But on the whole, the Air is very healthy, and agrees well with *English* Constitutions.

**Soil.**

The Lands near the Sea-shore are low and flat, like *Essex*, *Suffolk*, and *Lincolnshire*; the North-east Parts more hilly, like *Dorset*, or *Devonshire*; and the inner Part of the Country is firm rising Land. The Soil in general is fruitful.

**Rivers.**

The principal Rivers of *Massachuset's* Bay, are *Merimack* and *Connecticut*, which, besides their Use in Navigation are stored with Plenty of Fish. There are likewise, almost numberless smaller Rivers and Rivulets.

**Merimack River.**

*Merimack* River, comes from the Fork, near *Endicot's* Tree, where *Pomagewasset* River, and the Discharge of the Pond, or Lake *Winipistocks* meet and acquire the Name of *Merimack*, signifying in the *Indian* Language, a Sturgeon, which this River abounds with; from this Fork it runs southerly about fifty Miles to *Pantucket* Falls, the Elbow of the River in *Dracut*; and thence it runs easterly about thirty Miles to *Newbury* Bar.

**Townships**

Upon this River, the Townships in a descending Order lie thus; 1. Upon the East and North Sides are *Gilman* Town. *Canterbury*, Part of *Rumford*, Part of *Suncook*, *Harry's* Town, *Litchfield*, *Nottingham*, in *New Hampshire*; Part of *Dunstable*, *Dracut*, *Methuen*, *Haverhill*, *Amesbury*, and *Salisbury*, in *Massachuset's* Bay: Upon the West and South

South Sides, are the Townships of *Cantacook*, Part of *Rumford*, Part of *Suncook*, *Canada* to *Gorham* and Company, *Naraganset*, No. 5. *Merimack*, and *Dunstable*, in *New Hampshire*; *Dunstable*, *Chelmsford*, *Tewksbury*, *Andover*, *Bradford*, and *Newbury*, in *Massachusetts*'s Bay. The Bar at the Mouth of this River has only about ten Feet Water, and shifts frequently.

The great River *Connecticut*, or the *Long River*, washes the several Colonies in *New England*. *Connecticut* lies upon it about fifty-two Miles; thence *Massachusetts*'s Bay, by an Indent of nine Miles, which makes the Townships of *Suffield* West and East-side of the River to the imaginary divisional Line of *Massachusetts*'s Bay and *Connecticut*. From this Line, the Province of *Massachusetts* lies about forty-seven Miles direct northerly; and further North is *New Hampshire* indefinitely, or Crown-Lands annexed to the Jurisdiction of *Hampshire*.

The greatest Extent of this River directly inward from *Saybrook* Bar, at the Mouth of *Connecticut* River to the *Garrison* No. 4. is about one hundred and fifty Miles. The River of *Connecticut*, from its long Course, is subject to sudden Floods, or Freshes; at *Hartford*, to which the Tide comes, it sometimes rises twenty Feet. From the Mouth of this River to about one hundred and fifty Miles up to the Eye, it does not alter much in its Width, (though in that Space it receives many considerable Streams), being generally from eighty to a hundred Rods in Width. At the Mouth of the River, the Tide flows from four to six Feet. Upon the Bar are about ten or twelve Feet Water. The general Course of the River is North-north-east: A South South-east Wind will carry a Vessel up all the Reaches of this River, so far as it is navigable, which for Sloops is about sixty Miles. The Banks of the River are generally steep and sandy; in different Places losing on one Side and gaining on the other. The Townships upon this River in the Province of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, are on its East-side, *Endfield*, *Springfield*, *Hadley*, *Sunderland*, and Part of *Northfield*; upon its west Side, are, *Suffield*, Part of *Springfield*, *Northampton*, *Hatfield*, *Deerfield*, Part of *Northfield*; in the Province of *New Hampshire*, Part of *Northfield*, forty thousand Acres equivalent Land belonging to four Proprietors in the South-east Corner of these Lands.

There

Produce.

There is Plenty of good Timber in the Woods and Swamps of *New England*; but that Plenty is so much fallen off of late near the Sea, that Laws have been made to prevent the Waste of Wood. Oak, Elm, Fir, Ash, Cypress, Pine, Chesnut, Walnut, Cedar, Beech, Aspin, Sassafras, and Shumack, are common here. Their Fir is of extraordinary Growth for Masts and Ship-Timber. The Shumack is of Use for Dyers and Tanners; and as there is no want of Hides, the Oak supplies them with Bark, and the Ship-wrights with Timber for Building. The Fir produces Pitch, Tar, Rosin, and Turpentine. The Spruce and Fir Trees yield a Gum, which hangs like Drops, or little Bladders on the Bark, of a very healing Nature, which in Smell and Taste very much resembles the Balm of *Gilead*. Flax and Hemp grow here, as well as in the *Baltick*. The Country abounds with all Sorts of Roots for the Table, which are sweeter than in *England*, and divers Sorts of physical Herbs; besides vast Variety of Fruit, grew wild in the Woods, when the first Planters settled here. It has been observed that all Sorts of Orchard Fruit in *New England* far exceed the same Kinds in *Old England*, for Beauty, Largeness, and Sweetness, excepting such Fruit only, as has the Advantage of a Wall. No Country hath greater Variety and Plenty of wild Fowl than this, as well as all Sorts of Barn-door Fowl, and vast Flights of Pidgeons, which come and go at certain Seasons of the Year. There is no less Plenty of all Sorts of *European* Cattle. The Horses are generally of a small Breed; the wild Beasts of the Country are Bears, Lufetans, or Onces, Foxes, Squunks, Ferrits, and Wolves, which are a Species of wild Dogs, like our ordinary Curs in *England*; the *Indians* tame them when they are young; they make a hideous Yelling against rainy Weather. Besides these, there are Elks, Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Beavers, Otters, Minks, Racoons, Musquash, Sables, &c. But the most valuable and wonderful Animal of *New England* is the Moofe, which is about twelve Feet high, with fair Horns, and broad Palms; his Body is about the Bigness of a Bull's, his Neck resembles a Stag's, his fore Legs are longer than his hind; his Flesh is of a coarse, big Grain, and eats like Beef; it commonly brings three Calves at a Fall; and timelier than our *English* Deer by two Months,

When

Fowls.

Cattle.

Wild Beasts.

When the *English* first took Possession of the Country, it abounded with great Numbers of venomous Creatures; the most noted and dangerous is the Rattle-Snake, which is four or five Feet long, and has a Rattle, consisting of about twenty loose Rings, in its Tail; with which it makes a Noise for Assistance, when it apprehends itself in Danger; so that they who attack one, must have a care that they are not bit by another at the same Time. The Black-Snake, is much longer and swifter of Motion; it is of an amphibious Kind, not so venomous as the Rattle-Snake, but more so than the common Grass-Snakes of several Colours.

The Sea-Coasts, as well as the several Rivers of *New England*, afford a vast Variety of Cod, Salmon, Sturgeon, Thornback, Hake, Haddock, Herrings, Polluc, Mackerel, Oysters, Oldwives, Seals, Grampus, Whales, &c. The Fishery is an important Article to *New England*; that for Whales and Cod deserves particular Notice. Concerning Whaling, the true bone-Whales go to the southward towards Winter, and return northward in the Spring. The smaller Whales, such as the *Spermaceti* Fin-Backs, Humpbacks, &c. never go far to the northward, but stroll considerably southward.

The *New England* Whaling, at present, is carried on by Whaling-Sloops, or Schooners, with two Whale-boats and thirteen Men. In *New England* Whaling, they go upon Shares, one Quarter to the Vessel, or Owners, the rest to the Company, finding themselves Victualling and Whaling Geer.

The Oil-Whales, &c. make a considerable Article in the Commerce of *New England*.

*New England* Cod is generally cured or dried upon Hurdles, or Brush.

Smaller Fisheries used in the Commerce of *New England*, are of Haddocks, Hake, and Polluc; which are caught and cured in the same Manner as dry Cod; those, together with the dry Cod, that is not fit for *European* Markets, are shipped off to the *West-India* Islands, towards feeding of the *Negroe* Slaves, and make a considerable Article in our Trade to the Sugar Islands.

#### A GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION of MASSACHUSET'S Bay.

The most northern County of this Province is *Essex*, Towns. which has in it the Towns of *Amesbury*, *Andover*, *Beverly*, *Boxford*,

*Boxford, Gloucester, Haverhill, Ipswich, Lynn, Manchester, Marblehead, Newbury, Rawley, Salem, Salisbury, Topsfield, Wenham.*

- Salem.** Salem, is the chief Town of this County, situated on the northern Branch of *Charles River*. Here is one of the best-built Churches in the Country; and also a large Congregation according to the Church of *England*. The Town is situated in a Plain, between two Rivers, and has two Harbours; Winter-Harbour and Summer-Harbour: A very good Trade is driven to *Barbadoes* and the Sugar Islands. The Inferior Court is kept here the second *Tuesday* in *July*, and last *Tuesday* in *December*, and the Superior, on the second *Tuesday* in *November*. Northward of *Salem*, is the high Promontory *Trabigzando*, now called *Cape Anne*, a Place for Fishing, and a Harbour for Ships. A little higher is *Ipswich*, a large Town, situated by a fine River. The Inferiour Court is kept here the last *Tuesday* in *March*, and the Superior, the second *Tuesday* in *May*.
- Ipswich.**
- Lynn.** *Lynn*, is a Market-Town, and situated at the Bottom of a Bay, near a River, which on the Breaking up of Winter, empties itself with a rapid Torrent into the Sea.

- Newbury.** At the Mouth of the River *Merimack*, stands *Newbury*, pleasantly situated, where abundance of Sturgeon are taken, and pickled after the Manner used in the *Baltick*. The Society for propagating the Gospel have a Missionary here, to whom they allow 60 Pounds a Year. The Inferior Court is held at *Newbury*, the last *Tuesday* in *September*.

- Salisbury.** On the other Side of the *Merimack*, over against *Newbury*, is *Salisbury*, where there is a Ferry; the River between the two Towns being half a Mile over. Four Miles southward of *Salem*, is *Marblehead*, where there is another Missionary.
- Marblehead.**

- Soil of Essex.** The Soil of *Essex* County is not very fertile, except near the Sea-Coast. A little above one of the Falls of *Merimack* River is a Curiosity, a Place, called *Ammuskeag*, where a large Rock lies in the Middle of the Stream; on the Top of which are a great Number of Pits, made exactly round like Barrels of different Sizes; some of which would hold several Tons. The *Indians* knew nothing of the making of them.

- Towns in Middlesex.** The chief Towns in the County of *Middlesex* are, *Charles Town, Concord, Groton, Marlborough, Medford, Reading, Sherborn, Stow, Woburn, Lexington, Cambridge, Chelmsford*



*Jora, Dunstable, Lancaster, Malden, Newton, Oxford, Sudbury, East Watertown, West Watertown, Worcester, Framlingham, and Weston.*

Cambridge is the chief Town of this County; it was at first called *New Town*, situated in the north Branch of *Charles River*, a few Miles from *Boston*. There are several fine Streets, with good Houses in them. The Inferior Court is held there on the third *Tuesday*, in *May*, and the Superior, the first *Tuesday*, in *August*. It changed its Name from *New Town*, to *Cambridge*, upon the founding a College here in 1640. Cambridge College

The Income of the Ferry between *Boston* and *Charles Town*, was granted to the College, which is now lett at six hundred Pounds *New England* Currency, or sixty Pounds Sterling *per Annum*: This Ferry, is about three Miles from *Cambridge*. The College Buildings consist of a Court, built on three Sides, the Front being open to the Fields; the Building on the first Side was by a Contribution, in 1672, through the whole Colony of 1895l. 2s. 9d. whereof from *Boston* about 800l. It was called by the Founder's Name, *Harvard College*. The Building on the bottom Side was erected in 1693, at the Charge of Lieutenant-Governor *Stoughton*, and called *Stoughton College*; consisting of sixteen Chambers, Garrets included: The third Side was built in 1720, at the Charge of the Province, and is called *Massachusetts's Hall*, consisting of thirty-two Chambers. Besides this Court, there is a House for the President, at some Distance from the Court; and at a small Distance behind the *Harvard* Side of the Court, is a neat Chapel, the Gift of Mrs. *Holden*, of *London*, Widow of Mr. *Samuel Holden*, a Director of the Bank of *England*. The resident Instructors of Youth, are a President or Supervisor, four Tutors or Philosophy-Professors, the *Hollisian* Professor of Divinity, the *Hollisian* Professor of natural and experimental Philosophy, and a Professor of *Hebrew*. Protestants of any Denomination may have their Children educated and graduated here: At Admission, the Scholars subscribe the College-Laws: The Manner of this College is, after four Years Residence, they are admitted to a Bachelor's Degree, in these Words, *Admitto te ad primum gradum in artibus, pro more Academicarum in Anglia*; after three Years more (Residence not required) they are admitted to the Degree of Master of Arts, in these Words, *Admitto te ad secundum gradum*. C c

*gradum in Artibus, pro more Academicarum in Anglia.* They generally become Ministers. The public Act of Commencement, is on the first *Wednesday* in *July*, annually.

Charles  
Town.

*Charles Town* is much more populous than *Cambridge*, and exceeds it much in Trade, being situated on a Peninsula between *Mistick* and *Charles River*, and parted from *Boston* only by the latter. The Town is so large, as to take up all the space between the two Rivers; 'tis beautified with a handsome large Church, a Market-place, by the River-side, and two long Streets leading down to it. The Inferior Court is kept here the second *Tuesday* in *December* and *March*; and the Superior the last *Tuesday* in *January*: And it sends two Members to the General Assembly. It is said one thousand Vessels clear annually from these two Towns only.

Concord.

At the Town of *Concord*, the Quarter-Sessions is held for the County of *Middlesex*, the last *Tuesday* in *August*.

Reading.

*Reading* is a pretty populous Town, not very well built, but commodiously situated on the Banks of a great Lake, There are two Mills in it, one for Corn, and another to saw Boards.

Waterton.

*Waterton* is noted for its Fairs held there, the first *Tuesday* in *June*, and the first in *September*.

The Rivers are small in this County, which watering the Pastures render it one of the fruitfulest Spots of Ground in *New England*. The Fields are full of Cattle of all Sorts, and the Market at *Boston* is plentifully supplied by it for Exportation, with Beef, Pork, &c. besides home Consumption. The Hills are covered with Sheep, and both together, not a little resemble the Downs in the West of *England*.

County of  
Suffolk.

In the County of *Suffolk* are the following Towns, which send one Member to the Assembly, except *Boston*, which sends four: *Boston*, *Braintree*, *Dedham*, *Dorchester*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Medfield*, *Menden*, *Milton*, *Rocksbury*, *Weymouth*, *Woodstock*, and *Wrentham*.

Boston.

The Capital of this County, and of all *New England*, is *Boston*, the biggest City in *North America*: It is pleasantly situated on a Peninsula about four Miles in Compass, at the Bottom of a fine Bay, the *Massachusetts*'s, guarded from the Roughness of the Ocean by several Rocks appearing above Water, and by above a dozen Islands, many of which are inhabited. There is but one common and safe Passage into the Bay, and that not very broad, there being hardly

hardly Room for three Ships to come in a-breast; but being once in, there is room for the Anchorage of five hundred Sail. The most remarkable of these Islands, is called *Castle Island*, from the Castle there built: It stands about a League from the Town, upon the main Channel leading to it: and is so conveniently situated, that no Ship of Burden can approach the Town without the Hazard of being torn in pieces by it's Cannon. 'Tis mounted with about one hundred and four Pieces of Cannon. To prevent all possible Surprize, there is a light House built on a Rock, appearing above Water about two Leagues from the Town, which in Time of War makes a Signal to the Castle, and the Castle to the Town, by hoisting and lowering the Union-Flag so many Times as there appear Ships approaching. But if they exceed a certain Number, the Castle fires three Guns to alarm the Town of *Boston*. There are many Hills within Land, the Principal of which are the great *Blue Hill*, twelve Miles South-west from *Boston*, with a continued Ridge of Hills running eastward to *Boston-Bay*. Upon this Hill the Townships of *Milton*, *Braintree*, and *Stoughton* meet. From the Summit of this Hill, in a clear Day, you may distinctly see *Pigeon Hill*, North-easterly about forty Miles, a noted Land mark upon *Cape Anne*, the northern Promontory of *Massachusetts's Bay*, the great *Watchuset* and *Menadnock*, *Wateticks*, and other noted Mountains. The great *Watchuset Hill*, in *Rutland*, lies West North-west about thirty Miles.

The Bay of *Boston* is spacious enough to contain, in a Manner, all the Navy Royal of *England*. The Masts of Ships here, at the proper Season of the Year, appear like a Wood of Trees: There is a large Pier at the Bottom of the Bay, near two thousand Feet long, with a Row of Ware-houses on the North-side. The Pier runs so far into the Bay, that Ships of the greatest Burthen may unlade without the Help of Boats and Lighters. The chief Street of the Town comes down to the Head of the Pier. At the upper End stands the Town-house, or Exchange; containing, besides the Walk for Merchants, the Council-chamber, the House of Commons, and a spacious Room for the Courts of Justice. The Exchange is surrounded with Bookfellers Shops. The Town of *Boston* lies in the Form of a half Moon, round the Harbour, and consisting of above four thousand Houses, makes an agreeable Prospect, the

Bay of  
Boston.

**Pavements** being large, and the Buildings beautiful. The Goodness of the Pavement may compare with most in *London*: to gallop a Horse on it is three Shillings and four Pence Penalty. The Number of Inhabitants in *Boston* are computed to be twenty thousand.

**Churches and Meetings.** There are three Churches of *England*, one North of *Ireland*-Presbyterians, nine Congregationalists, one *French* Hugonots, who by Length of Time have incorporated into the several *English* Congregations, and at present are no separate Body, having sold their Church to a Congregation of Mr. *Whitfield's* Disciples; two Anabaptists, and one very small Quakers Meeting.

**Manners and Way of Living.** The Conversation in this Town, is as polite as in most of the Cities and Towns of *Old England*. A Gentleman from *London* would almost think himself at home, at *Boston*, when he observes the Number of People, their Houses, their Furniture, their Tables, their Dress, and Conversation, which, perhaps, is as splendid and showy, as that of the most considerable Tradesman in *London*. Upon the whole, *Boston* is the most flourishing Town for Trade and Commerce in the *English America*. Near six hundred Sail of Ships have been laden here in a Year, for *Europe* and the *British* Plantations. Here the Governor commonly resides; the General Court and Assembly meet; the Court of Judicature sit, and the Affairs of the whole Province are transacted: The Inferior Court of Common-Pleas, and Quarter-Sessions of the Peace are held here for the County of *Suffolk*, the first *Tuesday* in *January*, *April*, *June*, and *October*: The Superior Court, the third *Tuesday* in *August* and *February*. The general Court of Election of the Counsellors is by the Charter, on the last *Wednesday* in *May*, annually. The Court of Assistants, consisting of a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Magistrates of *Boston*, meet here the first *Tuesday* in *March* and *September*: They determine Actions of Appeal, capital Causes, and Causes of Divorce; seven must be present, of which the Governor, or his Deputy to be one, except in Case of Necessity. The Neck of Land between the Town and Country is about forty Yards broad, and so low, that the Spring-tides sometimes wash the Road.

**Extent.**

The Town is near two Miles in length, and in some Places three Quarters of a Mile broad, in which are reckoned near four thousand Houses of all Kinds, most of them

them built with Brick. The Streets are broad and regular; some of the richest Merchants have very stately well built convenient Houses; the Ground, on which the Town stands, is wonderfully high, and very good Water is found all over it. There are several Wharfs built, which jet into the Harbour, one of which is called the *Long Wharf*, it being eight hundred Feet in length, where large Ships with great ease may load and unload. On one Side, are Warehouses almost the whole Length of the Wharf; and more than fifty Ships may load and unload there at the same Time.

*Massachusetts*'s Bay runs in about eight Miles to the Bottom, where the Town stands: It is fenced with Islands, Rocks, and Sands, which makes it a very secure Harbour: The Entrance is narrow, and some Shoals lie on the South side; some small rocky Islands, called *The Brewsters*, make the North-side of it.

The Capes in and near this Bay, are *Point Alderton* about ten Miles below *Boston*, upon the South-side of the Bay, there is a good Harbour, called *Hull-gut*, and the safe Road of *Nantasket* secured by circumambient Islands, where the King's Ships and Merchants Ships outward and inward bound anchor for a Time: It lies about six or seven Miles below *Boston*, and by an Act of Assembly is deemed belonging to the Harbour of *Boston*. Cape *Anne* North-side Entrance of *Massachusetts* Bay; *Thatcher's* Island about two Leagues East of this Harbour; the southern Promontory of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, called *Cape Cod*, is in North Lat. 42 Deg. 10 Min. and lies about eighteen Leagues East by South from *Boston*.

*Dorchester* is the next Town to *Boston*, and built at the Mouth of two little Rivers, near the Sea side. It has two Fairs, one on the fourth *Tuesday* in *March*, and the other on the last *Tuesday* in *October*.

*Rocksbury* is seated in the Bottom of a shallow Bay, but has no Harbour for Shipping: It is well watered with Springs, and of Note for it's Free-school. *Smelt* River runs through it, and a Quarter of a Mile to the North runs *Stony* River.

*Braintree* is noted also for it's Free-School. At *Hopkinton* and *Braintree* in this County, are two Congregations of the Church of *England*.

*Weymouth*, the most ancient Town in the Province, is not now of so much Consideration, as it was in the Infancy of the Colony. The Ferry at *Weymouth* is a well frequented

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Passage, the Price two Pence by Day, and four Pence by Night.

**Hampshire.** To the westward of this and *Middlesex* Counties, bordering on *Connecticut* River, lies *Hampshire*, which has the following Towns in it; *Northampton*, *Springfield*, *Endfield*, *Hatfield*, *Hadley*, *Southfield*, *Westfield*, and *Brookfield*. This County being within Land and hilly, is not so fruitful as the Lands lying near the Coast: The chief County Towns are *Northampton* and *Springfield*, where the Sessions are held; and the Court of Assize at *Springfield* only. See p. 406.

In the Year 1731, some Townships were taken from the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Middlesex*, and *Hampshire*, and formed into a new County, and called the County of *Worcester*; the chief Town of which is of the same Name. The County-Courts are held at *Worcester*.

Upon or near the great River *Connecticut* in this Colony, is Mount *Tobit*, a Group of Hills; the two *Sugar Loaves*, or Pikes of *Deerfield*; Mount *Holyhock*, a Ridge of Mountains, running eight or nine Miles North-east from the River; Mount *Tom*, a short Ridge of Mountains running in the same Direction.

**County of Plymouth.** The next County on the Coast, to the South, is that of *Plymouth*; which contains *Plymouth*, *Bridgewater*, *Duxbury*, *Marshfield*, *Middleborough*, *Pembroke*, and *Plympton*.

**Town.** *Plymouth*, is situated on the Bay of *Patuxent*, and contains about five hundred Families: They have a considerable *West-India* Trade, for Sugar, Rum, Molasses, and Cotton; is a Branch of *Boston* Custom-house Collection, and distant from it forty Miles. The County-Courts are held at *Plymouth*, and also the Assize.

**Situate.** *Situate*, though a bad Harbour has out-grown *Plymouth*; heré is also a Church of *England*, and a considerable Congregation belonging thereto.

**Barnstable County.** The next County takes its Name from the Town of *Barnstable*. All the Harbours in *Barnstable* Bay to *Cape Cod* are shallow, because of a sandy low Slope of the Shore, and the inland Runs of Water are short and small, not capable of making Channels.

**Rivers.** The considerable Rivers in the old Colony of *Plymouth*, are *North* River, deep Water, but Vessels in a Storm cannot put in there, the Entrance being rocky. The Tide flows nine or ten Miles up this River: Here Ships and other Vessels are built to Advantage, Timber being Plenty. From

From this River, *Boston* has a considerable Supply of Fire-wood. *Taunton* River, the Tide flows up four hundred and forty Rod below *Falls* River. In this River and the adjacent Townships of *Dighton* and *Swansey* are built good Ships and other Vessels. *Patucket*, or *Blackshore* River, which is navigable from *Rhode* Island Boundary, at *Bullock's* Neck, ten Miles to *Patucket's* Falls: In *Rehoboth*, or *Seaconick*, are built some good Vessels.

The Capes are the *Gurnet-head*, or north Point of *Plymouth* Bay: *Cape Cod*, a narrow long Point stretching into the *Atlantic* Ocean, (North Lat. 44 Deg. 10 Min.) upwards of sixty Miles; containing about two hundred and thirty thousand Acres of Land: *Sandy Point*, or *Cape Malabar*, about ten Leagues North of *Nantucket* Island.

To the South of *Barnstable* County lie the Islands of *Nantucket*, *Capawock*, or *Martha's Vineyard*, and *Elizabeth's* Islands.

The North-side of *Nantucket*, or the Town of *Sherburn*, *Sherburn*. containing about twenty-three thousand Acres, or six Miles square, is a County of itself, divided into twenty-seven Proprietorships, but all in common, except forty Acres home Lots to each Proprietorship, and each Proprietorship, has a Right to keep five hundred and sixty Sheep. The People are industrious; they dry some Cod, but their principal Business is Whaleing.

At *Sherburn*, is kept the County-courts, on the last *Tuesday* in *March*, and the first *Tuesday* in *October*.

*Martha's Vineyard*, about twenty Miles long, and from three to eight Miles in breadth, is very barren, and has no more than *Edgar*, *Tilbury*, and *Chilmark*, three poor Townships; and with *Elizabeth's* Islands, makes *Duke's* County. The County-courts, or Quarter-Sessions, is held at *Edgar* Town, on the first *Tuesday* in *March*, and last *Tuesday* in *October*.

*Elizabeth* Islands make *Buzzard's* Bay, and the largest of them is very narrow, about eight Miles long. It is called *Nashawn* Island, in which is *Tarpaulin's* Cove, a good Harbour. The others are known by the Names of *Tinker's*, *Slocums*, and *Cattebunk* Islands.

The last County in this Province is *Bristol*; it adjoins to *Rhode* Island, and contains the Towns of *Rehoboth*, *Swansey*, *Taunton*, *Attleborough*, *Norton*, *Dartmouth*, *Deighton*, and *Freetown*.

Rehoboth.

*Rehoboth*, or *Seaconick*, the principal Town, is situate on a Circle upon a Plain, about a Mile and half in Diameter, with the Church, the Parsonage-house, and the School-house in the Center.

Govern-  
ment of  
Massachu-  
set's Bay.  
Civil.

Let us now proceed to the civil, military, and ecclesiastical Government of this Province.

The Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and Judge of Vice-admiralty, the Militia-officers, and Judges, are by the new Charter nominated by the Crown, and the Admiralty-court is within the Governor's Commission, for the whole Country of *New England*; or for *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island*, as well as *Massachusetts's Bay*.

Besides this Court of Vice Admiralty, in each of the Provinces and Colonies, there is a justiciary Court of Admiralty for Trial of Piracies, and other Crimes committed upon the High-Seas; the Members of this Court are various in the different Colonies; in the Province of *Massachusetts's Bay*, the Judges are, the Governor, the Council, the Secretary, the Judge of the Vice-Admiralty, the Captain of the King's Station-Ships of War, the Surveyor-General of the northern District of the Customs, and the Collector of the Customs for the Port of *Boston*.

Surveyors.

The Survey of the Royal Timber, especially Masting-Trees, extends over the northern Provinces and Colonies: The Officers are appointed from home; and are, a Surveyor-General, with four subordinate Surveyors: The whole Charge of this Survey is 800l. Sterling a Year, with considerable Riding Charges, paid by the Navy-office. The Officers belonging to the Collections of Customs are from home appointed by the Treasury-board, and warranted by the Commissioners of the Customs in *Great-Britain*. In this Province there are but two Collections, *Boston* and *Salem*.

Customs.

A deputy Auditor, is commissioned by the Auditor-General, in *Great-Britain*, to audit the Treasurer's provincial Accounts, but in the Year 1721, this was declared by the General Assembly of the Province, to be inconsistent with their Charter; and was therefore never put in execution.

The  
Council.

The King's, or Governor's Council, called the Honourable Board, in the Legislature of the Province of *Massachusetts's Bay*, consists of twenty-eight Assistants, or Counsellors, to be advising and assisting to the Governor, and to constitute one Negative in the Legislature, analogous to the House of Lords in *Great-Britain*. The first Set appointed  
by



by Charter were yearly. Once in every Year the said Number of twenty-eight Counsellors by the General Court, or Assembly, chosen, viz. of the Proprietors or Inhabitants in the old Colony of *Massachusetts Bay*, eighteen; formerly *New Plymouth*, four; formerly the Province of *Maine*, three; Duke of *York's* former Property, lying between *Sagadahok* River and *Nova Scotia*, one. Two Counsellors more to be chosen at large. The Counsellors are now annually chosen the last *Wednesday* in *May*, by a joint Vote of the last Year's Counsellors, and the new House of Representatives. This Negative is called, The Board.

By the new Charter, in 1692, the House of Representatives was constituted in this Manner, viz. Every Year, and for ever, upon the last *Wednesday* of *May*; and at all other Times as the Governor shall think fit, shall be held a General Court, or Assembly; the Freeholders and other Inhabitants of the respective Towns and Places are empowered to depute two Persons and no more, to represent them in the General Assembly. The Qualification of an Elector is forty Shillings, at least, a Year Freehold, or other Estate, to the Value of fifty Pounds Sterling. The present Practice is by Acts, or Resolves, of the General Assembly, and by Custom.

The Townships are generally granted to the Value of Townships six Miles square, to be divided into sixty-three equal Lots, viz. One Lot for the first settled Minister, as Inheritance, one Lot for his Glebe Lands, one Lot for the Benefit of a School; the other sixty Lots, to sixty Persons, or Families, who shall within five Years from the Grant, erect a dwelling House of seven Feet stud, and eighteen Feet square, with seven Acres of Land cleared and improved, fit for Mowing and Plowing; to erect a House for public Worship in five Years, and to maintain an orthodox Minister. Every Township of fifty, or upwards, of Householders, to be constantly provided with a School-master, to teach Children and Youth to read and write, the Penalty for neglecting, 20l. a Year; as also, if consisting of a hundred or upwards of Householders, they are to maintain a Grammar-school; Penalty 30l. a Year, if consisting of one hundred and fifty Families; and the Penalty forty Pounds, if consisting of two hundred Families.

In each Township, by a general Act of Assembly, there Their are constituted certain Town-officers, to be elected at a Officers.

Town-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Town-meeting, annually, in *March*. We shall give an Instance of *Boston*, where they yearly chuse the following Officers: Town-clerk, seven select Men, Town-treasurer, twelve Overseers of the Poor, seven Assessors, ten Firewards, five Sealers of Leather, six Fence Viewers, a Surveyor of Hemp, Informers of Deer, Hayward, ten Cullers of Staves, ten Viewers of Boards, Shingles, &c. four Hogreeves, twelve Clerks of the Market, two Assay-Masters, six Collectors of Taxes, twelve Constables. Any Man rateable for 20l. principal Estate, to the Provincetax, Poll not included, is qualified to vote in Town-meetings, excepting in the Choice of Representatives, which requires a Qualification of 40s. a Year Freehold, or 40l. Sterling personal Estate.

Military.

The People fit for Military-service, are disposed into sixteen Regiments of Foot, and fifteen Troops of Horse, being raised from the Training and Alarm Lists; the Alarm-list includes all Males from sixteen Years of Age and upwards, and generally makes one-third more than the Training-list, on the Account of many being excused from the Impresses and quarterly Trainings.

Ecclesiastical.

The prevailing Mode of Religion in *New England* is *Independency*, first brought into this Country by the rigid *Puritans*, who fled from the Persecution of the Bishops in *England*, to enjoy without controul a Religion they had made up for themselves. At first, they were enthusiastically rigid, and called *Brownists*, from the Name of their Apostle, or Leader: Afterwards their indiscreet Zeal began to subside, and then they took the Name of *Independents*; because every Congregation was independent of the other Churches. A Church consisted only of so many People as could conveniently meet together in one Audience, and under Covenant amongst themselves; a Vote of the Brotherhood, made and unmade their Minister, Elders, and Deacons; a Minister could not administer the Sacraments but to his own Congregation; they allowed of Communion with other Churches, in Word and Prayer, but not in Sacraments and Discipline; they advised with neighbouring Churches, but were under no Obligation to follow their Advice. After some Time they became more moderate and sociable, and from *Independents*, called themselves *Congregationalists*. Although they retained the Notion of an independent supreme ecclesiastic Power in each Congregation;

gregation, they allowed, that sometimes it may be expedient to have the Advice of Synods and Councils: thus insensibly and naturally, for Sake of good Order, they fell into the *Presbyterian* Mode; and have had several Synods appointed by the civil Government.

The present Practice in many Churches, in order to be admitted into the Church Membership, is only a private Application to their Minister to be communicated to the Church only, if required. They admit Members of other Churches to the Lord's Supper, by Letters of Recommendation; and the Minister may occasionally administer the Sacraments in a neighbouring vacant Church. The Brethren of the Church, at the Ordination of a Minister do not lay on Hands; it is done by laying on the Hands of the Ministers of neighbouring Churches. A Lay-elder may teach and perform all Offices, except the Administration of the Sacraments.

Mr. *Whitfield* drew off some of the *Congregationalists* to an *Antinomian* Separation, which occasioned a Separation amongst the *Anabaptists*. There has also been a Separation from Mr. *Whitfield*.

However, this Country may have been settled and distracted in its ecclesiastical Government, which has given the World an Opinion, that *Presbytery* is the established Church in *New England*, they must certainly not attend to the *Act of Union of England and Scotland*, which enacteth, "That the Church of *England* is for ever established in all Territories appertaining to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, *Scotland* only excepted."

The first Church of *England* Congregation was formed in *Boston*, in the Year 1679, and which still continues the most flourishing Religious Society in *New England*. Besides a Rector in the Election of the Congregation, there is a Lecturer called the King's Chaplain, to whom a Royal Bounty of 100l. a Year is paid.

The general Road in *English* Miles from the boundary Roads. Line of *New Hampshire* to that of *Rhode Island*, is as follows; from *Marimack-River* Ferry dividing *Salisbury* from

*Newbury* - - - - - 3 Miles

*Ipswich* - - - - - 12

*Beverly* Ferry, dividing *Beverly* from *Salem* 12

*Chelsea* Ferry (of two Miles) to *Boston* 17

*Dedham*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

<i>Dedham</i>	- - - - -	11
<i>Naponset River in Walpool</i>	- - -	9
<i>Wrentham Meeting-house</i>	- - -	7
<i>Attleborough Meeting-house</i>	- - -	9
<i>Rehoboth, or Seaconick Meeting-house</i>	- - -	7
<i>Patucket River Ferry, the Boundary of</i>	} 2	
<i>Massachusetts Bay, and Rhode Island</i>		

---

 89
*The Province of NEW HAMPSHIRE.*

The Colony of *New Hampshire* makes but one County or Shire, and a few Years since was supposed to contain about seven thousand rateable white People, and five hundred Negroes. A Book of the Laws and Statutes of this Colony was printed in the Year 1696, respecting their Laws and Usages, it is to be observed, that the Juries are returned by the Sheriff. That their Courts of Judicature, besides the Jurisdiction of a Justice of the Peace, and of a Bench of Justices, are the general Sessions of the Peace held quarterly; inferior Courts of Common Pleas held four Times a Year, consisting of four Judges, whereof three make a Quorum. A superior Court of Judicature, or Common Pleas held twice a Year, consists of a chief Judge, and three other Judges, whereof three make a Quorum; from thence are allowed Appeals to the Governor and Council, or to a Court of Appeals in Cases where the Value in dispute exceeds 100l. Sterling, and to the King in Council where the true Value of the Thing in difference exceeds 300l. Sterling. Courts of Oyer and Terminer, Assizes, or general Goal-delivery, are specially appointed by the Governor and Council. At present the same Judge of the Vice-Admiralty and other Officers, serve for *Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, and New Hampshire*. The Officers of the Court of Probates, are appointed by the Governor and Council, with the Appeal to the Governor and Council. And also a Court of Equity. The Commander in Chief with the Council, sustain by way of Appeal from the Court (having Jurisdiction) next below; directly without any new Process, is tried on the same original Writ or Process brought to the first Court, and comes in *statu quo* exactly, saving that either Party may bring new Evidence if they please: After a Hearing, perhaps some Weeks or Months may

may elapse before Sentence is pronounced; and from these may appeal to the King in Council.

There is only one Collection, or Custom-house, in *New Custom Hampshire*, which is fixed at *Portsmouth*. House.

The Produce of this Province is a scanty Supply of Pro-visions for home Consumption.

Their Trade consists of Masts, Timber, Deal-Boards, Trade-Joists, Staves, Hoops, Clap-Boards, Shingles, and dry Cod: And their chief Business is Ship-Building.

There is an Excise-Duty upon strong Liquors; nor can any one keep a Tavern, or retail Liquors out of Doors only, without a Licence from the select Men of the Township, to be confirmed by the Justices of the Quarter Sessions.

*Of the Colony of RHODE Island and PROVIDENCE Plantations.*

This Colony was not originally from *England*, it proceeded from the neighbouring Colony of *Massachusetts Bay*; and was at first made up of the Emigrants, and banished from thence because of dissenting from their generally received way of religious Worship: These were *Puritans* of *Puritans*, and by Degrees refined so much that all their Religion was almost vanished.

In the *British Acts* of Parliament, this Colony is named *Rhode Island*, *Providence Plantations*, and the *Narraganset's Country*, or King's Province: Originally these were distinct Associations, or Plantations, but since have been united, and by Charter incorporated into one Colony, or Jurisdiction. We shall briefly mention the Origin of these several distinct Settlements.

They were by Charter, 15 Car. II, made a Body politic and corporate, by the Name of the Governor and Company of Freemen of the *English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations*, in *Narraganset Bay*, in *New England*; granting Liberty of Conscience in Religion, a Power to make a common Seal, to call an Assembly annually, the first *Wednesday of May* and the last *Wednesday of October*, or oftener; composed of the Governor, Deputy-Governor, ten Assistants, and Representatives of Towns, whereof *Newport* not exceeding six, *Providence* four, *Portsmouth* four, *Warwick* four, and two for each other Place, or Town, to be elected by the Majority of Freemen in each Town. The Majority of the Assembly, whereof the Governor, or Deputy-

puty-Governor, and six of the Assistants, at least to be seven; to have Power to appoint the Time and Place of their Meetings, to make any Man free of the Company, to nominate proper Officers, to make Laws, &c. not repugnant to those of *England*, to appoint Courts of Judicature with their proper Officers, to determine what Towns have Power to send Representatives to the Assembly, to pardon Criminals, to make Purchases of the Native-Indians; when the Assembly does not sit, the Governor, with the major Part of the Assistants, to have the Direction of the Militia. The Governor, six of the Assistants, and the major Part of the Representatives of the Freemen in Assembly, to have the Power of making War against the *Indians*, or any of the King's Enemies, but not to invade the *Indians* of any neighbouring Colony, without the Consent of the Government of that Colony: Allowed the Liberty of Fishing, and of curing Fish, on any of the Coasts of *New-England*: Persons born there, to be Denizens of *England*; all Persons and Manner of Goods may be transported thither from *England*: Any Difference arising with the neighbouring Colonies, to appeal to the King in Council: To have a free Trade with all the other *English* Colonies. The Bounds of the Colony to be westerly, the middle Channel of the middle great Stream of *Pokatuke*, alias *Narraganset* great River, so far as it lies up the Country, and thence by a Line due North to the southerly Line of the *Massachusetts's* Colony; northern Bounds, the southerly Line of the *Massachusetts's* Colony, so far East as three Miles to the East-north-east of the most eastern and northern Parts of the *Narraganset* Bay; the eastern Bounds, as the Bay lieth, or extendeth itself from the Ocean into the Mouth of the River, which runneth into *Providence*: And from thence higher along the easterly Bank of the said River, called *Seaconick* River, up to the Falls called *Patucket* Falls, being the most westerly Line of *Plymouth* Colony; and from the said Falls in a straight Line due North, till it meets with the South-Line of *Massachusetts*; southern Bounds, the Ocean comprehending all the Islands and Banks in *Narraganset* Bay, *Fisher's* Island excepted. To hold of the King as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in free and common Soccage, paying the fifth of all Gold and Silver Ore found there.—Any Clause, in a late Grant to the Governor and Company

Company of *Connecticut* Colony notwithstanding. Signed  
*Howard.*

All Inhabitants of competent Estates being Christians, Roman Catholics only excepted, to be accounted Freemen, and have Power of choosing and of being chosen Deputies and other Officers.

In 1746, the Assembly enacted, that the Qualification for a Freeman should be a Freehold of 400l. Currency in Value, or that shall rent for 20l. *per Annum*, or the eldest Son of such a Freeholder; and to be proposed to their respective Town-Meetings, three Months, at least, before their Admission. As Briberies in the Elections of Assembly-Men and general Officers were become frequent and notorious, by the same Act no Man is admitted to vote until he has taken Oath, or Affirmation, that he will use his Freedom for the Good of the Government, without any other Motive, and shall not receive nor expect any Reward, or Promise of Reward in Elections. The same Assembly enacted, that no Assistant, or Member of the House of Representatives, should be allowed any Wages, or Pay for their Service.

*Rhode* Island easterly Line, dividing it from the present Situation. Province of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, was settled by Commissioners, in 1741. The south Line of the Colony of *Rhode* Island is bounded by the Sea, or Atlantic Ocean: And its westerly Line dividing it from the Colony of *Connecticut* was settled by Commissioners from both Colonies, on the twenty-seventh of *September*, 1728; and ascertained by a direct Line extending West from the Rock at the uttermost Point of *Warwick* Neck, twenty Miles, to a considerable Heap of Stones in a Cedar-swamp, the South-west Corner of *Warwick* Purchase. From this Monument the Line with *Connecticut* is determined by running first North seven Degrees; East, by Compass, twenty-three Miles ten Rod, to a large Heap of Stones in a Valley, being between two marked Pine-Trees in the South-Line of the Province of *Massachusetts*'s Bay, and for the first seven Miles and a half were Monuments made every half Mile; and from thence Northward to the *Massachusetts*'s South-line, were Monuments made at the End of each Mile: From the said Monument the South-west Corner of *Warwick*, was made a southerly running of fifteen Miles and nine Rod south, 11 Deg. 20 Min.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

20 Min. West, to the Mouth of *Afrawage* River, where it falls into *Pakatuke* River; and from thence *Pakatuke* River is the Boundary to the Sea.

Government.

Each Township is managed by a Town-Council, consisting of the Assistants who reside in the Town, the Justices of the Town, and six Freeholders chosen annually by the Freemen of the Town, the major Part of them is a *Quorum*, with full Power to manage the Affairs and Interest of the Town to which they respectively belong; to grant Licences to Public-Houses, and are a Probate-office for proving Wills, and granting Administration, with Appeal to the Governor and Council, as supreme Ordinary. On any urgent Occasion, the Governor, or in his Absence, the Deputy-Governor may, by Warrant, call a General Assembly. The Direction of the Militia, is in the General Assembly of the Colony; but when the Assembly does not sit, the Governor and Assistants have the Power of the Militia.

At the Township-Meetings, annually, in *March*, the Freemen of the Town bring in their written Votes, called Proxies, for a Governor, Deputy-Governor, ten Assistants, Recorder, Treasurer, and Attorney-General: All other Officers, civil and military, are appointed by a joint Vote of the Board of Assistants and House of Representatives. The Assembly adjourn themselves for any Time. The Governor, for the Time being, has the Custody of the Colony's Charter, Seal, Records, &c. and appoints the naval Officer: The Governor's Salary is 300*l. per Annum* Currency, and all his Perquisites do not exceed 1000*l. per Annum*.

The Legislature of *Rhode* Island, called the General Court, or General Assembly, sits the first *Wednesday* in *May*, annually, at *Newport*, and at *Providence* and *South Kingston* alternately, the last *Wednesday* of *October*.

Power of Justices.

A Justice may join Persons in Marriage, take the Acknowledgment of a Deed, or other Instrument, take Depositions out of Court, the adverse Party having Notice thereof. Two, or more Justices may hear, try, and adjudge all Manner of Debts, Trespasses, and other Actions, not exceeding five Pounds Currency; Titles of Lands are excepted. Three, or more Justices of the Peace, may try all Persons suspected of Thieving, to the Value of ten Pounds Currency. Appeals in civil Cases are allowed to the inferior Court of Common Pleas, and in criminal Cases

to



to the Court of the General Sessions of the Peace; the Judgment of which Court, on all Appeals from the Justices Court is final.

*Newport* County contains *Rhode Island*, in which are the Townships of *Newport*, *Portsmouth*, and *Middletown*; *Block Island*, or the Township of *New Shoreham*; *Canonicut Island*, or the Township of *James Town*; *Prudence Island*, and *Patience Island*, with *Tiverton* and *Little Compton*, *Providence*, *Smithfield*, *Scituate*, *Glocester*, *Warwick*, *Daventry*, *Greenwich*, and *Cumberland*. *King's County* includes *South Kingston*, *North Kingston*, *Exeter*, *Westerly*, *Charles Town*, and *Richmond*. Towns.

The chief Town of the Island is *Newport*; it lies in 41° *Newport*. Deg. 35 Min. North Latitude; it is of easy and short Access being near the Ocean.

For the Safety and Conveniency of sailing into the Harbour of *Newport*, in the Summer of 1749, was erected a light House, in *Beaver Tail*, at the Colony Charge.

Some Gentlemen, Lovers and Encouragers of the liberal Arts and Sciences, and to promote Literature in the Colony, have founded a Library in *Newport*: The Building for the Library consists of one large Room, where the Books are kept, thirty-six Feet long, twenty-six Feet broad, and nineteen Feet high, with two small Offices adjoining. The principal or west Front, is a Pediment and Portico, of four Columns after the Dorick Order; the whole Entablature of which, runs quite round the Building. The two Offices are placed as Wings, one on each Side the Portico, and connected with the Body of the Building, so as to form two half Pediments proceeding from the lower Part of the Entablature.

*Providence* and *Warwick*, two large Towns, the former *Providence* is well situated for inland Trade, and daily increasing in all *Warwick*. commercial Advantage.

*Bristol*, late an Appendage of *Massachusetts's Bay*, is a populous flourishing Town, and has a good Trade, having the Advantage of a very commodious Harbour. Near this Town is a remarkable Hill, called *Mount Hope*, said to contain a Quarry of Marble. Bristol.

The other Towns of this Colony, though pretty considerable in themselves, especially *Westerly*, *North* and *South Kingston*, *Scituate*, *Gloucester*, and *Little Compton*, being all

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

inland Towns, confine themselves to the Trade peculiar to all the Towns, under the same Circumstances in the Colony.

Soil.  
Climate. This Colony in general, is a Country for Pasture, not for Grain, extending along the Shore of the Ocean, and a great Bay. The Air is softened by a Sea-vapour, which fertilizes the Soil. Their Winters are softer and shorter than within Land. It is noted for Daries. Hence, the best Cheese, made in any Part of *New England*, is called *Rhode-Island Cheese*.

*Of the Colony of CONNECTICUT.*

Situation. The Colony of *Connecticut*, is in length, from the Mouth of *Pakatuke-River*, in *New London County*, upon the *Long Island Sound*, to *Byram-River*; its divisional Line with the Province of *New York*, near one hundred Miles, and in breadth, from *Saybrook*, in *New London County*, to the Borders of *Hampshire County*, in the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*, about seventy Miles.

Extent. Its North-line upon *Massachusetts Bay*, of about seventy-two Miles, was settled in 1713; its easterly Line upon the Colony of *Rhode-Island*, of about forty-five Miles, in 1728; its southerly Line upon *Long-Island Sound*, in a direct West southerly Course from *Pakatuke-River* to the Mouth of *Byram-River*; its westerly Line, as finally settled with *New York*, and by a Deed of Surrender from the Colony of *Connecticut* to the King, on the 14th of *May*, 1731, was regulated thus; beginning at twenty Miles East from *Courtland's Point*, near *Hudson's River*, fifty-two Miles and a half to a Continuation of the *Massachusetts* and *Connecticut* divisional Line, in North Latitude 42 Deg. 2 Min. From the abovesaid Projection from *Courtland Point*, run South 24 Deg. 32 Min. East seven Miles and a Quarter; then West South-west thirteen Miles sixty-four Rod; then South-south-east eight Miles to the Mouth of *Byram-River*. A Line parallel with the first two Lines, at the Distance of one Mile three Quarters and twenty Rod eastward, is the present Boundary between *Connecticut* and *New York*; and the Land comprehended by these parallel Lines, is called the oblong, granted by *Connecticut* to *New York*, as an equivalent for some Lands upon the Sound, settled by, but not originally belonging to, *Connecticut*: This was confirmed by the King in Council.

This

This Colony now subsists by a Royal Charter of King *Charles* the Second, from a Coalition of the two distinct voluntary Colonies of *Hartford* and *Newhaven*, by the Name of the *Governor and Company of the English Colony of Connecticut, in New England, in America*, with perpetual Succession, to purchase Lands and Chattles, and them to lease or alien, as Corporations in *England* may do, with a common Seal; and there shall be elected out of the Freemen, one Governor, one Deputy-Governor, and twelve Assistants. The Governor may at any time call an Assembly; to have two annual Assemblies, viz. the second *Thursday* in *October*, and the second *Thursday* in *May*, to consist of the Assistants and Deputies, not exceeding two from one Place, chosen by the Freemen, to be a General Assembly, whereof the Governor, and Deputy-Governor, and six of the Assistants, at least, to be seven; this General Assembly, may change the Times of their Meeting and Elections, to admit Freemen, and constitute such Officers as they think fit. The General Assembly to erect Judicatories, and to make reasonable Laws, not contrary to the Laws of *England*, and to settle Forms of Magistracy and Magistrates, and to impose lawful Fines and other Penalties, a power Martial to raise Forces for their own Defence, to kill and otherwise destroy, by all fitting Ways, any who attempt the Detriment of the Colony, and upon Occasion to use Law-martial, and upon just Causes to invade and destroy the Natives, or other Enemies of the said Colony. Liberty is reserved to all his Majesty's Subjects to fish, and build Wharfs and Stages upon waste Lands. This Colony by Charter was to be bounded East by the *Narraganset*-River, commonly called *Narraganset Bay*, where the said River falleth into the Sea; on the North, by the Line of the *Massachusetts's* Plantations; on the South by the Sea; and from the said *Narraganset Bay* on the East to the South Sea on the West. To be holden in free and common Socage as of the Manor of *East Greenwich, in Kent*, paying only the fifth Part of all the Ore of Gold and Silver that may be discovered there.

By Writ Privy-Seal, Signed, HOWARD.

The Colony of *Connecticut* is divided into five Counties, three of which lie along the Sea-shore, or along Island Sound, in the following Order from East to West, *New London, Newhaven, and Fairfield*; and two within Land

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

adjoining to the South Line of *Massachusetts's Bay*, *Windham*, and *Hartford*.

**New London County** In *New London County*, are the following Towns, *New London*, *Norwich*, *Saybrook*, *Stonington*, *Killingworth*, *Lyme*, *Groton*, and *Preston*. *New London* is seated on the East-side of *Thames River* or *Creek*, navigable for about fourteen Miles up the Country. The Port of *New London* is five Miles within the *Creek*, has a very good and safe Harbour, and deep Water, and here all Masters of Ships enter and clear out. Here the Collector and other Custom-house Officers are appointed: They build large Ships here. The Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign Parts have a Missionary here.

**Saybrook.** *Saybrook* is the oldest Town in the County. It stands at the Mouth of *Connecticut River*, on the West-side; as **Lyme.** *Lyme* does over against it on the East; they build small Vessels for the *West-India Trade*; the East-Parts of this County are pleasant and fruitful, but the western are swampy and mountainous.

**Norwich.** The Township of *Norwich* is the best peopled, and consists of five or six Parishes. Each of the Towns already mentioned send two Members to the General Assembly, and annually fifteen Jurymen to the several Courts of the Colony.

**Newhaven County.** The next County along the Sea-coast is *Newhaven*, which consists of the following Towns, that send each two Members to the General Assembly; *Newhaven*, *Milford*, *Guilford*, *Brentford*, *Wallingford*, *Darby*, *Waterbury*; *New Milford*, *Durham*, *Sharon*, and *Salisbury* have not yet that Privilege.

The Capital of the Whole is *Newhaven*, which is at present a very flourishing Town; the College built in it called *Yale College*, for the Reception of Students, has proved a very beneficial Foundation.

**Derby.** Near *Brentford* was a small Iron-work, on a Branch of a River running into the Sea; from thence the Place has obtained the Name of the *Iron-Mills*. At *Darby* there is established a Missionary of the Church of *England*. *Newhaven* sends annually to the Courts below twenty Jurors, *Wallingford* fifteen, *Milford* and *Guilford* each twelve, *Brentford* ten, and *Derby*, *Durham*, and *Waterbury* six each. Most of these Towns are employed in Ship-building.

The next County is that of *Fairfield*; its principal Towns are *Fairfield*, *Stratford*, *Norwalk*, *Stamford*, *Greenwich*,

wich, *Woodbury*, *Danbury*, *New Town*, and *Ridgefield*, which send each two Representatives to the General Assembly; *Fairfield*, *Stratford*, and *Norwalk*, send each twenty Jurors to the Inferior Courts: *Stamford*, *Danbury*, and *New Town* twelve each; *Greenwich* ten, and *Ridgefield* six. The Society for propagating the Gospel have five established Missionaries in this County.

*Windham* County is within Land, and joins to *Rhode-Island* Colony on the East, and *Massachusetts's* Bay northward. The Towns sending Members to the General Assembly from this County are, *Ashford*, *Canterbury*, *Coventry*, *Killingly*, *Lebanon*, *Mansfield*, *Fairfield*, *Pomfret*, *Volen-town*, and *Windham*; all these Towns except *Killingly*, send twelve Jurors annually to the Courts below.

The next within Land, and the oldest County of this Colony, is *Hartford*, which contains the Towns of *Windsor*, *Weathersfield*, *Middletown*, and *Farmington*, who send each two Members to the Assembly, and twenty Jurors to the Inferior Courts; *Limbury*, *Glassenbury*, and *Hebron*, send two Members to the Assembly; and *Simsbury* sends twelve Jurors, and has a settled Missionary: The other two Towns ten each: Besides these, the Towns of *Bolton*, *Wallington*, *Toland*, and *Litchfield* send two, and *Haddam*, and *East Haddam*, each one Member to the General Assembly of the Colony: *Hartford*, the most considerable of all these, is commodiously situated on the Banks of *Connecticut-River*, fifty Miles from *Saybrook* Bay.

The Governor, the Deputy-Governor, or Secretary, may call a General Court upon Emergencies. No Member of the General Court, during its Session, to be arrested, except for Treason, or Felony. Every Town may send one or two Deputies. Regulations of the General Court.

In the Courts of Judicature, all Cases exceeding the Value of forty Shillings, shall be determined by a Jury of twelve Men in common Law.

All Judges and Justices are appointed by the General Assembly, and commissioned by the Governor, with the Province-Seal. The Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Assistants, are Justices by their Offices.

The chief Judge, or in his Absence, any three of the Judges, may call a special Court upon extraordinary Occasions.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

An Inferior Court of Judicature to be held in each County twice a Year, by a Judge, with two or more Justices of the Quorum, commissioned for that Purpose, to determine by a Jury, or otherwise, all civil Causes, real, personal, or mixed; as also all criminal Matters, not extending to Life, Limb, Banishment, or Divorce; and have also a Power to levy a County-tax.

No Person to be married, unless published in some Congregation, or publicly posted up eight Days before such Marriage. No Person to join People in Marriage, besides a Justice in the County, or an ordained Minister of the Parish, where the Parties dwell. Any Justice, or Minister, marrying Persons without Publication and Certificate of the Consent of the Parents or Guardians, the Penalty 20l. Any Man endeavouring to obtain the Affections of a Maid, without Liberty of Courtship from the Parents or Guardians, for the first Offence, 5l. Degrees of Kindred forbidden Marriage, are according to the *Levitical Law*; and such Marriages are declared to be null and void, and to sit upon the Gallows with a Rope about their Necks, and to have Stripes not exceeding forty; and to wear the Letter I on their Arm or Back. If any Person within the said Degrees marry or cohabit, or Person, cohabiting after Divorce, Penalty the same as Adultery; excepting Cases of Absence, as the Law directs, where the Superior may grant Liberty to marry again. The Age of Consent for Marriage, is to the Man fourteen Years of Age, to the Woman twelve. No Person unmarried shall keep House of himself, without Consent of the Town; Penalty 20s. *per Week*.

Public-houses of Entertainment for each Town, to be nominated in *January* annually, by the Magistrates, select Men, Constables, and grand Jurymen, to be approved of by the next County-court, and licensed by them: The Housekeeper not to suffer Sons not of Age, or Servants to sit tipling, under Penalty of 6s. Strangers and Foreigners excepted: None to keep Company in Public-houses, the Evening next following the Lord's-day, or Days of Fast: any Person found in a Tavern the Night before, and the Night after the Lord's day, or after nine o'Clock in any other Night, Fine 3s. By a special Warrant, Houses may be broke open in searching after Persons in Taverns. Inhabitants not to sit in a Tavern drinking above one Hour at a Time, excepting upon extraordinary Occasions, Fine 6s.

Tavern-

Tavern-Hunters to be posted up at the Tavern Doors, with a Prohibition of entertaining them, upon Penalty of 3l. No Tavern-keeper to bring an Action for Drink sold after two Days. None but licensed Houses to sell strong Liquors in Quantities exceeding one Quart of Wine, or Spirits, or one Gallon of any other Liquor, Fine 3l. for the first Offence; 6l. for the second Offence; if not able to pay, to be whipt, not less than ten, and not exceeding fifteen Stripes, for every Offence.

In *Connecticut*, the Qualification for a Voter, or Free-man, is twenty one Years of Age, and upwards, with a Freehold rated in the Common List at 50s. or personal Estate rated at 40l. Qualifica-  
tion for a  
Voter.

No Person to be admitted an Inhabitant of a Town, but by Consent of the select Men; no Stranger to reside, but a certain Number of Days, without Liberty from the select Men, and the Entertainer finable. A Stranger continuing after being warned out, Fine 10s. *per Week*. or whipt, not exceeding ten Stripes. One Year's Residence qualifies a Person for an Inhabitant: A Stranger entertained above four Days, the Entertainer shall be at the Charge, if taken sick.

In 1750, the Laws of this Colony were revised, and some new ones enacted, which make them the best Body of Laws re-  
Plantation-Laws extant; the Introduction to these Laws, is in the Manner of MAGNA CHARTA, securing the general Privileges of his Majesty's Subjects in the Colony, in these Words, *Be it enacted, &c.* That no Man's Life shall be taken away; no Man's Honour, or good Name stained; no Man's Person arrested, restrained, banished, dismembered, or otherwise punished; no Man shall be deprived of his Wife and Children; no Man's Goods or Estate taken away from him, nor in any ways damaged under the Colour of the Law, or Countenance of Authority, unless it be by Virtue or Equity of some express Law of the Colony warranting the same, established by the General Court, and sufficiently published; in Case of Defect of such Laws in any particular Case, by some clear and plain Rule warranted by the Word of God."

All his Majesty's Subjects within this Colony, whether they be Inhabitants or not, shall enjoy the same Justice and Law that is general for the Colony, in all Cases proper for Civil Authority, and Courts of Judicature in the same;

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and that without Partiality or Delay : That no Man's Person shall be restrained, or imprisoned by any Authority whatsoever, before the Law hath sentenced him thereunto, if he can and will give or put in sufficient Security, Bail, or Mainprize, for his Appearance and good Behaviour in the mean Time, unless it be for capital Crimes, Contempt in open Court, or in such Cases, where some express Law doth allow, or order the same.

By an Act of Parliament, 1732, in any Actions in the Plantations, when one of the Parties, Plaintiff or Defendant, resides in *Great-Britain*, Evidences to prove any Matter, or Thing, may be taken in *Great-Britain* before any chief Magistrate where the Parties reside, which certified and transmitted, shall be good as if done in open Court in the Plantations. No Lands to be bought of *Indians* without consent of the General Assembly : And no *Indian* to be sued for Debt. No Indenture for Service, made by an *Indian*, shall be valid, unless acknowledged before Authority. Any Book-debt not accounted for with the original Debtor in seven Years, shall not be pleadable after the Debtor's Death. Every Person playing at Dice, Cards, or Tables, to be fined 20s.

Public  
Worship.  
Lord's  
Days

Neglecting of the Public Worship, working or playing on the *Lord's Day* 10s. rude Behaviour, disturbing the public Worship 40s. travelling, 20s. going abroad, excepting to public Worship 5s. No Vessel to sail excepting upon extraordinary Occasions 30s. and refusing to pay any of those Fines, shall be publicly whipped.

Strong Li-  
quors.

For selling strong Liquor to an *Indian* 10s. *per* Pint. An *Indian* convicted of Drunkenness, Penalty 5s. or ten Lashes.

Public  
Schools.

All Schools to have a Colony Allowance, and every Society of seventy Families, or upwards, shall have a School for the Instruction of Children to read and write ; and a Grammar-School in every County-town.

Excise.

There is an Excise of Three-pence a Gallon on all Wines and distilled Liquors.

Militia.

By the Act for forming and regulating the Militia ; the Governor, to be Captain-general ; the Deputy-governor, Lieutenant-general ; the Military Companies of the several Townships, to be formed into thirteen Regiments of Foot, and to each Regiment of Foot, one Troop of Horse of sixty-four Men, Officers included. The Companies to be trained  
four



four Times a Year ; every Soldier for Non-appearance, to pay 3s. The training Militia of this Colony consists of about fifteen thousand Men.

Throughout the Colony of *Connecticut*, they are in general, employed in Husbandry, being both as to the Climate and Soil well adapted for that Purpose, producing as good Grain, and affording the best Pasture-land in *America*.

The Post-Road through the Colony of *Connecticut*, from *Roads*. the Boundary of *Massachuset's* Bay, runs one Mile to *Providence* Town, and through several Towns and Villages in the Government of *Rhode* Island to *Pakatuke* River, to its Boundary with *Connecticut*, fifty-seven Miles.

	Miles.
From <i>Pakatuke</i> River to <i>Mystick</i> River, dividing <i>Stonington</i> from <i>Groton</i>	7
<i>Thames</i> River Ferry, dividing <i>Groton</i> from <i>New London</i>	8
A Ferry over <i>Nahantick</i> Gut	5
<i>Saybrook</i> River Ferry, dividing <i>Lyme</i> from <i>Saybrook</i>	10
<i>Killingworth</i>	10
<i>Guildford</i> East Parish	5
<i>Guildford</i> West Parish	5
<i>Brentford</i> Old Meeting-House	12
<i>East Haven</i> Ferry	8
<i>New Haven</i>	2
<i>Milford</i>	12
<i>Stratford</i> Ferry	4
<i>Stratfield</i>	3
<i>Fairfield</i>	4
<i>Norwalk</i>	12
<i>Stamford</i>	10
<i>Greenwich</i> , or <i>Horse-neck</i>	7
<i>Byram</i> River, dividing <i>Connecticut</i> from <i>New York</i>	2

126

The Importance of *New England*, which is the greatest Colony in *America*, to the Mother-Country, may be judged from the Amount of the Exports and Imports.

The Exports to *New England*, including *Connecticut*, *Rhode* Island and *New Hampshire*, from *Great Britain* amount on an Average for three Years, to 327000l. The Imports from thence to 664000l. This State of the Trade is taken since the unhappy Disputes between *Great Britain* and her *American* Colonies.

THE

---

T H E  
P R O V I N C E  
O F  
N E W Y O R K.

Settlement

**T**HE *Swedes* and *Finns* seem to have been the first Occupiers of some Parts of this large Country, to which the *Dutch* gave the Name of *New Netherlands*; they made Settlements on both Sides of *Delawar* Rivers, and began several Towns and Forts; *Elefsenburgh*, *Casimire*, now called, *Newcastle*, and several other Places: The *Dutch* traded thither, and soon became more powerful and rich than the *Swedes*; the *Swedes* and *Finns* followed Husbandry only, and being in constant Fear from their neighbouring numerous *Indians*, put themselves under the Protection of the *Dutch*, in 1655, and *John Kixeing*, the *Swedish* Governor, made a formal Surrender of that Country to *Peter Stuivesant*, Governor for the States of *Holland*; whereupon all that Tract of Land in *North America*, from the Latitude of about 38 Deg. to the Latitude of about 41 Deg. in *Connecticut*, was called *New Netherlands* by all People, except the *English*, who still claimed it as Part of *New England*. The Progeny of these *Swedes*, who first settled *Delaware* River, and down lower, as far as *New York*, still live in a separate Manner: They have, at Times, Preachers and Books of Devotion from *Sweden*; but do not hold their Lands of the *Penns*; because the Royal Grant to *Penn* exempts Lands then settled by any *Christians*; but they are as to Jurisdiction under the Government of *Pennsylvania*.

Original  
Bounds.

The original Bounds of *New York* to the South was *Maryland*, and the main Land as far as could be discovered westward, which would extend to the Nations bordering on the *Mississippi*, the great River of *Canada* northward, and *New England* eastward. It was reduced into narrower Bounds on the South by King *Charles II*, giving a large Tract of Land to the Duke of *York*, who called it East and West *Jersey*;

*Jersey*; now the Limits of *New York* to the West and South; on the North it is bounded by *Long Island*, and on the East by *New England*.

The Extent of the Jurisdiction of *New York* is as follows, Extent of Jurisdiction. from South to North, that is, from *Sandy Hook*, in Latitude 40 Deg. 30 Min. to *Canada*, in the Parallel of 45 Deg. Latitude are three hundred and thirteen *English* Miles; the Extent from West to East is various. As from the East southerly Termination of the Boundary Line between the *Jerseys* and *New York*, in Latitude 41 Deg. upon *Hudson's* River to *Byram* River, where the Colony of *Connecticut* begins, are ten Miles: From the West northerly Termination of the said Boundary Line between *Jersey* and *New York*, on the North Branch of *Delawar* River, in Latitude 41 Deg. 4 Min. to *Connecticut* west Line, including the oblong, are eighty-two Miles, whereof about sixty Miles from *Delawar* River to *Hudson's* River, and twenty-two Miles from *Hudson's* River to *Connecticut* Boundary West, the oblong included. From 41 Deg. 40 Min. on *Delawar* River, *New York*, runs twenty Miles higher on *Dalawar* River to the Parallel of 42 Deg. of Lat. which by *Pennsylvania* Royal Grant divides *New York* from the Province of *Pennsylvania*; upon this Parallel *New York* extends West to *Lake Erie*, and from thence along *Lake Erie*, and along the communicating great Run of Water of *Niagara* from *Lake Erie* to *Lake Ontario*, or *Cataragui*, and along the said Lake and *Cataragui* River to the River of *St. Lawrence*.

By the Peace of *Breda*, signed July 21, 1667, between *England* and the *United Provinces*, the *English* were to remain in Possession of that whole Country, in Exchange for the Country of *Surinam*, which the *Dutch* had taken from the *English*.

King *Charles* made a new Grant of that Country to his Brother, the Duke of *York*, by Letters-Patent, bearing date, June 29, 1674.

#### A GEOGRAPHICAL Description of NEW YORK.

The Province of *New York* is divided into eight Counties, with the City and County of *New York*, containing all *Manhattan*, *Zeland*, the County of *Richmond*, comprehending all *Staten* Island, the County of *Suffolk*, with *King* and *Queen's* County, including all *Long Island*; and within Land, the City and County of *Albany*, *Dutchess*, *Orange*, *Ulster*, and *Westchester* Counties. There are four principal Division.  
Counties.

Principal  
Towns.

cipal Towns in this Province, which hold Courts within themselves, send Representatives to the General Assembly, and have sundry other Privileges. 1. The City of *New York*, and its Territory. 2. The City of *Albany*. 3. The Borough of *Westchester*; and, 4. The Township of *Schenectady*; each of them send one Representative to the General Assembly.

Manhattan

*Manhattan* Island, upon which *New York* stands, has Communication with the main Land by *King's Bridge*: The whole Island is about fourteen Miles long, but very narrow, and lies on the Mouth of *Hudson's River*, is very fruitful and pleasant, and makes a most profitable Plantation.

New York  
City.

*New York* contains about five thousand Houses of Brick and Stone; and take the same Number in any Part of *London*, those of this City excel them in Elegance. Their Town-house is little inferior to our *Guild-hall*, and their Streets well paved. Most of their Trade is by Water Carriage, having many fine Wharfs; so that Ships of four hundred Tons burthen may come up to them, and be always a float. They have six large Markets, and none in *Europe* supplied with so good, plentiful, and cheap Provisions. It lies in 40 Deg. of North Latitude, being parallel with *Naples*, *Greece*, and *Asia Minor*. The principal Produce of the Place, and from the adjacent Counties, is Barley, Oats, Rye, Wheat, *Indian Corn*, Pease, and all Kinds of Pulse, and excellent Pasturage; therefore, have black Cattle, Sheep, Horses, and Hogs, in great Abundance, besides every Sort of Timber known in *England*, with Fir, Sassafras, and other Sorts we have not. The great Church here, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, was built in 1695, and is a very noble Edifice; also a *Dutch*, *French*, and *Lutheran* Church; a School for Negroes, an episcopal College, and some other Places of religious Worship for *Presbyterians*, *Quakers*, &c. A Free-school, Printing-house, and Booksellers. The chief Defence of the Town now is *Fort George*, and two new Batteries, one on each Side of the Narrows, to secure the Place by Sea. The Fort is in good Order, and two Companies of Soldiers usually in Garrison in it. The Council-House is a fair Building. The Government of the Town is by a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Sheriffs, Common Council-men, Constables, and other inferior Officers, in Imitation of the Corporations in *England*. The Charter of the City of *New York* is the fullest and most exclusive of any

Corpora-  
tion.

in *America*: This Charter begins by reciting several Grants of Privileges, which they have enjoyed by former Patents and Charters.

“Whereas the City of *New York* is an ancient City, and the Citizens anciently a Body politic, with sundry Rights, Privileges, &c. as well by Prescription as by Charters, Letters-Patent, Grants, and Confirmations. not only of divers Governors and Commanders in Chief in the said Province, but also of several Governors, Directors, Generals, and Commanders in Chief of the *Nether Dutch* Nation, whilst the same was or has been under their Power and Subjection, that *Thomas Dongan*, Esq. Lieutenant-governor of *New York*, under King *James II.*, August 27, 1686, by a Charter confirmed all their former Grants not repugnant to the Laws of *England* and Province of *New York*, with some Additions, granting to them all the unappropriated Lands to low Water Mark, in *Manhattan's* Island, under the yearly Quit-Rent of one Beaver Skin, or the Value thereof, their Jurisdiction to extend all over the Island, &c.”

This Charter was confirmed by a subsequent Charter from Lord *Cornbury*, Governor, April 18, 1708, with some Additions, granting to them the Ferries, &c. But some questioning the Validity of their former Charters, because they were in the Governor's Name only, and not in the Name of their Kings and Queens, they petitioned Governor *Montgomery* for a new Charter; by which they now hold dated January 15, 1730, and was afterwards confirmed by an Act of the General Assembly of *New York*, and declared to be a public Act, relating to the whole Colony. The Substance of this Charter was as follows:

“They are incorporated by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of *New York*. The City to be divided into seven Wards, viz. West Ward, South Ward, Duck Ward, East Ward, North Ward, *Montgomery* Ward, and the Out Ward, divided into the *Bowry* Division and *Harlem* Division. The Corporation, to consist of one Mayor, one Recorder, and seven Aldermen, seven Assistants, one Sheriff, one Coroner, one common Clerk, one Chamberlain or Treasurer, one High Constable, sixteen Assessors, seven Collectors, sixteen Constables, and one Marshal. The Mayor, with the Consent of the Governor, may appoint one of the Aldermen his Deputy. The Governor yearly to appoint the Mayor, Sheriff, and Coroner; and

Charter by  
The K. Geo. II.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and the Freeholders and Freemen in their respective Wards, to chuse the other Officers, excepting the Chamberlain, who is to be appointed in Council by the Mayor, four or more Aldermen, and four or more Assistants. The Mayor to appoint the High-Constable; all Officers to take the proper Oaths, and to continue in Office till others have been chosen in their Room; upon Refusal to serve in Office, the Common Council may impose a Fine, not exceeding 15*l.* for the Use of the Corporation. The Mayor, or Recorder, and four or more Aldermen, with four or more Assistants, to be a Common Council to make Bye-Laws, to regulate the Freemen, to lease Lands and Tenements, &c. but to do nothing inconsistent with the Laws of *Great-Britain*, or of this Province; such Laws and Orders not to continue in force exceeding twelve Months, unless confirmed by the Governor and Council; may punish by disfranchising, or Fines for the Use of the Corporation. The Common Council shall decide in all controverted Elections of Officers. The Common Council may be called by the Mayor, or in his Absence, by the Recorder: A Fine of a Member for Non-attendance, not exceeding 20*s.* for the Use of the Corporation. The Corporation may establish as many Ferries as they may see fit, and let the same. To hold a Market at five or more different Places every Day of the Week, (excepting *Sunday*); to fix the Assize of Bread, Wine, &c. The Mayor, with four or more Aldermen, may make Freemen, Fees not exceeding 5*l.* None but Freemen shall retail Goods, or exercise any Trade, Penalty 5*l.* No Aliens to be made free. To commit common Vagabonds, erect Work-Houses, Goals, and Alms-Houses. The Mayor to appoint the Clerk of the Market, and Water Bailiff, to licence Carmen, Porters, Cryers, Scavengers, and the like; to give Licence to Taverns and Retailers of strong Drink for a Year, not exceeding 30*s.* a Licence: Selling without Licence, 5*l.* current Money *toties quoties*. The Mayor, Deputy-Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen for the Time being, to be Justices of the Peace. The Mayor, Deputy-Mayor, Recorder, or any one of them, with three or more of the Aldermen, shall hold Quarter-Sessions, not to sit more than four Days. Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, to be named in all Commissions of *Oyer and Terminer*, and Goal Delivery. The Mayor, Deputy-Mayor, Recorder, or any of them, with three or more of the Aldermen, shall and may hold every

*Tuesday*

*Tuesday* a Court of Record, to try all civil Causes, real, personal, or mixt, within the City or County. May adjourn the Mayor's Court to any Time not exceeding twenty-eight Days. The Corporation to have a common Clerk, who shall be also Clerk of the Court of Record, and Sessions of the Peace, to be appointed during his good Behaviour, by the Governor and eight Attornies in the beginning, but as they drop, only six to be allowed, during their good Behaviour. The Mayor's Court to have the Direction and Cognizance of the Attornies, who, upon a Vacancy, shall recommend one to the Governor for his Approbation. The Mayor, Recorder, or any Alderman, may with or without a Jury, determine in Cases not exceeding 40s. Value. No Freeman Inhabitant shall be obliged to serve in any Office out of the City. A Grant and Confirmation to all the Inhabitants of their Hereditaments, &c. paying the Quit-rent reserved by their Grants. The Corporation may purchase and hold Hereditaments, &c. so as the clear yearly Value exceeds not 3000l. Sterling, and the same to dispose of at Pleasure: To pay a Quit-rent of 30s. Proclamation-money a Year, besides the Beaver-skin, and 5s. current Money in former Charters required. No Action to be allowed against the Corporation for any Matters or Causes whatsoever prior to this Charter. A Pardon of all Prosecutions, Forfeitures, &c. prior to this Charter. This Grant or the Inrolment thereof, (Record) shall be valid in Law, notwithstanding of Imperfections; the Imperfections may in Time coming be rectified at the Charge of the Corporation."

South-east from *New York* lies *Long Island*, called by the *Long Indians*, *Matowacks*, and by the *Dutch*, *Nassau*: It is in *Island*. Length from East to West about one hundred and twenty Miles, and at a Medium about ten Miles broad: The western Parts were settled by the *Dutch*, where many Families to this Day understand no other Language but the *Dutch*. It is divided into three Counties, *Queen's County*, *King's County*, and *Suffolk County*. *Division*.

In *Queen's County* are two Churches, supplied with Incumbents; one at *Jamaica*, the other at *Hampstead*, each 50l. *per Year* from the Society for propagating the Gospel, and each of these Ministers have also 60l. *per Year* from *New York*. Near *Hampstead*, is a noted Plain, there are often Horse-Races on it. It is also a Constable-town. *Queen's County*. There

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

There are of *Presbyterians*, *Independents*, and *Quakers*, several Congregations. There is a Plain towards the Middle of the Island sixteen Miles long, and four broad, called *Salisbury Plain*, which yields very fine Grass. Here are Races twice a Year; and to encourage a good Breed of Horses, yearly a Silver-cup is given to the swiftest.

Staten  
Island.

*Staten Island*, at it's east End, has a Ferry of three Miles to the west End of *Long Island*: At it's west End is a Ferry of one Mile to *Perth-Amboy*, in *East Jersey*; is in Length about twelve Miles, and about six broad, makes one County, called *Richmond*, which pays scarce one in one-and-twenty of the Provincial Tax: It is all in one Parish, but several Congregations, viz. an *English*, *Dutch*, and *French* Congregation. There is only one considerable Village, called *Cuckold's Town*.

Richmond

Cuckold's  
Town.

Kingston.

*Kingston* lies between *New York* and *Albany*, on the west Side of the River, fifty Miles from the former. The Houses are straggling, except about one hundred, which compose the main Rim, which is well built, and the whole may amount to above two hundred Families.

West-  
chester  
County.

In *Westchester* County there is but one Parish Church, but there is a settled Maintenance for two Ministers, at 50l. each. At the Town of *Rye*, at *Newburgh* and at *New Rochel* there is a Missionary for each.

Albany.

The Town of *Albany*, called anciently *Orange Fort*, is one hundred and forty-six Miles from *New York*, towards *Canada*. The Inhabitants are still mostly *Dutch*. Here is a strong Stone-fort. *Queen Anne* sent a Church of *England* Minister hither, who has 100l. a Year settled upon him; here the Governors of *New York* have their Conferences, and make Treaties with the *Six Nations*. There are generally two Companies of regular Soldiers in Garrison at *Albany*.

Schenec-  
tady.

*Schenectady*, is about twenty Miles above *Albany*. Here are more than one hundred and fifty Families, including *English* and *Dutch*.

Mount  
Johnson.  
Oswego.

About thirty Miles above *Schenectady*, and near the *Mohawks* River is *Mount Johnson*, the Residence of the brave and worthy General *Johnson*.

*Oswego* is three hundred and seventy-five Miles from *New York*, and two hundred and twenty-five from *Albany*, on the *Lake Ontario* or *Cataraqui* in North Lat. 45 deg. almost



almost directly west, and at the Distance of two hundred Miles from *Oswego*, lies Fort *Niagara*, which was the Key to the grand Pass from *Canada* to the *Ohio*.

The Legislature of the Colony of *New York* consists of Legislative three Negatives. 1. The Governor, or Commander in Power. Chief for the time being. 2. The Council; their Complement is twelve in Number, appointed by the King; when by Death or other Circumstances, they fall short of a certain Number, the Governor may for the Time fill them up to that Number. 3. The twenty-seven Representatives of the People, elected by themselves, except the Representatives of four Towns, and of three great Manors, viz. for the County of *Richmond*, *King's*, *Queen's*, *Suffolk*, *Westchester*, *Orange*, *Ulster*, *Albany* County, and *Albany* City, two each; County and City of *New York*, four; *Westchester* Borough, *Schenectady* Town, Manor of *Ranslaer*, *Livingston*, *Courtland*, one each.

The printed Law-Book of *New York* begins in April, Great 1691, with a *Magna Charta*, or fundamental Constitution, Charter. which sets forth, that the Kings of *England* only, are invested with the Right to rule this Colony, and that none can exercise any Authority over this Province, but by his immediate Authority, under his broad Seal of the Realm of *England*: That the supreme Legislative Power and Authority (under the King) shall be in the Governor, Council, and Representatives of the People in General Assembly; the Excise and Administration of the Government shall be in the Governor and Council, with the Consent of, at least, five of the Council; to govern according to the Laws of the Province, or in Defect of them, by the Laws of *England*. Upon the Death or Absence of a Governor, the first in Nomination of the Council to preside. That every Year there be held an Assembly, and every Freeholder of 40s. a Year, and a Freeman of a Corporation, shall have a Vote in chusing Representatives: [*Here the Representatives are enumerated, and as many more as his Majesty shall think fit to establish*]: That the Representatives, during their Sessions, may adjourn themselves, and purge their own House. No Member going, coming, and during the Sessions, to be arrested or sued, (except for Felony and Treason): Their Laws to continue in force, till disallowed by his Majesty,

or till they expire. That every Man shall be judged by his Peers, and all Trials shall be by Verdict of twelve Men of the Neighbourhood; that in all capital and other criminal Cases there be a grand Inquest to present the Offender, and afterwards twelve Men to try the Offender: That in all Cases, Bail by sufficient Sureties be allowed, unless in Case of Treason, and of such Felonies as are restrained from Bail by the Laws of *England*: That no Tax or Imposition be laid but by the General Assembly: That no Freeman (a Tavern-keeper excepted) be compelled to entertain any Soldier or Mariner, unless in Time of actual War with the Province; That all Lands in this Province be accounted as Freehold and Inheritance in free and common Socage, according to the Tenure of *East Greenwich in England*: That all Wills attested by three or more Witnesses, and registered at the Office of the County in a set Time, be a sufficient Conveyance for Lands, &c. That any Christian Religion not disturbing the Peace of the Province, be freely allowed of, (the Roman Catholics only excepted) the Enacting style is, *By the Governor, Council, and General Assembly of the Province of New York*.

Courts.

The Courts of Judicature are much the same in *New York* as in *New England*. At *New York* is a Court of Chancery: The Governor is Chancellor. The General Assembly is no Court of Judicature, but they examine into the erroneous Proceedings of the Courts of Judicature, and grant re-hearing. The Justices of each County shall yearly summon all the Freeholders in *January*; to chuse two Church-Wardens and ten Vestry-men to assess, and the Minister to be called, chosen, and appointed, by the Wardens and Vestry. Elections for Representatives to be in the Sheriff's Court of the County or City; the Qualification for a Voter is 40s. at least Freehold *per Annum* improved Land, and no Person to be chosen but who resides in the Place, in each County or Town; at the Sessions of the Peace, the Justices of the Peace, or at least, five of them, whereof two of the *Quorum*, shall appoint the Rate for their County, as also a Treasurer and Collector.

Elections.

Qualifications.

Purchases  
how made.

In the Province of *New York*, to obtain a good Title to vacant Lands, first there must be produced an *Indian Deed*, which must be approved of by the Governor and Council; by Warrant it is surveyed by the Provincial Surveyor, and patented

patented by the Governor and Council: The Fees are very high.

The *Militia* of the Province of *New York*, is nearly upon Militia. the same Regulation with the Militia of *New England*; besides there are four regular independent Companies of Fuziliers; one hundred private Men to a Company; their Pay, Cloathing, and Accoutrements, from *Great-Britain*, amount yearly to upwards of 7800l. Sterling: They are under the immediate Direction of the Commander in Chief, for the Time being, and are a considerable Perquisite: They are principally stationed at the City of *New York*, *Albany*, and *Oswego*. All Men from sixteen to sixty Years of Age, to be listed in some Company of Militia, each Foot-man to have a Cartouch-Box and six Charges, the Horse twelve Charges; at their Habitation to keep one Pound of Powder, and three Pound of Bullets, each Foot; and two Pound of Powder, and six Pound of Bullet, each Horse.

On a view of the Trade carried on between *New York* Produce, and *Great Britain*, we find on an Average for three Years, Trade, &c. the Exports, consisting of the different Goods manufactured here, amounts to 531,000l. Sterling.

The Commodities exported from *New York* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, consisting of Flour, Biscuit, Wheat, and other Grain, Salt Beef, Pork, &c. Bees Wax, Deer Skins, Flax, Lead, Live Stock, Timber, Potash, Ships for Sale, Copper Ore, and Iron in Pigs and Bars, amount on the above-mentioned Average to 526,000l. Sterling.

The high amount of our Exports shews the Importance of this Trade to the Mother Country; but this Importance will appear in a much stronger light, when it is considered the greatest part of the Exports of *New York* are carried to other Markets, and the Returns for ours made in Money, the most advantageous System of Trade carried on in any Country.

The Province of *New York* is the happiest for Habitation in all *North America*, the Healthfulness of the Climate vying with the Fertility of the Soil, which not only produces every Necessary of Life, but in greater Perfection and less trouble than in *England*. By the Extent of its Commerce, it is become one of the most flourishing of all our Settlements in *America*. The Inhabitants have Inhabitants the Repute of being industrious and active.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

The Merchandizes that arrive at *New York* are without much Expence transported to *Albany*, up *Hudson's River*, which may be navigated with great Certainty and Safety, as the Vessels may be rowed Night and Day. An Advantage may be taken of the Tide both coming up and going down. From *Albany*, those who trade with the Natives usually transport their Commodities sixteen Miles by Land to *Corslaer*, or *Schenectady*, at the Rate of 9d. per Load Current Money. Here they embark them on the River *Aniez*, or *Mohawks*, and carry them a considerable Way in Canoes; then they are removed over Land three Miles farther, to a River which discharges itself into the Lake *Onido*: From this Lake they fall down with the Current to the Lake *Ontario*, near which all the Savages pass, who come from the Lake *Erie*, from that of the *Hurons*, and the *Illinois*, and from the Upper Lake, to traffic in *Canada*.

City of  
New York.

The advantageous Situation of the City of *New York* marks it for the Capital of the *English* Governments on the *American* Continent. The Number of Inhabitants in this Colony, in 1732, was taken by the Constables of every Town, Parish, or District, and they were found to be near sixty-five thousand; at the same Time the Houses in the City were counted by the Aldermen of each respective Ward, and they were found to be something under fifteen hundred; since that Time the Town has encreased in Wealth and Inhabitants amazingly.

College.

By the Charter for the Foundation of the College in *New York*, for the Education of Youth, passed in the Year 1754. the Head of the said College is always to be a Member of the Church of *England*, and the Prayers of the said Church always to be used in it.

Roads.

The great Road through the Province of *New York* is as follows;

	Miles.
From <i>Byram River</i> to <i>Rye</i> - - - -	3
<i>New Rochel</i> - - - -	5
<i>East-Chester</i> - - - -	4
<i>King's Bridge</i> , in the Isle of <i>New York</i> - -	6
Half-way House Tavern - - - -	9
City of <i>New York</i> - - - -	9
Ferry to <i>Staten Island Point</i> - - - -	15
By Land to <i>Elizabeth Point Ferry</i> - - -	6

*Of the* PROVINCE *of* NEW JERSEY.

THE first Settlement of *New Netherlands*, or *Nova Situation*, *Belgia*, which comprehended the present *New York*, *New Jersey*, and the three lower Counties of *Pensylvania*, *Newcastle*, *Kent*, and *Sussex*, upon *Delaware River*, was by the *Swedes*, who had three Towns here; *Christiana*, called by the *Indians*, *Andastaka*, *Elfinbourg* and *Gottenbourg*: Their Settlements were chiefly on the south Side of the River, towards *Pensylvania*, opposite to which there is a Place to this Day called *Fort Elfinbourg*; but the *Swedes* made very little of their Plantations, and the *Dutch* always industrious in their Trade, worked them so far out of it, that *Bergben*, the Northern part of *New Jersey*, was almost entirely planted by *Hollanders*.

There is a Supreme Court for the *East Jersey* Division, Courts. held at the City of *Amboy*, two Terms yearly, the third *Tuesday* in *March*, and second *Tuesday* in *August*; each of these with only eight Days continuance. The supreme Court for the *West Jersey* Division, is held at *Burlington*, the first *Tuesday* in *May*, under the same Regulations. There is in each County, once a Year, a Court for Trial of Causes brought to Issue in the Supreme Court; those for *West Jersey* are in the Spring, those for *East Jersey* are in the end of Autumn. In each County there are Courts of Quarter Sessions, and inferior County-courts for holding Common Pleas.

The Province of *New Jersey* is bounded Easterly by Bounds. the Province of *New York*, from the Forty-first Degree of North Latitude on *Hudson's River* to *Sandy Hook*, about forty Miles; from *Sandy Hook* East, Southerly upon the Ocean, forty Leagues to *Cape May*, at the entrance of *Delawar Bay*; from *Cape May* it is bounded Westerly on *Pensylvania*, along the various turnings of *Delawar River*, to forty-one Degrees, forty Minutes North Latitude, which, if in a strait Line, would be about two Hundred Miles. The North easterly Line of *New Jersey*, with *New York*, was determined by the Duke of *York*, in his grant of *New York*, to Lord *Berkley* and Sir *George Carteret*, to be from a Point in the main

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Branch of *Delaware* River, in Lat. 41 Deg. 40 Min. to a Point in *Hudson's* River, in Lat. 41 Deg. The Point on *Delaware* River is fully agreed upon and ascertained by both Governments; the other on *Hudson's* River is not so fully agreed upon; the Line from Point to Point is about eighty Miles in length. The Sea Line of *New Jersey* is *Arthur Cul-bay* and *Amboy Sound*, between *Staten* Island and the Main.

Division of East *Jersey* is divided into six Counties; *Bergen*, *Essex*, *Middlesex*, *Monmouth*, *Somerset*, and *Morris*. *Bergen* County lies on *Hudson's* River, over-against *New York*; this, as well as the other Parts of the *Jersies*, is extremely well watered with Rivers: The only Town is *Bergen*, and this is but a sorry one.

*Essex* County. *Essex* County is of note, chiefly for the Borough of *Elizabeth Town*, which is three Miles within a Creek, opposite to the East-end of *Staten* Island. This Town is the most ancient Corporation in the Province, the Government is managed, Courts kept, Assemblies held, and a great Part of the Trade of the Colony is carried on here.

*Newark*. *Newark* is the most compact Town in this County, or perhaps in the whole Province. It lies six or seven Miles Northward from *Elizabeth Town*, and contains about One Hundred and Fifty Families.

*New Brunswick*. The City of *New Brunswick* is nearly in the center of East and West *Jersey*. The Tide flows hither, being twelve Miles from *Amboy* Point. A College, for the Instruction of Youth, was built in this Town by a Charter from Governor *Belcher*, dated *October* 22, 1746, with Power to confer all Degrees, as in the Universities of *England*. The present Trustees are generally Presbyterians. A Majority of seven or more Trustees to have the Management: Each Scholar to pay four Pounds *per Annum*, at eight Shillings *per Ounce* Silver. They have no public support, but depend entirely on Donations and Benefactions. Here is a Church of *England* Missionary. The Church a very handsome Stone building.

*Middlesex*. *Middlesex* is the most flourishing and populous for its *Amboy*. out Plantations; though the Capital, *Amboy* does hardly *Piscataway* deserve the Name of a Village. *Piscataway* lies about six Miles up *Raritan* River. It has one hundred Families. Seven or eight Miles from hence is *Woodbridge*, a good

good Town on a Creek within the Sound, formed by *Staten Island*, and this County is supposed to consist of two Hundred Families.

The City of *Perth Amboy* is at the Mouth of the River *Perth Amboy*, which runs to *Sandyhook Bay*, able to contain five hundred Ships. The Plan of this City was laid out very regular and spacious; but the City has not above three hundred Men, Women, and Children in it. Here is a Church of *England* Minister. The only considerable Sea-Port and Custom-house of *New Jersey* is here: and here also are kept the Provincial Records. The Name is a Compound of *Perth* and *Amboy*, its *Indian* Name.

In *Monmouth* County, we first meet with *Middletown*, a pretty good Town. It consists of one hundred Houses. Here is a Church of *England* Missionary in this County. *Shrewsbury* is the most southern Town of the Province, and reckoned the Capital of the Shire. It contains about one hundred and sixty Families, and here is an Iron-work.

*Gloucester* is a pretty good Town, and gives Name to the County, in which it stands. It contains above one hundred Houses. The City of *Burlington* is the Capital of *West Jersey*, and situated upon *Delaware* River: It contains above three hundred Families. The Houses are well built, and almost all Brick. The Market affords Plenty of all Sorts of Provisions. The Church of *England* in this Town is dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, supplied by a Missionary. Above this Town is *Trenton*, having the Privilege of being a Borough: and also *Maidenhead*, which contains about one hundred Houses each.

It may be said to be in general a good Corn Country. They also raise Hemp and Flax. They manufacture some Iron-ore into Pigs and Bars.

The Road, at present in Use, from *New York* to *Philadelphia*, is from *New York* to *Elizabeth Town*, 17 Miles; thence to *Brunswick* 22 Miles; to *Trent-Town Ferry* 30 Miles; to *Bristol*, opposite *Burlington* 15 Miles, to *Philadelphia* 20 Miles; being in all from the City of *New York* to *Philadelphia* 104 Miles; from *Cape May* to *Salem* about 60 Miles, thence to *Burlington* 50 Miles, to *Trent-Town Falls* 50 Miles. These are the first Falls of *Delaware* River, and the Tide flows so high; when the Tide is down, and no Land flooding in the River, the River is there fordable.

---

THE PROVINCE  
OF  
PENNSYLVANIA.

Name.

**T**HIS Province is one of the most considerable belonging to *England*. It derives its Name from its Founder, *William Penn*, a Quaker, Son of *Penn*, an Admiral under the Rump-Parliament. This Admiral, during the Usurpation, acted as a zealous Republican and Independant; but at the Restoration thought proper to make his Peace with *Charles II*, was knighted, and commanded the *English* Fleet under the Duke of *York*, against the *Dutch*, commanded by the famous *Opdam*. During the latter Part of his Life, he solicited *Charles II*. for a Grant of that Part of *America*, now called *Pennsylvania*; *Charles* promised him a Grant, but he did not live to obtain it; and his Son having strongly imbibed the Principles of the *Quakers*, did not at first trouble himself about getting the King's Promise to his Father fulfilled; but finding his Sect fall under the Scourge of Persecution, he put himself at their Head, and procured them a Retreat in that Country, which his Father solicited for in 1680. He obtained a Grant, by Charter, of all the Country in *North America*, from Latitude-40 to 43 Deg. North, by the Name of *Pennsylvania*; and he also obtained the Consent of the Duke of *York*, and, by Virtue of that Consent, another Patent from the King, to annex to *Pennsylvania* some Part of *Nova Belgia*, by which it was bounded on the eastern Side, and which he had purchased for 4000l. of Lord *Berkeley*, and the Heirs of Sir *George Carteret*.

Division.

The Province of *Pennsylvania* was originally divided into three upper and three lower Counties: the three former of which, *Chester*, *Buckingham*, and *Philadelphia*, are the *Pennsylvania* of King *Charles's* Grant; the three lower Counties, *Newcastle*, *Kent*, and *Suffex*, were the additional Grant of the Duke of *York*. The upper Counties end at *Marcus Hook*, four Miles below *Chester Town*.

Bristol,



*Bristol*, the chief Town of *Buckingham County*, is well <sup>Bristol.</sup> inhabited, and situate directly opposite to *Burlington*, in *New Jersey*. In this County also is *Pennsbury*, so called after the Proprietary, who has a very handsome Mansion-house there. The next Town is *Philadelphia*.

*Philadelphia*, the Capital of *Pennsylvania*, is situated in <sup>Philadel-</sup> 40 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, being one of the finest Plans of <sup>phia.</sup> a Town that is now existing, and is more regular than *Lima*. It is an Oblong of two Miles, extending from the River *Delaware* to the River *Schuylkill*, the east End fronting the River *Delaware*, and the West the River *Schuylkill*, each Front being a Mile in length. Every Owner of one thousand Acres has his House in one of the two Fronts facing the Rivers, or in the High-street, running from the Middle of one Front to the Middle of the other; and every Owner of five thousand Acres, has an Acre of Ground in the Front of his House, and the rest half an Acre for Garden and Court yards. In the Centre of the Town is a square of ten Acres surrounded by the Town-house, and other public Buildings, and each Quarter of this City is a Square of eight Acres. The High-street, which runs the whole Length of the Town, is an hundred Feet wide; parallel to which run eight Streets, which are crossed by twenty more at right Angles, all of them thirty Feet wide, and several Canals are let into the Town from each River, which add to the Beauty and Conveniency of the Place. There is also a fine Quay, two hundred Feet square, to which Ships of four or five hundred Tons may come up; with wet and dry Docks for building and repairing of Ships, Magazines, Warehouses, and all Manner of Conveniences for importing and exporting of Merchandize; but still a great many more are wanting to complete the Plan.

The Town-house stands in a Square of three hundred and <sup>Town-</sup> ninety-six Feet by two hundred and fifty-five, and closed by <sup>house.</sup> a high Wall, which Square is to be laid out in Walks, with Rows of Trees: It was erected in the Year 1732. In the Body of the Edifice are two Rooms of forty Feet square and thirty Feet high; one for the Assembly, the other for the supreme Court; between them is a Hall of forty Feet by twenty; on the same Floor are the Council-chamber and Committee-room, with a long Gallery one hundred Feet by twenty. The public Offices are kept in the Wings: Other <sup>Public</sup> public Buildings are the Court-house, two <sup>Buildings.</sup> Quakers Meeting-  
ing-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

ing-houses, two *Presbyterian* Meeting-houses, one Church of *England*, one *Baptist* Meeting, one *Dutch Lutheran* Church, one *Dutch Calvinist* Church, one *Moravian* Church, one *Papish* Meeting-house, the Academy, the *Quakers* School-house, the City Alms-house, the *Quakers* Alms-house, the Hospital, Prison and Work-house.

Houses:

Academy.

In the Year 1749, the dwelling Houses in this City were carefully numbered, and found to be two thousand and seventy-six. There is an Academy established at *Philadelphia*. This Institution owes its being to a Set of private Men, who at the Close of the War, having consulted and agreed upon the general Heads, published their Proposals, framed a Body of Constitutions with Liberty to alter and amend, and appointed twenty-four Trustees, without any regard to religious Differences, to carry them into Execution: The Scheme, on its Publication, was so well liked, that in a very short Time the Subscriptions rose up to 800l. a Year, for five Years.

The Corporation having duly weighed its Utility, voted 200l. to be paid to the Trustees in Hand, and 100l. a Year for five Years; 50l. of which they have appropriated to the Use of an intended Charity-school, for instructing poor Children *gratis*, in the Principles of the *Christian Religion*, and in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic: One of the most promising Children is to be annually chosen out of the Charity School by the Corporation, and educated gratis, in higher Learning in the Academy.

The Masters of the Academy are a Rector, who teaches *Greek* and *Latin*; an *English* Master, and a Teacher of the Mathematics. The Tutors and Ushers will be added, as the Scholars encrease. Though this Foundation is called an Academy, yet it is more properly an Assemblage of Schools under one Roof, subject to the inspection of Trustees.

Value of  
Lands.

The Price of Land, at first, was 2l. for one thousand Acres, now it is much raised in Value, and even at some Distance from *Philadelphia* is 20s. *per Ann*; an Acre, and at twenty Years Purchase.

The whole Province of *Pennsylvania* is in length about three hundred and thirty Miles, and two hundred and twenty in breadth,

Mr.

Mr. *Penn*, the Proprietor of it did not satisfy himself with the Grant thereof from King *Charles II*, but entered into a Treaty with the *Indians*, and bought it of them. At first, twenty Miles of Territory, did not, it seems, cost so much as one Acre of *Philadelphia* would now.

Purchased  
from the  
Indians.  
*Delaware*  
River.

The River *Delaware* is navigable for large Vessels above two hundred Miles; and the *Schuylkill* for large Ships as far as *Philadelphia*, so that by these and the River *Susqueannah*, this Country is admirably situated for Trade; which, with its excellent Plan of Government, has been the occasion of industrious People resorting to it in such great Numbers.

*Philadelphia* was erected into a City and incorporated by Mr. *Penn*'s Charter in *October*, 1701. The corporation to consist of a Mayor, Recorder, Sheriff, and Town-clerk, eight Aldermen, and twelve Common Council-men, by the Name of the Mayor and Commonalty of the City of *Philadelphia*, the Mayor or Recorder, with five or more of the Aldermen, and nine or more of Common-council, to chuse one of the Aldermen to be Mayor for that ensuing Year, and to fill up Vacancies of Aldermen and Common-council; all Officers to take the Declarations and Professions directed in the Provincial Charter. The Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, to be Justices of the Peace and of Oyer and Terminer; any four or more (whereof the Mayor and Recorder to be two) to hear all Cases capital or otherwise criminal, and with the Sheriff and Town-clerk to hold a Court of Record quarterly, for determining of Pleas and other Matters. The Mayor and Recorder shall be of the Quorum of the Justices of the County courts, Quarter Sessions, Oyer and Terminer and Goal delivery in the said County of *Philadelphia*, and shall have Power to take Cognizance of Debts there according to the Statute of Merchants, and of Action Burnel. The Mayor to appoint the Clerk of the Market, The Sheriff to be the Water-bailiff of the Province. The Corporation have Power to remove any Officer of their own for Misbehaviour. No meeting shall be deemed a Common-council, unless the Mayor, Recorder, and at least three of the Aldermen, and nine of the Common-council be present; a Power to admit Freemen into the Corporation, to make Bye-Laws for the Government of the City,

City, to impose Fines for the Use of the Corporation; none to be admitted Freemen, but such as have been resident in the City for two Years, and shall have an Estate of Inheritance, or Freehold therein worth fifty Pounds in Money. To have two Market Days every Week, on *Wednesday* and *Saturday*, two yearly Fairs (each to continue three Days) *May* the sixteenth, and *November* the sixteenth. And to be a Port comprehending all Creeks and Landings of the Province.

Abington  
and Dublin

*Abington* and *Dublin* are two pretty Towns in *Philadelphia* County; but the most considerable next to that City

German  
Town.

is *German Town*, a Corporation of High and Low *Dutch*; there are between two and three Hundred Houses in it: Peach Trees are planted all along before the doors. The Town is very pleasant. Within Land lies *Radnor*, finely situated and well built, containing above fifty Families. In this Place is a large Congregation of the Church of *England*.

Radnor.

Chester  
County.

*Chester* County is so called, because the People who first settled here came for the most part from *Cheshire*. The first Town in it is *Newton*, consisting of between fifty and sixty Houses. There are above one Hundred Houses in *Chester* Town, the Capital of the County, where is a very good Road for Shipping, the *Delawar*, on which it stands, being here three Miles over. Here is a Court-house and a Prison. This place is also called *Upland*, and has a Church dedicated to *St. Paul*, with a numerous Congregation. There's another Town called

Chichester.

*Chichester*, as is also the Creek on which it stands, which is navigable. It has above one Hundred Houses. The

Concord.

little Town of *Concord* has not so many. The other Townships in this County are small, but the Land well planted.

Brandy-  
wine Creek.

Below *Chichester* is a large Creek called *Brandywine*. Here's room enough to lay up the whole Navy Royal of *England*, there being from four to eight Fathom Water. Between this place and *Christiana* is an Iron-mill.

Newcastle  
County and  
Town.

*Newcastle* County is the first of the Territories, and lies next to *Chester*; the Lands about the Town of *Newcastle* are called the *Welch Tract*, and there are near forty thousand Acres, planted and laid out by and for *Welchmen*. It is thick of little Townships, as *Haverford West*, *Merioneth*, and others. It is populous, and the

the People are very industrious, by which means this part of the County is the best cleared. The Inhabitants have many large Plantations of Corn and abundance of Cattle.

*Mountjoy* is a Manor where the first Lime-stone *Mountjoy* was dug that ever was found in *America*. This whole Country is remarkable for its excellent Gravel, very rare to be met with on all the Continent of *America*. It sends six Members to the Assembly. *Newcastle* is inhabited by *English* and *Dutch*, and is the next place for Bigness and Trade to *Philadelphia*, containing six hundred well built Houses. The Church has a large Congregation. The *Dutch* have also a Church here. The Court-house is for the Magistracy, who do not want Business. Ten Miles from it is *St. George's*, a pretty Village. Upon *Apauquinminck* River, there is a little Town so called; the Country within ten Miles of *Newcastle*, North and West, is its proper signiory. The Inhabitants built a Church. St. Georges

In *Kent* County are *Cranebrook*, *Dover*, *Murden*, and *Mispelliven* Creeks. *Dover* was formerly called *St. John's Town*, and consists of about one hundred Families; it is looked upon as the Capital of the County, which is settled like *Virginia*, not in Townships, but in scattered Plantations. The Land is good, and this Shire is represented by six Members in the Assembly. Here is a Church of *England* Congregation. It is in the Bay of *Delawar*, which is there about seven Leagues over. Kent County.  
Dover.

*Cedar Creek River* is the first in *Suffex* County. The chief Town is *Lewes*, on a Creek so called; it is handsome and large, standing on the beautiful Banks of a River between the Town and the Sea, which makes the Harbour. Here is a large Congregation of the Church of *England*. Suffex County.  
Lewes.

Besides these three old Counties, there have been five new ones erected, viz. *Cumberland*, *York*, *Lancaster*, *Berks*, and *Northampton*, which compose more than half the Province. In these Counties great numbers of *Germans*, of the *Moravian* and many other Sects, are settled; and the greatest Mischief was done among them by the *Indians* in the late War. Five new Counties.

At *Gnadenbudden*, a small *Moravian* Settlement in *Northampton* County, the poor unhappy Sufferers were sitting round

round their peaceful Supper, when the inhuman Murderers butchered them, scalped them, and consumed their Bodies all in one general Flame. At the Great Cove in *Cumberland*, at *Tulpehocken* in *Berks*, and in several other places, the Barbarities were still greater if possible. Men, Women, Children, and Brute-beasts, shared one common Destruction; with other instances of Savage cruelty too horrid to be named. In these Counties are several Congregations of the Church of *England*, as at *Lancaster*, *York*, *St. John's* at *Pequay*, *Huntingdon*.

Delaware  
River.

The considerable Rivers in *Pennsylvania*, are *Delaware* and the *Susquehanna*. *Delaware Bay* begins at *Lewes*, near *Cape Henlopen*; from thence, with the various windings, to *Newcastle*, is about ninety-three Miles; from *Newcastle* to *Philadelphia*, thirty-five Miles; from *Philadelphia* to *Trent Town Falls*, thirty-five Miles. The River is Navigable, with Boats carrying nine or ten Tons, forty Miles higher, to *Durham Iron-works*; this River proceeds from the West side of the *Catt-kill* Mountains, in the Province of *New York*. From *Trent Town Falls*, this River is practicable upwards of one hundred and fifty Miles for *Indian Canoe Navigation*.

Susque-  
hannah.

The other considerable River is part of *Susquehanna*; its main Branch comes from some Ponds a little South of the *Mohawks* River in *New York*; from the Head of this Branch to the Falls below *Wilmington*, there is no obstruction, and good *Indian Canoe Navigation*; and thence to *Paxton* are five or six Falls, which may be shot pretty safely with a fresh: This River has many good Branches for the *Indian Skin-Trade*; some of these Branches communicate with the Countries beyond the Mountains.

Blue  
Mountains

The *Blue* or *Kittatinny* Mountains, beginning in *Pennsylvania*, are about nine hundred Miles in length, and ninety or a hundred Miles across, not in scattered Peaks, but in uniform Ridges; the farther Ridges being much the largest and highest.

Govern-  
ment.

In this Province are only two Negatives in the Legislature. The Governor and House of Representatives, or Assembly. The Council are so to the Proprietor's Governor, they only advise the Governor in his Negative. The Acts of Legislature run thus. "Be it enacted by the Honourable N. N. Esq; Lieutenant-governor

governor of the Province of *Pennsylvania*, &c. by and Governor. with the Consent of the Representatives of the Free-men in General Assembly met." The Governor of *Pennsylvania* is only the Proprietary's Deputy, and filed Lieutenant-governor; his Salary one thousand Pounds Currency a Year out of the Excise Duty, and two hundred Pounds a Year from the three Lower Counties.

Juries are all returned by the Sheriff, excepting in particular Cases, but not often; there may be a struck Jury by consent of Parties, and that must be in the Presence of one of the Judges, the Sheriff, and the Parties. The Sheriffs and Coroners are annually elected at the same Time with the Representatives, the People elect two for each Office, out of which the Governor chuses one.

Justices of the Peace are all of the Governor's appointing, and sit in Quarter Sessions, conformable to the Laws and Institutions of *England*. The Judges of the Common Pleas are the Justices of the Peace in each County; when the Quarter Sessions are finished, they continue to sit in Quality of the Judges of Common Pleas, by Commission from the Governor. Their present times of sitting are, for the County of *Philadelphia*, at *Philadelphia*, the first Monday in March, June, September and December. For the City of *Philadelphia*, the Mayor's Courts are the first Tuesday in January, April, July, and last Tuesday in October. For the County of *Buckingham*, at *New Town*, eleven Miles West from *Bristol*, on the eleventh Day following the Courts of *Philadelphia* County.

For *Chester*, the last Tuesday in May, August, November, and February; for *Lancaster*, the first Tuesday in February, May, August, and November; for *Sussex*, at *Lewis*, the first Tuesday in February, May, August, and November; for *Kent*, at *Dover*, the second Tuesday of the last said Months; for *Newcastle*, at *Newcastle*, the third Tuesday of the said Months.

The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and two Assistant Judges, commissioned by the Governor: they have all the Authority of the King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, and Court of Exchequer in *England*, in the Words of the Provincial Law: They not only receive Appeals, but all Causes once commenced in the Inferior Courts, after

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

after the first Writ, may be moved thither by a *Habeas Corpus*, *Certiorari*, Writ of Error, &c. The Judges of this Supreme Court, hold Courts of Oyer and Terminer, and general Goal delivery, throughout the Province, and are Justices of the Peace in every County. The Supreme Courts in *Pennsylvania* are held at *Philadelphia*, the tenth Day of *April*, and twenty-fourth Day of *September*.

Register-  
General.

There is an Officer called the Register-general, for the Probate of Wills, and granting Letters of Administration, whose Authority extends all over the Province, but executed by a Deputy in each respective County, except at *Philadelphia*, where he is obliged to reside himself.

Admiralty  
Court.

The Justiciary Court of Admiralty is, as in the other Colonies, by Commission under the Broad-seal of *England*.

Roads.

The great Post-road in *Pennsylvania*, is from *Bristol*, opposite *Burlington*, ten Miles; *Philadelphia*, twenty; *Schuylkill River Ferry*, three; *Derby*, four; *Chester*, nine; *Brandywine*, fourteen; *Newcastle*, six; *Boundary-line of Maryland*, twelve; in all seventy-eight.

An Abstract of the Patent granted by the King to *William Penn*, the fourth of *March*, 1681.

Patent.

1. WE do give and grant for us, ours Heirs and Successors (upon divers Considerations) to *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns for ever, all that Grant of Land in *America*, with all Lands thereunto belonging, that is to say, from the Beginning of the 40th Deg. of North Latitude unto the 43d Degree of North Latitude, whose eastern Bounds from twelve *English Miles* above *Newcastle*, alias *Delaware Town*) runs all along upon the Side of *Delaware River*.

2. Free and undisturbed Use and Passage into and out of all Harbours, Bays, Waters, Rivers, Isles, and Inlets belonging to or leading to the same, together with the Soil, Fields, Woods, Underwoods, Boundaries, Hills, Fenns, Isles, Lakes, Rivers, Waters, Rivulets, Bays and Inlets, situate in or belonging unto the Limits and Bounds aforesaid, together with all Sorts of Fish, Wines, &c. to have and to hold to the only Behoof of the said *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns forever, to be holden of us, as of our Castle of *Windsor*, in free and common Soccage, paying only two Beaver-skins yearly.

3. And



3. And at our further grace we have thought fit to erect, and we do hereby erect the aforesaid County and Islands into a Province and Seigniority, and call it *Pennsylvania*, and from henceforth we will have it so called.

4. That reposing special Confidence in the Wisdom and Justice of the said *William Penn*, we do grant to him and to his Heirs, and their Deputies for the good and happy Government thereof, to \_\_\_\_\_, and under his and their Seals to publish any Laws whatever for the public Uses of the said Province, by and with the Advice and Approbation of the Freeholders of the said Country, or their Delagates, so as they be not repugnant to the Law of this Realm, and to the Faith, Allegiance due unto us, by the legal Government thereof, and that he and they may call the said Freeholders or Delegates in such Manner as to him and they seemeth best.

5. Full Power to the said *William Penn*, &c. to appoint Judges, Lieutenant-Justices, Magistrates and Officers for what Causes soever, and with what Power, and in such Form as to him seems convenient, also to be able to pardon and abolish Crimes and Offences, and to all and every other Thing, that to the compleat Establishment of Justice unto Courts and Criminals, forms of Judicature and manner of Proceedings to belong: and our Pleasure is, and so we enjoin and require, that such Laws and Proceedings shall be most absolute and available in Law, and all the Liege People of us, our Heirs and Successors, inviolably keep the same in these Parts, saving to us final Appeals.

6. That the Laws for regulating Property, as well for the descent of Lands as enjoyment of Goods and Chattles, and likewise as to Felonies, shall be the same there as here in *England*; until they shall be altered by the said *William Penn*, his Heirs or Assigns, and by the Freemen of the said Province, or their Delegates or Deputies, or the greater Part of them.

7. Furthermore, that this New Colony may the more happily increase by the Multitude of People resorting thither, therefore we, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do hereby grant License to all the Liege People present and future of us, &c. (excepting such as shall be specially forbidden) to transport themselves and Families

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

into the said Country, there to inhabit and plant for the Public and their private good.

8. Liberty to transport what Goods or Commodities are not forbidden, paying here the legal Customs due to us, &c.

9. Power to divide the Country into Counties, Hundreds and Towns; to incorporate Towns into Boroughs, and Boroughs into Cities; to make Fairs and Markets with convenient Privileges, according to the Merit of the Inhabitants or the fitness of the Place, and to do all other Thing or Things touching the Premises, which to the said *William Penn*, his Heirs or Assigns, shall seem meet and requisite. Albeit, They be such as of their own Nature might otherwise require a more special Commandment and Warrant than in these Presents is expressed.

10. Liberty to import the growth or Manufactures of that Province into *England*, paying here the legal Duty.

11. Power to great Ports, Harbours, Creeks, Havens, Quays and other places for Merchandizes, with such Jurisdiction and Privileges, as to the said *William Penn*, &c shall seem expedient.

12. Not to break the Acts of Navigation, neither Governor or Inhabitants, upon the Penalties contained in the said Acts.

13. Not to be in league with any Prince or Country that is in War against us, our Heirs or Successors.

14. Power of Safety and Defence, in such way and manner as to the said *William Penn*, &c. seem meet.

15. Full Power to assign, alien, grant, demise, or infeoff the Premises, so many and such Parts and Parcels, to those that are willing to purchase the same, as the said *William Penn* thinks fit to have and to hold, to them the said Persons, their Heirs or Successors in Fee Simple or Fee Tail, or for Term of Life or Lives or Years, to be held of the said *William Penn*, &c. as of the said Seignior of *Windsor*, by such Services, Customs and Rents as shall seem fit to the said *William Penn*, his Heirs or Successors, and that the said Persons may take the Premises, or any Parcel thereof, of the said *William Penn*, &c. and the same hold to themselves, their Heirs and Assigns, the Statue, *quia emptores terrarum*, in any wise notwithstanding.

16. We

16. We give and grant Licence to any of these Persons to whom the said *William Penn*, &c. has granted any Estate of Inheritance as aforesaid, with the Consent of the said *William Penn*, to grant any Parcels of Lands within the said Province into Manors, to hold Courts-baron and view of Frank-pledge, &c. by themselves or Stewards.

17. Power to those Persons to grant others the same Tenures in Fee-simple, or otherwise to be held of the said Manors respectively, and upon all further Alienations, the Land to be held of the Manor that it held of before the Alienation.

18. We do covenant and grant, to and with the said *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns, that we will not set or make any \_\_\_\_\_ upon the Inhabitants of the said Province, upon Lands, Houses, Goods, Chattles, or Merchandizes, except with the Consent of the Inhabitants and Governor.

19. Power to the Bishop of *London* to send over a Minister, if desired by any twenty Persons inhabiting in that Province.

20. A Charge that no Officers nor Ministers of us, our Heirs and Successors, do presume at any Time to attempt any Thing to the contrary of the Premises, or in any sort withstand the same, but that they be at all Times aiding to the said *William Penn* and his Heirs, and to the Inhabitants and Merchants, their Factors and Assigns, in the full Use and Benefit of this our Charter.

21. And if any Doubts or Questions shall hereafter arise about the true Sense or meaning of any Word, Clause or Sentence contained in this our Charter, we will and command that at all Times and in all Things, such Interpretation be made thereof, and allowed in any of our Courts whatsoever as shall be adjudged most advantageous and favourable unto the said *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns, so as it be not against the Faith and Allegiance due to us, our Heirs and Successors.

In Witness whereof we have caused our Letters to be made Patents. Witness ourself at *Westminster*, &c.

The Province of *Pennsylvania* equals *New York* in all the Gifts of Nature, and perhaps exceeds it in those of Fortune; its form of Civil Government being better calculated to promote private Happiness, and consequently

public Prosperity, than any other, with which we are acquainted under the Sun.

The following is a state of the Commerce of this Colony with *Great Britain*.

## Imports.

Commodities exported to *Philadelphia*, the only Sea-port in *Pennsylvania*, are, Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead, and Brass. *Sheffield* Wares; Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad-Cloths, *Colchester* Bays, Long-Ells, Shirts, Flannels, *Manchester* Goods, Hosiery, Haberdashery and Millinery Wares, Hats, Gloves, *British*, Foreign and *Irish* Linens; Silks, Gold and Silver Lace, Toys, Painter's Colours, Ship Chandlery and Saddlery Goods; Cabinet Wares, Earthen Wares, Grind-stones, Fishing Tackle, Seeds, Beer, Wines, Spirits and Drugs, all which, at an Average of three Years, amount to 611,000*l.* Sterling.

## Exports.

Commodities exported from *Philadelphia* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are, Biscuit, Flour, Wheat, and other Grain; Salt Beef, Pork, Bacon, Hams, and Venison; Bees Wax, Butter, Cheese, and Tongues, Deer and sundry other sorts of Skins; Live Stock and Horses; Flax, Lead, Timber, Plank, Masts, Staves and Shingles; Ships built for Sale, Copper-ore, and Iron in Pigs and Bars, the whole at an Average of three Years, amount to 705,500*l.* Sterling.

The nature of these Exports from this Colony shews, that almost the whole of them is carried to other Markets, besides *Great Britain*, and consequently the Returns for ours is made in ready Money, for which these are sold there.

This Province is in every Respect circumstanced in the same manner as *New York*, and is capable of equal Improvements,

---

T H E  
P R O V I N C E  
O F  
M A R Y L A N D.

SIR *George Calvert*, Secretary of State to King *James I.* afterwards Lord *Baltimore*, obtained from King *Charles I.* a Grant of all the Lands from the Mouth of *Potomack* River, in about thirty-eight Degrees ten Minutes North, to the *Swedish* and *Finland* Settlements, which were reckoned to the bottom of *Chesapeak* Bay, in about the Latitude of thirty-nine Degrees forty-five Minutes, or fifteen Miles South of *Philadelphia* parallel. This Colony flourished much, and there were computed to be sixteen thousand Souls in *Maryland*, so long ago as the Year 1665. When settled.

King *William III.* being settled on the Throne, Lord *Baltimore* was deprived of his Power to appoint a Governor, and the Government of this Province was now immediately under the Crown, by a Governor made by the King or Queen, a Council named by the same, and an Assembly chosen by the eleven Counties : The Lord Proprietary still enjoying the Profits of the Province, arising by certain Revenues granted to him on Tobacco exported, and other incomes. Govern-  
cnt.

In 1692, under Governor *Nicholson* this Province flourished considerably, as appears from the following account of the Country sent to the Royal Society. " The Inhabitants of *Maryland* are governed, says he, by the same Law as in *England*, except that they have some Acts of Assembly relating to particular Cases not provided for by the Laws of *England*. The Church of *England* is pretty well established among them : Churches are built, and there are annual stipends allowed to every Minister, by a perpetual Law, which is more or less, according to Ecclesiasti-  
cal estab-  
lishment.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

the Number of Taxables in each Parish. Every Christian Male sixteen years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, about that Age, pay thirty Pounds of Tobacco to the Minister, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Revenues, and this makes the Revenues of the Ministers, one with another, about twenty thousand Pounds of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds sterling a Year. There are very considerable Numbers of *Roman Catholicks* in *Maryland*, particularly about the Borders of *Pennsylvania*: But the Bulk of the Colony is of the Episcopal persuasion, with a great Mixture of divers other Sects. The Women are very Handsome in general, and most notable House-wives; every thing wears the marks of Cleanliness and Industry in their Houses, and their Behaviour to their Husbands and Families is very edifying."

Character.

Education. There are considerable Seminaries of Learning in this Province, but those that cannot afford to send their Children to the better Schools, send them to the Country School-masters, who are generally Servants; who, after serving their Terms out, set up for themselves, and pick up a Livelihood by that and writing Letters, and keeping Books for their illiterate Neighbours.

Way of living.

An universal Mirth and Glee reigns in *Maryland* amongst all Ranks of People, and at set times nothing but Jollity and Feasting goes forward. Musick and Dancing are the everlasting Delights of the Lads and Lasses, and some very odd Customs they have at those Merry-makings; you would think all Care was then thrown aside, and that every Misfortune was buried in Oblivion.

Quit-rents

The Proprietor's Quit-rents are two Shillings sterling *per Annum* for every hundred Acres.

Salaries.

The Governor's allowance of Salary is as *per Agreement* with the Proprietor. The Council are paid by the Country one hundred and eighty Pounds of Tobacco *per Diem*.

Duties.

The Representatives are paid by the Country or public Revenues, one hundred and sixty Pounds of Tobacco a Day. By his Patent the Proprietor is not obliged to transmit the Provincial Laws home for Approbation. In 1704, the Assembly laid a Duty of two Shillings a Hogthead on Tobacco, one half to the Proprietor, the other

other half towards the Charges of the Government. There is an Impost upon Negroe Slaves of twenty Shilling Sterling and twenty Shillings Currency. The Provincial Taxes are Polls of Taxables at ninety Pounds of Tobacco a head or upwards, according to Exigencies.

*Maryland* was called from King *Charles* the First's Queen, *Henrietta Maria*, a Daughter of *France*. It was Name, held of the Crown in common Soccage as of his Majesty's Honour of *Windsor*, paying yearly two *Indian* Arrows to the Castle of *Windsor* when demanded. Tenure.

Into *Maryland* are imported a prodigious Number of Negroe Slaves; some Planters have five hundred. A Negroes. Peck of *Indian* Corn and some Salt is their Weekly allowance of Provision for each Negroe. The Planters, by an Act of Assembly, are inhibited from planting more than six thousand Plants of Tobacco for each Negroe.

The Produce and Manufactures of *Maryland* are but Produce. few, and the chief is Tobacco. They usually Import into *Great Britain* in one Year, about thirty thousand Hogheads, of seven hundred Pounds weight and upwards. The Plantation Duty is one Penny sterling a Pound upon Tobacco exported to the other Colonies, and is about two hundred Pounds towards the Revenue of the College of *Williamsburg* in *Virginia*.

The common Culture of Tobacco is in this Manner. Culture of Tobacco. The Seed is sown in Beds of fine Mould, and transplanted the beginning of *May*; the Plants are set at three or four Feet intervals; they are kept continually weeded. When as many Leaves are shot out as the Soil can nourish at advantage, the Plant is stopped and it grows no higher; it is wormed from time to time; the Suckers which put forth between the Leaves are taken off till the Plant arrives at Perfection, which is in *August*, when the Leaves begin to turn brownish and spot; in a dry time the Plant is cut down and hanged up to dry, after being sweated in Heaps for one Night, when it may be handled without crumbling.

Tobacco is not handled but in moist Weather, the Leaves are stripped off the Stalk, tied up in little Bundles, bulked for about two Months, and packed up in Hogheads for Transportation; no Suckers nor Ground-leaves are allowed to be Merchantable.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Hogs.

Great numbers of Swine run wild in the Woods of *Maryland*, they are generally small, but salted and barrell'd, make a considerable Branch of the Exports of this Province.

Wheat.

Wheat in *Maryland* is subject to the Weevil, which sometimes takes to it in the Ear when growing. The Wheat weighs from fifty-six Pounds to sixty Pounds weight a Bushel, and casts white; good Land here yields fifteen Bushels of Wheat, or thirty Bushels of *Indian Corn* a Year.

Hemp.

They raise in the high Lands, a considerable quantity of Hemp and Flax.

Timber.

Their Oak is of a strait Grain and easily split into Staves; in building of Vessels it is not durable, they build only small Craft. Their black Walnut is in demand for Cabinets, Tables and other Joiner's Work.

Apples.

Cyder.

This Province produces large and beautiful Apples, but very mealy; of these are made large Quantities of Cyder. Peaches are in great Plenty, and from these are distilled Cyder and Peach-Brandy.

Assembly.

Formerly the Assembly of this Province was Treinnial; at present they are called, adjourned, prorogued and dissolved at the Governor's pleasure.

Legislature

In the Government of *Maryland* are four Negatives in the Legislature, viz. the Lower-House, or House of Representatives, the Governor's Council, the Governor, and Lord Proprietor. Of these four Negatives, the Proprietor may be said to have three, viz. the Proprietor's own Negative, that of his Deputy-governor, and that of the Council nominated by himself; the number of the Council is twelve appointed by the Governor. The Lower House of Assembly, or House of Representatives, consists of four from each of the present fourteen Counties, and two from the Town of *Annapolis*.

Executive Power.

With regard to the executive Courts, the first is the Parish Vestries, who not only manage the Affairs of the Parish-church, but also manage the prudential Matters of the District and their Township affairs, being also Assessors of Taxes in each Parish. They are generally twelve: The Parishes in *Maryland* at this time, are but forty-two in Number.

Number of Parishes.

Counties.

At present the Province of *Maryland* is divided into fourteen Counties, that is, seven Counties on each side of the



the Bay, viz. on the West side, *St. Mary's Calvert*, *Prince George*, *Charles Ann Arundel*, *Baltimore* and *Frederick*; on the East side, *Worcester*, *Somerset*, *Dorchester*, *Talbot*, *Queen Anns*, *Kent*, and *Cecil*.

*St. Mary's* is the first of these: It begins at *Point Look-out*, and extends along *Potomack* River to the lower side of *Bud's Creek*, and so over to the Head of *Indian Creek* in *Patuxent* River. In the City of *St. Mary's* the general Court was formerly held; since *Annapolis* became the Seat of Justice, and the Public Offices, *St. Mary's* has been reduced to nothing, consisting at this Time of no more than three or four inconsiderable Houses.

*Charles* County Bounds begin on the upper side of *Indian Creek* and *Bud's Creek*, where *St. Mary's* County ends, and extends to *Mattawoman* Creek, including all the Land lying at the upper Part of *Bud's Creek* and *Indian Creek* Branches. In this County the chief Places or Parishes are, *Bristol*, *Port Tobacco* and *Benedict*.

*Prince George* County includes the Land from the upper side of *Mattawoman* and *Swanston's Creek*, extending upwards by *Potomack* in the West, and *Patuxent* River in the East: In this County is the Town of Upper *Marlborough*, *Piscataway* and others: *Frederick* County was taken out of *Prince George's* County a few Years ago. The principal Town in this County is *Fredericksburgh*, the most flourishing place in all *Maryland*.

*Calvert* County borders upon *Charles* County, from which it is divided by the River *Patuxent*, as also from *Prince George's* County. In this County are several Towns or Parishes, as *Calverton*, *Harrington* and others.

*Anne Arundel* and *Baltimore* Counties are divided by three marked Trees, standing about a Mile and a Quarter from *Bodkin* Creek, on the West side of *Chesapeak* Bay, and this Division runs hence West, till it crosses the Road from the Mountains of the Mouth of *Maggoty* River to a Mill, and so continues Westward to two marked Trees, one for *Ann Arundel*, the other for *Baltimore* County, and still continues West from *Maggoty* and *Potopsco* Rivers, till it comes to a Mountain of white Stone, from thence to the main Road to *Potopsco* Ferry, and two marked Pieces written at large on the North side of the Trees *Baltimore*, and on the South side *Anne Arundel* County; from thence West-north-west to *Elkridge*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Elkridge* Road, to two marked Trees there; thence to *Patuxent* River, and so up the said River to the extent of it, for the Bounds of *Baltimore* County. All the Tract of Land on the North-side of those Division Lines is in *Baltimore* County, and all the Land on the South side in *Anne Arundel* County. The chief Town in the County of *Anne Arundel* is *Annapolis*, which was formerly called *Severn*, and by an Act of Assembly, 1694, it was made a Port Town, and a Collector and Naval-officer were ordered to reside there: And in the Year 1699, the Port of *Annapolis* was made the chief Seat of Justice within this Province.

The Records of the County of *Anne Arundel* are removed to this Town, where are now about two hundred Houses. In *Baltimore* County is the Town so called, consisting of fifty good Houses, as also *Joppa* and *New Town*. The great River *Susquehanna* falls into that Bay a little above *Baltimore*.

Cecil  
County.

*Cecil* County runs along parallel with *Newcastle* and *Kent* County in *Pennsylvania*.

Kent  
County.

*Kent* County runs out like an Isthmus into the Bay of *Chesapeake*, and has in it *George Town* and *Chester*.

Talbot  
County.

*Talbot* County is divided from *Queen Anne's* County by Lines of marked Trees. The Town of *Oxford* is the Capital of this County; but by an Act of Assembly in the Year 1635, it was named *Williamstadt*, and made a Port-town. The Shipping take in their Loading at *Cambridge*, higher up the River, which is the general shipping Port.

Dorchester  
County.  
Somerſet  
County.

*Dorchester* County; the chief Town or Parish has the same Name, where the County-court is kept, it is a very small place. *Somerſet* County has a Town or Parish of the same Name in it.

County  
Courts.

The County-courts in *Maryland* are held in the Months of *March*, *June*, *August*, and *November*; at present they are as follows:

The first *Tuesday*, *Talbot*, *Baltimore*, *St. Mary's*, and *Worcester*: The second *Tuesday*, *Dorchester*, *Cecil*, *Anne Arundel* and *Charles*: The third *Tuesday*, *Kent*, *Calvert* and *Somerſet*: The fourth *Tuesday*, *Queen Anne's*, *Prince George's* and *Frederick* Counties. In the Months of *April* and *September*, there is a Circuit-Court of Assize for trying Titles of Land and criminal Cases: A distinct Court

on

on each side of the Bay, consisting of a chief Judge, an assistant Judge, and proper Juries, who sit in their respective County-courts. From the County-courts there is an Appeal to the Provincial Court at *Annapolis*, which is held the third *Tuesday* in *May* and *October*, in personal Debts of fifty Pounds or upwards. In the City of *Annapolis* are held Quarterly, Mayor's Courts, viz. last *Tuesday* in *January*, *April*, *July* and *October*. From the Provincial Courts held at *Annapolis* there is allowed an Appeal in Cases of three hundred Pounds Sterling Value, or upwards, to the King in Council; the Appeal is first brought under the deliberation of a Committee of Council, called the Lords of Appeals, and from thence reported to the King in Council for a final Determination.

The Commissary is a Place of about one thousand Pounds *per Ann.* but he is not a Superintendent of the Clergy; he is a Judge concerning the Probate of Wills, granting of Administrations and the like. The Lieutenant-governor is Chancellor, he grants Licences for Marrying, which are sold at twenty-five Shillings by the Clerk of each County, whereof twenty Shillings goes to the Governor, and five Shillings to the Clerk. He has Fees for the Great Seal of the Province, and sundry other Perquisites; the Salary allowed him by the Proprietor is by Agreement, and seldom known; the County generally pays three Half-pence *per Hoghead* on Tobacco exported; the Court of Vice-Admiralty is of the same Nature as in the other Colonies.

The Justiciary-Court of Admiralty is appointed by a Commission from Queen *Anne*, pursuant to an Act of Parliament of the eleventh and twelfth of King *William*, called, An Act for the more effectual suppression of Piracy.

Besides the great Bay of *Cheesepeak*, which reaches from Cape *Henry* at its Entrance in about thirty-seven Degrees Latitude, to the Bottom of the Bay, where it receives the River *Susquehanna*; the *Potomack* which rises in the Mountains of *Virginia*, divides *Virginia* from *Maryland*, and falls into the Bay of *Cheesepeak*.

The Bay of *Cheesepeak* runs North by West about two hundred Miles.

The other Rivers in the Bay are on the West side, *Potomoke*, *Wicomoco*, *Nanticoke*, *Choptank*, *Chester*, and *Sassafras*;

*Sassafras*; on the East side of those of *Petapasco*, *Maggoty*, *Severn*, and *Patuxent*.

In this large Bay are several Islands. The *Tiger's* Isles lie off the Shore of *Worcester*, *Dorchester*, and *Talbot* Counties; *Kent's* and *Pool's* Isle lie in the upper part of the Bay near *Queen Anne* and *Baltimore* Counties.

Soil and  
Climate.

The Soil of *Maryland* is generally sandy and free from Stone. The Summers now are not extreme hot, but their Winters are generally severe.

Manufac-  
tures.

There is little or no Woollen Manufacture followed by any of the Inhabitants, except what is done in *Somerset* County: Tobacco is their Meat, Drink, Cloathing and Money. Their common Drink is Cyder, and where rightly ordered, not inferior to the best white Wine; there is plenty of good Grapes growing wild in the Woods, but no Improvement is made of them.

Roads.

The great Road through *Maryland* lies from the Boundary Line of *Pennsylvania* to *Elk* River, five Miles to the North East River *Severn*, to the Ferry on *Susquehanna* nine; to *Joppa* or *Gun-powder* River Ferry, twenty-five; to *Petapasco* River twenty; to *Annapolis* thirty; to *Patuxent* thirteen; to Upper *Marlborough* three, to *Piscataway* sixteen, to *Port Tobacco* sixteen; to *Potomack* Ferry four; in all one hundred and forty-eight Miles.

From *Annapolis* to *Alexandria* in *Virginia*, thirty-six Miles, to *Williamsburgh* one hundred and seventy one, to *Will's* Creek one hundred and sixty-three, to *Newcastle* in *Pennsylvania* one hundred and eight, to *Lancaster* one hundred and fourteen, and to *Philadelphia* one hundred and forty-two Miles.

Trade.

The state of Trade of this Colony being so blended with that of *Virginia*, the Reader is referred for that Particular at the End of the Description of that Province.

---

T H E  
P R O V I N C E  
O F  
V I R G I N I A.

**V**IRGINIA was the common Name given by the Discoverers of the Continent of *North America* to the whole Country, from *Cape Cod* to *Cape Florida*. But since, their Discoveries have been divided into distinct Provinces: *Virginia*, properly focalled, is the name of that Province only, bounded on the East by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the South by *Carolina*, on the West by the River *Mississippi*, and on the North-East by the River *Patowmac*.

This was the first Settlement in *America* made by the English; and the English Nation claim this and all the other Settlements on this Coast of *North America*, from the Discovery of *Sabastian Cabot*, under a Commission given him by King *Henry VII.* for that purpose: Though they made no Attempts to settle a Colony thereon, till Sir *Walter Raleigh* in 1584, obtained a grant from Queen *Elizabeth* to open a Trade with the Natives of that New World, by establishing a Colony in that part, which he called *Virginia* in Honour of that *Virgin Queen*. But it was a number of Years before it became of any Utility to the Mother Country, meeting with great Opposition from the native Savage Indians, and with great Disappointments and Losses by Sea. Yet this was the first of all the *American Colonies* that raised itself to a respectable footing, and produced true Sources of Wealth to its Settlers.

The Province of *Virginia*, as it now exists, is divided into four Parts, and those Parts are subdivided into Counties and Parishes as follows;

I. The

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

1. The North Division. 2. The Middle Division.  
3. The South Division. And, 4. The East Division.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The North Division contains 5 Counties	<i>Northumberland</i> -	<i>Wincomoca</i>
	<i>Lancashire</i> -	<i>Christ-Church</i>
	<i>Westmoreland</i> -	
	<i>Richmond</i> -	
	<i>Stafford</i> -	<i>St. Paul's</i>
The Middle Division contains ten Counties	<i>Essex</i> -	<i>Farnham</i>
	<i>Middlesex</i> -	<i>Christ-Church</i>
	<i>Gloucester</i> -	<i>Abingdon</i>
	<i>King and Queen County</i>	<i>Stratton</i>
	<i>King William County</i>	<i>St. John's</i>
	<i>New Kent</i> -	<i>St. Peter's</i>
	<i>Elizabeth County</i> -	<i>Elizabeth</i>
	<i>Warwick County</i> -	<i>Denby</i>
	<i>York County</i> -	<i>York</i>
	<i>Princess Anne County</i>	<i>Lynhaven</i>
The South Division contains eight Counties	<i>Norfolk County</i> -	<i>Elizabeth</i>
	<i>Nansamund County</i> -	<i>Chukatuk</i>
	<i>Isle of Wight County</i>	<i>Newport</i>
	<i>Surrey County</i> -	<i>Southwark</i>
	<i>Prince George County</i>	<i>Wyanoke</i>
	<i>Charles County</i> -	<i>Westover</i>
	<i>Henrico County</i> -	<i>Bristol.</i>
The Eastern Division between <i>Cheesepeak</i> Bay and the Ocean contains one County.	<i>James County</i> -	<i>James Town</i>
		<i>Williamsburg.</i>
	<i>Acomac County</i> -	<i>Acomac.</i>

Extent. The Country which still bears this name is now reduced to that tract which has the River *Potomack* upon the North, the Bay of *Cheesepeak* upon the East, and *Carolina* upon the South; to the westward the Grants extend it to the *South Seas*, which Extent is seven hundred and fifty Miles

Miles in length and two hundred and forty in breadth; but our planting goes no farther than the great *Alleghany* Mountains, which Boundaries leave this Province in length two hundred and forty Miles, and in breadth about two hundred, lying between the fifty-fifth and fortieth Degrees of North Latitude.

*The Climate, Soil, and Natural History of VIRGINIA.*

The whole face of the Country is so extremely low Situation. towards the Sea, that even within fifteen Fathom soundings, Land can hardly be distinguished from the Matt head. However, all this Coast of *America* has one useful particularity; the Soundings uniformly and gradually diminish as Vessels approach the Land, by which the distance from Shore may be exactly known.

In sailing to *Virginia* or *Maryland*, Mariners pass a *Capes*. freight between two points of Land, called the *Capes* of *Virginia*, which opens into the Bay of *Cheesepeak*, one of the largest and safest Bays in the World.

This Bay is for a considerable Length about eighteen Miles in Breadth, and seven in the narrowest part, the Water being nine Fathom deep in most places. It receives through its whole Extent, both on the Eastern and Western side, a vast number of navigable Rivers. All these great Rivers, from South to North, discharge themselves with several smaller ones, into the Bay of *Cheesepeak*, and are not only navigable themselves for very large Vessels a prodigious way into the Country, but have so many Creeks, and receive such a Number of small navigable Rivers as renders the Communication between all parts of this Country infinitely more easy than that of any other in the World. The *Potomack* is navigable near two hundred Miles, being nine Miles broad at its Entrance, and for a vast way not less than seven. The other three Rivers are navigable above eighty Miles, and in their several windings approach each other so nearly, that the distance between one and the other is in some Parts not more than ten, nay sometimes five Miles; whereas, in others, the same Rivers are fifty Miles distant from each other. Hence the Planters load and unload Vessels of great Burthen at their own Doors.

The Soil in the low Grounds is a dark fat Mould, soil. which for many Years, without Manure, yields plentiful Crops.

Crops. The Soil at a distance from the Rivers is light and sandy, and yields Tobacco and Corn extremely well. But the Culture of Tobacco employing all their Attention, they scarcely cultivate Wheat enough for their own Use.

Climate. The Heats in Summer are excessive, though not without the allay of refreshing Sea-breezes. The Weather is changeable, and the changes sudden and violent. The Winter comes on without the least warning. After a warm Day towards Winter, so intense a Cold frequently succeeds, as to freeze over the broadest and deepest of the great Rivers in a Night's time. But these Frosts, as well as the Rains, are rather violent than of long continuance. Though terrible Thunder-storms frequently happen in Summer, they seldom do any Mischief. In general the Sky is clear, and the Air thin, pure, and penetrating.

Produce. The Forests are full of all kinds of Timber-trees, and the Plains are covered almost the whole Year with a prodigious number of Flowers and flowering Shrubs (particularly the Tulip bearing Laurel-tree, which emits the pleasant smell of all Flowers; so rich in Colour, and so fragrant, that they occasioned the Name of *Florida* to be originally given this Country. It produces various Medicinal Herbs and Roots, particularly the *Rattle Snake* Root, excellent in the Pleurisy, and in all Disorders arising from a viscosity of the Blood, and a specific for the Bite of that Animal; as also the celebrated *Ginseng* of the *Chinese*.

Medical  
Herbs, &c.

Of spontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the finest Crown Imperial in the World; the Cardinal Flower, so much extolled for its scarlet Colour; and almost all the Year round the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one Kind or other.

Animals.

The Animals natural to the Country are Deer, very numerous; a kind of Tigers, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Racoons, Squirrels, Wild Cats, and Opossum, a very uncommon Animal, about the size of a Cat; which, besides the Belly common to all other Animals, has a false one beneath it, with an Aperture at the end, towards the hinder Legs. Within this Bag, on the usual part of the common Belly, are a number of Teats, upon which, when the Female conceives, the young are formed, and there hang like Fruit upon a Stalk, until they grow in bulk and



and weight to their appointed Size; then they drop off and are received into the false Belly, from which they go out at Pleasure, and in which they take Refuge when they apprehend any kind of Danger.

The *Virginians* have all sorts of tame and wild Fowl, Fowl. in equal Perfection with us, and some which we have not; as also an immense number of Birds of various Kinds, Birds. valuable for their Beauty and Song.

The Sea Coasts and Rivers abound with several of the Species of *European* Fish, and with most of those Kinds Fish, which are peculiar to *America*. The Reptiles are many, Reptiles. the *Rattle Snake* the principal.

Tobacco is the great Staple Commodity of this Coun- Tobacco. try. Traders distinguish two sorts of Tobacco, *Oroonoko*, from *Maryland* and the northern Parts of *Virginia*; the other Sort is called *Sweet-scented*; the best of which comes from *James's* and *York* River, in the Southern parts of *Virginia*.

The number of white People in this Province, amounts Number of to about ninety thousand, and twice as many back Slaves People. and Servants.

The *Virginians* are a chearful, hospitable People, tho' Character. vain and ostentatious, and for the greater part, Members of the Church of *England*. There are some few Meeting-Houses of *Presbyterians* and *Quakers*; there being both in *Virginia* and *Maryland*, a general Toleration for Mi- Religion. nisters of all Persuasions, legally qualified, to officiate in Places properly licensed. The Country between *James* River and *York* River, is the best inhabited and cultivated. Population *Lunenburg*: the remotest Settlement, is about one hundred Miles South-west from *Hanover*, which is sixty Miles distant from *Williamsburg*, the Metropolis.

The Frontier or farthest back Counties, being of great Courts of Extent, no Navigation, and little Foreign Trade, hold Judicature. quarterly County-courts only; all the others have Monthly Courts: Variations happen from time to time. In 1752 they were as follows:

*Quarterly County Courts.*

*Brunswick, Fairfax*, last Tuesday in March, June, September, December.

*Lunenburg*, first Tuesday in January, April, July, October.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Frederick, Albermarle, second Tuesday in February, May, August, November.*

*Augusta, fourth Tuesday in the said Months.*

*Monthly County Courts.*

*Henrico, Richmond, Williamsburgh, first Monday in every Month.*

*James City, Northumberland, Nansemond, second Monday, York, third Monday.*

*Prince William, Cumberland, fourth Monday.*

*Middlesex, Elizabeth City, Spotsylvania, first Tuesday.*

*Prince George, King and Queen, Northampton, Stafford, second Tuesday.*

*Essex, Goochland, Princess Anne, Surrey, third Tuesday.*

*Louisa, Westmoreland, Accomack, fourth Tuesday.*

*Charles City, first Wednesday.*

*Warwick, Isle of Wight, Hanover, first Thursday.*

*New Kent, Southampton, second Thursday.*

*Norfolk, Colepepper, third Thursday.*

*Gloucester, Orange, fourth Thursday.*

*Chesterfield, King George, first Friday.*

*Lancaster, Carolina, second Friday.*

*King William, Amelia, third Friday in each Month.*

## Revenues.

The public Revenues are, *viz.* 1. A Rent reserved by the Crown of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hogshead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Sixpence a Head for every Passenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Servants imported. And lastly, Money raised by Acts passed in the Assembly; besides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it, there are such heavy Duties on all that is exported to England, that the Planter complains with much reason.

The Provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, are in all respects circumstanced so exactly alike in Nature, and so inexplicably connected with each other in Trade and Intercourse, that though politically divided into distinct Governments, they are in themselves to be considered rather as Parts of one, than as different Countries, any attempt at drawing a Line between them in the Scale of their Commerce, being more difficult to execute than the Execution of it would be advantageous.

The

The State of this Trade as jointly carried on by them at present, may be seen by the following Account of the Commodities exported from *Great Britain*, and the Exports from those Colonies.

Those exported from *Great Britain* are, Wrought Iron, Imports. Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead, and Brass; Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad Cloths, Stuffs, Flannels, Colchester Bays, Long Ells, British, Irish, and Foreign Linens; Silks, Gold and Silver Lace, Toys, Millinery, Haberdashery, Hosiery Goods; Hats, Gloves, Birmingham and Sheffield Wares, Grindstones, Painter's Colours, Pickles, Seed, Fishing Tackles, Cheese, Beer, Pipes, Snuffs, Wines, Spirits, and Medicinal Drugs, to the amount, at an Average of three Years, of 865,000*l*.

Those exported from *Virginia* and *Maryland*, to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are, Tobacco, Indian Corn, Beans, Peas, Wheat, Dear and other Skins; Iron in Bars and Pigs; Masts, Plank, Staves, Turpentine, and Tar; Sassafras, Snake-root, Ginseng, &c. Flax-seed, pickled Pork, Beef, &c. Ships built for Sale, and Hemp, all at an Average of three Years, amount to 1,040,000*l*. Exports.

This state of the Trade of these Provinces, at first View, may strike the Reader, as the Balance appears upon the face of it so much against *Great Britain*. But this is only appearance. All the Articles exported from *Great Britain* to *Virginia* and *Maryland*, are of our own Produce and Manufacture, except a few, and those also are of our own Importation, in the most lucrative Channels of our Trade; therefore our Profit upon them bears an equal Proportion to, if it does not equal their first Cost to us; whereas the principal part of the Exports of *Virginia* and *Maryland* goes to the neighbouring Colonies, in exchange for their produce. The capital Article of their Produce is Tobacco, which yields immediately to the Public, a Revenue greater than any other in the whole Circle of our Commerce. There are 96000 Hogsheads imported annually into *Great Britain* from *Maryland* and *Virginia*; 13500 are consumed at home, the Duty of which, at the Rate of 26*l*. 1*s*. per Hogshead, amounts to 351,675*l*. the remaining 82500 Hogsheads are exported to other parts of *Europe*, and their Value returned to *Great Britain*. This Trade gives constant Employment to 330 sail of Ships, and 3960 Sailors.

---

T H E  
P R O V I N C E S  
O F T H E  
C A R O L I N A S.

When  
settled.

Bounds.

Charter.

Govern-  
ment.

IT was not until the Year 1663, that the *English* formally settled this Province called *Carolina*, when King *Charles II.* granted by Patent, to *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, all that Territory in his *American Dominions*, from the North-end of *Luke Island* in the southern *Virginian Sea*, within 36 Deg. of North Lat. to the West, as far as the *South Seas*, and southerly as far as the River *St. Mathew*, bordering on the Coast of *Florida*, within 31 Deg. of North Lat. and South-west in a direct Line, as far as the *South Sea* aforesaid, and full Power to settle and govern the Country, together with the usual Investiture of Fisheries, Mines, power of Life and Limb. And accordingly these Gentlemen had the Model of a Constitution framed, and a body of Fundamental Laws compiled by the celebrated Philosopher *Locke*, by which the Lords Proprietors themselves stood in the Place of the King, gave their Assent or Dissent to all Laws, appointed all Officers, and bestowed all Titles of Dignity.

Here was also a Parliament composed of the Governor, the Deputies of the Proprietaries, ten Men to be chosen by the Freeholders of *Barkley County*, and ten by those of *Colliton County*; but the Number of those Representatives was to be increased in Proportion to the Growth of the Colony. But in 1728, the Lords-Proprietors accepted seventeen thousand five hundred Pounds for their Property and Jurisdiction, together with five thousand Pounds due to them from the Province, except *Earl Granville*, who kept his eighth Part, which comprehends near half of *North Carolina*, on that Part which immediately Borders

on

on the Province of *Virginia*; and this Surrender was confirmed by an Act of the *British* Parliament, whereby the Province was put under the immediate Care and Inspection of the Crown. The Constitution in those Points, where it differed from other Colonies was altered, and the Country, for the more commodious Administration of Affairs, was then divided into two distinct independant Governments, called *North Carolina* and *South Carolina*.

*The Climate, Soil, and Natural History of the Two*  
CAROLINAS.

These two Provinces lying between the 31st and 36th Extent, Degrees of Latitude, are together upwards of four hundred Miles in length, and in breadth, to the *Indian Nations*, near three hundred. The Climate and Soil Climate, do not differ considerably from those of *Virginia*; but where they differ, it is much to the Advantage of *Carolina*; which, on the whole, is one of the finest Climates in the World. The Heat in Summer is, indeed, greater than in *Virginia*; but the Winters are milder and shorter, and the Year in all Respects, does not come to such Violent extremities. However, the Weather, though in general serene, and the Air healthy, yet like all *American* Weather, is subject to such quick Changes, and those so Sharp, as to oblige the Inhabitants to be more cautious in their Dress and Diet than the *Europeans* generally are. Thunder and Lightning happens frequently, and *Carolina* is the only *English* Colony on the Continent which is subject to Hurricanes; part of *March*, all *April*, *May*, and the greatest part of *June*, are inexpressibly temperate and agreeable, but in *July*, *August*, and the greatest part of *September*, the Heat is intense; and though the Winters are sharp, especially when the North-west Wind blows, yet they affect only the Mornings and Evenings, being seldom severe enough to freeze any considerable Water; so that many tender Plants, which do not stand the Winter of *Virginia*, flourish in *Carolina*; Oranges, Fruits, both sweet and sour, being in great plenty near *Charles Town*, and both excellent in their kinds.

*Carolina* is in general, a plain Country for near eighty Miles inward, but from the Commencement of the hilly Country, to the extremity of the Province, Heaven has

Soil.

bestowed its Blessings with a bounteous Hand. Though every where interspersed with gentle risings; the whole Country is in a manner one Forest, where the Planters have not cleared it. The Trees are much the same with those in *Virginia*, and by their different Species the quality of the Soil is easily discovered, for the Grounds which bear the Oak, the Walnut, and the Hickory, are extremely Fertile: They consist of a dark Sand, intermixed with Loam, and as here all the Land abounds with Nitre, it is a long Time before it is exhausted, the Planters never using any Manure.

The Country near the Sea is most waste, much of the Land thereabouts being a light Sandy-coloured Ground; what is otherwise, being little better than an unhealthy, unprofitable, Salt-marsh. But the Country, as one advances further from the Sea, improves gradually: and a hundred Miles beyond *Charles Town*, where it begins to grow Hilly, the Soil is prodigiously fertile, the Air pure and wholesome, and the Summer heats much more Temperate than in the flat Country. For eight Miles from the Sea is all an even Plain, not a Hill, a Rock, scarce a Pebble, being to be met with.

Produce.

Wheat grows extremely well in the back Country, and yields an immense increase: In the other Parts of *Carolina* but little is raised, the Planters turning their Attention to the Culture of Rice, which is much more profitable, and are supplied from *New York* and *Pennsylvania* with what Wheat they want, in exchange for this Grain.

Animals.

The aboriginal Animals of this Country are, in general, the same with those of *Virginia*. There is a greater Variety of beautiful Fowls. In the two Provinces, there are

Fowls.

Rivers.

ten navigable Rivers, of a very large Course, which receive innumerable smaller ones in their Courses, and all abound with Fish, about fifty or sixty Miles from the Sea. Most of the great Rivers have Falls: Traders land their Good, carry them beyond the Cataract on Horses or Waggon, and then re-ship them above or below the Falls.

Charles Town.

*Charles Town*, the Capital of *South Carolina*, is one of the first Cities in *North America*, for Size, Beauty, and Commerce. Its situation at the Confluence of two navigable Rivers is admirably well chosen; the Harbour is good

good in every Respect, except that of a Bar, which prevents Vessels of above two hundred Tons from entering.

The City is regularly and pretty strongly fortified both by Nature and Art; the Streets are well cut, the Houses large and well built, and let for high Rents; the Church is spacious, the Architecture exceeding every thing of the kind in *North America*. The Town contains about eight hundred Houses, and is the Seat of the Governor, and the place where the Assembly meets. The Planters and Merchants are rich and well bred, and several handsome Equipages are kept in this City. Like the *Virginians*, the People here are vain, gay, and expensive in their Dress and way of living: so that every thing conspires to render *Charles Town* the liveliest and politest place, as well as the richest, as we are informed, in all *British America*.

Of all the *British Colonies in America*, *South Carolina* has been cultivated with the most Attention, Spirit, and Expence, and the Success has been answerable. The Advantages derived from this flourishing Colony, by the Mother-country, will appear from the following state of its Trade.

The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* to *Imports. South Carolina*, are Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Bras, and Lead, Birmingham and Sheffield Wares—Hemp, Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad Cloth, Stuffs, Flannels, Colchester Bays, Long Ells, Sadlery, Haberdashery, Millenery, and Hosiery Goods; Hats, Gloves, Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, British, Irish, and Foreign Linens; Upholstery and Cabinet Wares, Earthen Ware, Grindstones, Toys, Cheese, Beer, Pipes, Snuffs, Wines and Drugs, to the amount, at an Average of three Years, of 365,000*l.* Sterling.

The Commodities exported from *South Carolina* to *Exports. Great Britain* and other Markets, are Rice, Pitch, Tar, and Turpentine; Pickled Pork and Beef, Deer and other Skins, Indigo, Indian Corn, Peas, Beans and Callivances, Live Stock, Boards, Masts, Staves, &c. and Ships built for Sale, the whole amounting, at an Average of three Years, to 395,666*l.* Sterling.

The high amount and nature of the Exports from *Great Britain* to this Colony (all consisting of its own Produce and immediate Manufactures) shews the Importance of it: The Excess of the Exports of *South*

*Carolina* over these Imports, is to be accounted for in the same manner as the like Excess has been in other Instances.

## Of NORTH CAROLINA.

**PortRoyal.** *Port Royal*, the best Harbour in this Province, is far to the Southward, on the borders of *Georgia*. It is capable of receiving the largest Fleets, both with respect to Number, Bulk, and Burthen, with the utmost Safety. Yet the Town named *Beaufort*, built upon an Island of the same Name, is not yet considerable, though it bids fair for becoming, in time, the first trading Town in this part of *America*. The mouths of the Rivers in *North Carolina* form but indifferent Harbours, and, except one at *Cape Fear*, do not admit Vessels of above four-score Tons.

This part of *Carolina* has made very little advances in the Improvement of it, though the Soil and Climate courts Cultivation with assurances of the most grateful Return. Under such Disadvantages it cannot be expected, that the Trade of this Province can have arisen to any considerable Height. The following Account shews it in its present State.

**Imports.** The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* to *North Carolina*, are Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Lead, Pewter, and Brass, Birmingham and Sheffield Wares, Cordage, Sail Cloth, Cloths, Stuffs, Flannels, Colchester Bays and Long Ells, Sadlery, Haberdashery and Millinery and Hosiery Goods, Hats, Gloves, Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, British, Irish, and Foreign Linens, Upholstery and Cabinet Wares, Earthen Ware, Grindstones, Fishing Tackles, Cheese, Beer, Snuffs, Wines, Spirits and Medicinal Drugs, to the amount at an Average of three Years, to 18000*l.* Sterling.

**Exports.** The Commodities exported from *North Carolina* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are Rice, Tobacco, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Boards, Staves, Joists, Shingles, Masts and Lumber, Indian Corn and other Grain, Live Stock and Skins of different Kinds, to the amount on a like Average to upwards 68000*l.* Sterling.

The



The Excess of the Exports of this Province over its Imports to *Great Britain*, is owing to the greater Part going to the neighbouring Colonies, in exchange for their Produce, so that the balance upon the whole is in favour of *Great Britain*. Every Article of its Produce might be pushed to many Times the quantity it now is at, and many new Articles introduced, if the advantages of Nature were properly pursued. Pitch, &c. and Rice are the only Commodities *North Carolina* sends to *Europe*; the two former must necessarily increase, with the increase of Inhabitants from the clearing the Country, as the Settlements are extended.

Great quantities of Turpentine, Tar, and Pitch, are made in *North Carolina*; all are the Produce of the Pine-tree. Turpentine is drawn from Incisions made in the Tree, from as great a height as a Man can reach with an Hatchet, which meet at the bottom of the Tree in a Point, from whence the Turpentine runs into a Vessel. This is the whole process. Tar requires a more considerable Apparatus, and great trouble. Pitch is made by boiling Tar in large iron Kettles set in Furnaces, or burning it in round Clay holes made in the Earth. The import Trade of the *Carolinas* from *Great Britain* and the *West India* Islands is very large, and in every Respect the same with that of the other Colonies. Their Trade with the Indians is likewise in a very flourishing state. The nature and prodigious Increase of the Exports of *North Carolina* may be discerned from a Comparative view of what has been said on Page 455 and 456.

Both the *Carolinas* have made frequent, but not sufficiently continued Efforts towards the Cultivation of Cotton and Silk. The excellent quality of their Produce of this kind affords great Encouragement to proceed in a project which has not been prosecuted with that Zeal which its Importance certainly deserves, considering how well the Climate is suited to these valuable productions. Silk indeed, requires more Trouble, and a closer Attention, than even Indigo; nor will a premium alone suffice to set on Foot, with vigour, a Manufacture in any Country where the price of manual Labour is dear; a Circumstance which must long be an Impediment to the growth of Raw Silk in *Carolina*, though no part of the World is fitter for the Business, and none could be so advantageous

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Advantageous to *England*, unless some well-contrived, and vigorously executed Scheme be set on foot for that purpose; a Matter worthy the most serious Consideration of the *British* Legislature. Great Advantage might accrue from this Province from the culture of Wines, if proper Encouragement was given, as several Experiments have proved, the Success has been abundantly sufficient to encourage the Pursuit of them, and scarce leaves a doubt but this Country is capable of producing the Wines of *Switzerland*, *Germany* and *France*, in Quantities sufficient to supply all our Colonies. A very inconsiderable quantity of *English* Money circulates in either Province; the Current Cash consisting almost wholly of *Spanish* Dollars and Pistoles.

THE

T H E  
P R O V I N C E  
O F  
G E O R G I A.

THE whole Country which lies between the River Settlement *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*, North and South, and from the *Atlantic* Ocean on the East, to the Great *South Sea* on the West, was, on the 9th of *June*, 1732, vested in Trustees for twenty one Years; at the expiration of which period, the Property in chief was to revert to the Crown.

This Country extends about sixty Miles from North to Extent. South, near the Sea; but, in the Inland parts widens to above one hundred and fifty. From the Sea to the *Apalachian* Mountains, the distance is near three hundred Miles. The new Settlers under General *Ogelthorpe* fixed upon a spot for founding their new Town, about ten Miles up the River *Savannah*; which was named after the River *Savannah*, originally inhabited by a Nation called *Tamacraco*, of which *Tomo Chichi* was Chief. The situation of the Town was pleasant and healthful.

The *Lower Creek* Nations consisting of eight confederate Tribes, hearing of this new Colony, sent a numerous Deputation, composed of their Kings and Warriors, to treat of an Alliance with it. The Articles of Agreement were then drawn up and signed; which contained, as usual, Stipulations for liberty of Trade, Reparations of Injuries, and that the *English* should possess all the Lands not used by them; though, at the laying out every Town, a certain portion should be allotted for their Use; and that all runaway Negroes should be restored to the *English*, who agreed to pay a stipulated reward for each Negroe. The *Natchez* likewise made an Alliance with the Inhabitants of *Georgia*. The Planters of *Georgia* made a surprising Progress in clearing their Lands, and the *British* Parliament granted them twenty-six thousand Pounds, which, with very considerable private Donations, was expended upon strengthening their Southern Frontiers. For this service, the Trustees pitched upon the *Scotch Highlanders*; Treaty with the native Indians. Assisted by Parliament &c.

*landers*; one hundred and sixty of whom, all able Men, were sent over in 1735, and settled upon *Alatamaha River*, sixteen Miles by Water from the Island of *St. Simon*; where they built a Fort, mounted with four pieces of Cannon, which they named *Darien*, and a small Town called *New Inverness*. In February 1736, Mr. *Oglethorpe* arrived at *Savannah* with about three hundred more Settlers, forty seven of whom being *English*, were settled on the Island of *St. Simon*, which was ceded to the *English*, together with all the adjacent Islands, by the *Creek Indians*. The remainder built another Town, called *Frederica*.

Discontents Nevertheless several Inconveniences in the Plan of Settlement, raised a general discontent: The Settlers quarrelled with each other, and with their Magistrates, complained; remonstrated, and meeting with no other Satisfaction, many of them quitted *Georgia*. The Mischief grew worse and worse every Day, till the Government revoked the Charter, took the Province into its own Hands, annulled all the particular Regulations that had been made, and left the Province exactly on the same footing with *Carolina*.

Indian  
Grants  
confirmed.

In 1740, Mr. *Oglethorpe* made a Progress of five hundred Miles from *Frederica* Fort, and at the Town of *Cocoeta*, held a Conference with the Deputies of that Town, and likewise with those of the *Chactaws* and *Chickesaws*, Indian Nations residing between the *English* and *French* Settlements, who confirmed the Grant they had already made of all the Lands upon the *Savannah River*, as far as the River *Ogeeche*, and all the Lands along the Sea Coasts, as far as *St. John's River*, as high as the Tide flows; and all the Islands as far as that River, particularly the Islands of *Frederica*, *Cumberland*, and *Amelia*, reserving to the *Creek Nation*, all the Lands from *Pipe-makers Bluff* to *Savannah*, and the Islands of *St. Catharine*, *Ossebau*, and *Sappola*, declaring that all the Territory from *Savannah River* to *St. John's River* to the Bay of *Apalachia*, and from thence to the Mountains, was by antient right, the property of the *Creek Nation*, who had maintained Possession of it against all Opposers, and could shew the heaps of the Bones of their Enemies, by them slain in defence of their Lands.

The face of the Country resembles *Carolina*, and tho' intensely hot in Summer, is, in general, a rich and delicious Country, its Productions varying indeed, according

to

to the different parts of the Colony; but in general the Soil produces Rice, Indigo, Cotton, *Indian* Corn, Wheat, Oats and Barley, Potatoes, Pompions, Mellons; Cucum- bers, Peas, Beans, and Sallading of all kinds throughout the whole Year. Nectarines, Plumbs, and Peaches, grow naturally in great abundance. Grapes grow wild, and ripen in *June*. Apple and Pear trees, and Apricot trees thrive well. The white and black Mulberry trees, which are met with in the greatest plenty, afford excellent nourishment for Silk-worms, the propagation of which was one of the principal inducements for settling the Colony. Orange and Olive-trees arrive at the greatest Perfection, especially in the southern parts of *Georgia*. The chief Timber-trees are Oaks, of six or seven Species, Pines, Hickery, Cedar, Cypress, Walnut, Sassafras, Beech and various other Trees unknown to *Europeans*, besides a great Variety of flowering Shrubs. This Province produces variety of Game, from the beginning of *November* to *March*; such as a small kind of Woodcocks and Partridges, large wild Turkeys, Turtle-Doves, wild Geese, Ducks, Quails, and Widgeons, with immense quantities of wild Pigeons and other Birds peculiar to the Country. During the Summer, the Inhabitants kill Deer and Summer Ducks. Tygers, Bears, and the Opossum are common here, the Woods abound with Cattle, Wolves, Racoons, and Snakes, but none are venomous except the *Rattle-Snake*. The Rivers are full of Alligators and Sharks, but the Coasts are plentifully stored with Trout, Mullet, Whittings, and a prodigious variety of other Fish.

*Savannah*, the Capital of *Georgia*, stands very well for Traffic, about ten Miles from the Sea, upon a large River as mentioned before, navigable for large Boats two hundred Miles farther, namely, to the Town *Augusta*, which stands upon a most fertile Spot, and is so commodiously situated for the *Indian* Trade, that from the first establishment of the Colony, it has been in a flourishing state.

The bordering Indian Nations are, the Upper and Lower *Creeks*, the *Chickesaws*, and the *Cherokees*.

The following is a state of the present Trade to this Colony.

The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* to *Georgia*, are Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead and Brass, *Birmingham* and *Sheffield* Wares, Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad Cloths, Stuffs, Flannels, *Colchester* Bays, Long

Long Ells, Sadlery, Haberdashery, Millenery and Hosiery Goods, Hats, Gloves, Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, *British, Irish*, and Foreign Linens, Earthen Wares, Grind-stones, Fishing Tackle, Painter's Colours, Ship Chandlery Goods, *Manchester* Goods, Upholstery and Cabinet Wares, Stationary Wares, Books, Toys, Snuffs, Strong Beer, Wines and Drugs, to the amount on an Average of three Years, to 49000l. Sterling.

Exports.

The Commodities exported from *Georgia* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are Rice, Indigo, Silk, Deer and other Skins, Boards, Staves, Tortoise Shell, Cattle and Live Stock, to the amount at a like Average, to 74000l. Sterling.

The reason of the Excess of its Exports over its Imports has been already explained in similar instances.

The capital Articles in the present Trade of *Georgia*, are Rice, Indigo, and Skins, each of which may be pushed to many times the amount, as the Settlement of the Colony shall be extended. To the importance of these Articles may be added, Silk and Wine.

Climate.

The Climate of *Georgia* has been found to agree in every Respect with the Silk-worm; the Vegetables, which are its natural Food, are indigenous to it, and the Silk that has been produced there, has proved equal in Quality to the best that can be purchased any where; the only Obstacle at present, is want of Hands to carry on such an advantageous object.

Wines at least not inferior in quality to those of *Portugal, Spain, Italy, Maderia*, and the *Canaries*, have been produced here.

In this Province is an Orphan-House, called *Bethesda*, which was erected under the Direction of the late Rev. Mr. *George Whitefield*, for the Maintenance and Education of poor Children of both Sexes; the Boys in general are taught to read and write, and some of them Latin, &c. in order to fit them for the Ministry; and the Girls reading, writing, &c. the young Negro Boys are baptized and taught to read, and the Negro Girls to work with the Needle. To this House is now adding, agreeable to the plan of the deceased Projector, an Academy for the Education of Gentlemen's Sons, &c. From the Year 1739 to 1770, one hundred and forty Boys and forty-three Girls have been clothed, educated, maintained, and suitably provided for.

THE

---

T H E  
P R O V I N C E  
O F  
F L O R I D A.

**F**LORIDA, the Boundary of the *British* Empire, and Discovery, consequently the end of our Travels on the Continent of *America*, is that tract of Land between *Georgia* and the River *Mississippi*, an extent of about six hundred Miles, to which the *English* have always claimed a right, ever since it was discovered by *Sabastian Cabot*, under a Commission from King *Henry VII.* But this Claim has been as constantly disputed by the Crown of *Spain* pretending to a right of pre-occupany, the *Spaniards* having made a Settlement on the Southern part of this Continent about the Year 1512, and maintained their Possession, though not without great difficulties, both from the *French Indians* and *English*, till the conclusion of the last War, when the whole Territory of *Florida*, including *Louisiana* (the Town and Island of *New Orleans* excepted) was ceded to the Crown of *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Paris* in the Year 1762, in these Words,

By the 7th Article of the definitive Treaty, it is agreed, Ceded to  
that for the future, the Confines between the Dominions Great Bri-  
of his Britannic Majesty, and those of his most Christian Majesty in that part of the World shall be fixed irrevocably by a Line drawn along the middle of the River *Mississippi*, from its source to the River *Iberville*, and from thence by a Line drawn along the middle of this and the Lakes *Mairepas* and *Pontchartrein* to the Sea, and for this purpose the most Christian King cedes in full Right and Guarantee, to his Britannic Majesty, the River and Ports of the *Mobile*, and every thing which he possesses or ought to possess on the East side of the River *Mississippi*,  
except

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

except the Town of *New Orleans*, and the Island in which it is situated, which shall remain to *France*, provided that the Navigation of the River *Mississippi* shall be equally free, as well to the Subjects of *Great Britain*, as to those of *France*, in its whole breadth and length, from its source to the Sea, and expressly that part which is between the said Island of *New Orleans* and the right Bank of that River, as well as the Passage in and out of its Mouth. It is further stipulated, that the Vessels belonging to the Subjects of either Nation shall not be stopped, visited or subjected to the payment of any Duty whatsoever. The Stipulations inserted in the 4th Article, in favour of the Inhabitants of *Canada*, shall also take Place with regard to the Inhabitants of the Countries ceded by this Article.

By the 20th Article of the Definitive Treaty, his Catholic Majesty cedes and guarantees in full Right to his Britannic Majesty *Florida* with Fort *St. Augustine*, and the Bay of *Penjacula*, as well as all that *Spain* possesses on the Continent of *North America*, to the East or to the South-east of the River *Mississippi*, and in general every Thing that depends on the said Countries and Lands, with the Sovereignty, Property, Possession and all Rights acquired by Treaties or otherwise, which the Catholic King and the Crown of *Spain* have held till now over the said Countries, Lands, Places, and their Inhabitants, so that the Catholic King cedes and makes over the whole to the said King, and to the Crown of *Great Britain*, and that in the most ample manner and form, his Britannic Majesty agrees on his side to grant to the Inhabitants of the Countries above ceded, the Liberty of the Catholic Religion; he will consequently give the most express and most effectual Orders, that his new Roman-Catholic Subjects may profess the Worship of their Religion according to the Rites of the *Roman Church*, as far as the Laws of *Great Britain* permit. His Britannic Majesty further agrees, that the *Spanish* Inhabitants or others, who have been Subjects of the Catholic King in the said Countries, may retire with all Safety and Freedom, and sell their Estates, provided it be to his Britannic Majesty's Subjects, and bring away their Effects within the space of eighteen Months, from the Day of the Date of the Exchange of the Ratification of the present Treaty. It is moreover stipulated, that his Catholic Majesty shall have



have Power to cause all the Effects that may belong to him to be brought away, whether it be Artillery or other Things.

Since which cession it has been divided into two Provinces, called *East* and *West Florida*, and as his Britannic Majesty has thereby become Sovereign of the Soil, he has appointed Governors in both the *Floridas*.

*East Florida*, the most southern Colony upon the Continent of *British America*, lies between the 25th and 31st Degrees of North Latitude. By the King's Proclamation, dated the 7th of *October*, 1763, its Boundaries were fixed on the North by the River *St. Mary's*, on the East, by the *Atlantic Ocean* and the Gulph of *Florida*, and on the West, by the River *Apalachicola* and the Gulph of *Mexico*; in length, from North to South, is three hundred and fifty Miles; its breadth, from the Mouth of *St. Mary's* River, its northern Limits to the River *Apalachicola*, is about two hundred and forty. At the Mouth of *St. Juan's* River forty Miles, South of *St. Mary's*, where the Peninsula begins, it is one hundred and eighty Miles broad, and grows narrower from thence to the Capes of *Florida*, where its breadth may be between thirty and forty Miles. It contains upon the nearest Calculation, about twelve millions of Acres, which is nearly as much as *Ireland*.

The Sea Coast of *East Florida* is a low flat Country, intersected by a great number of Rivers; the Country continues flat for about forty Miles from the Coast, and then grows a little hilly, and in some parts rocky. The Soil in general is a light Sand.

To take a view of the eastern Shore of *Florida*, beginning from the North, we meet the River *St. Mary's* laying in 30 Deg. 47 Min. Latitude. It is a Mile broad at its Mouth, where *Amelia* Island is situated, has five Fathom water upon the Bar at low water, and is navigable above sixty Miles, where it has three Fathom water. It is the best Harbour from the Capes of *Virginia* to those of *Florida*. The Lands upon the Banks of this River are the richest in the northern parts of the Province. The abundance of Cane-swamps sufficiently shews the fertility thereof. The best Trees that grow in the Swamps on this River are, the live Oak and Cedar; and their extraordinary size is a strong Mark of the goodness of

St. John's  
River.

the Soil. St. *Juan's*, now called St. *John's* River, lies forty Miles southward of St. *Mary's*, the tract of Land between them consists of Plains covered with Pines. These Plains are called in *America*, Pine-barrens, or Highlands, in contradistinction to the Swamps and Low-lands. From St. *John's* River southwards to St. *Augustine*, is forty-five Miles; the Country is not quite so good, the Swamps being neither so frequent nor so large. The River St. *John's*, the principal River of this Province, in point of Utility and Beauty, is not inferior to any in *America*. This River passes through five Lakes, the lowest of them is called by the *Indians*, the *Great Lake*, twenty Miles long and fifteen broad, with eight Feet water, now called *Lake George*. This Lake is 170 Miles from the Mouth of the River, and the whole distance from the Lake to Mr. *Roll's* is forty-five Miles, and the Country between is the best yet discovered upon the River. Mr. *Rolle's* Plantation is well situated on the eastern Banks; the River here is very narrow.

Mr. Roll's  
Plantation.

Piccolata  
Fort.

Twenty-five Miles from Mr. *Rolle's* downwards is *Piccolata*, a small Fort with a Garrison. The River is here three Miles broad; the Bar at Low-water is nine Feet deep, its Channel up to *Lake George* is much deeper. The breadth is very unequal, from a quarter of a Mile to three Miles. The Tide rises at the Bar from five to eight Feet, and two Feet at Mr. *Rolle's*, though one hundred and twenty-five Miles from the Sea; there are neither Shallows nor any Rapidity in the River; the Current, owing to the flatness of the Country, is very gentle, and Vessels may go up the River almost as easy as down, for two hundred Miles. There is, perhaps, no River in the World more commodious for Navigation.

St. Mark's  
River.

St. *Mark's* River takes its rise near the Mouth of St. *John's* River, runs from North to South, and parallel with the Sea, till it empties itself into the Harbour of St. *Augustine*. From the flatness of the Country, there are many Salt-marshes on both sides of the River, almost up to its source.

St. August-  
tine's Har-  
bour.

We come now to the Harbour of St. *Augustine*, which would be one of the best in *America*, were it not for its Bar, which has but eight Feet water, and is surrounded by Breakers that have a formidable appearance when you enter it, but is not so dangerous as it appears. There is a Road

Road on the North side of the Bar with good Anchorage for such Ships as draw too much Water to go into the Harbour. Opposite to the entrance lies Fort St. Mark, Fort St. Mark. a regular Quadrangle, with four Bastions, a Ditch fifty Feet wide, with a Covert-way, place of Arms, and a Glacis. The entrance of the Gate is defended by a Raveline; it is Case-mated all round, and Bomb-proof: The Works are entirely of hewn Stone, and finished according to the modern taste of Military Architecture.

The Town of St. *Augustine* is situated near the Glacis Town of St. Augustine. of the Fort, on the West side of the Harbour. It is an oblong Square, the Streets are regularly laid out, and intersect each other at Right Angles; they are built narrow on purpose to afford Shade; the Town is above half a Mile in length, regularly fortified with Bastions, half Bastions, and a Ditch. Besides these Works, it has another Fortification, consisting of several rows of Palmetto-trees planted very close along the Ditch, up to the Parapet; their pointed Leaves are so many *Cheveaux de frize*, that makes it entirely impenetrable; the two southern Bastions are built of Stone. In the middle of the Town is a spacious Square, called the Parade; at the bottom of this Square is the Governor's House, the Apartments of which are spacious and suited to the Climate. To the back part of the House is joined a Tower, called a Look-out, commanding an extensive Prospect towards the Sea, as well as Inland. There are two Churches within the Walls of the Town; the Parish Church, a plain building, and another belonging to the Convent of *Franciscan Friars*, which is converted into Barracks for the Garrison. The Houses are built of Free-stone, commonly two Stories high. The Inhabitants, &c. at the Evacuation of St. *Augustine* by the *Spaniards*, amounted to 5700, the Garrison included, which consisted of 2500 men. The Land about St. *Augustine*, in all appearance, is the worst in the Province.

Opposite to the Town of St. *Augustine* lies the Island of *Anastasia*, Anastasia Island. about twenty-five Miles in length, divided from the main Land by a narrow Channel, called *Matanza* River, though in reality an Arm of the Sea. The Soil here is but indifferent. At present it is used for Pasturage. At the North end of this Island is a Watch-tower, a Look-out, built of white Stone, which serves also as a Land-

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

mark for Vessels at Sea. At the approach of any Vessels, Signals are made from this Tower to the Fort. A Quarry of whitish Stone is found opposite to *St. Augustine*; the Stone is manifestly a concretion of small Shells petrified, it is soft under-ground, but becomes very hard and durable by being exposed to the Air.

Going Southwards from *Augustine*, at the distance of a Mile and a half, we come to *St. Sebastian's Creek*. This Stream takes its rise five Miles North of *Augustine*, and after making a sweep to the West, empties itself into the Sea at this place: Near the Mouths of this Creek are extensive Salt-water Marshes.

We come next to *Wood-cutter's Creek*, which rises fifteen Miles North of *Augustine*, and after describing a Semicircle to the West, empties itself into the Sea six Miles below *Augustine*. The Lands upon this Creek consist of very good Swamps and high land. At the *Matanzas*, fifteen Miles South of *Wood-cutter's Creek*, is a small Fort and Harbour fit for coasting Vessels. The Harbour is opposite the South point of *Anastasia Island*, where there is a second Watch-tower. The Soil between *Wood-cutter's Creek* and the *Matanzas*, is tolerably good.

From the *Matanzas* we come to *Halifax River*, which runs parallel to the Sea, and is separated from it only by a sandy Beach, in some parts a Mile, in others two Miles broad. Before it reaches *Mosquito inlet*, *Moko River* falls into it. This River runs from West to East, and from it to *St. John's* is only four Miles Land-carriage. From the *Matanzas* to *Mosquito inlet* is forty Miles. At this place *Hilborough River*, coming from the South, and *Halifax River* from the North, meet, and are both discharged here into the Sea. The Bar of this Harbour has eight Feet at low water. About *Mosquito inlet* the Country is low and chiefly Salt-marsh; what high Land there is, is covered with Cabbage-trees, Papaw-trees, and Tropical Plants. The western Banks of *Halifax* and *Hilborough Rivers* contain a great deal of excellent Land. The many Orange Groves, and the frequent remains of *Indian Towns*, shews that they have been once well inhabited. Sixty Miles to the South there is such another Harbour as *Mosquito*, with eight Feet water. Between *Indian River* and the Capes of *Florida*, are several Rivers and Harbours, but they are not yet actually surveyed.

In

In *East Florida* there is indeed a change of the Seasons, <sup>Climate.</sup> but it is a moderate one; in *November* and *December*, many Trees lose their Leaves, Vegetation goes on slowly, and the Winters are so mild, that the tenderest Plants of the *West Indies*, such as the Plantain, the Alligator Pear-tree, the Banana, the Pine-apple or Ananas, the Sugar-Cane, &c. almost constantly remain unhurt. Fogs and dark gloomy Weather are unknown in this Country. At the Equinoxes, especially the Autumnal, the Rains fall very heavy every Day, betwixt eleven o'Clock in the Morning and four in the Afternoon, for some Weeks together. When a Shower is over, the Sky does not continue cloudy, but always clears up, and the Sun appears again. The Inhabitants of the *Spanish* Settlements in *America* considered *East Florida* with respect to its Healthiness, in the same light that we do the South of *France*.

The Peninsula of *Florida* is not broad, and as it lies betwixt two Seas, the Air is cooler and oftener refreshed with Rains than on the Continent: The entire absence of the Sun for eleven Hours makes the Dew heavy, and gives the Earth time to cool, so the Nights in Summer are less sultry here than in the North Latitude, where the Sun shines upon the Earth for seventeen or eighteen Hours out of the twenty-four: The heat, which in *South Carolina* and *Georgia* is sometimes intolerable for want of Wind, is also here mitigated by a never-failing Sea-breeze in the Day-time, and a Land-wind at Night.

In no one part of the *British* Dominions is there found so great a variety of Trees, Plants and Shrubs, as in *East Florida*, where the Productions of the northern and southern Latitudes seem to flourish together.

As yet no very considerable Advances has been made in Trade. Our Exports to *St. Augustine* consist of the same Commodities as those to the neighbouring Provinces of *Georgia* and *Carolina*, and amount to about 7000l. annually. Imports from thence received are, at present, Indigo and some Rice, but in small Quantities. With proper Cultivation, this Country will produce Silk, Wines and Cochineal, so as to be brought into Commerce on advantageous terms.

---

THE  
P R O V I N C E  
O F  
*W E S T F L O R I D A.*

Bounds.

Face of the  
Country.

Rivers.

**T**HIS Province, bounded Eastward by *East Florida*, Southward by the Gulph of *Mexico*, Westward by a Line drawn through the middle of Lake *Pontchartrain* and the River *Mississippi*, and Northward by the Country of the *Chactaws*, makes a part of *Louisiana*, ceded by *France* by the Crown of *England*, by the late Peace as mentioned before: Hence a description of *West Florida*, in some Measure, includes that of *Louisiana*. The face of the Country is rather level, but extremely well watered. About twelve Miles above the mouth of the River *Mississippi*, a Branch of it runs on the East-side, which, after a course of one hundred and sixty Miles, falls into the North-west end of the great Bay of *Spirito Santo*. At first it is very narrow and shallow, but by the Accession of several Rivers and Rivulets, becomes navigable for the greatest Boats and Sloops, and forms several pleasant Lakes, particularly Lake *Pontchartrain*. About sixty Leagues higher up, on the East side, is the River *Yafoua*, which comes into the *Mississippi*, two or three hundred Miles out of the Country, and is inhabited by the Nations of the *Yafoues*, *Senicas*, *Kowronas*, &c. Sixty Leagues higher is the River and Nation of *Changue*, with some other to the East of them. Thirty Leagues higher the *Mississippi* receives a River that proceeds from a Lake about ten Miles off, which is twenty Miles long, and receives four large Rivers. The *Casqui*, the most Southern, being the River of the *Cherokees*, comes from the South-east, and its Heads are among the Mountains which separate their Country from *Carolina*, and is the great Road of the  
Traders

Traders from thence to the *Mississippi*. The *Ohio*, more <sup>Ohio.</sup> to the North, a vast River, comes from the back of *New York*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia*, navigable six hundred Miles. It runs through the most beautiful and fruitful Countries in the World, and receives ten or twelve Rivers, besides innumerable Rivulets. From the North-east is the *Ouabacha*, or St. *Jeremy's* River. Twenty-five <sup>St. Jeremy's</sup> Leagues above the *Ohio* is the great Island of the *Tama-* <sup>River.</sup> *roas*. Thirty Leagues higher is the River *Cbecogou*, or the <sup>Tamaroas</sup> River of the *Illinouecks*, corruptly called *Illinois*. The course of the River *Cbecogou* is above four hundred Miles, navigable above half way by Ships, and most of the rest by Sloops and Barges. The River *Mississippi* receives the *Misconging*, a River resembling that of the *Illinouecks*, in breadth, depth, and course; and the Country adjacent to its Branches is alike pleasant and fruitful. Sixty Miles before it falls into the *Mississippi* it is joined by the River *Kitapoug*, which is also navigable. Eighty Miles farther, almost directly East, there is a communication by a Land carriage of two Leagues, with the River *Misconqui*, which runs to the North-east, and after a passage of one hundred and fifty Miles from the Land carriage, falls into the great Bay of *Poukeoutamis*; higher up the *Mississippi* is the River *Chabadeba*, above which the *Mississippi* forms a fine Lake twenty Miles long, and eight or ten broad. Ten Miles above that Lake is the large River of *Tortoisés*, navigable forty Miles by the greatest Boats; there are only two large Rivers which do not communicate with the *Mississippi*, betwixt it and the *Peninsula* of *Florida*, viz. the *Cosa* or *Mobile*, and the *Apalache*. The River *Cosa* enters the Gulph of *Mexico* one hundred Miles South of *Mobile*. The River *Cosa* falls into the Gulph of *Mexico* fifteen Leagues West of the great Bay of *Nassau*, or *Spirito Santo*. The distance between the River *Cosa* and that of *Apalache* to the East, is about one hundred and ninety Miles, and the Coast between them is very deep and bold.

The chief Harbours betwixt these two Rivers, and indeed the best upon all this Coast, is *Pensacola*; its a large *Pensacola*. Port, safe from all Winds, with four Fathom at the entrance, and deepens gradually to seven or eight. It lies eleven Leagues East of *Port Louis* and *Mobile*. On the West-side of the Harbour stands the Town of *Pensacola*, the Capital.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

The Land here is a barren Sand, but produces many Pine-trees fit for Ship-masts. There is a Communication from hence by Land, with *Apalache*.

*Apalache*  
River.

*Apalachy-cola* is a good Harbour, thirty Leagues East of the former, and as much West from the River *Apalache*; this River enters the Gulph of *Mexico* about one hundred Miles from the Cod of the Bay of *Apalache*, at the North-west end of the Peninsula of *Florida*, in about North Latitude 30, and though a stately River, whose Mouth makes a large Harbour, yet it has not above three Fathoms Water at most, on the Bar; but when that is passed, it is very deep and large, and the Tide flows higher into it than into any River upon all the Coast. But this is not strange, the Country being a perfect level, and the River having a double Current, one from the West and the other from the South. There is a Communication from hence by Land to St. *Augustine*.

Produce on  
the Coast.

On the whole Coast of this Province, there are many vast Beds of Oysters, that produce Pearls. Ambergrease is often found upon the Coast; and also, especially after high Winds, a sort of Stone-pitch, which the *Spaniards* soften with Grease and use for their Vessels as Pitch, and which they affirm is better in hot Countries, not being apt to melt with the Heat of the Sun. On both sides the River *Mississippi* there are many Springs and Lakes, that produce excellent Salt. The Country abounds in rich Mines, and in divers Parts, there are great Quantities of Orpiment and Sandarache. The Climate nearly resembles that of *East Florida*. Its natural Productions are also in general the same. The inland parts are capable of producing, in the greatest abundance, all the valuable Commodities recommended as proper for Cultivation in that Province.

Mines.  
Climate.

## Of LOUISIANA.

Extent.

This is the Country, from the Island of *New Orleans* to the Rivers *Ohio* and *Illinois*, and is part of the Province of *West Florida*. It is the Richest and most Fruitful of any in the *British* Dominions, and extends upwards of a thousand Miles, containing more fruitful Lands than are in all our Colonies put together. No Country in the Universe exceeds the Neighbourhood of the *Mississippi*, in Fertility of Soil, Salubrity of Climate,

or



or Convenience of Situation : The Land on both Sides of this River, previous to the late Peace, in which the Eastern was ceded to *Great Britain*, went under the general Name of *Louisiana*, and have been long celebrated for the Luxuriancy of its Productions. These Lands frequently yield two annual Crops of *Indian Corn*, as well as Rice, and with a little Cultivation, would furnish Grain of every Kind in the most flattering Abundance. Their Timber is as fine as any in the World, and the Quantities of live Oak, Ash, Mulberry, Walnut, Palm, Cypress, and Cedar, are astonishing \* : At this time above a Million of Acres are cleared on the *English* Borders, to admit of immediate Habitation. The Neighbourhood of the *Mississippi*, besides, furnishes the richest Fruits in an infinite Variety ; particularly Grapes, Oranges, Lemons, and Olives in the highest Perfection : — It abounds with Silk, Cotton, Sassafras, Saffron, and Rhubarb ; is peculiarly adapted for Hemp and Flax ; and in Goodness of Tobacco even equals the *Brazils*. Cochineal also, of the best Quality, is found in Plenty on it's Banks ; and Indigo is now a staple Commodity, which commonly yields four Cuttings to the Planter. The *French* prohibited the Cultivation of Vines under a very heavy Penalty ; but under the Influence of a *British* Government, a Plantation on the *Mississippi* would soon be productive of the happiest Consequences.

A Plan is now under Consideration for establishing a Colony in these Parts, supported by the Earl of *Eglinton* and several other Gentlemen, provided a distinct Government can be procured, independant of *West Florida*.

The Facility of Navigation on the *Mississippi*, is sufficiently ascertained for all the Purposes of Commerce † ; and the Lakes on the Eastern Side render the Navigation still easier to the Subjects of this Kingdom than to those

\* The *Spaniards* now cut down as much Timber as they think proper on the *British* Side of the *Mississippi*, and send it away to the *Havannah*, for the Use of their Navy, without any Interruption.

† Governor *Brown* declares, that in his Expedition to the *Mississippi*, he frequently went up the River, at the most disadvantageous Seasons of the Current, twenty-five or thirty Miles a Day, with eight Oars only.

on

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

on the opposite Shore. When *Louisiana* was under the Government of the *French*, the Trade of the *Mississippi* was estimated, according to the most accurate Accounts, at 300,000*l.* a Year. Twelve Ships, from a hundred and fifty, to two hundred Tons Burden, with Wares and dry Goods, from *Europe* and *St. Domingo*, scarcely answered the Consumption of the Inhabitants; and the intelligent may easily imagine, that the Estimate is not over rated, when the Returns in Peltry only, at the single Port of *New Orleans*, amounted annually to five Millions of *Livres*.

The importance of this Colony arises principally from the Advantage of its peculiar situation for carrying on a Trade with the *Spanish* Settlements, and not so much from its Produce.

Trade.

The difference between *East* and *West Florida*, in the amount of their respective Trades, is occasioned by the difference between their Population. The Exports from *Great Britain* to *West Florida* are of the same kind as those exported to *Georgia*, &c. and amounts on an Average of three Years, to 97000*l.* Sterling.

The Exports from thence to *Great Britain*, consist in Skins, Logwood, and other Dying-woods, and Silver in Dollars, to the amount on the like Average to 63000*l.* Sterling.

The Infancy of this Colony will sufficiently account for the fewness of the Articles in the List of Exports, as it will also for the Balance against them in value; the Surplus being indispensably necessary to effect the Settlement, and keep a Stock in Hand for the *Spanish* Trade, till a sufficient Fund can be established for that purpose.

*West Florida* yields all the *West India* Produce naturally, and is also capable of producing many valuable Articles of other Countries, particularly Medicinal Drugs of several Kinds, Wines, Indigo, and Cochineal.

T H E







Tho. Ritchin Sculp.

Pres. St. Vol. 4. p. 473.



---



---

T H E  
  
W E S T I N D I E S.

THE next Possessions under the Crown of *Great Britain*, lie in that Part of the Globe commonly called the *West Indies*, which contain a multitude of Islands, discovered at various Times and by divers Nations in the Seas, between the two Continents of *North* and *South America*.

As these Islands lie within the Tropics, and the Sun in its Passage to the North goes quite over their Heads, and never returns further from any of them than about 30 Deg. to the South, they are so extremely hot, that it would be impossible, under the meridian Sun, to attend necessary Concerns abroad, was not the Air refreshed by Sea-breezes, which Breezes, as the Night advances, return smartly from the Land, as it were from a Center, to all Points of the Compass at once, towards the Sea.

The Drought of the Land is corrected by the Rains, which begin with the Month of *June*, and continue to the latter end of *December*. At which Season the Heavens pour down Water with such an impetuosity, that they swell the Rivers in a Moment, and frequently form new Rivers and Lakes. But what is more pernicious, are the Hurricanes, in the Month of *August*, and sometimes in *July* and *September*, which is described to be a sudden and violent Storm of Wind, Rain, Thunder and Lightening, attended with a furious swelling of the Seas, and sometimes with an Earthquake, and with every terrible and destructive Circumstance which the Elements can assemble.

The grand staple Commodity of these Islands, is Sugar, first cultivated in these Regions by the *Portuguese*, who transplanted the Cane, of which Sugar is made, from  
their

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

their Colony in *Brazil*. The Juice within this Cane is called Molasses, from which Rum is distilled. The Cattle eat the tops and Leaves of the Canes, and the refuse of the Cane, after grinding, serves for Fire.

The Lands on which the Sugars are produced are called Plantations; and a large Plantation is generally under the Care of a Manager or chief Overseer, who commonly places an Overseer over every thirty Negroes, and keeps a Surgeon to take care of their Health.

The Negroes, who are the Labourers in these Plantations, are bought at the rate of thirty to thirty-six Pounds a Head; but Women and grown Boys are purchased at fifty Shillings less. Their Master finds them with a Cap, a Shirt, Breeches, Stockings and Shoes; and Feeds them with *Indian* Corn and a Salt Herring, or a small Portion of Bacon or Salt Pork *per* Day. And it is computed that there were lately 230,000 Negro Slaves in the *West Indies*, and not above 90,000 White People or Freemen.

The *West Indian* Islands, taken together, lie in a Semi-circle, stretching almost from the Coast of *Florida* North, to the River *Oronoque*, in the main Continent of *South America*; and are distinguished by Geographers in Maps, into the Great and Little *Antilles*, or by the Name of the *Caribbees*, by the Name of the first Inhabitants; and by Navigators, the Name of the *Windward* and *Leeward Islands*, with regard to the usual Courses of Ships from *Old Spain* or the *Canaries*, to *Carthagera* and *Portabello* in *New Spain*.

We shall not give the Names of any other of these Islands, than such as are actually under the *British Empire*, namely,

*Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, *St. Christopher* or *Kitts*, *Antigua*, *Nevis*, and *Montserrat*, *Barbuda*, *Anguilla*, *Tobago*, *Dominica*, *St. Vincent*, *Granada*, and *Granadines*, *Bermudas*, *Bahama*, or *Lucay's Islands*.

*Of the Island of JAMAICA.*

THIS Island came into our possession during the Usurpation of *Cromwell*, by means of a formidable Armament fitted out with a view to reduce the Island of *Hispaniola*, under the Command of Colonel *Venables* and Admiral *Penn*, who sailed from *England* with seven thousand Land Forces, mostly veteran Troops.

*Jamaica* lies between the 75th and 79th Degrees of Situation. West Longitude from *London*, and is between seventeen and nineteen Degrees distant from the *Equinoctial*. It is in length, from East to West, upwards of one hundred and forty *English* Miles; in breadth, about sixty, and of an oval form, divided by a Ridge of rocky Mountains, which give rise to a vast Number of fine Rivulets, well stored with Fish of various Kinds, though they contain none of the *European* Species; except Eels and Crawfish.

None of these Rivers are navigable, yet some of these are so large, that Canoes, loaded with Sugars, pass from very remote Plantations to the Sea-side. The Soil in general, is excellent, especially in the Northern parts of the Island, and prodigiously fertile.

The longest Day is little above thirteen Hours, and the Night proportionably long. About nine in the Forenoon the Heat is intense, and could scarce be endured, was it not tempered by the Sea-breeze, which generally begins to blow about that Time, and continues till five in the Afternoon. The Nights are sometimes pretty cool; and every Night there falls a piercing Dew, which is extremely unwholesome. Twilight continues not above three quarters of an Hour. The Seasons are only distinguished by the denomination of Wet and Dry.

The South and North parts of the Island are the most wholesome, agreeable, and least Subject to Hurricanes.

The River-waters are many of them unwholesome, taste of Copper; though there are some excellent Springs. In the Plains are several Springs, of which Salt is made; and in the Mountains, not far from *Spanish Town*, is a Hot Bath of extraordinary Medicinal virtues, which relieves

lieves the dry Belly-ach, an endemial Distemper of *Jamaica*.

Produce.

The natural Products of this Island are as numerous, as perhaps those of any Spot in the World, of the same Size. The Tree which bears Pimento grows mostly upon the Mountains. The Island also produces the wild Cinnamon-tree, whose Bark is so useful in Medicine; the Manchineal, which bears a most beautiful Apple, and affords a most ornamental Wood for Cabinet-makers, though the Apple and Juice, in every part of the Tree, are deadly Poisons; the Mahogany-tree, the Cedar, the Cabbage-tree, about an hundred Feet high, which bears a Substance on the top, which looks and tastes like Cabbage; and not less remarkable for the extreme Hardness of its Wood, which, when dry, is incorruptible, and scarcely penetrable by any Tool; the Palm-tree, from which an Oil is drawn, much esteemed by the Negroes. The White-wood, which is never affected by the Worm, with which those Seas abound: The Soap-tree, whose Berries answer all the purposes of Washing: The Mongrove and Olive Bark, useful to Tanners; the Fustick Red-wood, and lately the Log-wood, employed in dying; and the Forests supply the Druggists with Guaiacum, Sarsaparilla, China-root, Cassia, and Tamarinds. The Island also produces Aloes, and the Cochineal-plant, though the *Jamaicans* are ignorant of the Method of managing it. The Mastick-tree, Iron-wood, and Bully-tree, are hard Woods fit for the Mill-wrights.

Aloes.  
Cochineal.

Parishes.

The Island of *Jamaica* is divided into nineteen Parishes, which send each two Members to the Assembly. *Port Royal*, the antient Capital, stood upon the Point of a Peninsula, which formed a part of the Shore of a noble Harbour of the same Name, in which a thousand Sail of the largest Ships may anchor, with the greatest Conveniency and Safety; there being depth of Water at the Quay of *Port Royal* for Vessels of the greatest Burthen to lie close to the Wharfs.

Port Royal.

*Port Royal* continued in this flourishing state until the 9th of June, 1692, when it was overwhelmed by an Earthquake. It was re-built, and a second time destroyed by Fire. The extraordinary Conveniency of its Harbour, tempted the Inhabitants to re build it once more; but in 1722, an Hurricane reduced it a third time, to an heap  
of



of Rubbish. Warned by these repeated Calamities, the Assembly removed the Custom-house, Public Offices, and Market from thence, and the principal Inhabitants removed to the opposite side of the Bay, to a Town called *Kingston*. *Kingston*, now the Seat of Government, advantageously situated for fresh Water, and all manner of accommodations. The Streets are of a commodious width, regularly drawn, and intercept each other at equal Distances, and Right-angles. It contains upwards of a thousand Houses, many of them handsomely built, though low, with Porticoes, and suitable conveniences for the Climate. The Harbour is now strongly fortified; its Entrance being defended by Fort *Charles*, one of the strongest in the *British* Islands, and a Battery of sixty pieces of Cannon, besides additional Works. *Kingston* sends three Members to the Assembly.

*St. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*, situated on the *St. Jago de River Cobre*, a considerable, though not navigable Stream, is equal in gaiety to many *European* Cities, which it seems to rival in all polite diversions. This Town sends three Representatives to the Assembly.

In *St. Catherine's* Parish stands a Fort mounted with ten or twelve Carriage Guns, called *Passage Fort*, being the greatest thoroughfare in the Island.

*Port Negril* has a good safe Harbour, is defended by a Port Negril regular Fort and a small Garrison.

There is likewise a Fort at the Bay of *Port Morant*, on the South-east part of the Island, where are excellent Plantations, both of Sugar and Cotton, and a Salt-work.

The Government of *Jamaica* is the best in the Gift of the Crown. The standing Salary is two thousand five hundred Pounds *per Annum*; the Assembly vote the Governor as much more, and this, with the great Perquisites annexed to his Offices, make the whole near ten thousand Pounds *per Annum*.

The principal Exports of the Island are, Sugars, of which they Export about twenty thousand Hogheads *per Annum*.

*Rum*, of which they Export about four thousand Puncheons, esteemed better than that of the other *West India* Islands: Molasses, in which they make the greatest part of their Returns from *New England*, where there are vast Distilleries:

Distilleries: Cotton, of which they Export two thousand Bags.

The *Jamaicans* also send to *England* a considerable quantity of Pimento, Ginger, Drugs, Sweetmeats, Mahogany, and Manchineal Plank.

Logwood-cutters.

The Logwood Trade is also considerable. We formerly cut Logwood in the Bay of *Campeachy*, on the northern Side of the Peninsula of *Yucatan*; but being expelled from thence by the *Spaniards*, the Logwood-cutters settled upon the Gulph of *Honduras*, on the southern side of the same Peninsula, where they were protected by a Fort, now demolished, agreeable to an Article of the late Peace. These Logwood-cutters are mostly Fugitives from all parts of *North America*, who live in a lawless manner; for though they elect one of their number King, they pay him very little Obedience. They amount in Number to about five hundred, and go always well armed. The Country they inhabit is extremely Marshy, the Air prodigiously infested with Muskitoes, and the Water full of Alligators: Yet a Life of licentiousness, and large gains, have perfectly reconciled them to the Hardships of their Employment, and the unwholesomeness of the Climate.

## Of BARBADOES.

Settlement. *BARBADOES* was the first settled, and is still the best peopled, considering its Size, of any of the *English West India* Islands; though it is uncertain by whom it was first discovered.

The first *Englishmen* who landed here are said to be some Sailors belonging to Sir *William Courteen's* Fleet, which was cruising against the *Spaniards* about the end of King *James* the first's Reign.

Granted to the Earl of Carlisle. King *Charles* I. in the beginning of his Reign made a grant of this Island to the Earl of *Carlisle*.

Staple commodity. It was not till the Year 1647, that Sugar, their present staple, became the principal object of Cultivation. At that time, the King's Affairs entirely ruined in *England*, many Gentlemen of Rank and Fortune, his adherents, flying from the persecutions of their Enemies, took refuge in this Island; and from this Period, its advance in produce and population is perfectly amazing; for in the Year 1650, thirty thousand Whites, and above double the number

of

of Indian or Negroe Slaves, were computed to have been living on that small Island.

The Trade was then in the Hands of the *Dutch*, but soon after it was confined to the Mother-country by the Act of Navigation. The Colony still continued to improve, and in the Year 1676, reached its highest pitch; the Inhabitants at that time, amounting to fifty thousand Whites, and one hundred thousand Slaves; a degree of Population not to be paralleled in *China* itself. Four hundred sail of Ships, at an average of one hundred and fifty Tons each, were employed in the Trade, and their annual Exports were reckoned to amount to three hundred and fifty thousand Pounds.

Soon after the Restoration, King *Charles II.* having purchased the property of the Island from the Earl of *Kinnoul*, Heir to Lord *Carlisle*, it became hence both a royal and a regular Government; for the Support of which, and of the Fortifications, the Colony granted a Duty of four and half *per Cent.* on their Produce amounting, one Year with another, to above ten thousand Pounds sterling.

The Militia of this Island is reckoned at five thousand Men. The Salary of the Governor, Perquisites included, is never less than five thousand Pounds; and all the other Officers of the Civil Establishment, which is supported with great Credit, have very handsome appointments. The Clergy of the Church of *England*, which is the Religion established here, as in the other Islands, have likewise very liberal Provisions assigned them. On the whole, it is said that there appears in this Island something more of order and decency, and of a regular settled People, than in any other Island in the *West Indies*.

*Barbadoes* lies in the *Atlantic Ocean*, in the Latitude of 13 North, and the Longitude of 59 West. It is nearly of a triangular Form, being in length twenty-five Miles from South to North, and fifteen in breadth, from East to West, where broadest. It is for the most part, a plain level Country, save a few Hills here and there, of an easy ascent.

The Air is pretty healthy, and rather cooler than that of the large *West India* Islands.

They have no Harbours but only Bays; and in the principal one, *Carlisle Bay*, so called from the original

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Proprietor, there is no good anchoring Ground, it being foul and apt to cut the Cables. At the bottom of this Bay there are very commodious Wharfs for the shipping and landing of Goods.

Bridge  
Town.

The principal Town is called *Bridge-Town*, was once a very flourishing place, consisting of above twelve hundred Houses, but has been lately almost entirely destroyed by two dreadful Fires. \*

There is a College in this place, the only Institution of that nature in the *West Indies*, called *Codrington College* after Colonel *Coldington*, who founded it and endowed it

Codrington  
College

\* On the 8th of *February* 1756, a Fire broke out from a Store-house belonging to *Joseph Blackman*, Esq; wherein was a large quantity of Cotton, landed by proper orders from a *French Ship*. The Fire soon increased, and seized the Dwelling-house of *Mr. Samuel Nufum* adjoining thereto; from thence the Flames caught the opposite and adjacent Houses of Mess. *Haggatt, Lampey, Walter*, and *Codrington Carrington*, Esq; and afterwards took its course westward to *James's Fort*; which being consumed, the Fire still increasing, burnt the Houses down in *Crown Alley* up to *Cheapside*. Its progress was then eastward, burning and raging in a most dreadful manner on the South of *Broad-street*, towards the high House called the Coffee-house, which communicated the Flames to the House of *Mr. Blackman*, and that of *Rich. Husband*, Esq; the Secretary, where the public Records were kept; then the House and Stores of *Gen. Barwick*, Mess. *Lary, Black*, and some other adjoining Houses, which put the whole Town in danger of being consumed to Ashes. However, by the providence of God, a stop was put to the rapidity of the Flames, and the Fire abated about five o'Clock next morning. It is computed, that about 160 Houses were burnt. The public Records were carried away during this general Calamity, without Loss or Embezzlement of any of them.

On *May* 14, 1766, about half an Hour after eleven o'Clock at night, a Fire broke out at *Mr. William Cbate's* in *Highstreet*, next door to *Jonathan Blenman*, Esq; Attorney General, by a Clerk's going to sleep with a Candle burning by him, and, the Wind being very fresh at N. E. laid waste all before it, till nine o'Clock the next Morning. The number of principal Houses consumed, including the Custom-house, and other public Offices, besides a great number of Stores, smaller Houses, and Sheds, amounted in the whole to near 1100 Buildings, the annual Rents of which amounted to 15000*l. per Annum*.

in

in a very liberal manner; but it has not fully answered the benevolent Intentions of the generous Donor.

The number of white Inhabitants are computed to be 20,000 Whites, and 100,000 black Slaves, who are provided with Corn, Flour, Cattle, Flesh, and salted Fish from *North America* and *Ireland*, and with all sorts of Furniture, Engines, Tools of Husbandry, &c. from *England*.

This Island is not so subject to Hurricanes as some other *West India* Islands; and at all times they have a Trade-wind from the Eastward.

### *Of the Island of St. K I T T S.*

**T**HE Island of *St. Christopher's*, vulgarly called *St. Kitts Settlement*, *Kitts*, is the Colony that was settled next in order of Time. It was discovered by the *Spaniards*, who deserted it. Then the *English* and *French* divided it between them in 1625.

*St. Kitts* is about seventy-five Miles in Circumference. Extent; Its principal, and almost sole Commodities, are Sugar and Produce. Rum; the former of which is said to be the best in quality of any that our Islands produce. There is one very remarkable Mountain in this Island, the Head of which constantly over-tops the Clouds. At a distance it has the appearance of a Man with another on his Back, which was the reason that *Columbus*, its first Discoverer, in 1493, Why so called. gave it the Name of *St. Christopher's*, which it still retains.

There are two Towns of some note in this Island; the principal of which is *Basseterre*, formerly the Capital of Basseterre. the *French* part. The other is called *Sandy Point*, and Sandy Point. always belonged to the *English*. There is no such thing as a Harbour, or any thing that has the smallest appearance of it in this Island; on the contrary, at the few landing places that there are, there is a continual Surf beating on the Shore, which is sandy, and prevents any Quay or Wharf being erected upon it, and also makes landing always inconvenient, sometimes dangerous.

The Air at *St. Kitts* is accounted wholesome; the Sea- St. Kitts. breeze always prevailing there for the same Reason as at *Barbadoes*. The Inhabitants are computed to be seven thousand Whites and twenty thousand Negroes. On ac- Number of count of its being extremely mountainous in the middle, Inhabitants

it is said to contain not more than twenty-four thousand Acres fit for Sugar, of which it produces ten thousand Hogheads annually, and Rum in the usual Proportion, which is reckoned that of three to five.

Sugar.  
Rum.

The *French*, who possessed the South side of this Island, ceded the possession thereof to the *English* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

### *Of the Island of NEVIS and MONTSERRAT.*

**Extent.** THE Island of *Nevis* is little more than six Miles long, and appears to be one continued Mountain, the top of which reaches far above the Clouds; the Sugar Plantations lying on the Sides of it near the bottom. Small as it is, it produces six thousand Hogheads of Sugar, with Rum in proportion. The *English* settled this Island in 1628.

Produce.

**Montserrat** The Island of MONTSERRAT, so called by the *Spaniards*, from the resemblance it bears to a Mountain of that Name near *Barcelona* in *Spain*, lies in the 17th Deg. of North

Extent.

Lat. and is about nine Miles in length, and as much in breadth, being nearly of a circular form. Its Inhabitants and Produce are much the same with those of *Nevis*. It was settled by Sir *Thomas Warner*. The original Colonists were *Irish*, and the present Inhabitants are chiefly composed of their Descendants, or the natives of *Ireland*. The use of the *Irish* Tongue is common even amongst the Negroes, on this Island.

Inhabitants

### *Of the Island of ANTIGUA.*

Why so called.

ANTIGUA, which in the *Spanish* Tongue signifies a place without Water, received its Name from that circumstance, there being no Rivers in it, and but few Springs, and most of those brackish: so that the Inhabitants are obliged to preserve the Rain-water in Cisterns. This Island lies in 16 Deg. 11 Min. North Latitude, and 63 Deg. West; it is of a Circular form, twenty Miles in length and breadth, and near sixty in Circumference. The Air is not so wholesome as at *Barbadoes*, and it is more subject to Hurricanes; but then it has excellent Harbours, particularly *English Harbour*, which is capable of receiving the largest Man of War in the Navy. Here

Situation.

Extent.

Air.

English Harbour.

also

also is a Dock-yard with Stores, and all other Materials and Conveniencies for repairing, heaving down, and careening Ships. But the principal Trade is carried on at the Harbour of *St. John's* where the Capital stands, and *St. John's* which has water sufficiently deep for Merchant vessels. The Town of *St. John's* was once in a very flourishing state, as may be judged by the loss sustained at the late Fire\*, which was computed at the amazing Sum of four hundred thousand Pounds. This Island at present, raises about sixteen thousand Hogsheads of Sugar, as good as in any other Island.

These four Islands, *Antigua*, *St. Christopher's*, *Nevis*, and *Montserrat*, are all under the Government of one Government, amounting to three thousand five hundred Pounds sterling a Year. His residence is now generally at *Antigua*. Each of these Islands has its distinct Governor, whose Salary is about two hundred Pounds a Year, and a separate Council and Assembly.

There are two other Islands under this Jurisdiction, those of *Barbuda* and *Anguilla*; but they have no direct Communication with *England*. The Inhabitants are more in the nature of Farmers than Planters; and content themselves with raising Stock and Provisions, which they dispose of to the other Islands. *Barbuda* is situated in 18 Deg. North Latitude, the Property of the *Codrington* Family. *Anguilla* lies in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; thirty Miles long and ten broad, sixty Miles North-west of *St. Kitts*.

### Of the Island of TOBAGO.

THE Island of *Tobago* lies the farthest to the southward of any belonging to the *English*, being in the Latitude of 11 Degrees 45 Minutes North. It is about twelve

Situation.

\* On the 17th of *August* 1716, between two and three in the Afternoon, a Fire broke out in *Corn-street*, near the Little Negroe-market, at the House of Mrs. *Finlay's*, occasioned by a Negro heating the Oven with a part of a pitch Barrel, which destroyed 258 Houses, Lower Stores, and Tenements, exclusive of Corn-lofts, Stores, and Rooms above Stairs, Cooper-shops, and Out-houses, together with 17000 Barrels of Salt Provisions; 14000 Bushels of Corn, and 1003 Tierces of Rice.

**Extent.** Leagues in length, four in breadth, and thirty in circumference, and was a neutral Island between the *French* and *English*, till it was adjudged to the latter by the last treaty of Peace. It is just now beginning to be settled, the Land having been previously sold for the Benefit of the Public, by Commissioners appointed for that purpose.

**Ceded to Great Britain.** Besides the Commodities common to the *West India* Islands, it is said to furnish the following peculiars to itself: An excellent kind of Sassafras, a species of Mace and Nutmegs, and Gum-copal, in great Quantities. It is likewise supposed to possess another Advantage of very great moment; it lies out of the tract of those Hurricanes, which are so much dreaded in the other Islands.

**Produce.**

### *Of the Island of St. VINCENT.*

**Extent.** **T**HE Island of *St. Vincent* is twenty-four Miles in length, and half as much in breadth. The warmth of the Climate is so well tempered with the Sea-breezes, that it is accounted extremely healthful and agreeable, and on the Mountains it is rather cool.

**Climate.**

**Soil.** The Soil in general is extraordinary fertile, though the Country is every where hilly, and in some places mountainous. Amongst the Hills there are several pleasant Valleys, and at the bottom of the Mountains very large and extensive Plains. No Island in the World is better watered than *St. Vincent's*, many Rivulets taking their rise in the Mountains, and shaping their Course from both sides into the Sea. There are also several fine Springs at a small distance from the Sea, the slope to which is so easy and regular, that there are hardly any Marshes or standing Water on the Island.

**Rivers and Springs.**

It has however, one disadvantage; it has no Harbours, and but one good Bay, called *St. Antonio*, which is deep and sandy, and where Ships may lie safely and commodiously. The Sugar-cane seems to be a native of this Island, for it grows wild here. It enjoys a Lieutenant-governor, and a Council and Assembly of its own.

**St Antonio Bay.**

**Sugar Government.**



## Of the Island of DOMINICA.

**D**OMINICA lies almost exactly in the middle, between the two principal *French* Islands, *Martinico* and *Gua-*  
*deloupe* ; lying eight Leagues North-west from the former, Situation.  
 and at the same distance South-east from the latter. It is  
 at least twenty-eight Miles in length, and about half that Extent.  
 in breadth; and being nearly of a rectangular form, and  
 not intersected by deep Bays, contains more Ground in  
 proportion to its circumference, than most of the other  
 Islands. It is thought by some to be almost twice as large  
 as *Barbadoes* : and the *French* reckon it half as large as  
*Martinico*.

The Climate is reputed to be very wholesome, and it Climate.  
 is watered by above thirty Rivers, many of which are said  
 to be navigable some Miles from the Sea, the rest very  
 commodious for Plantations, and abounding in Fish. The  
 Country has a mountainous appearance, especially towards Mountain-  
 the Sea ; but the declivities are commonly gentle, so that eous.  
 the Cultivation is not difficult, and the Soil being a deep Soil.  
 black Mould, of exceeding fertility, it largely and speedily  
 rewards the toils of the Planter. In the interior parts of  
 the Island there are many rich and fine Vallies, and several  
 large and spacious Plains.

It bears in great plenty all the Woods, which are com- Produce  
 mon in the *West Indies*, and produces what are called  
 Ground Provisions in great abundance, such as Bananas,  
 Potatoes, and Manoul, of which Cassada is made, which  
 serves as Bread to the Indians and Negroes, and even to  
 many of the *Europeans*. The Pine-apples of this Island  
 are said to excel most others in size and flavour. Wild  
 and tame Hogs, as likewise all sorts of Fowls, are here  
 extremely plentiful. There are, properly speaking, no  
 Harbours in this Island ; but there is good and safe ancho-  
 rage all along the Coast ; there is, besides *Rupert's* Bay, Sea Coast.  
 so called from the famous Prince *Rupert's* anchoring there, Rupert's  
 which is one of the largest, safest, and most commodious Bay.  
 in the whole World, and capable of containing the whole  
 Royal Navy of *Great Britain*. In fact, our Fleets, destin-  
 ed for the *West Indies*, generally come to anchor in this

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Bay for the sake of supplying themselves with Wood and Water, for which there are here excellent Conveniencies.

Advantages to Great Britain.

On the whole, this Island is a most important acquisition to *Great Britain*; whether we consider it on account of itself, or its situation: The vast quantities (when fully settled) it will produce of Sugar, Rum, Cotton, Coffee, and other valuable *West India* Commodities, and the Manufactures and other Goods, which it will take in return, must be a great improvement to the Riches, Trade, and Navigation of the Mother-Country. Then by its situation lying in the center of the *French* Islands, in case of a Rupture with that People, it will be of infinite Advantage to the *British* Nation, by totally stopping all intercourse between them, and greatly interrupting their Commerce with *France*.

Mines.

There are likewise said to be rich Mines of precious Metals in the Bowels of the Mountains in this Island; but, indeed, the most valuable Mines are what are raised on the surface of the Ground, by the labour of hands.

Government.

It was originally a Member of the Government of *Grenada*, but it has lately been made a separate Government, both on account of its own Importance, and its remote Situation from all the other Islands in the *Grenada* district.

## Of GRANADA and the GRANADINES.

Value.

*GRANADA*, and the cluster of small Islands near it, called the *Granadines*, is now, excepting *Jamaica*, by far the most valuable Colony, which *Great Britain* possesses. It exports no less than twenty thousand Hogheads of Sugar, and a proportionable quantity of Rum, esteemed to be the next in goodness to that made in *Jamaica*, and by many thought equal to it. Besides it produces Coffee and Cotton in greater abundance than all the rest of our Islands taken together; its produce in these two latter Articles being esteemed equal in Value to one half of its Sugars.

Situation.

Extent.

*Grenada* lies in 11 Degrees 13 Minutes North Latitude, being the southernmost of all the *Antilles*, and distant only thirty Leagues from the *Spanish* Main. It is about thirty *English* Miles in length, and where broadest about sixteen; but its breadth is unequal. It is computed to be twice as large

large as *Barbadoes*, and to contain in Sugar-land, more than one third of what is in *Martinico*. Its Climate has some Advantages peculiar to itself. The dry and rainy Seasons are remarkably regular in their periods: The Blast has not been hitherto known in the Island, and, what is the happiest Circumstance of all, it lies out of the tract of Hurricanes.

There are very high Mountains in *Grenada*; but they are few in number. The rest of the Country is divided into Plains and gentle Eminences, which are capable of Cultivation to the very top. This Island is extremely well watered, and which is remarkable, its principal Streams proceed from a large Lake at the top of an high Mountain, situated in the center of the Island, and flows down the sides of the Mountains in different directions to the Sea. Most of the Hills furnish smaller Brooks, and there are almost every where very fine Springs near the Sea: and here are Sea-fish, Turtle, and wild Fowls in abundance.

There is good Anchoring-ground all along the Coast, and on the East and West several small Bays and Creeks, commodious for Vessels, and for landing and shipping Goods; but there are two of the finest Harbours in the World in *Grenada*; the first of these, called *Lewis*, lies at the South-east extremity of the Island, and is divided into the outward and the inner Port; it is for the most part about seven Fathom deep, and a soft ouzy bottom. Ships can sail either in or out with the common Trade-wind.

The other Harbour, called *St. George* \*, is situated at the North-west of the Island, so capacious, that it is capable of holding a large Fleet of Line of Battle Ships.

The *Grenadines* are a cluster of small Islands which lies between *Grenada* and *St. Vincent*, in a North by East direction. Their number is not well known, as many of them are little better than Rocks: However, there are said to be twenty-three, which are capable of Cultivation, and of producing Cotton, Coffee, and Indigo; some say Sugar.

\* On the 27th of *December*, 1771, about eleven o'Clock at Night a Fire broke out at *St. George's Town*, which in five Hours consumed upwards of 170 Houses, among which was the late Governor *Melville's* House, and several others of note. The loss is computed at 100,000l. Sterling.

**Couriacou.** The chief of them still retains the *Indian* name of *Couriacou*.  
**Extent.** It is of a circular form, and is about seven Miles in length and breadth. Here is an excellent Harbour. It is now tolerably well settled; its Produce is Coffee and Cotton; and it sends three Members to the Assembly of *Grenada*.

**Bequia.** The Island of *Bequia* is likewise reckoned among the *Grenadilloes*. It is the longest of them all, being above twelve Leagues in circumference: It is likewise said to be the most fruitful, and to have a good Port.

**Extent.**  
**Produce.** *Grenada*, excepting *Jamaica*, is the only *West India* Colony which the *English* possess by the right of Conquest. By the treaty of Peace, the *French* Settlers were allowed a certain Time to consider whether they should retain their Estates and become *British* Subjects, or depart the Island, and sell their Estates, provided it was to *British* Subjects. Some have chosen the former; others the latter.

### Of the B E R M U D A S.

**Situation:** **T**HE *Bermudas* are a cluster of small Islands in the 32d Degree of North Latitude, and 67th of West Longitude; they are above two hundred Leagues from any Land whatsoever, and lie in the midst of a vast tempestuous Ocean.

**Extent.** These Islands are said to be in Number four hundred; but by far the greater number are uninhabited Rocks, and those which are inhabited, do not contain above twenty thousand Acres.

**St. George's Island.** The principal Island is called *St. George*, and is in length sixty Miles, and in breadth three, where broadest. Though by Nature extremely well fortified, the Inhabitants have taken the precaution to strengthen it farther, by erecting Fortifications at the most accessible places. The principal and most profitable employment of these Islanders, is building Sloops and small Brigantines, and Snows of an excellent and most durable Cedar-wood. It is incorruptible, and never touched by the Worms. There are Quarries of a soft white Stone.

**Shipbuilding.**  
**Produce.** The Islands of *Bermudas* abound in great variety of wild Fowl, especially of the aquatic kind. Their Sounds and surrounding Seas are well stored with Fish, and the *Bermudians* are most dextrous Fishermen, especially with the Harpoon.

There

There are a great many Whales about these Islands, many of the Spermaceti kind. Ambergrease is sometimes met with among the Rocks, in lumps of a considerable bigness.

There is one capital town here, called *St. George*, after *St. George* the Name of the principal Island in which it stands. It <sup>Town.</sup> is one of the finest Towns in our Plantations, containing above a thousand Houses, built of a beautiful white Free-stone, peculiar to these Islands. It is besides, extremely strong both by nature and art. The Harbour before which it stands is inaccessible to strangers, without the assistance of Pilots, and is at all times extremely dangerous: It is besides, defended by seven Forts, upon which seventy great Guns are mounted, all which could be brought to bear upon any Vessel which should attempt to force an entrance.

Some alledge that they are called *Bermudas* from the great quantity of black Hogs found upon them; for it seems that is the *Spanish* name for those Animals. But it <sup>Name.</sup> is more probable that they were called so from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, shipwrecked upon them. They are also called the *Summer Islands*, from an accident of the same nature, which happened to *Sir George Summer*, one of the first Settlers of *Virginia*; it was owing to this that they were first settled by the *English*.

They now constitute a distinct Royal Government, the <sup>Govern-</sup> Governor and Council being appointed by the Crown, <sup>ment.</sup> and the Assembly chosen by the People.

There are three Clergymen in this Island well provided for: no Convicts are sent to the *Bermudas*.

### Of the B A H A M A Islands.

THE *Bahama* Islands lie to the northward of *Cuba*, and <sup>Situation.</sup> East and South-east of *East Florida*, between the 21st and 28th Degree of North Latitude, and 71st and 82d of West Longitude. Their number is very uncertain, amounting to some hundreds; but by far the greatest part are small Rocks and Keys, that is, little hillocks, just emerging out of the Water. Some however, are of a very considerable bigness. The principal are, first, the Island of *Bahama*, from which the rest take their general name, <sup>Bahama.</sup> which lies in 26 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, and is distant

Extent.

distant from the Peninsula of *Florida* about twenty Leagues.

Climate.  
Soil.

It is in length about fifty Miles, and where broadest, sixteen. It enjoys a temperate Air, and is reported to be a very fruitful and pleasant Country, but it is uninhabited.

Lucayo.

The next is *Lucayo*, which has also given its name to these Islands; This, as well as *Andros* and *Long Island*, runs out much more in length than breadth. They are all narrow Slips, and five or six times longer than broad.

Exuma.

But the most eligible of all those Islands for a Settlement, is that of *Exuma*, not only on account of the fertility of the Soil, and temperature of the Climate, but the excellence of the Harbour, or as it is commonly called, the *Sound*, which is capable of containing the whole Navy of *England* in safety.

oil.

There are only three of these Islands settled, and those neither the largest nor the most fertile. *Providence*, *Harbour Island*, and *Eleuthera* are remarkably healthful, it being no uncommon thing to see Persons, especially in *Eleuthera*, aged above an hundred Years. The Soil of *Providence* is hard, dry, and rocky; it does not seem capable

Produce.

of rearing any Produce except Cotton, which has been lately attempted with a tolerable prospect of Success. There grows great plenty of Limes in *Providence*, and Pine-apples, which are mostly raised in *Harbour Island* and *Eleuthera*. Green Turtle, in great numbers, are caught on the *Bahama Banks*; the greater part of which are now brought to *London*. They cut dying Woods, *Lignum Vitæ*, and an inferior sort of Mahogany, on their own Islands and the *Florida Keys*, of which their chief returns to *England* consist.

### Of FAULKLAND Islands.

Situation.

TO the other *American* Islands we must now add *Faulkland Islands*, which lie in or about 51 and a half Deg. of South Latitude, near to the Straits of *Magellan*, at the utmost extremity of that quarter of the World called *South America*.

Discovered  
by the  
English.

Though these Islands have never been possessed and settled by the *English*, yet they claim a right unto them by Priority of discovery; it being certain that they were first discovered by Sir *Richard Hawkins*, in the Year 1594, and

by

by him named *Maiden Land*, in honour of Queen *Elizabeth*. And perhaps would never have been an object of *British* Councils to explore their utility and value, had not the operations of our Country by Sea, in this Age, made it, in some measure, necessary to find out and secure a safe and capacious Harbour, in or near these Islands, where our Ships, in all future Expeditions to the *South Seas*, might be sheltered from Hurricanes, and refresh and supply themselves with necessary Sea-stock for their Voyage round *Cape Horn*, and avoid the risks which have frequently rendered those Expeditions abortive, when our Ships were obliged to put into some *Portuguese* Settlement on the Coast of *Brazil*. Its Consequence.

This was often mentioned, and Lord *Anson*, after his arrival from the *South Seas*, frequently urged the necessity of renewing our Claim to these Islands, for the Reasons abovementioned: Yet it was not till the Year 1764, after the conclusion of the last Peace, that Lord *Egmont*, then first Lord of the Admiralty, prevailed with the Ministry to carry this Scheme into effectual execution. Accordingly Commodore *Byron* was commissioned and dispatched with the utmost secrecy, to take possession of Sir *Richard Hawkin's Maiden Land*, which Captain *Strong*, in the Year 1689, had changed to *Faulkland Islands*, in the name of his *Britannick* Majesty, notwithstanding the King of *Spain* sets up an exclusive right to all the Coast and Islands in those Seas. Settled.

Commodore *Byron* performed his Errand in a masterly manner. He not only found the object required, but made a Settlement upon a fine Harbour, which he discovered by minutely exploring and sounding all the Bays and Inlets in and between this mass of Islands and broken Lands; a Harbour capable of containing the whole Navy of *England*, so as to be secured from the fury of the Winds by surrounding Mountains: and to this Harbour the Commodore gave the name of *Port Egmont*, in honour to the chief promoter of the Establishment thereof. Port Egmont.

During the course of this Voyage, and near the time they were expected to arrive in *England*, various extravagant Reports were spread amongst the People. At one time it was asserted that the Adventurers had discovered Mountains of Gold; and again, that they had discovered a Country

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

a Country whose natives were Giants, from eight to ten feet in height.

At his departure the Commodore left sufficient Provisions for the Colony and Garrison of *Port Egmont*; for, the rugged barren Mountains, beaten perpetually by tempestuous Seas, could not yield any prospect of forming Plantations of Roots and Corn. However, the Goats, Sheep and Hogs, turned on Shore thrive and increased as in other places. The native produce of these Islands appear to be wild Salary and Sorrel, Sea Lions, Penguins, Foxes, Geese, and Snipes, and plenty of good Water.

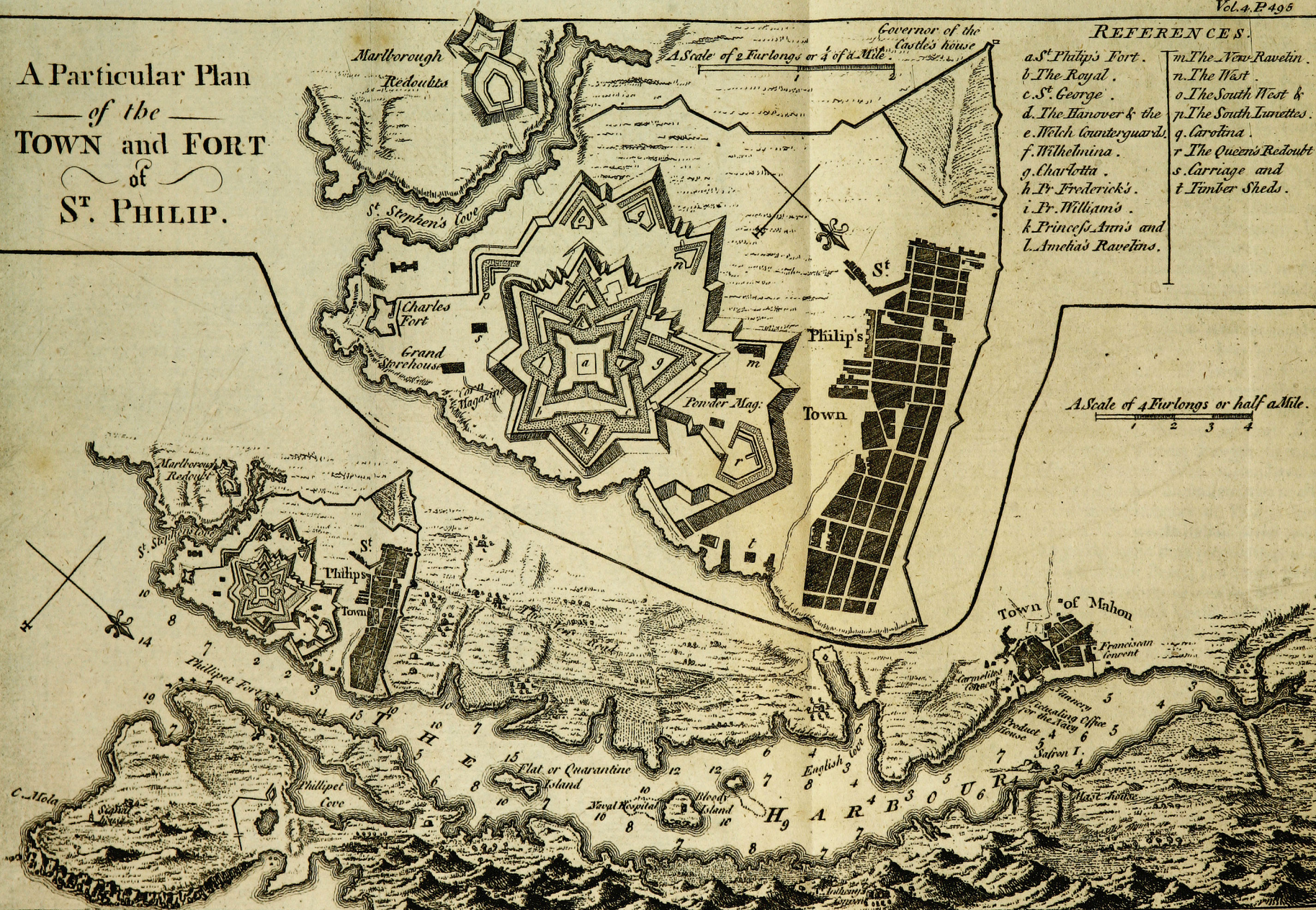
As soon as this lodgement was made public in *Europe*, the Court of *Spain* asserted their right to these Islands, demanded our Evacuation and Restitution of them to his most Catholic Majesty, and backed their demand with Orders to the Governor of *Buenos Ayres* to fit out a Squadron of armed Vessels, and therewith to drive the *English* off those Islands by force, and to maintain possession for the *Spanish* Crown. This was done. The *Spanish* Squadron entered the Harbour of *Port Egmont*, and the *English*, not having sufficient strength to maintain their Ground against six Ships of War, surrendered at the first Gun the *Spaniards* fired, upon Capitulation to be allowed to return to *England* with the honours of War. But this being known in *England*, the whole nation were inflamed against the *Spaniards*, looked upon their proceedings as an act of Hostility and a breach of their Peace, and would have supported his Majesty in any measures to enable him to drive off the *Spaniards*, and to re-possess himself of these Islands. In fine, it being found from the Spirit and voice of the Nation, that a Rupture between the two Nations would be unavoidable, except some apology could be invented for their hostile attack upon a *British* Settlement, and a cession thereof to be made in form by his Catholic Majesty. The King of *Spain* threw the whole blame upon the Governor of *Buenos Ayres*, who, he said, acted without a Commission, and signed an Order to the commanding Officer at *Port Egmont*, to deliver up to the *English* the said Port and the Islands in the condition, and with the Cannon, Ammunition, and Stores found and given up by the *English* Commander, at the time the Governor of *Buenos Ayres* forced him to withdraw and yield to his superior Force. So that by this Cession the *Spaniards* have confirmed the Title of *Great Britain* to these Islands, which before was disputed.







A Particular Plan  
— of the —  
TOWN and FORT  
of  
ST. PHILIP.



A DRAUGHT of the TOWN and HARBOUR of MAHON with ST. PHILIP'S FORT and its FORTIFICATIONS.



---

OF THE  
ISLAND OF *MINORCA*  
AND THE  
FORTRESS OF *PORT MAHON*.

**B**EFORE we enter upon the Settlements made under the *British* Crown upon the Coast of *Africa*, it will be necessary to look back into *Europe* and describe the Island of *Minorca* and the Fortifications thereon, and the Fortrefs of *Gibraltar*, that lies not far from the Coast of *Barbary*.

*Minorca* is an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea \* about thirty-eight Miles long and thirteen Miles broad, situated about

Situation.

\* *Minorca* being a commodious station for Ships employed in the *Mediterranean*, was first conquered by the first Naval Power, the *Phœnicians* or *Carthaginians*, from whom it was taken by *Metellus* the Roman. It was seized in 421, by the northern Nations, that had conquered *Spain*, who held it about three hundred Years. The *Moors* then made a descent upon it from *Africa*, and conquered it. *Charlemain* seized it in 801, but the *Moors* recovered it about six Years afterwards, and established a *Mahometan* King over the *Balearic Islands*, with the Title of *King of Majorca*. This Kingdom continued a long time to infest the *Mediterranean* with Rovers, and kept the Coasts of the neighbouring Continent in perpetual Terror.

At length *James* the first, King of *Aragon*, wearied and exasperated with continual Injuries and vain Remonstrances, resolved to suppress this *Mahometan* persecution; and, invading *Majorca* with twenty thousand Men, took *Palma* the Capital by assault on the 31st of *December*, 1129. *Minorca* became by stipulation tributary to him about three Years afterwards.

In 1289 *Alphonso*, King of *Aragon*, determined to make a complete Conquest of *Minorca*. The *Moors* obtained succours from *Barbary*, and omitted no Preparations for a vigorous defence;

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Contents.

Division.

about one hundred Miles South of the Coast of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, Latitude 39 Deg. 40 Min. North, nearly as big as the Isle of *Wight*, computed to contain 236 square Miles, and 62 Miles in compass, divided into four Provinces, called *Terminos*, known by these distinctions: *viz.* The *Termino* of *Mahon*, the *Termino* of *Alajor*, the united *Terminos* of *Mercadad* and *Fererias*, and the *Termino* of *Ciudadella*.

*Minorca* continued a Province of *Spain* to the Year 1708, when General *Stanhope* landed with two thousand Men, and when they had with great difficulty brought up their Artillery, they in a few Days, with the loss of only forty Men, obtained possession of the Island, though there were a thousand Men in Garrison at the Castle of *St. Philip*. At the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Minorca* was guaranteed to the *English*.

Government.

The Inhabitants capitulated for the continuance of their old Laws and Customs, though inconvenient and oppressive; and indeed it was natural for a People little acquainted with the state of other Countries, and conquered by Men whom they considered as Heretics, and had been taught to dread and hate, as the most mischievous of the human Race, to prefer any condition, of which they knew all the good and bad, before that which the caprice of a Conqueror might prescribe. They have one principal Tribunal, called the Court of Regal Government; to this Appeals may be made from the particular Courts of the several Districts, which are governed by *Jurats* or Magistrates chosen yearly. A general Council is called on great occasions. The Ecclesiastical Court is held at *Ciudadella* by the Vicar-general. The Governor is patron of all the Benefices.

The Natives of *Minorca* are computed to be about twenty-seven thousand, of which nearly three hundred are Ecclesiastics. Their Country is able to maintain a far greater

fence; but, being defeated with great Slaughter in two Battles, they retired to Mount *Agatha*, a naked Rock of great height, well fortified and stored, and accessible only by a narrow Passage. Hither they were pursued; but the Assailants, however resolute and eager, were always repulsed. Famine at last supplied the inefficacy of the Sword; *Agatha* was surrendered, and in 1287, the *Moors* of *Minorca* became Slaves to the *Spaniards* on the 17th of *January*, which is still observed there as a high Festival.

greater number, but having been long oppressed and plundered, they have not much inclination to industry. Their Religion is Popery in its grossest degree of Superstition; they are intirely in subjection to the Priests, who enter any House unquestioned, and procure large contributions for the Souls in purgatory, and all other purposes of Religion.

The Carnival or Festival before *Lent* is their time of pleasure; no Trace is exercised during this happy Season; but all the Day and Night is filled up with Ceremonies of Religion, or spectacles of Entertainment.

The common People are disarmed, but the Gentlemen are allowed Swords and Fire-arms, and are at Liberty to take Game like the *English* Officers.

The common Dress of the Men is a Cloak, a loose short Coat, a Waistcoat, a worsted Girdle, a coarse Shirt, Breeches reaching to the Ancles, with Stockings and flat-heeled Shoes, a red Cap and a flapped Hat. The gentlemen wear black Clothes, of the *English* Fashion, with Wigs, Hats, and Swords. When they are in Mourning they draw a covering of black Cloth over the Scabbard.

The Women wear a close Waistcoat of black Stuff, with a coloured Petticoat, and a Robazilla or kind of Hood, which is pinned under the Chin, and falls down the Shoulders; their Hair is gathered behind in a Ribband, and hangs almost to their Feet; the Dress of ceremony is the black Veil. They marry at about fourteen, and begin to decay at five and twenty.

The *Minorcans* have scarcely any Literature among them; they are taught in the Convents a little Grammar, which they soon forget; and in the Sciences are so ignorant, that not many of them attain the principles of Arithmetic. There are very few Women that can read or write.

They are generally abstemious and unexpensive, and seldom make Entertainments, or invite Guests to their Houses. Having no knowledge of Books, and being excluded from all other means of Information, they are no great talkers; and the Men, being habitually jealous, do not much covet the acquaintance of strangers.

The Women appear so seldom, that the best suit of Clothes descends from Mother to Daughter through several

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Generations. They are employed in domestic buſineſs, Spinning and Needle-work.

They are, even to the loweſt and pooreſt among them, clean and neat in their Houſes; they riſe early, dine at noon, and amuſe themſelves ſome Hours in the evening.

Soil.

The Soil of this Iſland is of ſeveral kinds; on the Hills it is almoſt of a black colour, light, fine, and fertile, and though thinly ſpread over the face of the Rock, produces tolerable Crops with little Cultivation. But the Soil of the Plains is far leſs fertile, being cold and clayey, and producing only four Herbage, Ruſhes, and a variety of Weeds.

Animals.

Upon the whole, though it is not celebrated for its fertility, yet affords many Species of both animal and vegetable Productions, and might ſupply yet more, if a little care were uſed for their Propagation. But the *Engliſh*, who are there, think only how to get home, and the Natives have probably little Encouragement to make improvements, which they conſider as enjoyed more by heretical Garriſons than by themſelves.

Their Horſes are ſmall, and leſs uſed for travel than Mules, which are more ſure-footed, and will fare more hardy, but are extremely vicious. The Cows likewiſe are ſmall, and both Beef and Mutton are very bad, but the Pork and Kid's fleſh is delicious. They have multitudes of Rabbits, but no Deer or Hares. There are land Tortoiſes in great numbers, and many Hedge-hogs.

They have other Animals leſs agreeable. Lizards on every wall without number, with Snakes, Vipers, and Scorpions, and Centipedes that ſwarm after ſunſet in every dwelling, and vaniſh on the dawn of Day.

Birds.

Of Birds they have the Eagle, who builds on inacceſſible Rocks; the Vulture, with the Owl, and every kind of the Hawk. There are many Swallows and Martins, with great plenty of the red-legged Patridges, Quails, wild Pidgeons, Ringdoves, Woodcocks, Snipes, and wild Ducks.

Fiſh.

Of Fiſh, being ſurrounded by the Sea, they have almoſt every ſpecies.

Vegetables

Their vegetable productions are very numerous, as may be expected in ſuch a Latitude: Their Vineyards make the greateſt part of their Wealth; they have Olives, but they make neither Pickles nor Oil; they have maſtic Trees,

Trees, but they do not gather the Gum. Their Timber is chiefly from the Ilex or Evergreen Oak, and they use the tops of the Myrtle for tanning Leather.

Of Fossils they have many varieties. Vast masses of Granite are every where to be found, and Marble of every variegation lies on the surface of the Ground.

The *Minorquins*, are naturally indolent, if they can but contrive to keep their Families from Poverty, they look no further to mend their fortunes by Arts and Manufactures.

Hence it comes that a vast balance lies against them in Trade, their Imports.

They have few Exports of any account, and are obliged to their Neighbours for one third of their Wheat; all their Oil, Brandy, and several other Articles in the necessities of Life, which they could not pay for without the circulation of *English* Money, being paid by the Soldiery for daily supply of Provisions.

The Dealers in Wine for home consumption are tied down to a rate or price settled at the beginning of the Year for red Wine; but they may sell their White-wine to the most advantage.

In the *Termino* of *Mahon* are found about 13000 In- Number of  
Inhabitants

The *Termino* of *Mercadad* contains about 1700 Inhabitants. The chief Town is *Mercadad*.

The *Termino* of *Alajor* contains about 5000 Souls. The chief Town is *Alajor*.

The *Termino* of *Fererias* (to which *Mercadad* is united) is a long narrow slip, ten Miles long, and no more than four Miles over, does not contain more than 1126 Souls. The chief Town is *Fererias*.

The *Termino* of *Ciudadella* contains upwards of 7000 Souls. The chief Town is *Ciudadella*.

Upon the whole it is computed that there are 15,000 Males, and 12,000 Females; In all 27000 *Minorquins* upon this Island.

*Mahon* is now the capital Town; to which the *English*, Mahen. upon their conquest of this Island, removed the Courts of Justice from *Ciudadella*, and made it the seat of Government, because it is situated near the principal Harbour and the Castle of St. *Philip*. The buildings are all of Freestone, either covered with Tiles or flat roofed and terraced.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

The Port has its name from the Town that overlooks it; it opens in the South-east part of the Island with a narrow entrance, which soon widens into a Basin a League long, and half a League broad, deep enough to contain the largest Ships, and completely sheltered from Storms, and from Enemies. So that it is a place of considerable Value to a distant maritime Power, as it supplies a secure station to a Fleet of Men of War, or a retreat for Merchants. The entrance into this Port is defended by St. *Philip's* Castle, which is the principal Fortification, on the fate of

St. *Philip's*. which depends that of the Island.

It stands upon a neck of Land between *Mabon* Harbour, and St. *Stephen's* Cove, with numerous outworks that extend themselves to the Shore on both sides, becoming a key to the said Harbour. The body of this Fortress consists of four Bastions and four Curtains, surrounded with a deep Ditch hewn out of the solid Rock. In the Area stands a Chapel, the Guard-room, Barracks, &c. forming a Square, in whose center is a Pump for the use of the Troops. Over the flat roofs of the arched buildings, is a spacious Rampart with an extensive prospect, and the Bastions have Guns mounted on them. The whole Body of this place is undermined: Serviceable works are contrived on the Rock, and made to communicate with one another, where necessary. Before the entrance of the Castle is an Horn-work, with other Works to this and the rest of the Fronts.

A great number of large Guns are mounted towards the Mouth of the Harbour, besides those pointed into the Country. But the capacious Galleries cut out of the Rock, and which extend themselves under the Covert-way throughout all the Works, are of the utmost advantage, affording shelter and quarters to the Garrison, being impenetrable to Shot and Shells.

There are two Magazines for Powder and Corn; one in the Covert-way, another much smaller in the main Ditch; and Store-houses for every occasion; and an Hospital near St. *Stephen's* Cove.

*Charles Fort*, built by the *Spaniards*, stands on a point of Land East of the Castle. The Grand-battery lies down at the Water's-edge, with a high Stone-wall, in which is a long range of Embrasures.

The



The Queen's Redoubt is the most advanced of all the Works towards the Country, on the side it stands; and between it and the Harbour are two other works; and on the other side of St. Stephen's Cove stands *Marlborough*, a very chargeable work. For a further description of these Fortifications see the Plate annexed.

Yet, notwithstanding all this strength, the *French* took this Fortress from us on the 28th of *June*, 1756,\* and  
K k 3 kept

\* On the 18th of *April*, the *French* landed at *Ciudadella*, and our four Regiments marched next Day into the Castle. We soon felt the happy consequences of breaking up the Roads; it being the 30th before we saw any of the Enemy, and the 8th of *May* before they could open any Batteries to play against us. From the 8th to the 16th, the fire was very smart on both sides, From the 16th to the 20th, they slackened a little, which we imagined was owing to their want of Ammunition, and which afterwards we found was really the case. The small Progress the *French* had hitherto made, gave our small Garrison great Spirits; but on the 19th, we descried the *British* Fleet bearing towards the Island. As they stopt seven or eight Leagues distance, and did not seem to come nearer, General *Blakeney* thought proper to send off a Boat with a Letter to the Admiral; but the Fleet standing further off, and the Night coming on, the Boat was obliged to return, without being able to effect the intended Purpose. The next Morning there was not one Ship in view. On the 21st a Fleet appeared at a distance, but it proved to be the *French*; nor had we ever the pleasure of seeing our Fleet a second time. The Enemy having received fresh supplies of Cannon and Warlike stores, began to open new Batteries, and by their continued Fire, greatly damaged our Works, and destroyed several of our Cannon.

They now played on us with thirty Cannon and twenty-one Mortars; and so hot a Fire, I believe, can scarcely be paralleled in any History. I have counted upwards of three hundred Shells thrown by the Enemy in one Night. In this manner we continued till the 27th of *June*; when, at eleven at Night, a general Assault was made from all quarters, and after about an hour's Engagement, three of our Out-works were taken. They immediately began to intrench themselves in these Redoubts, which they effected; though they lost a number of Men by our Small-arms. About four in the Morning, the Enemy beat a parley, and desired time to bury their Dead. This was granted; and, in the mean time, the General called a Council of War, when it was judged absolutely

THE PRESENT STATE OF  
kept it till restored to the *British* Crown by the treaty of  
*Paris*.

lutely necessary to offer Proposals for capitulating, which was accordingly done, and next Day agreed to by the *French*.

The loss we sustained in the Assault was very inconsiderable: Lieutenant *Samuel Whitehead* killed, Colonel *Jeffreys* taken Prisoner, and Major *Cunningham* shot through the Hand; thirty private Men killed, and about as many wounded. The *French* acknowledged they had 1200 Men killed and wounded. Before the Assault we lost Lieutenant *Armstrong*, Nephew to the General, a very promising young Gentleman, who was killed by a Cannon-ball; and, some Days after, Capt. *Hobby*, who was killed by a Shell. Our whole loss amounted to about 70 killed, 306 wounded, (35 of whom died of their Wounds) eight who died of Sicknefs, and 16 missing, most of whom we imagine were suffocated in springing the Mines. The *French* Army consisted of 32 Battalions, amounting to 20,550 Men, and our Garrison consisted of about 3500. The loss of the *French* during the Siege amounted to 3332 Men.

OF THE  
F O R T R E S S  
O F  
G I B R A L T A R.

Situation.

**G**IBRALTAR is situated at the Foot of the famous Mount *Calpe*, usually called by the Ancients, one of *Hercules's Pillars*; a Mountain that forms an Isthmus on the easternmost part of the Streight's mouth, and so high as to command the sight of all the Ships that attempt to pass either in or out of the Mediterranean, at a great distance; besides, the narrowest passage of the *Streights*,  
from

A PLAN of the *TOWN* and *FORTIFICATIONS* of GIBRALTAR.





from the westernmost part of *Gibraltar Bay* to *Ape's Hill*, on the *Barbary Shore*, is about five Leagues, or half the distance between *Dover* and *Calais*. It lies in 6 deg West long. and in Lat. 36 ; and about 40 Miles S. W. of *Cadiz*. And here it may be very proper to observe, that there is no place, either on the *Spanish* or *Barbary Shore*, near the *Streights Mouth* except *Gibraltar*, where Ships of any consequence can be protected, either from the weather (the strong Current that sets through it, from the Ocean to the *Mediterranean*, requires a brisk gale to stem it) or from a superior Force in those Seas. It takes its present Name from a renown'd *Moorish* General, called *Teriff* or *Teriffa*, viz. *Gabel Tariff* or *Mount Tariff*, now corruptly *Gibraltar*.

This important place is but small, built on a slip of Land that runs into the *Mediterranean* Sea, and forms a spacious and secure Bay, approachable on the Land side by a narrow passage between the Mountain and the Sea. The Mountain or Rock which covers it towards the Land, is 1300 feet higher than the level or neck of Land, and about three Miles from North to South, until it rests in a point supposed the most southermost in *Europe*; at the foot of the highest part of the Hill is the Town. At the North-end is a neck of Land or Isthmus, that joins it to the main Land of *Spain*, on which there is an Inundation and a Morass, that reach from the Sea to the bottom of the Rock, leaving only a narrow passage for a Road under the latter. The Harbour is secured by two Moles, that to the North is called the *Old Mole*, made by the *Spaniards*, and that to the South is called the *New Mole*, made by the *English* to cover the Ships from the New Works of the *Spaniards*, which they have thrown up quite across the Isthmus, about a Mile from our Works.

This important Fortress was in the short space of two Days compelled to surrender to a handful of brave *Britons*, under the Command and conduct of Sir *George Rook*. This Admiral having been disappointed in his quest of the *French* Fleet under the Command of *Count de Toulouse* in the *Mediterranean*, made the best of his way for the *Streights*, where being joined by another Squadron of

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*English* Men of War, commanded by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, they reſolved to attack *Gibraltar* with their united Force. This Fleet got into the Bay on the 21ſt of *July*, 1704, and at three in the afternoon, the Marines, to the number of 1800 commanded by the Prince of *Heſſe*, were diſembarked on the neck of Land to the North of the Town to cut off their communication with the Country. It was deſigned on the 22d in the morning, to cannonade the Town, but the Wind proving contrary, it was put off till the 23d, when the Ships being in their proper Stations, they fired above 15,000 Shot againſt the Town within the compaſs of ſix Hours. This furious cannonading drove the Enemy from their Guns, eſpecially at the South Mole-head, which with great expedition, by the Admiral's orders, was preſently occupied by our Men carried in armed Boats; but not without the loſs of two Lieutenants and forty Men, beſides ſixty wounded by the ſpringing of a Mine under the Fortifications upon that Mole. However this work ſeemed of ſo much Conſequence in the reduction of the Town, that our Men reſolutely maintained their ground on the great Platform, and advancing to a Redoubt between the Mole and the Town, made themſelves maſters of it with a great many of the Enemy's Cannon. This put them into ſuch high Spirits, that they ſent a peremptory Summons to the Governor, who on the 24th in the morning deſired to capitulate. Upon which, Hoſtages being exchanged, and the Treaty concluded, the Prince of *Heſſe* took poſſeſſion of the Town that ſame evening: The moſt memorable Action recorded in the *British Annals*, and of which the Author of Sir *George Rook's* Voyage into the *Mediterranean*, written in the ſame Year, gives the following commendation:

Import-  
ance.

“ An acquiſition, ſays he, of ſo great renown to her Maſteſty's Naval ſtrength in thoſe remote Seas, of ſo much diſappointment and mortification to the *Spaniards*, who have always reckoned that place (as truly it is) one of the chief Keys of their Kingdom; that ſhould they attempt to recover it, it is certain they muſt return with ſhame, weaken themſelves in the vain attempt, and certify to futurity the juſt praiſe of thoſe Men and their chief Commander, that accompliſhed this fortunate Action. Then, ſays he, over and above other Benefits likely to accrue by that ſignal piece of Service, whoever ſhall weigh the ſame  
with

with Judgment and Impartiality, and hath but ever so little skill in maritime Affairs, he will observe that as our naval War stands, when our Fleets are to act at so remote a distance, to cruise also on an Enemy's Coast, without a Port or Friend for three or four hundred Leagues together; I say, he who considers rightly, and views this Success in its true light, and beholds *Gibraltar* now in our Possession, situate as it were in the center of our Business, in the very narrow of the *Streights* mouth, commanding from shore to shore, and awing by our Cruisers all the intercourse between East *France* and *Cadiz*, &c. all the coasting Trade of both Nations, and the whole *French* Navigation into, and out of the Ocean. When it shall be remembered likewise, that by making it a Magazine for all our naval Stores, our Fleets may there be supplied, cleaned, refitted, victualled, &c. and be dispatched without stirring from their Station, which is the life of a cruising War; where our sick and wounded Men also may be accommodated; where our trading Ships, bound up, may lie for a Wind, and may find Sanctuary in time of Distress from either the Weather or the Enemy, and where, all the Summer long, which is the Season of action, when the Levant winds blow almost constantly and with the greatest violence, Ships may ride and lie quiet as in a Calm: In a Word, after I have enumerated these Advantages accruing by our possession of *Gibraltar*, and have told you that I do not talk at Random and without Book, but from my own thorough Knowledge of the place, which I conceive too, by the additions the *French* have made to the works of that Fortress, may with no exorbitant Expence be rendered impregnable to any Enemy or Power on that side of the World, as being almost so already by Nature. On these Reflections, I say, to which we may add the value and esteem which the *Spanish* nation always set upon this place, and *Oliver Cromwell's* fitting out a Fleet on purpose to attempt to take it, to secure the Navigation of the *English* in those Seas; one may do so much right, at least, to the wisdom of human Councils, that there will hardly be a Question, but those Princes who are most nearly concerned will do their best to preserve it, and where they should fail, such as are better able, and have a present and temporary Interest in  
the

the profit and honour of its conservation, will contribute their part towards it.

Corpora-  
tion.

Since this Fortrefs has been conquered and ceded to the Crown of *Great Britain* by the treaty of *Utrecht*, it has been made a Town corporate, and to prevent any usurpations upon the freedom of the Inhabitants, that do not belong to the Garrison, from the excefs of Military power, the Civil power has been put into the Hands of the Magistrates, and fuch other Officers and gentlemen of the Law as the King and his Council have found neceffary for the internal Government, the prefervation of Peace, and the fecurity of every Man's Liberty and Property.

Trade.

This Town is now become a place of confiderable Trade, efpecially between the Coaft of *Barbary* and this place, the *Engliſh* Merchants here having great Ware-houfes of all kinds of Goods of the growth of *Barbary*, fo that they furniſh the Merchants in *London* on as good Terms as they had them in *Barbary*; and by the conveniency of ſhipping, can fend them to *England* in ſmaller quantities than by loading veſſels wholly, as they were obliged to do before.

They likewise have a great Trade here by *Barcolongo's* with the Empire of *Morocco*; fo that the Trade is feldom ſhut up, and *Gibraltar* is now the Market for Wax, Copper, Almonds, Drugs, and other products of *Barbary*.

### *Explanation of the PLAN and FORTIFICATIONS of G I B R A L T A R annexed.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| A. higheſt Part of the Moun-<br>tain, 1300 feet.   | N. Old Moorish Line.   |
| B. Queen's Battery, 400 feet<br>high with three others. C.<br>the Prince's Line. D. King's<br>Line, all cut in the Rock. | O. Charles Fifth's Line.   |
| E. Old Moorish Caſtle.   | P. Way to great Europa.  |
| F. Powder Magazine.  | Q. 8 Gun Battery.  |
| G. North Baſtion.  | R. New Barracks.   |
| H. Hoſpital.   | S. Fort of the New Mole.   |
| I. Governor's Houſe.   | T. 5 Gun Battery.  |
| K. South Baſtion.  | V. Devil's Tower.  |
| L. Flat Baſtion.   | W. Inundation, which renders<br>the Works quite inacceſſi-<br>ble. |
| M. Demi-Baſtion.   | X. Sluice to let in the Sea.                                       |
|  | Y. St. Michael's Cave, able<br>to hold 1000 Men.                   |



---

OF THE  
BRITISH SETTLEMENTS  
ON THE  
Coast of *A F R I C A*.

FROM the Fortrefs of *Gibraltar* we crofs the *Straits* to the Coast of *Africa*, another reputed quarter of the World.

This Continent is of a triangular figure, the Base *Africa*, whereof is the Northern part of it. Besides, it is a Peninsula joined by the narrow Isthmus of *Suez* to *Asia*, and is situated between the Degrees of 37 North Latitude, Situation. and the 35th of South Latitude. This quarter of the World was once divided into several Kingdoms and States, renowned in History for liberal Arts, Wealth, Power and the most extensive Commerce; though at this time there is scarce one single Nation existing upon this Continent worthy of notice, except those on the Sea Coasts.

To exhibit the present state of *Africa* in its proper light, we shall therefore begin with the northern parts, in which we find *Berea*, *Barbary*, and the Kingdom of *Zanbaga* or *Zara*.

*Berea*, subject to the Bashaw of *Tripoli*, extends along *Berea*. the *Mediterranean* to *Egypt*, and is a very barren Country about 200 Miles in breadth, in the broadest place.

*Barbary* contains the Kingdoms and States of *Tripoli*, *Barbary*. *Tunis*, *Algiers*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*. *Tunis* and *Tripoli* are under the same Dey or Governor subject to the Grand Seignior. These Countries breed abundance of fine Camels and Horses, and produce plentiful crops of Corn and Olives. In *Tripoli* is produced a great quantity of Silk. And at *Tunis* is a good Manufacture of Soap, perhaps the finest in the World. Near *Tunis* stood the ancient City of *Carthage*; and not far from a place called *Byserta* is the Town *Boox-balter*, supposed to be the ancient *Utica*, famous in History by the death of *Cato*,

The

Algiers:

The Kingdom of *Algiers* is divided into five Provinces, viz. *Tremezen*, *Tenez*, *Algiers*, *Bugia*, and *Constantia*.

Oran.

The *Spaniards* possess the Town of *Oran* and also *Mazaquivir*, about one League distant from *Oran* in the Province of *Tremezen*. The Harbour of *Oran* is accounted the finest and best in *Africa*; and the *French* are in possession of a Fort on this Coast, called the *Bastion of France*, and have a Settlement there for Coral Fishery, paying a Duty to the Government of *Algiers*.

These Countries abounds in Corn, Dates, Olives, Figs, Grapes, Wax, Honey, Salt and Ostrich's Feathers.

Here is a standing Militia of about 12000 Men, composed of *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, who are distinguished by the Title of *The Nobility of Algiers*, because they elect the Dey of *Algiers* and depose him at pleasure.

The Empire of *Morocco* contains three Provinces, viz. *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Suz*.

Mazagan.

The *Portuguese* possess a Fortrefs on this Coast, called *Mazagan*, which they keep as a place of Punishment for Criminals that have been guilty of Murder or some other capital Offence. And the *Spaniards* are in possession of *Ceuta*, another strong Fortrefs.

Saltee.

*Saltee*, otherwise *Rabet*, a piratical Port, is esteemed the best Harbour in the Empire of *Morocco*. The Air of this Country is temperate, rather cold than hot.

All Money affairs and foreign Trades are negotiated and carried on by *Jews*.

Zara.

*Zara* is a barren desert Country, in want both of Water and Provisions; and the Inhabitants live in Tents not confined, but removing from place to place as they can meet with Pasture and Water for their Cattle, and live chiefly by plunder and rapine.

Fortunate Islands.

Within this northern Division of *Africa*, Geographers enumerate the Islands of *Madeira*, and *Canary*. The former, subject to the Crown of *Portugal*; the latter, to the Crown of *Spain*; and were called *The fortunate Islands* by the Ancients, because there never was a richer Soil, or a more agreeable Situation. There is nothing more desirable in life, as Corn, Wine, Oil, Fish, Fowl, &c. but it is found in this terrestrial Paradise in abundance, and the most exquisite in every Kind. They enjoy generally a serene Sky and temperate Air, so that the poorest

poorest People here know no want of Cloathing, Firing, Fruits, or Wines.

On one of these Islands called *Teneriff*, is a Mountain Pike called *The Pike*, which is reckoned two Miles and a half perpendicular, and thought to be the highest Mountain in the World; can be seen 120 Miles off at Sea, and takes three Days to travel to the top of it. Teneriff.

In the southern and western parts of *Africa* we find *Jaloff's* Country, otherwise *Nigritia* or *Negroe-land*, so called from the Complexion of the Natives. The other Countries are *Guinea* and *Congo*.

In *Negroe-land* rises the famous River *Niger*, which runs through the middle of the Country, and empties itself into the *Atlantic Ocean* by several Mouths, of which the largest are, *Rio Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senegal*. Tho' some write that *Gambia* is by far the greatest River in this part of *Africa*; and that *Senegal*, *Rio Grande*, *Rio St. Domingo*, *Rio Nunas*, *Rio Pungo*, &c. are all Branches of the *Gambia*. Negro-land.

The *Portuguese* have several Settlements on the *Niger*. The *English* have a Settlement, or a strong regular Castle well planted with Canon on *James's* Island, at the mouth of *Gambia*. The Trade of this place is for fine Gold, Slaves, Ivory, and Wax. They also have a Factory subordinate to *Gambia* Castle at *Joan*, 150 Miles up the River, another 50 Leagues higher at *Cuttajar*, and another called *Portdenelly* near the River's mouth. The Country is exceeding fruitful; and by the tenth Article of the Definitive Treaty concluded at *Paris* in 1763, his most Christian Majesty ceded in full Right and guaranteed, to his Britannic Majesty, the River *Senegal*, with the Forts and Factories of *St. Lewis*, *Podor*, and *Galam*, with all the rights and dependencies on the said River. James Island. Gambia

The *European* Nations that have Factories on this Coast, deal with the Natives for Gold, Elephant-teeth, and Drugs, but chiefly for Slaves.

*Guinea* takes its Name from *Guinky*, a Town so named by the *Portuguese*, who first discovered this Coast; and if we consider this Country in its largest Extent, it comprehends the *Slave-coast*, *Gold-coast*, *Ivory-coast*, and *Grain-coast*. Guinea.

In this Division we find these *English* Settlements, viz. *Sierra Leone*, *Commenda*, *Cape Coast Castle*, *Whydah*, and *Sierra Senegal*.

Sierra Leon

*Sierra Leon*, or *Mountain of Lions*, was certainly discovered and named by the *Portuguese*, but has been so long in possession of the *English*, as makes their Title thereunto incontestable.

The Country on this River is mountainous and barren, especially towards the Cape, where the Hills are exceeding high, and though rocky, are covered with Trees and frequented by Tigers, Leopards, and Lions. The River which is named after the Country is about four Leagues broad at the Mouth; but the depth of the Channel lies close in by the Cape, therefore it requires to steer into this River, to keep the Starboard Shore close aboard, sailing always close under the high Hills, where they will have regular soundings and good Anchoring-ground. But the middle of the River is very shallow, and the bottom near the edge of the Shoals, is uneven and foul Ground.

In this River the *African* Company have two Islands, one named *Tasso*, the other *Bense*. *Tasso* Island is flat, and almost three Leagues in circumference, on which the Company's Slaves have a good Plantation. The rest of this Island is covered with Woods, amongst which we find the Silk-Cotton Trees of an extraordinary size; there are also another kind of Cotton and Indigo.

The River produces several sorts of Fish; which, except the Oysters, are good in their kind. But it is pestered with Crocodiles from twenty to thirty Feet long, which lie upon the Shore, and do much damage to Hogs, Goats, or any other Animal, that can be surprized by that voracious creature, who always makes to the River with its Prey as soon as possible. Here also are vast numbers of Alligators not exceeding eight Feet in length, which prey chiefly upon Fish. The Negroes eat their Flesh, and are vastly fond of it.

On the Land, besides the Wild-beasts already mentioned, there are Elephants, Jackalls, Mandrills, Apes, and Deer of several kinds.

On the *Gold coast* the *English* have a large and strong Fort, called *Commenda*, mounting twenty-one pieces of Canon, near to which is a *Dutch* Fort. There are Negroe Villages belonging to these Forts, and good Gardens, and the Landing-place is pretty tolerable.

Cape-coast  
Castle.

The next Settlement on this Coast is called *Cape Coast Castle*, so named from its Situation upon a large Rock or Head-

## THE AFRICAN BRITISH SETTLEMENTS.

511

Head-land, or Cape, butting out into the Sea, and which the *Portuguese* that built it, called *Cabo Corfo*. It is a large, strong, and grand Fortification or Castle. The Parade, which is twenty Foot perpendicular above the Surface of the Rock, forms a fort of Quadrangle, open on the East side towards the Sea, which makes it cool, airy, and pleasant, with a prospect of *Queen Anne's Point* and *Anamaboe Road*, &c. on which is a Platform of thirteen pieces of Canon. The other three sides contain beautiful Offices and Apartments, well built: amongst which is a large Chapel well adorned, which stands on the South side, and covered on the out-side by the great Rock *Tabora*.

The *Negro Town*, or *Cape Coast*, is very large and populous, inhabited by civilized Pagans, whose Day of rest or Sabbath is the *Tuesday*. They are of a warlike disposition; but in time of Peace they chiefly attend to Fishing, at which they are very dextrous both by Net and Line.

The Government of *Cape-Coast-Castle* is at present in a *Triumvirate*.

The Landing-place here is very dangerous. When a Ship arrives, it is necessary to wait for a Canoe to come off to fetch either Goods or Passengers ashore, and then they are frequently well washed. But nevertheless, when got to Land, there is not so wholesome and comfortable a place in *Guinea*.

The Gardens of *Cape Coast* are near eight Miles in Circumference, and they produce every thing that grows within the torrid Zone, as Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Citrons, Guavas, Papaws, Plantanes, Bonanas, Cocoa-Nuts, Cinamon, Tamarinds, Pine-apples, Indian-Cabbage, also many sorts of European Fruits, Roots, and Plants. But their best Roots are Yams and Potatoes.

Near the side of these Gardens on the top of a Hill stands *Phipp's Tower*, which mounts seven Guns, and is built exactly three quarters of a Mile N. W. from *Cape Castle*; and at the same distance E. by N. stands *Fort Royal* upon a Hill so steep, that it is only accessible one way by a narrow Path, that may be defended by one Gun, and so situate as to be capable of levelling *Cape Coast Castle* to the Ground. From hence the Garrison  
take

take up and answer all the Salutes of Ships that come into the Harbour.

*Whydar.*

*Whydar* is so dangerously situated, that no European Boat can come within two hundred yards of the Landing-place, on account of the Sea-breakers; so that all Goods and Passengers are carried ashore by Canoes and Blacks. And the Water is so full of Sharks, that a Man, if washed over-board, is sure of being devoured by that voracious creature.

The Country within is most pleasant, and both the *English* and *French* have Forts within Musket-shot of each other, composed of a thick Mud-wall and deep Moats about them. The *English* Fort is very large, with four strong Batteries, mounting sixty-seven heavy Cannons.

The adjacent Country is a fine, easy and almost imperceptible ascent, for almost fifty Miles from the Sea-shore; and the further you travel into it, you will find it more beautiful and populous. The great number and variety of tall Trees, without any under-wood, that form beautiful Vistoes and ornamental Groves: the verdant well cultivated Fields, and a vast number of pretty Villages, encompassed by a low Mud-wall, heighten the prospect. But here is no Gold, and the Country is very unwholesome.

The Natives are naturally industrious; the Men follow Agriculture, the Women spin and weave Cotton.

They are Pagans, who worship, (1) a certain kind of Snake, to whom they offer Hogs, Sheep, Fowls, Goats, &c. (2) Tall Trees; and (3) The Sea. They allow polygamy without Limitation: And the King claims a right to seize for his own Use any Virgin within his Dominions, whom he shuts up in a Nunnery after he becomes tired of her Person.

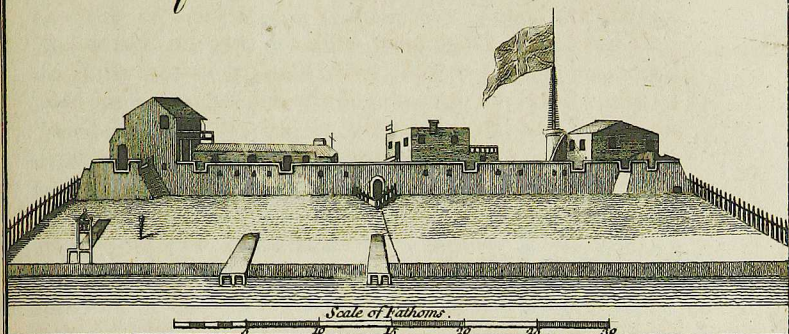
They compute time, not by Hours, Days, Weeks, Months, or Years, but only by Moons.

*Senegal.*

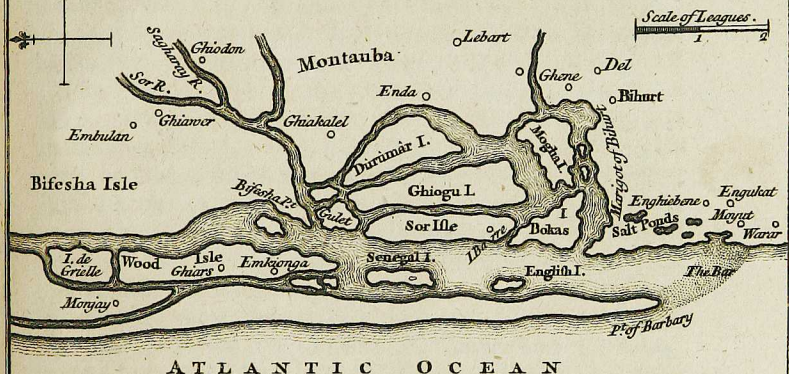
*Senegal* is the most important Settlement belonging to the *English* on the Coast of *Africa*. It is an Island, at the Mouth of the River *Senegal*, ceded to *Great Britain* by the last treaty of Peace with the *French*, whereby the *English* are possessed of the Gum-trade, which was before in possession of the *French* only.

Here

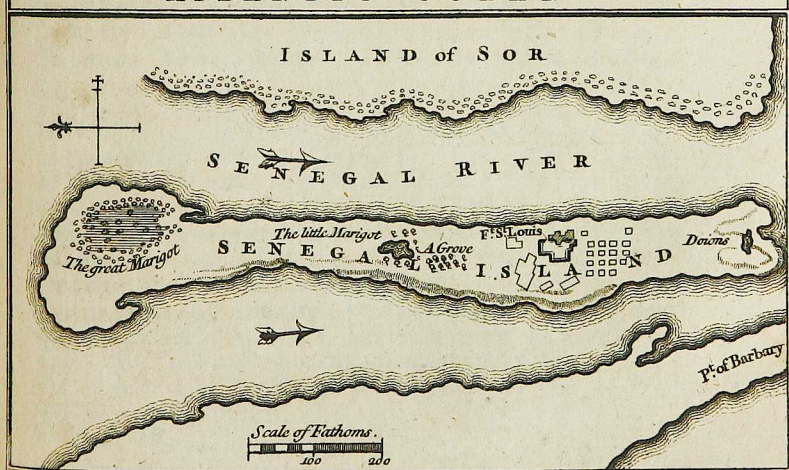
*A View of Fort S.<sup>t</sup> Louis, on the East side.*



*A Map of the Entrance of Senegal River*



ATLANTIC OCEAN







Here is a great Surf and a dangerous Bar at the entrance of *Senegal*; the Season for passing it is from *March* to *September*, or rather from *April* to *July*, because the Tides are then highest. The River *Senegal* empties itself into the Atlantic Ocean, in Lat. 16 Deg. North. The Entrance of it is guarded by several Forts, the principal of which is *Fort Louis* on the Island of *Senegal*\*, and is a Key to the grand Settlement of *Goree*. The River within the Bar is very calm and gentle, and about 300 Fathoms broad. Its direction is N. and S. parallel to the Coast, three Leagues from its Mouth to the Island of *Senegal*. The Land on both sides is one continued plain of Quick-sands. The western Bank forms a very low Cape or narrow slip of Land, which separates the River from the Sea. This is called *Barbary-Point*. The eastern Bank is higher, but neither produce any thing but a few Plants, till you arrive at *English* Island, which lies two Leagues higher, where there are some Trees called Mangroves.

The Island *Senegal* is the chief Settlement in this Province, and was the residence of the Director General under the *French*. Yet this Island is no more than a bank of Land, 1150 Fathoms in length, and about 200 Fathoms broad. The *Guinea* side of this Country is covered with Woods; but the Island and the *Barbary-Shore* are only sandy Plains, burnt by the heat of the Sun.

This Island divides the River into two Branches, one of which to the Eastward is about 300 Fathoms broad, and the other to the Westward, about 200 Fathoms broad; both considerably deep. See the PLATE annexed.

A very considerable Trade is carried on here in Gums, Elephants Teeth, Cotton, Hides, Bees-wax, Amber-

\* On the 24th of *April*, 1758, the *Nassau* of 64 Guns, the *Harwich* of 50, the *Rye* of 24, with the *Swan* Sloop of War, and two Buffes, under the Command of Capt. *Marlb*, having on Board 200 Marines under Major *Mason*, with a detachment of the Artillery under Capt. *Walker*, arrived off the Bar of the River *Senegal*, and after sounding the entrance, the small Vessels and Boats got over the Bar the 29th, there not being Water for larger Vessels than the *Swan* Sloop. The Marines and Seamen (about seven hundred) landed, and got the Artillery on Shore; on the 20th, when they were ready to attack *Fort Louis*, the *French* offered to capitulate, and on the first of *May*, the Articles of Capitulation were agreed to, and we took possession on the second.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

grease, Indigo, Civet, and Negroe-Slaves; besides large quantities of Gold-duft and Bars, to a considerable amount.

Climate.

The heat of the Climate is excessive, and their Winter is warmer than our Summer: Which heats do so fertilize the Sands of this Island, that the whole is converted into Gardens, in which we find the *Guinea* Ofcille, Botates, Annanas, Gravas, and most *European* Roots, Herbs, and Plants; most excellent Figs, Pomegranates and Grapes. And it is found also that with proper Labour and Care, most sorts of Grain and Fruit might be produced there.

No Country in the world abounds more in Poultry. They breed Turkeys, *Guinea* Hens, Geese, Ducks and a prodigious number of Fowls. Here are Pidgeons in wonderful perfection, and their Hogs multiply very fast. And there is great plenty of Fish and Wild-fowl.

*Of the Island of St. HELENA.*

St. Helena.

AT the extremity of this quarter of the World, lies the small Island of *St. Helena*, in the Ocean between the two great Continents of the new and old World.

This Island, according to *Dampier* is about the 16th Deg. of South Lat. Its Long. is 5 Deg. 30 Min. West from *London*, and it does not exceed ten Leagues in length; but so bounded with Rocks against the Sea, that there is no landing on it but at two or three places. And though the Mountains bear very little but a few Shrubs, the Valleys yield Timber fit for building: The Soil produces good Crops of Indian Corn, but the Rats, &c. devour it. The Pasture is Mint and Purslain, instead of Grass.

The Air is commonly serene, and there are moist Seasons to plant and to sow. In a word, the Weather is temperate and very healthy though near the Equator.

The *Portuguese* who discovered this Island, gave it the name of *St. Helena*, the Mother of the Emperor *Constantine*, it being her Festival on which they landed: But they deserted it, and the *Dutch* settled upon it for the convenience of their *East-India* Ships for a time, till they had got the Settlement, they now possess, at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Then the *English East-India* Company took it up, settled it with their Servants, and began to fortify it, till the

the *Dutch* about the Year 1672, drove them off, re-took it, and kept possession.

The *Engliſh* Nation interpoſed in favour of the *East-India* Company, and Captain *Monday* was diſpatched with a Force, that obliged the *Dutch* Garriſon to ſurrender.

From this time *St. Helena* has remained in the Hands of the *Engliſh East-India* Company, and they have improved its natural ſtrength ſo much by Art, that it deſies the Attacks of the moſt powerful Enemy. For the common Landing-place is a ſmall Bay like a Half-moon, not quite 500 paces between the two Points. Cloſe by the Sea ſide Guns are planted at equal diſtances, from one end of the Bay to the other; and a ſmall Fort that ſtands a little further in from the Sea, near the miſt of the Bay, makes the Bay ſo ſtrong, that it is impoſſible to force it.

The chief Town is called *Chapel Valley*, built with rough Stones, and containing about 100 Houſes. But though this Iſland is furniſhed with conveniencies of Life, yet it has no commodities for Merchandize.

There is no landing to the windward. All the Creeks and Bays are well fortified, beſides Alarm-bells upon the Hills.

Here are plenty of black Cattle, Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and all ſorts of Poultry. Their chief Grain is Kidney Beans. The common People ſubſiſt principally on Potatoes, Yams, Plantanes, Pulſe, and Fiſh. Their common drink is plain Water, which is good and wholeſome. But the Inhabitants that can afford it may be ſupplied twice a Month with Neceſſaries out of the Company's Stores, at ſix Months Credit.

The chief Commodities for ſale are, Cherry Brandy, Malt, and Cyder; Spirits, Beer, *Madeira* and *Canary* Wine, *Batavia* Arrack, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Tea, Fans, China-ware, Lacquered-ware, Silks, Ribbons, coarſe ſtriped Gingham, ordinary Muſlin, coarſe Chintz, blue and brown long Cloths, Salampones, and all ſorts of coarſe Callicoes. And the ſituation of this Iſland is very convenient for our homeward bound *East-India* Ships.

The *East-India* Company maintain upon this Iſland a Governor, deputy Governor, and Storehouſe-keeper, with competent Salaries, and a public Table well provided, to which all Commanders of Ships, and Paſſengers of any Diſtinction are always invited, and are made welcome.

---

T H E  
P R E S E N T   S T A T E  
O F T H E  
*BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.*

Asia's  
Situation.

Extent.

Bounds.

Division.

THE Continent of *Asia*, which is the last Division of this Work, is situate between 25 and 148 Deg. of E. Lat. and between the Equator and 72 Deg. N. Lat. about 4800 Miles in length, and 4300 in breadth. This quarter of the Globe is bounded on the N. by the *Frozen Sea*; on the E. by the *Pacific Ocean*, on the S. by the *Indian Ocean*, and on the W. by the *Red Sea*; the *Levant*, the *Archipelago*, the *Hellepont*, *Propontis*, and *Bosphorus*; by the *Black Sea* also, and the *Palus Mæotis*, the River *Don*, and by a Line drawn from the *Don* to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which disembogues itself into the *Frozen Sea*.

In the grand Division of this Continent, we find the following Kingdoms and States, beginning on the West side.

First, There is part of *Turkey*, including the chief Towns of *Bursa*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Jerusalem* and *Damascus*.

2. *Arabia*, containing the Towns of *Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Mocha*.

3. *Persia*, including part of *Circassia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Ussac Tartary*. In which Division we find *Ispahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombroon*, and *Bahara*.

4. *India* within the *Ganges*. In which are these chief Towns, *Delli* the Capital of the *Mogul's Empire*, *Agra*, *Lubor*, *Patna*, *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Calcutta*, *Madras*, &c. of which more at large hereafter.

5. *India* beyond the *Ganges*, which comprehends *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracon*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Chinapa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin-China*.

6. *China*,

6. *China*, whose chief Towns, known to *Europeans*, are *Canton*, *Nanking*, and *Pekin*, the Imperial residence.

7. *Chinese Tartary*, in which we meet with but one Town of note called *Chynian*.

8. *Shibet* and *Mogul Tartary*, which is less known to *Europeans*.

9. *Siberia*, which comprehends all the North of *Asiatic Tartary* and *Astracan*, whose chief Towns are *Tobolski* and *Astracan*; and these Countries called *Calmuc Tartary*, the *Samoieds*, the *Ostiacks*, and *Bradski Tartars*, whose Inhabitants live in Huts and Tents, perpetually rambling from place to place.

10. To these we add the *Asiatic Islands*, which consist of part of the *Turkish Islands* in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental Islands*, situate in the *Indian Seas*, of which *Japan*, *Formosa*, *Azyan*, the *Philippines*, *Celebes* or *Macassar*, *Molucca's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Flores*, and the *Maldiva Islands* are the most frequented and known to us *Europeans*.

The extention of the *British Empire* through this vast Region, is made by the Trade and Navigation of *Great Britain*. The Crown lays claim to no part of Territory in those *Asiatic Nations*. But the Merchants, encouraged and aided by Royal Patents and Parliamentary Privileges, have established Factories and Settlements that improve the Produce, Manufactures and Riches of those Nations to the Advantage and Support of their Mother-country.

#### *Of the LEVANT or TURKEY Company.*

THE *English Merchants* date their Trade to *Asia* under the *Ottoman Dominion* so early as in the Reign of King *Hen. VIII.* for in the Year 1511, and the following Years they sent great Quantities of *English Manufactures* to the Ports in the *Levant*, both on *English* and Foreign bottoms. But this Trade, though carried on for a while with great Spirit, was discontinued, and almost forgotten, till revived in 1580, when our Navigation to *Turkey* was again opened by a special League of Peace and Commerce, with Articles of Privileges dated at *Constantinople* in the Year 1580, and ratified at *London* on the 11th September, 1581. And in the Year following *William Harborne, Esq;* was sent Ambassador to the *Grand*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Seignior*, and was graciously received at *Constantinople*; in consequence thereof the *English* obtained leave to settle Factories, and to have Consuls for their protection; and for the encouragement of their Commerce at *Alexandria*, *Grand Cairo*, &c. in *Egypt*. At *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, *Aman*, *Tripoli*, *Jerusalem*, &c. In *Syria*, *Palestine*, and *Judæa*.

This Trade to the *Levant*, however, was not incorporated till the Year 1606, when upon the 14th *December*, K. *James I.* by his Letters Patent, gave existence to the *Turkey Company*. By which authority every Person who had served his time in the Service of said Company was to pay twenty-five Pounds for admittance; and such Person who had not served an Apprenticeship to a *Turkey Merchant*, should pay fifty Pounds for the Freedom of said Company.

They who were not Free of this Company, and adventured to trade to the *Levant Seas*, were obliged to pay the said Company twenty *per Cent.* upon the value of the Goods.

K. *Charles II.* on the 2d *April*, 1661, did ratify and confirm the Charter abovementioned, and did further direct, That no Person residing within twenty Miles of *London* should be admitted into the said Company, or have any Benefit of the Privileges thereof, unless he was made Free of the said City.

At present this Company rests upon an Act of Parliament passed in the 26th Year of K. *George II.* intitled, "An Act for enlarging and regulating the Trade into the *Levant Seas*," wherein it is enacted that the admission Fine shall be no more than twenty Pounds for the use of the said Company, and that the party to be admitted into the Freedom of the said Company, shall take the following Oath before the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, or before two Justices of the Peace, which Justices are required to certify, under their Hands and Seals, that the said Oath was taken.

"You Swear to be good, faithful and true to our Sovereign Lord King *George*, his Heirs and Successors:" You shall be obedient and assistant to the Governor, his Deputy and Assistants of the Company of the Merchants of *England*, trading into the *Levant Seas*, in all lawful matters: "You shall truly hold and keep to your Power (having no singular regard to yourself, to the hurt and prejudice

prejudice of the Common-weal of the said Company) all Statutes, Acts and Ordinances, which have been duly made according to the grant of Privileges granted to the said Company, and consistent with an Act of Parliament made in the 26th Year of King *George II.* intituled “An Act for enlarging and regulating the Trade into the *Levant Seas.*” The Secrets of the said Company you shall not disclose; and if you shall know any Person or Persons that intends any hurt, harm, or prejudice to our aforesaid Sovereign Lord the King’s Majesty, his Heirs or Successors, or to the said Company, or the Privileges of the said Company, you shall give Knowledge thereof to the said Governor, Deputy or Assistants, or to some of them; and you shall not colour or free any Goods belonging to any one not Free of the said Company.

So help you God.

It was also enacted, that it shall and may be lawful to and for all and every Person and Persons being Free of the said Company, separately and jointly to export, or cause to be exported, from any Port or place in *Great Britain*, to any Port or Place within the limits of these Letters Patent, in any *British* or *Plantation* built Ships (navigated according to Law) at any Time, and to any Person or Persons whatsoever, being Freemen of the said Company, or Sons, or Apprentices of Freemen (such Freemen’s Sons or Apprentices being his Majesty’s *Christian* Subjects) so long as such Person or Persons shall remain under, and submit to, the protection and direction of the *British Ambassador* and *Consul respectively*, for the time being, any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes whatsoever, not prohibited by Law to be exported; and also to Import in like manner, from any Port or Place within the limits of the said Letters Patent, Raw Silk, or any other Goods, Wares, or Commodities, purchased within the said Limits (not prohibited by Law to be imported) upon paying or securing the Customs and Duties payable for the same. And upon paying such imposition or sums of Money as shall be assessed or charged upon all Goods exported or imported. With power to make Bye-Laws, and a right of Appeal from them. See the Act quoted above.

This Company has always maintained, at their own Charge, the Ambassador at the *Ottoman* Court, and the

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Consuls, &c. at their several Factories. But their appointment for their Ambassador nor enabling him to appear with proper Dignity on public Occasions, King George II. out of regard to the merit of Mr. Porter, and to induce him the more earnestly to promote the Interest of his Kingdoms at the *Porte*, allowed him 1000*l.* per Ann. out of his privy Purse.

This Trade has been upon the decline many Years, ascribed to divers Causes. Some say it is owing to French Interest in *Turkey*; others would lay it upon the treachery or mismanagement of our own Merchants; and a third Opinion is, that much may be attributed to the badness of our Goods made for that Trade, which gives our Rivals an opportunity to work our Manufactures out of the *Levant* Markets. But be this as it may, this is certain, the *Levant* Trade has languished to such a degree, that our *Turkey* Merchants, who were wont to figure at the top of the Commerical World, now bow down their diminished Heads. Nevertheless, don't imagine that this Trade is entirely sunk; on the contrary, we import annually from *Aleppo* only, 600 Bales of Raw Silk, by the Manufactory of which, this Nation receives a great Benefit.

The principal Articles of Commerce in this part of *Asia*, are Raw Silk, Cotton, Wool, and Yarn, Grogram, Goat's-Hair, Carpets, Tapestry, Calicuts, Cordovans, and several other rich Manufactures of Silk, &c. besides a vast quantity of Drugs, Gums, Dye-stuffs, Earths, Fruits, &c. A Trade carried on by the Merchants settled at the Ports on the Coasts of *Syria* and *Asia Minor*; with which Ports there is an inland communication by Caravans all over *Asiatic Turkey*, into *Arabia*, *Persia*, and the *East Indies*; and from thence they convey many rich Commodities to *England* and other *European* Nations.

The Merchants who chiefly carry on this inland Commerce are *Armenians*, a very skilfull and honest People; and by this way all the Commodities of the *Indies* were transmitted to *Europe* through this Channel.

The Affairs of this Company are managed by a Governor, Deputy Governor, and a Court of Assistants, consisting of eighteen Members, annually chosen in the Month of *February*, who hold a Court monthly, or as occasion











occasion requires for the management of the Company's Affairs, as to appoint Consuls, Vice Consuls, Factors, &c. to *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, and their other Factories, who are responsible to this Court for what they do, or act under their Authority and appointment.

### *Of the EAST INDIES.*

UNDER the general term of the *East Indies*, which is the other grand Division of *Asia*, are included all the Countries and Dominions from the Gulph of *Mocha* quite to *China*, and all the Islands from *Madagascar* to the *Philippines*: The Charter of the *East India* Company taking in the whole under the same Denomination, and the Trade from *Europe* to all or any of those Countries and Islands, as well as from those Countries to *Europe*, is called *The EAST INDIA Trade*.

In taking a general view of the growth and produce of these Countries, we observe that Nature has been surprisingly bountiful to the *Indies*, and stored this quarter of the World, not only with all those inestimable Commodities she has imparted in common to others, but has added abundance besides, which she had either sparingly communicated, or utterly denied to the rest of the World. Amongst the variety of Productions we enumerate Diamonds of the very best qualities, Pearl, Coral, Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Sulphur, Salt-Peter, Red Earth, Allum, Quick-silver, Potter's Earth (of which is made *China-ware*) Raw Silk, Cotton, Tea, Coffee, Sago, Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves, Cinnamon, Pepper, Indigo, *China-root*, *Aquila-Wood*, Rhubarb, Musk, Vermillion, Stick-lack, Borax, Lapis Lazuli, Dragon's Blood, Cabelis, Frankincense, Saffron, Myrrh, Manna, Ambergrease, and many other valuable Gums and Drugs. To these we must add that the Manufactures in these Countries surpass all others in the excellency of their Performance, inimitable wrought Silks, rich Calicoes, Muslins, and other Stuffs, in the works of Gold and Silver, lacquered Ware, and in China.

The Coasting-trade in *India* carried on partly by the Nations of *India*, one among another, and partly by the *Europeans*, *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, &c. with them separately

*India* Coasting Trade.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

rately and apart, is in itself very great, and consists of the following Branches:

The *Turks* carry on a Trade from *Aden* into the Gulph to *Mocha*, and all along the *Red Sea* to *Suez*, and from thence their Coffee and other Goods are carried to *Egypt*, to *Alexandria*, and thence by Sea or Land, or both, to *Constantinople*, *Aleppo*, *Smyrna*, and other Places.

The Trade of the *Arabians* and *Persians*, up the Gulph of *Persia* to *Bassora*, supplies vast Caravans with *Persian* and *Indian* Goods of all sorts, to be carried by the *Euphrates* and *Tygris* to *Bagdat*, and thence to *Trepizond* on the *Black Sea* one way, and over the Desarts upon Camels to *Aleppo*, another way.

Then there is the Coasting-trade of the *European* Merchants and *Indians* promiscuously, upon the West-side of the Coast of *India*, viz. That of *Guzuratte*, *India* and *Malabar*; and the like Coasting-trade of the same *European* Nations, upon the other side of *India*, viz. On the Coast of *Coromandel*, *Golconda*, and *Bengal*; to which add the Trade into, and a great way up the River *Ganges*, on whose Banks are several Factories and Settlements of the *English* and other *European* Nations, besides the Trade of the Natives, who bring Goods down that mighty River from very remote Countries.

The next Trade on this side of *India* is that of *Achen*, on the N. Point of the Island of *Sumatra*, and from thence southward two ways. (1) Along the West shore of *Sumatra* to *Bencoolen*, and to the Streights of *Sunda*, which is the South point of that Island, and thence on the West shore of the Island of *Java*, whither the *European* Ships generally go for Provision, especially Black Cattle; and from thence still South to the Streights of *Bailly*, and the Islands of *Timor* and *Moluccas*. (2) On the inside or East shore of *Sumatra* and the Coast of *Malacca*, and to the Port and City of *Malacca* settled by the *Dutch*, and from thence through the Streights of *Singapore*, to the North side of the Island of *Borneo*.

Here the course of Trade divides itself two ways, and in direct contrary Channels, in both very considerable; and a third way also, of less extent. The first is North, to the Eastern Coast of *Asia*, viz. to the great Gulph of *Siam*, the Coast of *Camboya*, to *Cochin China* and *Tonqueen*, to the Empire of *China* and *Japan*; upon all which  
extensive

extensive Coasts there is a very great Trade carried on by the *Chinese* and *Malayans*. The second course of Trade is South from *Borneo* to *Batavia*, on the Island of *Java*, and to the whole Coast of that large Island, where the *Javans* and other Nations drive a considerable Trade from Port to Port, and from Island to Island, particularly to the Island of *Borneo*. From which last mentioned Island, this Trade takes a course farther East, to the innumerable Islands of those Seas, called the *Indian Archipelagus*, which reaches to *Ternate*, *Tylore*, *Celebes*, *Gillolo*, even as far as the *Philippines*.

These are in general the Coasts and Countries which the *Europeans* are more particularly acquainted with. But there are other inland Branches of Commerce among them which cannot yet be come at. Particularly we are not sufficiently acquainted with the immense inland Trafficks of *China* by its many Canals and navigable Rivers; one of which Canals is 1000 Miles in length, and traverses the whole *Chinese* Empire from *Canton* to *Pekin*.

Let us proceed to take a view of the Trade between the *East Indies* and the rest of the World, taken in its largest Extent. The Trade of the *Red Sea* to *Suez*, and from the Coast of *India* and *Malabar*, into the Gulph of *Persia* and up to *Bassora* has been already mentioned. Another Branch of the northern Commerce from *India* is by Land, from the upper part of the *Mogul* Empire to *Armenia* and *Georgia*, and thence over the *Caspian Sea*; a way which the Sovereigns of *Russia* have in contemplation, and by the Trial which has been made of this course of Trade from *India*, it is accounted very improveable. But there is also a passage by Land from *China* to *Muscovy* or *Russia*, by which way there are yearly carried pretty large quantities of Tea, wrought Silks, and other Goods that are not bulky.

General  
East India  
Trade.

But the grand Channel of Commerce between *Europe* and the *Indies* at this time is by Sea from *England*, &c. round the *Cape* of *Good Hope*, and so to the several Parts of *India* and *China*; which Trade is managed in every *European* Nation by an exclusive Company, and free Merchants tolerated by those Companies to carry on the coasting Trade; no Nation admitting private Adventurers to be otherwise concerned therein.

*Asia,*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Asia*, nevertheless, is not so rich and fertile in its natural Productions, as it is made by the prodigious numbers, and inimitable diligence and application of its Inhabitants, who again are so happily circumflanced as to stand in need of nothing from the other parts of the World; and their Industry and unwearied Labour is so great, that they are able to furnish the whole Globe with their Produce and Manufactures; by which means the state of Trade between *Europe* and *Asia* stands thus, viz. *Europe* calls for a vast quantity of Goods from *Asia*: *Asia* calls for more Money than Goods from *Europe*.

Our Intention at present is only to give an account of those Settlements made in this part of the World by the *English*, and to describe their Trade and the manner in which it is carried on by an exclusive Company.

English  
East India  
Trade.

Towards the latter end of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, A. D. 1599, a body of Merchants were incorporated by her Majesty's Charter, and impowered to establish and carry on an exclusive Trade by the *Red Sea* to *Arabia*, and to *Persia*, *India*, *China*, and several of the *East India* Islands, which met with great Encouragement from K. *James I.* and K. *Charles I.* But about the beginning of *Oliver Cromwell's* Protectorate, it being imagined that the laying open the Trade to the *East Indies* would be of Advantage to the whole Nation, those Charters were superceded, and the Commerce was made general. However, the Event soon convinced the Government that they were mistaken, and that a separate Trade of such an Extent, Expence and risque, turned out a disadvantage to the undertakers; so that the Company was again restored to their chartered Privileges in the Year 1657, but had well nigh dropt through mismanagement, internal Disputes, and unavoidable Accidents, in K. *William's* Reign, who saved the old Company from Ruin by raising up a new Company, and uniting them by Authority of Parliament, under the Stile and Title of the *United Companies* trading to the *East Indies*; since which time, under the favour of the Parliament, they have arrived to the highest pitch of any trading Company that ever existed in the known World, for Power, Commerce and Credit.

The Legislature from the time of the Establishment of the *United East India Company*, has distinguished it with particular

particular tokens of Regard, and so judiciously framed the Privileges granted to the said Company, as to make them promote the Interest of the Nation, and secure, as well as increase, the Revenue of the Crown.

Thus by the 9th and 10th of *William III.* and the 6th *Anne*, it was enacted "that no Person may trade thither till sufficient Security be given to the Commissioners of the Customs, that all Goods caused by them to be laden there, shall be brought, without breaking bulk, to some Port of *England*; which Security the *English East India Company* are to give under their common Seal, after the rate of 2500*l.* for every 100 Tons they are let at, for every Ship by them sent out:" And further it was enacted, "that the Goods imported from thence must be unladen in some Port of *Great Britain*, and be openly and publicly sold by Inch of Candle, upon Forfeiture of their Value."

By the said Acts, and by 3 *George II.* and 17 *George II.* the United Company are to have the whole, sole, and the exclusive Trade to and from *Sinice*, and to and from all places between the *Cape of Good Hope* and Streights of *Magellan* for ever. But subject to Redemption of Parliament by three Years notice, after the 25th of *March*, 1780: upon the expiration whereof, and the repayment to the said Company of the Capital Stock or Debt of 4,200,000*l.* and all Arrears of Annuities payable in respect thereof, their Right and Title to such Trade are to cease and determine.

By divers Acts, persons not qualified going or trading thither, forfeit the Ship and Goods, and double the Value thereof.

By 5 *George I.* and 7 and 9 *George I.* any of his Majesty's Subjects (not lawfully authorized) going to, or being found in the *East Indies*, shall be guilty of an high Crime and Misdemeanor, and may be prosecuted within six Years, liable to such Penalties as the Court shall inflict. And every person so offending may be seized and brought to *England*, and committed to the next County Goal by any Justice of Peace, till sufficient security shall be given for their appearance. And persons going or trading thither under foreign Commissions forfeit 500*l.*

By 7 *George I.* Goods traded for contrary to Law, are forfeited with double the value; and Contracts for Ships in foreign services to trade thither, are rendered void.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

By the said Act, Goods not belonging to the Company, or to Persons licensed by them, shipped on board of Ships bound thither, or taken out of Ships from thence before their arrival, are forfeited with double the Value: the Master privy thereto, forfeits 1000*l.* and all his Wages. And Goods of the Produce of the *East Indies* may not be imported into any Place belonging to the *British* Crown, unless shipped from *Great Britain*, on forfeiture of Ship and Goods, or their value.

By 11 and 12 *William* III. c. 10. wrought Silks, Bengals, and Stuffs, mixed with Silk or *Herba* of the Manufacture of *East India*, *China*, or *Persia*, and Callicoes printed, stained, or dyed there, are prohibited to be worn in *Great Britain*; and such Goods are to be imported into the Port of *London* only, and there regularly entered, upon forfeiture of 500*l.* And it was further enacted, that the Persons knowingly harbouring or selling such Goods shall forfeit 200*l.*

By the 2 and 3 *Anne* c. 9. and 3 and 4 *Anne* c. 4. *East India* unrated Goods, Callicoes, China-ware, and Drugs of the Product of *East India* or *China*, landed or taken out of any Ship before Entry and Security of the Duties, or without a Warrant from the Officers, are forfeited or their value.

Internal  
policy of  
the Com-  
pany de-  
scribed.

Having thus specified the several Charters enacted for the purpose of securing to the *East India* Company the sole and exclusive Benefits resulting from so distant a Commerce, we ought now, in strictness of method to lay open the internal policy of the Company; but since the *British* Concerns in *Asia* have proved of that vast importance as to demand the serious attention of the *British* Legislature, we shall be justified in bestowing a more than ordinary disquisition on this part of our Work.

The *East India* Company, as a sensible Writer observes, "have of late years so much deviated from the original purpose of their association, that from a Society of mere Traders, confined by Charter to the Employment of six ships, and as many pinnaces yearly, they are now become Sovereigns of most extensive, rich, and populous Kingdoms, with a standing army, composed of more than sixty thousand men, at their command." An event of this kind partakes so much of the marvellous, that it cannot be related without exciting in the mind of the Auditor or Reader, a wish to have the



the means unfolded by which it was brought about. We shall therefore, as concisely as possible, make our Readers acquainted with as much of the past History as may be necessary to assist them in forming a judgment of the present state of *India*; and having shewn the real situation of the *East India* Company with respect to its territorial acquisitions, and political power abroad, we shall revert to the consideration of its internal policy as a Corporation at home.

The native inhabitants of that part of *Asia*, known by the name of *Hindestan*, are distinguished by the appellation of *Hindoos* or *Gentoos*, (a *Portuguese* term, synonymous to the Scripture Phrase GENTILES) and *Moors*. The latter are *Mussulmen* or *Mahommedans*, the former are followers of *Brimha*. Name of  
the antient  
inhabitants

The religious superstitions of the *Hindoos* preventing their visiting foreign Countries, they scarcely can be considered as a commercial People. In Agriculture, and the Manufacture of Commodities for home consumption, they have excelled; and to the adventurers of other trading nations it has been owing, that the spirit of traffic ever prevailed amongst them.

As the *Hindoos* are divided by religion into separate casts or tribes, so antiently they lived subject to different Chiefs, or Rajahs; in process of time, they were incorporated into an Empire, under the Sovereignty of different Moguls. This however is not to be understood as comprehending all the *Hindoo* people, for at this day there are several nations in *India*, whom it has been found impossible to subdue. The *Marattoes* fall under this predicament; they never were either the Mogul's subjects, or his tributaries; and the prodigious power, martial skill, and independent spirit of these *Marattoes* have frequently threatened, and may at last prove the destruction of the Company's Settlements in *Asia*.

After the establishment of the Mogul Empire, *Hindestan* flourished exceedingly. The *Mahommedan* Princes judiciously discerned the beneficial effects accruing from Commerce, and it accordingly made part of their policy to encourage it: hence they issued their royal Firmauns or Decrees, granting exemption from the payment of certain duties, as an incitement to foreigners to trade with their subjects. Besides these they have at various times stipulated Grants of Lands, and other immunities,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

as will be seen in the sequel, to the servants of the *English East India Company*, in behalf of their masters.

Antient  
revenues of  
the Mogul  
empire.

In the most flourishing state of the Mogul Empire, before the invasion of *Nadir Shah*, the annual revenues, upon a moderate estimate, were calculated at thirty-seven millions seven hundred twenty-four thousand six hundred and fifteen pounds sterling. This annual revenue was collected from the several Subahs or Viceroyships merely: the Farmers and Husbandmen are with great justice supposed to have paid twice that sum. The invasion of *Nadir Shah* threw the affairs of the Mogul Empire into quite a different channel. It paved the way for that confused state of anarchy which at length ended in the dismemberment of the Empire under the Emperor *Mahomed Shah*, in the year 1739! From that period to 1761, the Capital of *Dehli* was one continued scene of confusion and bloodshed, each Lord or Rajah of the Empire aspiring to the rank and dignity of Emperor, deposing the reigning Prince, and being themselves deposed and murdered in their turn.

The Gentlemen however who negotiated the *East India Company's* affairs during such times of tumult, found means to profit by the downfall of the native Princes, and the distractions of the Empire. As the Company had a considerable military force, their assistance was frequently solicited, and the President and Council soon perceived the expediency of taking a part in the civil commotions. In short, it was seen that advantage might be taken of the public calamities, and it was judged sound policy to take that advantage.

One *Allum Gueer* being first taken out of prison, placed on the Throne of *Dehli*, and assassinated in the year 1759, left a son called *Ally Gohar*. This Prince escaping out of the prison in which his father and himself had been confined, joined alternately such of the Rajahs as seemed willing to assist in forming enterprizes for regaining those territories to which, by virtue of his Father's right he laid claim. After various unsuccessful expeditions, *Ally Gohar* made overtures by letters to the then Colonel, now Lord *Clive*, in which he "disavowed any hostile intentions against the Company, and only entreated to be put in possession of his Throne, and in return left the Company's Servants to fill up a carte blanche with their own conditions."

Matters

Matters continued in this unsettled state for three successive years, during which period the Directors of the *English* Councils in *India* judged it, for various reasons, highly inexpedient to accede to the proposals of *Ally Gohar*. In 1764 however, the *English* army under the command of Major *Munro*, totally defeated *Sujah al Dowlah*, and in consequence of this defeat *Ally Gohar*, deceived by almost every Prince in whom he had trusted, cast himself on the generosity of the *English* for safety and protection. Whether any material alteration had happened in the face of affairs, whether a change of men gave rise to a change of measures, whatever was the cause the event to *Ally Gohar* happened otherwise than might be imagined. He was treated by the *English* with all imaginable tenderness; his Proposals were listened to, and a Negotiation immediately opened; the terms on *Ally Gohar's* part were these, "that in consideration of the assistance granted by the *English*, he agreed to pay them out of the Revenues of the country, any sum they demanded yearly, and that he would put them in possession of a country abounding with riches and treasure;" resting on his own part satisfied with whatever share they chose to confer upon him.

The President and Council of *Calcutta* having considered this petition, sent a paper to be signed by *Ally Gohar*, wherein he agrees "to grant the *English* out of his Treasury such a proportion of the revenues as the exigencies of his affairs would admit of; and when put in full possession, he engages to reimburse the whole expences incurred by the Company on account of the business, from the time of the *English* forces joining his standard."

This treaty being ratified, *Ally Gohar* was put in possession of *Illahabad*, and the Subaship of *Owd*, and the acquisition of an immense revenue from the treasury was obtained on the part of the Company. Soon after the ratification of these treaties Lord *Clive* arrived in *India*, and an entire new modelling of the treaties, subsisting between the newly created Mogul and the *English East India* Company, was undertaken; several articles in the old treaties were abolished or altered; the most material change in favour of the Company was a "grant of the revenues arising from the provinces of *Bengal*, with  
" the

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

“actual power of collecting those revenues.” A right for sovereign Princes only to exercise; an investment fit only for sovereign Princes to enjoy. This, in the *Bengal* language, is denominated the DEWANNEE; and whether we consider the small beginnings of the Company, the difficulties they had to surmount, the power and prejudices of the natives, as well as other obstacles which reason will suggest, our astonishment, that an handful of adventurers should, in a few years, arrive to such a pitch of glory as to march their own armies into the field, collect their own revenues, and enjoy the actual sovereignty of Princes, your astonishment at this must rise in proportion to the singularity of the event.

Whether so material an alteration in the state of the Company’s affairs may not eventually prove detrimental to its interest, time only can discover. But as the Dewannee, or revenues of territory, thus ceded to the Company by the *Indian* Princes, was on a former occasion refused by the Governor and Council at *Calcutta*, it may not be improper to lay before our readers the reasons urged for this refusal, as contrasted with the ostensible arguments urged by Lord *Clive*, in favour of the acceptance of the Dewannee.

The Court of Directors, in a paragraph of a letter, dated 9th *March* 1763, thus address their Governor and Council, then resident at *Calcutta*. “Your refusal of “the Dewannee of *Bengal*, offered by the King (the “same Prince, *Ally Gobar*) was certainly VERY RIGHT; “and we are well satisfied with the just and prudent “reasons you gave for declining that offer”.

The reasons the then Governor and Council gave for not accepting it were, that by reducing the Nabob’s power it would occasion endless disputes; would give rise to jealousy and contention with the country powers, and the other *European* nations, having settlements in *Bengal*; that it might subject the affairs of the Company to the controul and interference of the *British* Parliament, and might in the end be attended with other consequences prejudicial to the Company’s interests. Part of this prediction hath been verified, for the *British* Legislature hath interposed its authority respecting the Company’s affairs.

On the other hand Lord *Clive*, and a Select Committee,

mittee, in a letter bearing date the 30th *September*, 1765, argue thus in favour of the propriety of the Company's accepting the Dewannee: "The perpetual struggles for superiority between the Nabob's and the Company's agents, together with the recent proofs before us of the notorious and avowed corruption, have rendered us unanimously of opinion, that no other method could be suggested of laying the axe to the root of those evils, than that of obtaining the Dewannee of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Orissa*, for the Company."\*

Again, "By this acquisition of the Dewannee your possessions and influence are rendered permanent and secure, since no further Nabob will either have power or riches sufficient to attempt your overthrow. The experience of years has convinced us that a DIVISION of POWER is impossible, without generating discontent and thus hazarding the whole; all must belong either to the Company or the Nabob."†

In another separate letter of Lord *Clive's*, to the Directors, the motives for accepting the Dewannee are thus stated: "Though the revenues belong to the Company, yet, were the Company's officers to be the collectors, foreign nations would take umbrage, and complaints preferred to the *British* court, might be attended with very embarrassing consequences. Nor can it be supposed that either *French*, *Dutch*, or *Danes*, will acknowledge the *English* Company Nabob of *Bengal*, and pay into the hands of their servants the duties on trade, or quit-rents of districts, which they have for many years possessed, by virtue of the Royal Firmans, or grants from former Nabobs."‡

And again: "In considering the subject of the Dewannee, and the consequences of such large increase of revenue, I have already observed, that our acquisition will give no umbrage to foreign nations, with respect to territorial jurisdiction, so long as the present APPEARANCE of the Nabob's power is preserved."§

Such are the reasons offered by Lord *Clive*, in favour

\* Authentic Papers, Paragraph 22d p. 82.

† Ibid. Paragraph 23d. p. 84, and 85.

‡ Ibid. Paragraph 12th. p. 26.

§ Ibid. Paragraph 14th. p. 28.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of the Company's acceptance of the Dewannee. Upon which we shall only remark, that the fact, intimated in the last quoted paragraph, is strictly verified; It is the APPEARANCE only of the Nabob's power which is preserved, and the Company's servants are sure to elevate such only to the dignity as will accede to all their views. Hence upon a Nabob's betraying the smallest degree of refractoriness, he is stripped of his Royalty with as little ceremony as he was invested, and another more tractable is placed in his stead. The Company allow an annual stipend to the Nabob of their own creation; whilst they in reality enjoy the office, under the title of Dewannee, and borrow the nominal Nabob's power to sanctify their acts of sovereignty.

Such is the PRESENT STATE of the *English East India* Company; as to power in *Asia*, they are, to borrow a phrase from one of Lord *Clive's* letters, "Now become the sovereigns of a rich and potent kingdom;" they are not merely Collectors, but PROPRIETORS of the Revenues of *Eastern* Princes, whom they exalt or dethrone as is most subservient to the purposes of policy.

In justice to our readers we could not omit noticing these singular changes made in the Company's affairs; and having hinted our doubts whether the territorial revenues thus acquired, may prove beneficial to the Company, we shall state in justification of those doubts the observation of a very judicious writer.

Revenues  
arising  
from the  
Company's  
provinces.

The whole revenues of the Company's provinces in *Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa*, (exclusive of *Calcutta* and the twenty-four districts, or Purgunnahs) after deducting the stipend allotted for the Emperor, and the annual allowance paid to the Nabob, he estimates at £. 2,126,733. Previous to the acquisition of the Dewannee the Company, by virtue of former treaties, held grants of revenues of different countries amounting to

1,943,750.

The advantage therefore in favour of this treaty, by which the Dewannee was acquired, amounts only to

£. 182,983.

Against which, if we place the £. 400,000 stipulated to be annually paid by the Company to the Government, and which the writer alluded to, insists, would never have been demanded had the Company made no new acquisition

acquisition of territory : if to this be further added the encrease of expence incurred for various military and other extra charges, the assumption of the Dewannee must appear a measure in no degree advantageous for the Company.

The Court of Directors, in 1768 thought so, for they conclude one of their letters thus : " We already approach the utmost limits of what can be afforded from the revenues ; and should there be occasion for any military operations, it will be found we have not altered our situation much to our advantage, but have only exchanged a certain profit in commerce for a precarious one in revenue."

We have now seen the Company converted through the enterprize of their servants, and many unexpected contingencies from an incorporated society of private traders into a cabinet of Asiatic Princes. Let us see in what their revenues consist.

Those of which the Company are at present possessed in the provinces of *Bengal* and *Babar* consists of RENTS of LANDS, DUTIES AND CUSTOMS, FARMS AND EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGES, FINES AND FORFEITURES.

In what the Company's revenues consist.

To begin with the RENTS of LANDS, which constitute the principal part of the said revenues.

All the lands of the *Asiatic* provinces are considered as belonging to the Sovereign of the country, who has a right to the rents or revenues ; but the revenues of certain provinces being granted to the Company, they, as dewan or collectors, on their own accounts, annually receive the rents in such proportion as by previous agreement with the zemindars, or farmers, they have consented to accept.

The FARMS OF EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGES, which also make part of the said revenues, are farms of privileges of exclusive trade ; a custom existing long before the Company became possessed of their revenues.

The DUTIES AND CUSTOMS are levied upon almost every article of life ; they are collected either at custom-houses or at the markets : the dewan being at liberty to adjust and alter, if thought fit, the mode of collecting these duties. The revenues thus collected are remitted to different places in the following manner : part of them are sent from one presidency to another, and to *China* in specie, and by bills as well as goods ; but the Company make no remittance to *England*, unless by INVEST-  
MENTS ;

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

MENTS; consequently the profits resulting from the revenues are included in the produce of their sales; and in estimating this produce the variation of sales is to be considered. Thus, for instance:

In the course of the last ten years the Teas remaining in the Company's Warehouses, belonging to the purchasers, encreased from eight hundred ninety-two thousand and four hundred pounds, to five million, three hundred ninety-five thousand, eight hundred and eighty pounds. It is hence evident, that these sales exceeded the consumption by so large a quantity of surplus tea, must necessarily operate to the diminution of future sales; and therefore should be considered in forming the estimate.

As we should wish to lay before the Reader every thing of importance which relates to the *East India*, Company, we felicitate ourselves in being able to furnish the most authentic information of the receipts and disbursements of that Company, at their different settlements, for ten years past. The sum total in each year is as follow:

Company's  
receipts,  
and dis-  
burse-  
ments.

*Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements in Bengal, for ten years, from May, 1761, to April, 1771.*

Receipts on account of the territorial revenues, remittances from other settlements, by bullion, bills and goods, amount of <i>European</i> Cargoes, and profit on <i>European</i> goods £. 24,013,382		Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges,	
Amount of Bond Debts at the following periods.		Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.	
£ Sterling.		£ Sterling.	
30 April	1762 - 234,975	1761	— 488,532
	1763 - 220,235	1762	— 485,199
	1764 - 279,291	1763	— 705,943
	1765 - 589,052	1764	— 1,053,533
	1766 - 746,200	1765	— 1,210,360
	1767 - 456,704	1766	— 1,274,093
	1768 - 209,867	1767	— 1,487,383
	1769 - 297,812	1768	— 1,573,129
	1770 - 922,377	1769	— 1,752,556
	1771 - 612,628	1770	— 1,732,088
25 October	1771 - 937,663		
10 January	1772 - 1,039,478		
10 March	1772 - 1,220,704		
31 March	1772 - 1,268,968		
3 April	1772 - 1,274,555		
			<u>11,762,816</u>

Sum



# THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

535\*

*Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements at Fort St. George, for ten years, from May, 1761, to April, 1771.*

Receipts on account of the territorial Revenues ; Customs, &c. —	11,037,165	Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges, Bond Debt, by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and Sundries,	£. 8,968,999
Amount of Bond Debt at the following periods.		Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.	

	£. Sterling.		£. Sterling.
30 April 1762	— 39,693	1761	— 387,346
1763	— —	1762	— 286,009
1764	— 25,400	1763	— 444,046
1765	— 43,739	1764	— 494,701
1766	— 10,480	1765	— 371,462
1767	— —	1766	— 581,515
1768	— 103,915	1767	— 653,323
1769	— 279,199	1768	— 880,687
1770	— 9,440	1769	— 603,408
1771	— 26,240	1770	— 585,129
			<hr/>
			5,287,626

*Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements at Bombay, &c. for ten years, from August, 1761, to July, 1771.*

Receipts on account of Territorial Revenues, Customs, &c. —	£. 4,733,806	Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges, Bond Debt, Remittances to other Settlements by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and Sundries,	£. 4,185,161
		Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.	

	£. Sterling.
1761	— 238,142
1762	— 244,425
1763	— 203,881
1764	— 231,591
1765	— 205,831
1766	— 249,747
1767	— 268,057
1768	— 318,601
1769	— 395,481
1770	— 401,629
	<hr/>
	2,757,385

*Sum*

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements at Bencoolen,  
from July, 1761, to April, 1770.*

Receipts which include the net amount of Revenues arising from Licences granted by the Company, for the Sale of Arrack and other Merchandize; by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and other European Cargoes, £. 792,787	Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges, Notes in Circulation discharged, by Bullion, Bills, Goods, Losses incurred, and Sundries — £. 632,738
	Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings. £. Sterling.
	July 1761 to Feb. 1762 5,326
	Feb. — to Oct. 1762 29,790
	Nov. 1762 to Apr. 1763 15,272
	May 1763 to Apr. 1764 42,322
	1764 — 1765 40,532
	1765 — 1766 39,697
	1766 — 1767 40,014
	1767 — 1768 36,795
	1768 — 1769 41,654
	1769 — 1770 43,026
	<hr/> 334,428

*Sum total of the Receipts and Disbursements in China, for  
ten years, from 1771 to 1762.*

Receipts on account of Bond Debts, Profits on European Goods, on Bills of Exchange, Remittances from other Settlements, by Bullion, Bills, and Goods £. 5,204,903	Disbursements by Bond Debt discharged, losses on European Goods, Remittances to other Settlements, by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and Sundries — £. 5,005,055
	Total of Factory Charges. £. Sterling:
	1762 — 1763 — 13,262
	1763 — 1764 — 16,411
	1764 — 1765 — 21,004
	1765 — 1766 — 23,524
	1766 — 1767 — 21,533
	1767 — 1768 — 14,387
	1768 — 1769 — 18,986
	1769 — 1770 — 22,030
	1770 — 1771 — 22,780
	1771 — 1772 — 31,578
	<hr/> 205,495
	<hr/> Sum

# THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

537\*

*Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements at St. Helena,  
for ten years from 1761 to 1771.*

Receipts on account of Rents and Revenues, arising from either Rents of Lands or Licences granted by the Company for the Sale of Liquors, bills of Exchange, Remittances from other Settlements, and <i>European</i> Car-goes, — £. 237,588	Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges, Fortifications, sundry Losses, and Remittances to other Settlements — £. 234,402
	Total Amount of Civil and Military Charges and Build-ings, £. Sterling.
	1761 to 1762 — 17,242
	1762 — 1763 — 18,527
	1763 — 1764 — 18,407
	1764 — 1765 — 18,687
	1765 — 1766 — 19,319
	1766 — 1767 — 19,376
	1767 — 1768 — 20,001
	1768 — 1769 — 22,254
	1769 — 1770 — 25 092
	1770 — 1771 — 34,577
	<hr/> 213,482

Previous to the Company's becoming possessed of any territorial acquisitions, the charges of their several pre-fidencies were defrayed out of small revenues then col-lected at each settlement, or out of the profits of their trade ; and to enable the reader to judge what the amount of these charges were, and how much of the present charge is imputable to the alteration which has happened in the Company's affairs, we shall state an account of the civil and military charges of the Company, at their several settlements, for five years, from 1729 to 1734. During this period it appears that they amounted, on an average in each of those years, to £. 169,944 ; and by an estimate of the charges for five years, immediately pre-ceding 1756, it appears, that they amounted, in each of those years, on an average, to £. 315,446.

Having thus stated, with as much accuracy and con-ciseness as the nature of our work will admit, the pro-digious Receipts and Disbursements of the Company for some time past, we now propose submitting to the read-er's inspection the dividend made by the Company to the Stockholders, from so early a period of time as the year 1708 down to the year 1746, including a period of forty seven years and a half.

Company's  
Dividend.

It

# THE PRESENT STATE OF

It appears then that the Company divided, from Christmas 1708 to the Midsummer 1756, the sum of £. 12,457,476, being, on an average, £. 262,262, for each year of the forty-seven years and an half or about £. 8  $\frac{1}{2}$  *per Cent. per Annum.* on £. 3,194,080, being the capital upon which the Company now divide.

It further appears, that at the end of the said period there was a balance on the Company's capital in favour of the Company, to the amount of £. 382,078, according to the statement in their annual account; but in the year 1733 the sum of £. 200,000 was added by the Company to the credit side of the annual account of that year; which sum had been paid to the public in the year 1730, for the prolongation of their right of EXCLUSIVE Trade to the *East Indies*, and for the perpetuity of their corporate capacity; the Company, at the same time, added to the credit side of their annual account the sum of £. 155,000, in consideration of an abatement of one *per Cent. per Annum.* interest for five years and an half, from the 29th of *September* 1730 on £. 3,200,000 then owing to the Company by the public; and these sums of £. 200,000 and 155,000 the Company writ off in certain proportions from the annual account of each of the subsequent years; so that in the annual account of 1756 there remained under this head the sum of £. 105,000.

The receipts, disbursements, and dividend, of the Company for a number of years having thus been accurately laid down, we shall next consider the number of ships employed by the Company for a series of years past.

We propose to begin with the year 1753, and to end with the year 1772.

From a draught taken from the Freight Accomptants books, the numbers appear as follows.

Number of  
ships em-  
ployed in  
their ser-  
vice.

Ships taken up.

1753	—	—	20
1754	—	—	14
1755	—	—	15
1756	—	—	18
	—	—	1
1757	—	—	19
1758	—	—	21
1759	—	—	18
1760	—	—	15
1761	—	—	21

1762	—	—	20
1763	—	—	20
1764	—	—	20
1765	—	—	22
1766	—	—	24
1767	—	—	27
1768	—	—	31
1769	—	—	30
1770	—	—	30
1771	—	—	26
1772	—	—	25
			—

Total number of ships  
taken up for the Com-  
pany's use in nineteen } 437  
years.

We now hasten to treat of the internal Policy, Government, and Constitution, of a Company carrying on so extensive a traffic.

All persons, without exception of sex or nation, are admitted Members of this Company, and formerly these were the qualifications, that each Member, possessed of 500*l.* Stock had a right to vote in the general courts, having held the same one year, and 2,000*l.* qualified him for a Director. The Directors, twenty-four in number, were elected yearly, but might be re-elected successively for four years, and were intitled to a salary of 150*l.* *per Annum*, each, and the Chairman to 200*l.* *per Annum*. Out of the said number of twenty-four Directors were chosen a Chairman and a Deputy-chairman yearly, and divers Committees, for the better inspection and more regular dispatch of the numerous branches of the Company's business; such as the Committee of *Correspondence*, the Committee of *Buying*, the Committee of the *Treasury*, the Committee of *Warehouses*, the Committee of *Shipping*, the Committee of *Accounts*, the Committee of *Private Trade*, the Committee of the *House*, and the Committee to prevent the Growth of Private Trade.

Antient  
constitu-  
tion of the  
Company.

The Court of Directors is held once a week or oftener, and the Committees meet as often as summoned by their respective Chairmen, or as the business of their respective departments may require.

Such was the constitution of the *East India Company*;  
but

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

but in the early part of *George* the Third's reign the success of the Company's forces in *India*, the vast acquisition of territory obtained by grants from Nabobs and the Great Mogul, and the consequent encrease of riches acquired by the Company, were all so many inducements to the Ministry of those times to rise in their demands in proportion as they apprehended the Company better qualified to pay.

Accordingly a negotiation was entered into between Administration and the Company, and in the year 1769 it was demanded by Government, and acceded to on behalf of the Company, that the Company should pay annually to Government the sum of 400,000*l*. On the stipulation being adjusted a renewal of Charter was granted.

Matters continued on this footing until about the years 1771 and 1772, at which period the public prints were filled with nothing but the most doleful accounts of unheard of cruelties committed by the Company's servants upon the harmless natives! of peculation, fraud, rapine, extortion, and every other species of moral and political culpability!

The public were shocked at such representations, and execrated those whom they deemed capable of committing such atrocious acts. The Ministry however all this while remained silent: they seemed averse to intermeddle, probably deeming *East India* affairs, from their complexity too involved, and from their extensive magnitude too vast for the management even of the profoundest politicians. *East India* Stock, during the period we are speaking of, had alternately fell and rose, the Proprietors on one day were alarmed, on the next elated; and a gentleman in the direction, to soothe their anxieties, gave the most flattering representations of the state of the Company's affairs. This for the present had the effect intended; but in the end was discovered to be false and calculated only to serve the purpose of a job.

Suffice it to say, that Stock, at length, fell so considerably, and the demands on the Company were made so fast, that the Company, plunged into the utmost extremity of distress, applied to Government for assistance and relief.

The Company was now considerably in arrears to Government, having been incapacitated from paying the annual

## THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

541\*

nual £. 400,000. Parliament met early in the year 1773, for the sole purpose of taking into consideration the Company's affairs. A select Committee had been previously appointed, upon the face of whose reports much matter for censure appeared against several of the principal servants in the Civil and Military departments.

Soon after the meeting of Parliament, at the period above stated, a Committee of Secrecy was appointed "to enquire into the State of the *East India* Company, and "to inspect into the Books and Accounts of the Company."

Upon the Reports of this Committee the Ministry proceeded; and, after most violent Debates, a Bill was passed, which totally new modelled the Company's constitution and absolutely disfranchised a prodigious number of Proprietors, whose rights had been confirmed by the sanction of a charter.

It was necessary just to sketch the outline of those proceedings on the part of Government, and incidents on the part of the Company, which gave rise to the present constitution and internal policy of the *East India* Company, so materially different from the former. What that internal policy is we shall now lay before our readers, and then proceed to describe the places where and the commodities in which this Company carry on their Trade.

By the 13th *George* III. an act passed entitled "An Act for establishing certain Regulations for the Better Management of the affairs of the *East India* Company, as well in *India* as in *Europe*." The preamble to which sets forth, that as the several powers and authorities hitherto granted by charters to the Company, "have been found not of sufficient force and efficacy to prevent various abuses which have prevailed in the government and administration of the affairs of the Company, to the injury of Public Credit and of the Company's commercial interests; it is therefore become highly expedient that further regulations, better adapted to the present condition of the Company, should be provided and established."

Internal Policy of the *East-India* Company.

The mode of electing and chusing Directors every year not having answered the purposes, instead of twenty-four Directors to serve for one year only, six Directors are henceforth to be chosen for one year, six for two years, six for three years, and the remaining

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

fix for four years. The same Directors, on the expiration of this time, are incapable of being re-chosen; and in case of vacancies by deaths, others are to be elected to serve the office for the remainder of the period.

Persons employed in any civil or military capacity in the Company's service in the *East Indies*, are thereby incapacitated from being chosen into the office of Director, until they have resided in *England* for the space of two years, from and after the first day of *October*, 1773.

No Proprietor is entitled to vote at an election for Directors, or at any General Court, unless they shall have been in possession of 1000*l.* Stock in their own right, and not in trust for any person whatever, twelve calendar months. Proprietors possessed of 3,000*l.* shall be entitled to two votes at any election; if possessed of 6,000*l.* to three votes; and if possessed of 10,000*l.* to four votes.

Upon an election for Directors, or ballot to be taken at a General Court, every person entitled to vote is to take the following oath.

"I *A. B.* do swear, (or being one of the people called Quakers, do solemnly affirm), That the Sum of one thousand pounds, or more, of the capital stock of the United Company of merchants of *England* trading to the *East Indies*, standing in my name, doth at this Time belong, and hath for the space of twelve calendar months actually belonged to me, in my own right, and not in trust for any person or persons whatsoever; and that I have been in the actual receipt of the dividends and profits thereof for my own use, freed and discharged of all incumbrances which can or may affect the same, for the said space of twelve calendar months; or that the same came to me within the time aforesaid by bequest, or by marriage, or by succession to an intestate's estate, or by the custom of the city of *London*, or by settlement; and that such stock has not been transferred or made fraudulently or collusively, on purpose to qualify me to give my vote; and that I have not before given my vote on this ballot"

For the government of the Presidencies of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, a governor-general and four councillors are appointed, in whom are vested the whole civil and military authority, as well as the management of all the territorial acquisitions and revenues in the kingdoms of  
*Bengal*,



## THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

543\*

*Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa*, as long as the said territorial acquisitions and revenues shall remain in the possession of the Company.

The Governor-General, named by this act, is *Warren Hastings*; the four Counsellors are Lieutenant-General *John Clavering*, the Hon. *George Monson*, *Richard Barwell*, and *Philip Francis*, Esquires; they are to continue in their respective offices FIVE years from their arrival at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*. The salaries of these officers are to commence from the day in which proclamation is made of their arrival at *Fort William*.

A supreme court of judicature is established by charter or letters patent, consisting of a Chief Justice, and three other Judges, Barristers in *England* or *Ireland*, of not less than five years standing. They are fully invested with civil, criminal, admiralty, and ecclesiastical, jurisdiction; this court is to be a court of Record, of *Oyer* and *Terminer* and Gaol Delivery for the town of *Calcutta*, and Factory of *Fort William*, and the subordinate factories thereunto belonging.

His Majesty is empowered to grant a new charter, with full powers and authorities extending to all *British* subjects resident in the kingdoms of *Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa*.

The supreme court of judicature shall be competent to hear, try, and determine, any indictment or information preferred against the Governor-General, or any of the Council. Persons themselves aggrieved by any determination of the court of judicature, are allowed the right of appeal from such determination to the King in council.

The salary of the Governor General is to be £.25,000. *per annum*; to each of the four Councillors £. 10,000 *per annum*; to the Chief Justice £. 8,000. *per Ann.* and to each of the other Judges £. 6,000 *per Ann.* Their respective salaries are made payable out of the territorial acquisitions in the kingdoms of *Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa*. The salaries are to commence from the day of the embarkation of the officers. The Governor-General and Council are not to accept of any present, nor be concerned in any sort of traffic; nor is any person, holding either a civil or military office under the Crown, or the Company in *India*, to accept of present, gratuity, or donation, from any of the *Indian* Princes, their ministers, or agents; if convicted of transgressing in this particular, double the value of the present gratuity or donation is to

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

be forfeited, one moiety to be paid to the Company, the other to the informer. Counsellors, Physicians, Surgeons, and Chaplains, are excepted and allowed to accept presents in the way of their respective professions.

This act prohibits any collector, supervisor, or other person employed in the collection of the revenues, or the administration of justice in the Company's provinces, from buying and selling any goods, wares, or merchandize. This prohibition takes place from the first of *August*, 1774. It also prohibits any of his Majesty's subjects, resident in the provinces of *Bengal*, *Babar*, and *Orissa*, from being concerned directly or indirectly in the inland trade of Salt, Beetle-nut, Tobacco, or Rice, except on the Company's account, on pain of forfeiting such goods and merchandize, together with treble the value; one moiety to the Company, the other to the person suing for the same in the Supreme Court. The person convicted of offending in this particular is liable to be sent forthwith to *England*, unless upon giving sufficient security to remove himself within twelve calendar months after conviction.

No *British* subject, resident in *India*, shall, after the first day of *August*, 1774, for any sum of money lent or contract entered into, shall take above the rate of twelve per cent. per annum interest, on pain of forfeiting for every offence treble the value of the monies so lent, one moiety to the Company, the other to the party suing for the same in the supreme court of judicature at *Fort William*, or in the Mayor's court, in any of the Company's settlements, wherein such offence shall been committed.

All offences and misdemeanours tried in the supreme court of judicature established by this act, are to be tried by a jury of *British* subjects resident in *Calcutta*.

The Governor-General and Council are by this act empowered, from time to time, to make and issue such rules, ordinances, and regulations, for the good order and civil government of the Company's settlements at *Fort William* and other subordinate factories, as shall be deemed just and reasonable. They are also authorized to levy fines and forfeitures for the breach or non-observance of their regulations, and such ordinances are to be registered in the same court of judicature. The  
right

right of appeal, however, to the King in council is permitted. The Governor-General and Council are required to transmit copies of such rules and ordinances as they may think fit to make to one of the Secretaries of State, and the King is to signify to the Company under his sign manual, his disapprobation of such rules and regulations within Two YEARS from the time such rules were made, in which case they are to be null and void, otherwise in full force.

The Governor-General and Council are to hold quarter sessions at *Fort William*, and to act as Justices for that and the subordinate factories and settlements.

Offences committed by the Governor-General, the Council, or any of the Company's civil or military servants, against *British* subjects, or any of the natives of *India*, may be tried in the court of King's Bench; and such offences are made cognizable by the said court as if committed in the county of *Middlesex*.

In parliamentary proceedings, touching offences committed in *India*, this Act makes it lawful for the Lord-chancellor, or the Speaker of either House, to issue his or their warrants to the Governor-General and Council, the Chief Justice and Judges, or the Judges of the Mayor's Court, at *Madras*, *Bombay*, or *Bencoolen*, as the case may require, authorizing and commanding them to enter upon the examination of witnesses; and such examination being returned to the Chancellor, Speaker or Speakers, is to be deemed competent evidence, and to be read as such in either House of Parliament, as the circumstances of the case may require.

Proceedings in Parliament, respecting offences committed in *India*, are not to be discontinued on account of any prorogation or dissolution of the Parliament, but are resumable, and may be proceeded upon in a subsequent session or parliament, as in the course of one and the same session.

Lastly, this Bill enacts, "that all and every the rights, interests, powers, privileges, and authorities, now vested in the Company, and which are not by this act expressly taken away, altered, or varied, shall remain to and continue in the said Company in as full and ample a manner to all intents and purposes whatsoever, as if this act had never been made."

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

To the foregoing Act thus passed for the domestic government of the *East India* Company's affairs, certain regulations were framed by the Court of Directors, as rules whereby the Company's principal servants in *India* were to frame their conduct, and adjust the proceedings of their government: a Committee of Proprietors was appointed to draw up a set of Instructions, but upon the matter being referred to a Ballott, the Director's instructions passed on by a majority of

That nothing may be wanting to render our account of the Present State of the *East India* Company as satisfactory as possible, we have inserted these Instructions, which are verbatim as follows:

New Instructions for regulating the Company's Affairs at Bengal.

I. AND first, after earnestly recommending to you the most perfect harmony amongst yourselves, as an object of the highest concern to the prosperity of the Company, and the due execution of the great trust reposed in you, We direct, that you fix your attention to the preservation of peace throughout *India*, and to the security of the possessions and revenues of the Company.

II. As it is now become unlawful for the Presidents and Councils of our other settlements to make peace or war with any *Indian* powers, or to conclude any treaties with such powers, without your consent or approbation, except in cases of imminent necessity, or where they shall have received special orders from the Company, We direct, that you attentively view the general posture of our affairs in *India*, respecting the country powers, their interests, and probable connexions with each other, with us, and other *European* nations; and that you take such measures, as shall, upon the whole, be most conducive to our general interest: and in all your deliberations and resolutions, that you make the safety and prosperity of *Bengal* your principal object; and in all treaties with *Indian* powers, or conventions with *European* nations, whereby our commerce can be effected, we direct, that before any such treaties shall be agreed to by you, you take the opinion of our board of trade (to be constituted as hereinafter mentioned) thereon in writing

III. We direct, that you assemble in council twice in every week, and all the members be duly summoned; that the correspondence with the Princes, or the country powers in *India*, be carried on by the Governor-General only; but that all letters to be sent by him, be first approved in council, and that he lay before the council, at their next meeting, all letters received by him in the course of such correspondence, for their information: we likewise direct, that a copy of such parts of the country correspondence be communicated to our board of trade, as may any ways relate to the business of their department.

IV. As

## THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

547\*

IV. As the welfare of the Company must in a great measure depend on the proper management of their commercial affairs in *Bengal*, and particularly on receiving large and well chosen investments, in order that those valuable purposes may be answered, we have judged it expedient to establish a Board of Trade; and thinking it incumbent on us to avail ourselves of the abilities and experience of our late council, we therefore direct, that our *eleven senior servants*, except such of them as are included in the council constituted by the said Act of Parliament, and except also the commander in chief of our forces, be our Board of Trade, for managing, conducting, and transacting our trade and commerce in *Bengal, Bahar and Orissa*; and we hereby empower our said Board of Trade to appoint subordinate Officers and Agents under them, from amongst our covenanted Servants only; and to suspend or remove any such Officers or Agents, when they shall find it necessary for our interest so to do; but in every appointment made by our Board of Trade, we direct, that they do not require any person, who shall be employed by the Governor-General and Council in the collection or management of the Revenues, to execute any office under the said Board; it being our intention, that none of our servants shall hold employments in those different departments at the same time.

V. It is our direction, that at the first meeting of the Members of our Board of trade, they proceed to elect a president by ballot.

VI. That seven Members of the board do constantly reside at *Calcutta*: that four be appointed chiefs of subordinates, or residents at the Aurungs, as the board shall deem necessary; and that the appointment to each chiefship, or residency, be determined by a separate ballot of the Members of the board; but that no such chief, or resident, be permitted to remain at the same subordinate or aurung, for more than three years successively.

VII. We order and direct our Board of Trade, in case any Member of the said board, being resident at *Calcutta*, or at the Aurungs, or chief of a subordinate factory, be at any time charged with negligence in the execution of the trust reposed in him, or disobedience of orders, that they summon him to the board, and that he be made acquainted in writing with all accusations preferred against him; that he have a reasonable time to make his defence; and that if the charge be proved to their satisfaction, they suspend him from the Company's service; and if the offence he shall be charged with be cognizable by the Supreme Court of Judicature, that they cause him forthwith to be prosecuted for the same.

VIII. That in case of death or removal of any Member

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of the Board of Trade, the next senior servaat upon the civil establishment, do immediately succeed to a seat at that board, until our pleasure be known.

IX. That in case of the death or removal of the president, or of a chief of a subordinate factory, or resident at any Aurung, a successor be chosen by ballot, by the Members of our Board of Trade then resident at *Calcutta*; and in every case where the number of votes shall be found equal, that the same be finally determined by drawing lots.

X. That all orders to the Aurungs, or to subordinate factories, be signed by at least four Members of the Board of Trade, residing at *Calcutta*.

XI. It is our order, that our Board of Trade assemble twice in every week; that five Members, and not a less number, do constitute a Board; that they regularly enter all their proceedings upon consultation, and all dissent, if such shall at any time be made by any Member of the said Board, together with all letters received and sent in their department; that copies thereof, signed by the Members of the Board, be from time to time delivered to you, and by you transmitted to us, and duplicates by the next conveyance, as hath been usually practised by our President and Council, respecting their consultations and proceedings; and that if the Board of Trade shall at any time have particular information or remarks, which they shall think necessary to communicate to us, the same be transmitted by you unopened.

XII. That in case of sickness of the President, or of his being unavoidably prevented from attending at any meeting of the Board of Trade, the senior Member, who may then be present, do take the chair; and that the Board do thereupon proceed to the dispatch of business.

XIII. That there be paid to the President of our Board of Trade 2000*l.* sterling, *per annum*; and to each of the other Members of the said Board 1500*l.* *per annum*, by quarterly payments; which sums are to be in lieu of commission upon the Revenues, and in full for salary, diet money, and every emolument, except such advantages as may arise from carrying on a legal trade, and the usual commission to the President on coral and diamonds, which we direct to be given to him.

XIV. We hereby direct, that you issue from time to time to our Board of Trade, such sums of money as they shall require, in order to make the usual advances to the Aurungs, and for all necessary payments respecting the Company's investment, or other disbursements in their department.

XV. We direct, that in the collection and management of the Revenues, you continue such of our servants, as are, or have been employed with reputation in that department; and

## THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

549\*

and that you leave under the direction of our Board of Trade, those of our servants whom they may report to you as skilled in the provision of the Company's investment.

XVI. When you take into consideration the salaries to be allowed to the officers employed in the Revenue department, we recommend the strictest œconomy, and direct, that no greater salaries be established, than the importance of their several stations may render necessary; which salaries are to be deemed provisional only, until they shall have received our approbation.

XVII. It is our intention to consign all our *Bengal* ships directly to you; but we shall make separate invoices of such parts of their cargoes as may be intended for sale, and consign the same to our Board of Trade; who are hereby directed to apply the produce thereof towards the provision of our investment. Our orders for investments will be transmitted through your hands to our Board of Trade, and if at any time we should require an investment larger than your finances may enable them to furnish, you are to signify to the said Board of Trade, what diminution you may deem necessary, and direct them to limit their purchases accordingly; but in all transactions of this nature, we shall hold you responsible for any deviation from our orders.

XVIII. We empower and direct you to enquire, from time to time, into the books, correspondence, accounts, and proceedings of our Board of Trade, in order that you may be fully informed of the measures taken, and provisions made for lading our ships with proper cargoes for *Europe*, and for completing such cargoes in due time; and that you communicate to us such observations as may occur to you thereon, and particularly if you should observe any misconduct in their department, that you inform us thereof by the earliest opportunity.

XIX. If any member of our Board of Trade shall appear to you guilty of embezzlement of the Company's money, or of oppression, or of any other breach of the trust reposed in him by us, we direct, that you forthwith cause him to be prosecuted for the same in the Supreme Court of Judicature, to be established under the said Act of Parliament.

XX. If any of the Company's servants, civil or military (except the members of our Board of Trade, whom we do not make liable to your suspension) shall at any time be suspended by you from the execution of his office, or any vacancy shall happen by resignation, or death, it is our order and direction, that the person next in rank, office, or rotation, be appointed to supply such vacancy in our civil or military service, until our pleasure shall be known. We also further direct, that before the removal of any Company's servant from any office, the party be made acquainted, in writing

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

writing, with the accusation preferred against him; that he be summoned to make his defence, having a reasonable time allowed him for that purpose; and that you proceed on all such occasions, with the greatest tenderness and circumspection; and we further direct, that all such charges made before you, against any of our servants in your department, with all proceedings thereon, be regularly entered upon your consultations, and with them transmitted to us.

XXI. As it hath frequently happened, in our intercourse with the native manufacturers of *Bengal*, that by reason of advances made to them at the beginning, they have been largely indebted to us at the close of the season, it is our express direction, that you afford effectual assistance to our Board of Trade, for obtaining full payment of all outstanding debts, due from the natives of *Bengal* to the Company, upon application made by our Board of Trade to you for that purpose.

XXII. And as the Agents of Foreign Companies, Free Merchants, and others, may greatly embarrass our Board of Trade in the provision of our investments, by obtaining from the Company's manufacturers the goods manufactured by means of our advances; we direct, that you forthwith form such regulations, as shall effectually guard our property against attempts of this nature.

XXIII. We direct, that so soon as possible after the arrival of these our orders and instructions at *Fort William*, you summon our eleven senior servants to assemble within thirty days at *Calcutta*; and that you deliver to them an authenticated copy of such parts thereof, as any ways relate to the establishment or conduct of a Board of Trade in *Bengal*; and it is our order, that our said servants, immediately upon receipt of such copy of our instructions, as aforesaid, do forthwith proceed to carry them into execution.

XXIV. Having thus communicated to you our ideas on the subject of the Company's investments, under the direction of a Board of Trade, we most earnestly recommend, that you cordially unite with our servants in that department, and that you afford them every assistance in your power, in order to enable them to answer the essential purposes intended by their appointment.

XXV. As we have never permitted our Governor and Council, or our select Committee in *Bengal*, to admit Europeans into our service, unless by the appointment of the Court of Directors; nor to license Free Merchants, Free Mariners, or others to reside in *India*; we expressly direct, that you do not, on any account, or under any pretence whatsoever, suffer any European to hold any post, or to exercise any office in our service, civil or military, who shall not have been appointed, or admitted into the Company's service,



service, by the express authority of the Court of Directors; nor permit any subject of his Majesty to reside in *Bengal* (natives excepted) who shall not have obtained a License from the said Court of Directors for that purpose.

XXVI. You will observe, that by the before-mentioned Act, you are required to correspond with the Court of Directors, from time to time, and constantly and diligently to transmit to them exact particulars of all advices or intelligence, and of all transactions and matters that shall come to your knowledge, relating to the government, commerce, revenues, or interest of the Company; and that the Court of Directors are required, within fourteen days after the receipt of any such letters or advices, to deliver into the Lords of the Treasury, a copy of such parts of the said letters or advices, as shall any way relate to the management of the Company's Revenues; and in like manner, to deliver in to one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, a copy of all such parts of the said letters and advices, as shall any way relate to their civil and military affairs, and government: In order, therefore, to enable us to comply with the directions of the said Act, We hereby order and direct, that you transmit to us, by every ship, an exact copy, and a duplicate by the next conveyance, of all such parts of your letters and advices, as are by this Law directed to be delivered to the Lords of the Treasury, and to his Majesty's Secretary of State respectively; and that every copy and duplicate be authenticated under the hands of the Governor-General and Council.

XXVII. In your correspondence with the Court of Directors, it is our order, That the most regular and precise intelligence be from time to time communicated, respecting the commerce, the number of forces, and the general strength of all foreign companies in *India*; and such intelligence must, so far as it is practicable, be continued by every British ship which shall sail for Europe.

XXVIII. Our military expences at *Bengal* having increased to a degree which is become insupportable to us, We in an especial manner enjoin you to make strict enquiry into the causes of such increase, and particularly into the number of Lascars, draught bullocks, and boats kept for the use of the army; into contracts for supplying the troops with provisions, and into all contingent charges; and we direct, that you forthwith retrench every superfluous charge, and reduce every incidental expence to the lowest sum possible.

XXIX. Having found it necessary to limit expressly the charges of erecting, repairing, or completing fortifications, barracks, and all other public buildings in *Bengal* and its dependencies, to the annual sum of one hundred thousand pounds sterling, and having given orders to our Governor and

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and Council to that purpose, we hereby confirm our said orders, and direct, that you, on no account or pretence whatever, permit more than the said sum to be annually expended on the above-mentioned services; and that the keeping of our fortifications and public works in a defensible state and condition, be first considered in the expenditure thereof, until a further reduction can take place; and that a very exact and particular account of such expenditure be transmitted to us by every opportunity, with your sentiments and observations minutely on the state of the said works and fortifications.

XXX. As in pursuance of the Act of Parliament, a Supreme Court of Judicature, consisting of a chief Justice and three other Judges, is intended to be erected at *Fort William in Bengal*, to exercise and perform all civil, criminal, admiralty, and ecclesiastical jurisdiction at the said Presidency; we direct, that upon the establishment of such court, you give all necessary assistance to the Judges, and that you provide a court-house, and proper offices for such clerks and ministerial officers as shall be appointed by them; and when the fees to be payable to the officers of the supreme Court are fixed, we direct, that you cause tables thereof to be hung up in the most public places, and in the different languages of the country, and that no person take more than such fees, upon pain of being dismissed; and you will take into consideration, the amount of those fees, in approving the salaries of the respective officers; and you are to transmit to us, so soon as possible, a particular account of such salaries and fees.

XXXI. We direct, that you duly pay to the Governor-general, to each of the Council, to the chief Justice, and to each of the Judges, the several salaries established by the said Act; observing at the same time, that those ample salaries given to them by Parliament, are to be in lieu of all fees of office, perquisites, emoluments, or advantages whatsoever, and therefore that we are not to be at any further expense on their account; and as the officers of the Court are to be allowed such salaries as shall be approved by the Governor-general and Council, we recommend the strictest frugality in that respect; and direct, that no greater allowances be made to any of them, than their respective stations shall require.

XXXII. But in consideration of our respect for *Warren Hastings*, Esquire, we direct, that he continue to enjoy our principal house, together with the plate and furniture, both in town and country, rent-free; and that our President of the Board of Trade shall, in like manner, have his choice of the next best house belonging to the Company, without the payment of any rent.

XXXIII.

XXXIII. As the reduction of our Debt on Bond, or Interest Notes in *Bengal*, is of the utmost consequence to our prosperity ; we recommend it to you, to pay every attention to this object, consistent with the safety and protection of our possessions, and with the requisitions that shall be made to you for our investments.

XXXIV. The lands and farms of the Provinces of *Bengal*, *Babar*, and *Orissa*, having been already let by our Governor and Council, and chiefly upon lease for a term of years, we have approved of the conduct of our said Governor and Council in letting him ; and in case it should happen, that any lands or farms fall to the Company, before the expiration of the time for which they have been let, our Order is, that you advertise for Proposals, and proceed in the same manner, to relett such Lands and Farms, as hath heretofore been done, to the highest bidders, who may be able to give good security for the performance of their engagements. And it is our order and direction, that no forbearance of rent be permitted when due, nor any diminution or abatement of revenue made, until, upon full representation to you, of all circumstances which may entitle any farmer to indulgence, the Collectors of Revenue shall have obtained your licence for temporary forbearance, or for the absolute remission of any part of our rents or revenues ; and we also direct, that such licence do specify the reason for every indulgence or remission, the name of the person to whom made, the gross amount of the farm rented, and the specific sum or sums received for, or in lieu of the whole ; and it is our further pleasure, that a regular account be kept of all sums finally remitted to renters, and that you transmit such account to us annually, under the head of abatements to Farmers ; accompanied with the general rent-roll of the provinces, for the year in which such abatements may be made.

XXXV. We direct, that you immediately cause the strictest enquiry to be made into all oppressions which may have been committed either against the natives or Europeans, and into all abuses that may have prevailed in the collection of the revenues, or any part of the Civil Government of the Presidency ; and that you communicate to us all information which you may be able to obtain relative thereto, or to any dissipation or embezzlement of the Company's money : and that you so soon as possible form such regulations, as shall seem most effectual for the remedy thereof, and for regulating the police of the country ; paying the greatest attention therein to the protection and welfare of the natives, and to his Majesty's European Subjects, as well as to the interest of the Company.

XXXVI. As all the Company's business which can conveniently be performed by contract, is so performed in *Bengal* ;

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*g<sup>al</sup>*; we have only to direct, that all contracts, with the conditions, be publicly advertised, and sealed proposals received for the same; that every proposal be opened in council, and the preference given to the lowest, provided sufficient security shall be offered for performance; and that all such proposals, with all proceedings thereon, be entered in a book, to be kept apart for that purpose, and regularly transmitted to us.

XXXVII. In transacting the business of your department, it is our order, that you enter, with the utmost perspicuity and exactness, upon consultations, or minutes of council, all your proceedings whatsoever, and all dissents, if such should at any time be made by any member of your Board; together with all letters received and sent in the course of your correspondence; and that broken sets of all such proceedings, to the latest period possible, be transmitted to us by every ship; a compleat set at the end of every year; and a duplicate by the next conveyance.

XXXVIII. We direct, that all monies, which may arise from our revenues, or be received by you on our account, be secured under three locks as usual; that the keys be kept by the Governor-General, and such other members of council as you shall appoint, who shall be a Committee of Treasury; that exact particulars of all monies paid into our treasury, be first regularly entered on your consultations; specifying from whom received, and on what account; and that all issues of money from our said treasury be made by warrant under your hands, directed to the Committee of Treasury, and not otherwise. That all applications for money be made to you in writing; and that all pay-masters and other persons, who may apply for money in advance, do at the same time specify whether they have any of the Company's money in hand, and to what amount; and also the particular services to which the money applied for is intended to be appropriated; and it is our express order, that no advance be made from the treasury upon any application which shall be deficient in any of the circumstances above-mentioned. And we direct, that the Committee of Treasury prepare exact accounts monthly, of all monies received and issued by that Board: That the monies in their treasury be viewed monthly by those members of the council who may not be of the Committee of Treasury; and that they compare the cash in the treasury with the balance of the said committee's accounts, and report their proceedings to the council at large; and we also direct, that the said accounts, and copies of all receipts and warrants, be transmitted to us by every opportunity for our information.

XXXIX. It is also our express direction, that you not only strictly attend to the standing orders of the company, communicated

## THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN ASIA.

555\*

municated to their Presidency of *Fort William*, but to all such orders and instructions as the Court of Directors have transmitted to the Governor and Council, or Select Committee of the said Presidency; and in an especial manner to those which any ways relate to forming proper statements of our revenues, and to the keeping of our treasury accounts; and if any of our orders remained unexecuted, you are to take care that the same be carried into execution, in every instance, wherein they have not been annulled by the before mentioned Act of Parliament, or superseded by our present orders and instructions.

Having thus submitted to our Reader's consideration the outlines of the Present State of the Company's affairs in *India* and in *Europe*, we shall now hasten to set forth the articles of Traffic carried on at the Company's different settlements in *India*. India Trade in general.

Under this direction we are to consider and exhibit two things, viz. The Trade carried on by them with *East India* in general, and the settlements they have made and at present enjoy in *Asia*.

In regard to the *East India* Trade in general, it is proper to consider it; (1) as a general Traffic carried on between *Europeans* and the whole extent of the *East Indies*. (2) As a particular trade carried on from one part of *India* with other parts of the same country, more particularly with regard to their Coasting-trade, managed partly by the *Indians* themselves, and partly by the Forts and Factories of the *European* Companies; as the trade of the *Turks* from *Aden*, *Mocha*, and along the *Red Sea* to *Suez*: The trade of the *Arabians* and *Persians* up the gulph of *Persia* to *Bassora*; and the coasting trade of the *Europeans* and *Indians* from *Gazaratte* to *Madura* on the West Coast of *India*, and the Coasting-trade of the *Europeans*, viz. of *Coromandel* and *Bengal*, on the other side of *India*, which have been already mentioned.

To these add the River-trade up the *Ganges*, and on the island of *Sumatra*, the Streights of *Sunda*, the west side of *Java*, the *Molucca* islands, and the island of *Borneo*. From whence the trade extends to the eastern coast of *Asia*, to the gulph of *Siam*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonquin*, the empire of *China*, and *Great Tartary*, and to the islands of *Ternate*, *Tidor*, and as far as the *Philippines*.

The production of the sea in this part of the globe, as concerned in merchandize, are the true oriental pearl. Natural Productions.

A good

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

A good fort is found on the *Red-Sea*, and brought into *Europe* by the way of *Suez*. But the finest pearls are found at *Bassora*. Great quantities are taken on the coast of *Madura*, between the island of *Ceylon*, and coast of *Coromandel*, but they are inferior to those found in the gulph. A small quantity are found in the *Phillipine* islands.

The produce of the earth consists in great variety. The surface yields an infinite quantity of plants, drugs, gums, &c. for merchandize. The bowels yield diamonds, fine rubies, topazes, turquoises, and emeralds; sapphires, amethyst, extraordinary agate, and jasper. There are mines of gold, especially in *Sumatra*, and this metal is the chief return for merchandize carried on at *Achin*, the capital of that island. Gold is also found in *Pegu*, and carried from thence to *Achin* to be sold: and in *China*, where the natives sell it for silver, at *Canton*, *Amoy*, &c. But in the island of *Borneo*, they sift gold out of the sands of the rivers in their search after Diamonds.

There is a metal called *Tutenage*, peculiar to the oriental regions. It is a species of tin, but soft as lead, and blackish, and more compact, found in *Mulacca* and *Sumatra*; but the finest in *China*.

The Minerals and Fossils are very numerous, such as *Sulphur*, of which there are great quantities in the *Mogul* empire. *Red-earth*, brought to *England* for the use of the dyers. Allum abounds in the *Mogul* empire, *Pegu*, *Sumatra* and *China*. But salt-petre is the most considerable article in the *European* importation from *India*, especially from the coast of *Malabar* and *India Proper*. And in the Province *Xenfi*, in *China*, they dig it out of the earth as plentifully as we do chalk. To these we may add, that earth, of which the *Chinese* make what we call *China ware*, that excels all other potteries in the known world.

The surface of the earth is still richer in its produce than the bowels thereof for trade. *China*, *Cochin China*, and *Japan*, produce teas of divers kinds. *Mallacca*, *Java*, *Borneo*, &c. furnish us with sago. Coffee is brought from *Mocha* in *Arabia*. Cinnamon grows on the island of *Ceylon*, and some in *Borneo*. But nutmegs, mace, and cloves, the produce of the *Moluccas*, are monopolized by the *Dutch*. Pepper grows on the coast  
of

of *Malabar*; but the best kind thereof is found on the Islands of *Java*, and *Sumatra*. Sugar grows in *Bengal*, *China*, *Cochin China*, *Java*, *Borneo*, and *Ceylon*. To these we may add, Atrack imported from *Goa* and *Batavia* in great quantities: and the following Drugs used in Medicine, China-root, Camphire, Rhubarb, Musk, Vermillion, Soy of *Japan*, Stick-lack, Rosamaloës, Shellack, Borax, Lapis-lazuli, Galangal, Benjamin, Aquilawood, Gambogia, Costus-dulcis, Dragon's-Blood, Cubebs, Cardamums, Olibanum, Salt-petre, Aloes, Hepatica, Bezoar-stone, Lignum, Aloes, Cassia, *Goa-stone*, Opium, Civet, Frankincense, Tamarinds, Turmeric, Rock-salt, Saffron, Myrrh, Manna, Tacamac, Ambergrease, Nuxvomica, Snake-stone, Cassia-lignum, Asfasetida, Ginger, Long-pepper, Sago, Tutty, Galbanum, Gum-elemi, Ammoniacum, Tragacanth.

The Productions which tend to the employment of the Natives, are chiefly Silk, Cotton, and Herba. The consumption of which Manufactures must be exceeding great in the People's ordinary wear, because the Rich and Poor have no distinction in Apparel, having no other materials to make any thing for cloathing, but Silk, Cotton, and Herba\*: because we must take in the whole People of the two vast Empires of the *Mogul* and *China*, and the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Cochin-China*, *Tonquin*, and all the Islands of the *Indian* and *Arabian* Seas. Again, all these Nations are so prodigiously populous, that in the City of *Nankin* only, they reckon 8,000,000 souls; and in *Canton* and *Pekin* 2,000,000 each, and in others in proportion: Besides, it must be remarked that the Manufactures above mentioned, especially Callicoës, are such a slimy wear, that the People must cloath often. Yet, notwithstanding that prodigious home Consumption of their Manufactures, they have so many Hands, and such quantities of Materials, that those People are able to make and Export Goods enough of the Silken and Cotton Manufactures, to cloath all the People of *Europe*, besides their own Consumption.

\* Herba a species of tough Grass, which drawn out very fine works like Silk, and is mixed with either Silk or Cotton in the Loom.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

These are the most considerable Manufactures of the *East Indies*. There are two others, *viz.* The Porcelaine from *China*, which we call *China-ware*, and the Lacquered-ware, called *Japan-ware*.

In consequence of the *European Commerce*, the *Indian Nations* take every Day more and more of our *European Merchandizes*. The *British East India Company* sell more of our Woollen and divers other Manufactures, by means of the weight of their Commercial Interest, than perhaps could ever have been done by any other means. The *Chinese* have also increased in their *British Imports*, as well of the Woollen, as other *British Manufactures*. Our Manufactures generally sold amongst them are, Broad-cloths, Camblets, Scarlets and other Colours, Sergets, Perpets, Lead, and Lead-shot, Birmingham-wares, and Glais Manufactures of all kinds and sorts, and our Clock and Watch-work, which are in high esteem with the *Indians*.

The *English* part of the *East India Trade* is managed by Factories, under the Direction of the Company, and by Governors and Officers, who are accountable to the Company, as at *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Fort St. George*, *Calcutta*, *Bencoolen*, *Chusan*, &c. and other lesser Factories, subject to the Controul of the chief Factories.

## The CITY of MOCHA and its Environs.

Mocha  
City.

IN describing the Company's Settlements we shall begin with *Mocha*. *Mocha* is situate in Lat. 13 Deg. 11 Min. N. and before the *Europeans* found the way to it, was little better than an inconsiderable fishing Town, at the entrance of the *Red Sea*; but is now a flourishing City and become the Emporium or Mart for the whole Trade of *India* to the *Red Sea*. This City stands close to the Sea, on a large, dry and sandy Plain, so badly supplied with Water, that the People can't get any fit for use but what is brought from *Mofa*, and is sold as dear as Small-beer in *London*. The Water about *Mocha* is of that unwholesome quality as to breed in the Flethy and Muscular parts of the Body, a Worm called the *Dracunculus*, a Worm very active and lively, about two feet and a half long, and in shape very much like a fine Violin-string. It ap-  
pears



appears commonly in the Thighs and Legs, and is accompanied with an inflammation of the Parts and acute Pain.

The Cure of this Disorder as practised by the Natives, is to lay hold of the Worm with a pair of Pincers as soon as it appears on the surface of the Skin, and to pull it out gently, about one inch in twenty-four Hours. They then roll it about a Hen's quill, or some such like thing, till it be totally extracted.

This City is large and fortified, but not strong. The Buildings are lofty and tolerable regular. Here are many fine Mosques, whose Steeples are very lofty, and exhibit a pleasing Prospect at a considerable distance. The Markets are well supplied with all the Necessaries of Life.

The Houses in which the *English* reside are very handsome, and the *English* are very much caressed, and carry on a vast Trade for Coffee, Olibanum, Frankincence, Myrrh, Manna, Aloes, Liquid Storax, Cassia, white and yellow Arsenic, Gum Arabic, Mummy, Balm of *Gilead*, and other Drugs.

Numerous Caravans arrive here annually from *Turkey* and *Egypt*, and the great Ship *Mansouri* sent hither by the *Sultan* annually in the Month of September, with a vast Cargo of *European* Merchandizes, and carries back in return, Spices, Callicoes, Silk and other *Indian* Goods.

### The ENGLISH Settlements at GOMBROON.

THE *English* as well as the *Dutch*, have a Factory at *Gombroon*, called *Bander Abassi* by the Natives, which lies in Lat. 27. 40. N. It was built by *Shah Abbas* the Great; and *Bander Abasi* takes its Name from the Founder, signifying the Court of *Abbas*; as *Gombroon* is derived from *Comerong*, i. e. a Prawn or Shrimp \* in *Portuguese*, which name those People, when in possession of the *Indian* Trade and Navigation, gave to this Place by way of contempt.

\* Remarkable for the great number of Shrimps and Prawns taken on that Coast; meaning, that in comparison with *Ormuz*, *Gombroon* was no better than a Market for Prawns and Shrimps.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

*Gombroon* is now reckoned amongst the principal Marts in the *East*. It stands in a Bay at the distance of twelve Miles northward of the East end of the Island of *Kishmish*, and nine Miles from *Ormuz*, once the Emporium of the *Portuguese* Empire in the *East Indies*.

The first account we have of the Settlement of an *English* Factory at *Gombroon*, was in the Year 1613, when in consideration of their Services against the *Portuguese*, *Shah Abbas* granted them half the Customs of this Port.

The intention of this foundation was purely to destroy the Trade of *Ormuz*, which succeeded by the aid of the *English*. But the *East India* Company, either not able, or neglecting to fulfill their Engagements, forfeited and lost their part in the Customs of this City.

This City is large, and has been well fortified by Walls on the Land-side. Against the Sea are three Forts, mounting five Guns each, also a Platform of eight Guns, and a Castle mounting thirty-five pieces of Cannon to defend the Road from surprize. It is very populous: The *English* Factory is situated at a little distance from the Sea. A great part of the Company's Profits arise from the freights of their Vessels, which the Natives employ to carry their Goods to *Surat* and other *Indian* ports, at an exorbitant rate, and they are exempt from paying Customs; and all private Traders with the Company's Pass, enjoy the same Privilege on paying two *per Cent.* to the Company; one to the Agent and one to the Broker.

It is not the Produce, nor the Manufactures of the adjacent Country, but the situation of the Town, which recommends it and attracts the attention of the Merchantile world. For, notwithstanding the Market of *Gombroon* affords fine Wines of divers kinds, Rafins, Almonds, *Kishmish*, *Prunellas*, Dates, *Galbanum*, *Armoniac*, *Affacætida*, *Tragacant*, *Pistachio* Nuts, Ginger, Silks, Carpets, Leather, *Lapis tutty*, and Gums of divers kinds, and Drugs in great variety; it is to be noted, that all these Commodities are chiefly brought here in Caravans from *Carmania*, where the *English* had a small Factory, chiefly for the sake of fine Wool used by Hatters.

The situation of *Gombroon* is at the best unhealthy; but is more so in the Months of *April*, *May*, *September*, and *October*. There is a great plenty of Provisions, but a  
scarcity

carcity of fresh Water, which they are obliged to bring from *Afseen*, seven Miles distant, where the *English* Factory have a Country House and Gardens to retire unto occasionally.

When a Ship arrives, the *Shabander* sends his Boat on board to enquire whence she came, what her Cargo, and to whom she belongs. And though the *English* pay no Customs, the *Shabander* keeps an Officer at the Factory to examine every thing brought on Shore and delivered to the Merchants, who, to prevent the trouble, which is in his Power to give them, make him a present.

All private Trade by *Europeans* on Country Ships, has so long been engrossed by the Company's Servants, that they now look upon it as their Right, and upon their own Terms. The Agent at *Ispahan* is one third concerned; the Chief of *Gombroon* one third, and all the other Factors in *Persia* the remaining third in all Investments. Hence it is, that there is scarce an *Englishman* in the place will give a true Account of the value of Goods against his own Interest; yet that every thing may seem to be done for the Benefit of the Stranger, the Broker acquaints the *Armenian* and *Banian* Merchants of the Goods to be disposed of, and fixes a time for a number of them to meet at the Factory. The Chief presides as Director of the Sale, at which they beat down the Price, or let the Goods remain, although they can, and do sell them next Day at thirty *per Cent.* Profit. By which collusion the poor Trader is bubbled, and the whole Profits flow into the pockets of *English* Presidents, Agents, Brokers, and *Armenian* and *Banian* Merchants. Another disadvantage to the private Trader is the advance a Broker usually puts to the Money he pays. If Payment be made in *Abasseees*, he will sometimes charge ten *per Cent.* for the difference in Exchange. And the honest Broker will always charge two *per Cent.* more than he has a right to demand. However, it is proper to observe, that none of these impositions are done by the Authority of the Company, neither is it countenanced by them; it is the effect of a Tax, which the Avarice, the Poverty, and Insolence of some Chiefs impose upon the industrious and fair Trader. The *East India* Company send great quantities of *English* Cloths to *Gombroon*, which, from thence are dispersed by Caravans

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

into most of the Grand Signior's Dominions, which in some measure prejudices the Trade of the *Turkey* Company in that Article.

At *Gombroon* all bargains are made for *Shakees*, an imaginary Coin valued at four-pence, in which denomination all the Company's Accounts of and belonging to this Factory are kept. Payments are made in *Coz*, *Mamoodas*, and other current Coins of the Country. But in the purchase of Horses, Camels, Horses, and such like, they are bought by the *Toman*, which is the value of two hundred *Shakees* or fifty *Abassees*. This also is the usual way of rating Estates, Effects, and a Person's wealth; as thus such a-one is worth so many *Tomans*, or as we say, Pounds.

The Weights of this Country are also to be well attended to. Their *Maunds* or great Weights differ according to the nature of the Commodity to be weighed.

*A Table of COINS and WEIGHTS in use at Gombroon.*

## COINS.

10 Coz, or Pice, a Copper Coin,		{ 1 Shakee, i. e. four-
2 Shakees	—	pence Sterling.
2 Shakees and 5 Coz	—	1 Mamooda.
2 Mamoodas	—	1 Larce.
4 Mamoodas, or }		1 Abassee.
2 Abassees }	—	1 Surat Rupee.

## WEIGHTS.

The *Maund Tabrees* —  $6\frac{1}{4}$  English Pounds *avoirdupois* in the Custom-house and Factory.  
*Bazard Maund Tabree* —  $6\frac{1}{4}$  ditto, in the *Bezar*.  
*Maund Copara* —  $7\frac{3}{4}$  ditto, in the Factory.  
*Bazard Maund Copara* —  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $7\frac{3}{4}$  ditto, in the *Bezar*.  
*Maund Shaumakes*, --- 2 *Maund Tabrees*.  
The *Miscal* is 2dwt. 23 gr. 24 decim. pts. *Troy*, about one sixth part of an Ounce *Avoirdupois*.

N. B. Sugar, Copper, and all sorts of Drugs are sold by the *Maund Tabrees*.

Eatables, and all sorts of Fruits and Vegetables, are sold by the *Maund Copara*.

Fine

Fine Goods, as Gold, Silver, Musk, Achen, Camphire, Bezoar, Coral, Amber, Cloves, and Cinnamon-oil, with dyed *China* Silks, or painted Sattins, are sold by the *Misfal*.

Charges on the Port to those who trade under the Company's protection.

Two *per Cent.* on the sale of Goods to the Company.

One *per Cent.* Consulage to the Agent.

One *per Cent.* to the Broker.

Thirty *Mamoodas* *per* 2000 *Maund Tabrees*, for a Boat, or *Tranke*, hired for landing Goods.

One *Coz* of every *Maund Tabrees* for *Harralage* or *Cooley*, hire at weighing.

Ten Bottles make a Chest of Wine, each containing five Quarts, or two *Carboys* and two Bottles to a Chest, each *Carboy* holding five Gallons.

But one great part of the Company's profit at this Port arises from Passengers and the Freight of their Effects. The Passengers from *Gombroon* are generally very numerous, and the Cargo they put on Board is seldom valued at less than 30000*l.* great part of which is Pearl or Treasure; upon which the freight is prodigious, and often fixed at *ad Valorem*.

### *The Town and* ENGLISH *Settlement of* SURAT.

**S**URAT is a Sea-port on the Banks of the River *Taptee*, situate in 21 Deg. 10 min. North Lat. and 72 Long. and was built in the Year 1660, on the Continent, a little to the North of *Bombay*. Its situation soon recommended it so effectually to the Merchantile part of the *East Indies*, that in a few Years *Surat* became the chief Staple of Trade in the *Mogul's* Dominions, and so populous and extensive in Buildings, that it became at least, as populous and large as *London*. A wall was also found immediately necessary to defend it from the insults of the *Marattas* or *Ghenims*; which Wall was afterwards extended four Miles in compass, built of Brick, and about eight Yards high, with round Bastions two hundred Paces distant from each other, with five or six Cannons mounted on each. But as Trade increased, the People became too numerous for the City thus inclosed, which obliged them to build several large Suburbs for the convenience of Mechanics.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

But these also are now walled about, and before *Bombay* came into the Possession of the *English*, *Surat* was the chief Settlement, or head Factory of our *East India* Company.

Trade prospered so greatly in this City, that their Merchants therein acquired prodigious wealth: And to instance only in one Merchant, called *Abdal Gazur*, who alone drove a Trade equal to the *English East India* Company, as *Hamilton* in his History of the *East Indies* informs us, Vol. I. p. 149.

The Establishment of *Bombay* contributed much to the Reduction of the Trade of *Surat*; nevertheless it is still very considerable; for the Customs and Land Rents amount to 1,300,000 Rupees, or 162,500*l.* Sterling,

Of all the Religions in *Surat* and the adjacent Country, that of the *Banians* is the most numerous; and they are almost all Bankers, Merchants, Brokers, Accomptants, Collectors, or Surveyors. This Religion it is said, is split into eighty-five different Sects, whose difference arise only from some trifling Ceremony. The *Bramans* are the Priests of the greater part of these Sects. Besides these, there is a Sect called *Talapoins*, who preach up Virtue and Innocence. And a third sort called *Jongies*, who condemn Riches, and practise most rigid austerities, even such austerities as exceed belief, should they be related. Here are also a People called *Pensees*, who are a remnant of the ancient *Persians*, who about the seventh Century were to the number of five hundred Families, sent to Sea in Ships and Boats without a Pilot or Compass by the *Mahometan* Invaders, and escaped by chance upon this Shore, and were permitted to settle; who still retain their Religion without the least alteration.

Provisions of all sorts are here plenty and cheap, and the Markets well supplied; the Country, though sandy and barren along the Coast, the Land farther from thence is extremely fertile.

The Mogul has always a Governor and Garrison in a large Fort adjoining to the Town, which commands the River. The order and oeconomy of the *English* Factory, when in its Zenith at this place, was in a President, Accomptant, Storekeeper, and Purser-marine, who formed the Council. The Company had Factors, Writers, Apprentices and a Chaplain. Both the *English*, *Dutch* and  
*French*

*French* have now Factories here. But the *Moors*, *Banians*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, and *Arabs*, drive a much greater Trade than the *Europeans*. Both the *English* Companies before they were united, had Houses in *Surat*, of which they are still in possession; the President and Council residing in the new House, and the inferior Servants of the Company in the old.

*Surat* may be looked upon as a Repository of all the valuable Rarities and Jewels, and precious Stones from the Coast of *Africa*, *Malabar*, *Arabia*, *Persia* and *Indostan*. The *Bezar* is always full of *Agates* and *Cornelians*, and the Streets on both sides are crowded with rich Shops. But the Staple Commodity made by the mechanicks of *Surat* is *Ivory* work, in which they are allowed to excel all other Nations for beauty and dexterity. In which Representation we may see that *Surat* is now a flourishing, populous, industrious, and rich Town, notwithstanding the *English* Trade thither is greatly fallen off of late Years, and since the Presidency has been removed to *Madras*.

The Current Coins of *Surat* are *Rupees* and *Pice*; yet they reckon by *Rupees*, *Anas* and *Pice*, saying that sixteen *Pice* make an *Ana*, four *Anas* one *Rupee*.

The Weights differ in buying and selling, and are adapted to different sorts of Goods. *Bezoar* is sold by the *Tola*, almost eight dwts. *Troy*, which is divided into thirty-two *Vols*. *Diamond-bolt* is sold by the *Ruttee* of seventeen gr. and a half. *Musk* is sold by the *Seer*; and bulky Commodities by the *Maund*, and *Candy Borrock*. They commonly reckon forty *Seer* to a *Maund*, and twenty *Maund* to a *Candy Borrock*. *Pepper*, *Affacætida*, dry *Ginger*, *Benjamin*, *Tyncal*, and *Salt-petre* have forty-two *Seers* to the *Maund*, and some Goods have forty-four *Seers* to the *Maund*. On account of this uncertainty of Weights, strangers will always be imposed upon, unless they specify the number of *Seers* to be allowed in a *Maund*.

### Of the ISLAND of BOMBAY.

THE Island of *Bombay* lies in 19 Deg. 4 Min. North Lat. on the Coast of *Decan*, so called corruptly from the Portuguese name *Buon Bahia*, or the Good Bay, a Harbour capable of receiving any number of Ships of any burden

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

burden. The Island is about seven Miles in length and twenty in circumference. The Bay is formed by the winding of several Islands. The Ground is excellent for anchoring, and its circular form affords a Landlock shelter against Winds. Besides, its situation in the center of Dominion and Commerce, for the Coast of *Malabar*, Gulph of *Persia*, the *Red Sea*, the whole side of the great *Indian* Peninsula, and the northern parts adjoining to it, gives it the preference to all the other Factories and Settlements, which has induced the Honourable *East India* Company to give this the preference in their Government and Trade. It was ceded to the Crown of *England* by the *Portuguese*, and granted by King *Charles II.* to the *East India* Company.

The Air and Climate of this Island has been originally represented to be very unhealthful; but the Climate is now found more healthy than any other parts of our Settlements in *India*. Yet great care is to be taken not to expose one's self to the night dews, nor to sleep from under cover in the raw Air of the Night, especially by those who have eat or drank to excess.

The Government of this Island is entirely *English*, subordinate to the Directors of the United Company of Merchants trading to the *East Indies*, who appoint a President, and a Council of nine Persons.

As to matters of a judicial nature, they were in the Year 1727, settled by Royal Charter, which appointed Judges of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, a Mayor's Court, and a Court of Appeals to consist of the President and Council.

As to the Military and Marine Service, it is immediately under the direction of the President, who is intitled General and Commander in chief: But he can't act without the concurrence of his Council. The Military are chiefly such Men as the Company sends out in their Ships, or Deserters from the different Nations settled in *India*, commonly called *Regnolds*, i. e. *Regnicolæ*, and of *Topazees*, i. e. Blacks, or a mixed breed from the *Portuguese*. These are formed into Companies under *English* Officers, so as to compose the presidary Force of the Island, and are occasionally draughted off in Detachments for any Services, the Governor and Council shall think proper to send them upon.

There



There are some regular Forces raised from the Natives called *Sepoys*, who have their proper Officers, but under the Orders of the *English*. They are pretty dextrous in the use of the Musket; but their country Arms are Sword and Target, and are clothed in long Drawers, Cabay or Vest, and a Turbant; and when well conducted by the *Europeans*, behave with resolution and honour to their Employers in time of Action.

The Company has also been obliged to keep up a Military Marine for the protection of Trade upon the Coast, infested forever with Pirates, called *Sanganians*, who issued out upon the fair Traders from the Coast to the northward of *Bombay* and *Surat*, and the *Muskat Arabs*, who possessed the opposite Coast, which forms the end of the *Persian Gulph*; and the Pirates of *Mount Dilly* on the *Malabar* Coast, now totally rooted out. But the greatest danger to our Navigation in these Seas arose from *Angria*, whose Dominions stretched from the mouth of *Bombay* Harbour, down a great length of the Coast, and was become the Terror of all his neighbouring States; till an *English* Squadron of King's Ships, under the command of Admiral *Watson* in the last War, destroyed his Fortifications and Power, and put a total end to those ruinous Schemes he had formed to aggrandize and strengthen himself.

The increase of Inhabitants upon the Island of *Bombay*, may in some measure be attributed to the toleration of all Religions under its Government. The *Papists*, the *Moors*, or *Turks*, the Infidel *Gentoos*, and the *Parsees* are permitted a free exercise of their Rites and religious Ceremonies.

Here are two Gardens distinguished for their being cultivated after the *European* manner. The one is a little without the Gates, and is made public for the *English*. The other at *Parall*, where the Governor has an agreeable Country Seat, is much larger and finer. There is an avenue of Hedges and Trees almost a Mile long up to this Seat, which is also sheltered from the Sea-air by a Hill.

The Soil and Climate of this Island is particularly favourable to the *Coconut-tree*. The Groves of these Trees make a very considerable part of the landed Property: Through which Groves, when they lie contiguous, there is always left sufficient Roads for Passengers and Carriages,

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

riages, and they are well filled with Houses both for the rich and poorer sort.

It is remarked by the curious that nothing yields a more profitable, or a more variously beneficial Produce. The form somewhat resembles a Palm-tree; the Leaves are used in thatching of Houses: they make Cordage of the husk of the Fruit. The Oil of it, called *Copra*, makes a considerable Branch in traffic. The Natives extract from this Nut a coarse sort of Sugar, called *Jagree*, a kind of Arrack, and a sort of Vinegar, which, with many other particular Advantages gained from the produce of the Coconut-trees, yield an Owner of two hundred Trees a sufficiency to live upon.

The Land produces good Rice; but let this be a caution, never eat it new, for it will then hurt the sight. Here and there grows the *Brab-tree*, or the *Wild-tree*, whose Fruit, about the size of a common Pear, is insipid; but by an incision made at the top of the Tree, it yields a Liquor called Toddy, of which they make good Arrack. There is a Bird which keeps always to these Trees, and are from thence named *Toddy Birds*, about the size of a Partridge, not valued for either Plumage, or Table, or Song, but only for their exquisitely curious Nests, wrought by that feathered Artist with an inimitable Mechanism. In a word, not a spot of this Island lies uncultivated, and they make large quantities of Salt.

The Town is walled round, and the Castle which defends the Town is a regular quadrangle, well built of hard Stone. In one part of it is a large Cistern to preserve Rain-water. There is also a Well, but the Water is not esteemed, and it is frequently dried up. The Wall is encompassed by a Ditch, which can be flooded by letting in the Sea, and thereby renders this town the strongest place that the Company has in *India*. The attention of the *English* towards the strength of this Island, has also produced proper posts with several little Forts.

Here is an *English* Church, very neat and commodious. It is situated very airy upon a place called the *Green*, that reaches quite up to the Fort, and is pleasantly laid out in Walks planted with Trees, round which are built Houses for the accommodation of the *English*. These Houses are built with Stone, plaistered on the out side, mostly low, with Court-yards before and behind. But the

the Houses of the Black Merchants, so called, are both badly built and very incommodious. However, they are in common built with small ranges of Pillars to support a Pent-house, to shelter against the Sun; and where the Natives frequently receive Visitors. All these Buildings including the places of public Worship, take up about one Mile in circumference.

The Pagodas of the *Gentoos* are dark and gloomy, seldom admitting any light but at the door, facing which stands their Idol. They generally stand amongst Trees, and near a piece of Water. The chief foundation of this kind stands on *Malabar-hill*, near *Old Woman's Island*. But what is more remarkable, is a natural Crevice thro' a Rock at the very extremity of the point of *Malabar-hill*; which crevice communicates with a hollow, that terminates with an opening outwards towards the Sea; and this place or passage is superstitiously used by the *Gentoos*, who are possessed with an opinion, that every one who can pass through that narrow Passage, shall be purified or washed from their Sins.

#### *Of the Companies Settlements at BAROKIA and CARWAR.*

**B**AROKIA or *Baroche*, about fifty Miles North of Barokia. *Surat*, is the remains of a fortified small Town, situate upon a Hill, inhabited by *English* and *Dutch*. But the Trade thereof, especially on the part of the *English*, is totally withdrawn.

*Carwar*, a small Sea-port and Fort in Lat. 15 Deg. *Crawar*, North, and seven Leagues to the South of *Cape Ramus*, enjoys a good Harbour on the South side of a Bay, capable of receiving Ships of three hundred Tons burden, and is one of the most pleasant and healthful Settlements belonging to the Company on the *Malabar Coast*.

The face of the adjacent Country is mountainous; but those Mountains are covered with Woods, that harbour wild Pheasants and other Game, and a vast variety of beautiful Birds, wild Cattle of a prodigious size, Deer and wild Hogs; but the Vallies abound with Corn and Pepper. Here are also Monkies, Tigers and Wolves.

Here

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Here was originally established a great Factory for Muslin, and the Company employed not less than 50,000 People in that Manufacture: but their Looms, &c. were so totally ruined and destroyed, that the Muslin Trade has never recovered itself. At present the chief Trade of this Factory is in Pepper, which is the finest in all *India*. For which purpose here is a Settlement continued under a Chief and Council, who are defended by two Bastions of nine or ten Cannon, and a small Garrison of *Topasses* and *English* Soldiers.

Of the Settlements at TELLICHERRY and  
ANJENGA.

Telli-  
cherry.

THERE is a small Settlement at *Tellicherry* on the *Malabar* Coast, in Lat. 11 Deg. 50 Min. North, and 75 Long. which the *East India* Company have thought proper to fortify with Stone walls, Cannon, and a Garrison of about one hundred Soldiers; though here is no protection for their Shipping, nor even for their Warehouses. The Town stands behind the Fort. The established Religion of this Town and adjacent Country is Paganism; but there are a few black Christians who live under the protection of the Factory.

The Coins are five *Sinams* and a half to a *Rupee*, three *Rupees* to a *Chequeen* or *Maggerbee*; *Maggerbees*, *Gubbers* and *Venetians* are all of a weight; but the former are not above three quarters of the fineness of the others.

Their Weights are twenty *Pollams* to a *Maund*, and twenty *Maund* to a *Candy*, and the *Maund* weighs twenty-eight Pounds and a half.

Anjenga.

There is another Settlement in Lat. 8. 30. North, on the *Malabar* Coast, called *Anjenga*, supported for managing the Pepper-trade; though the Pepper in this quarter is neither so large nor so good, as that which grows about *Carwar*. It is a Fort with two Bastions, joined by a curtain mounted with Cannon, with a Platform also towards the Sea. On the Land-side, this Fort is well secured by a winding River, which having run round the greatest part of the Fort, empties itself into the Sea. But the Bar is too shallow for Ships of burden.

The

The management of this Settlement is in a Chief and three Counsellors, who are attended by a Surgeon and proper servants.

*Rupees* are the Current Money at this place; though *Venetians*, *Gubbers*, *Maggerbees* and *Pagodas* pass likewise. The weights are the same as at *Tellicherry* and *Corwar*.

Of Fort St. DAVID, and MADRASS or FORT St. GEORGE.

THIS Fort or Settlement stands in Lat. 11. 45. North, and was formerly called *Tegapatân*. The *East India* Company in the Year 1686, bought this Settlement and the Territory thereunto belonging, of a *Maharatta* Prince for 90,000 *Pagodas*. The Territory extends about eight Miles along the Coast, and four Miles into the Country, which is pleasant, healthful, fertile, and well watered by several Rivers.

This Settlement is accounted to be of more consequence to the Company than any we have yet mentioned, except *Bombay*, and is protected by a regular Fort well mounted with Cannon, and provided with a strong Garrison to defend the place and their property from the dangerous incursions of the *Maharattas*, &c.

This Colony produceth good Long-cloths of any colour; *Sallampores*, *Morees*, *Dimities*, *Ginghams*, and *Succatoons*, and may be said to be the Prop of *Fort St. George*.

*Madrass*, otherwise *Fort St. George*, situate in 13: 20 North Lat. and 80 Long. is frequently called *China Patem* by the Natives; is a Settlement of the utmost consequence to the *India* Company on account of its Strength, Wealth and Trade in *Callicoes* and *Muslins*; though it must be allowed to be built upon one of the most incommodious spots imaginable; for the Sea beats perpetually against it with prodigious violence; it is subject to inundations in the Rainy season, and can find no fresh Water for more than a Mile from the Town; nevertheless this situation has its advantages. It was supposed to be the most probable place to ruin the Trade of the *Portuguese* Settlement at *St. Thomas*; and whatever might be the real cause of its foundation, upon a poor, dry, sandy Soil, where neither Corn can be cultivated, nor a blade of Grass produced by Nature, this is the Company's head Settlement,

ment, and the richest *European* Port in *India*, except *Batavia*.

**St. Thomas** *St. Thomas*, otherwise known by the Name of *Meliapour*, was at the time of this foundation, the most considerable City on the Coast of *Coromandel*. The tradition of this place is, that *St. Thomas* the Apostle suffered Martyrdom here; and there is a Sepulchre on a Hill, a small distance from the Town, in which, they say, *St. Thomas* was buried. However, this is indisputable; when the *Portuguese* made the discovery of this Coast, they found here a People, who, through the dark ages of Paganism, had preserved some remnants of the *Christian* Faith, and held *St. Thomas* the Apostle to be the founder of their Church. From which circumstance the *Portuguese* and other Writers have given them the Name of *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, because they held the Memory of *St. Thomas* in great esteem, and refused to submit to the *Pope's* Supremacy.

The *Portuguese* not only fixed upon this spot as a convenient Mart for Trade, but erected it into a Bishoprick, with several Villages under its jurisdiction. They built a Church on the Cave, where the Natives told them *St. Thomas* used to hide himself during the Persecution; and another on the Hill where they said that Saint was killed, where they preserve a Lance with which he was put to Death. So that this Town presently grew up to be the most capital Settlement in *India*. The Churches, Monasteries, and private Buildings, were magnificent even beyond conception, for that part of the World. It was also regularly fortified, and became flourishing, rich, and populous, till ruined and totally destroyed as a trading Town by the *Moors*, who assisted by the *Dutch*, conquered and dismantled this City of *St. Thomas* or *Meliapour*, in or about the Year 1670; though it is still a *Portuguese* Bishopric, inhabited by the descendants of the *Portuguese*, *Moors*, *Gentoos*, and a mixture of other Nations. But the Trade is fled to *Madras*.

It is hoped that the Reader will excuse this digression as it casts some light upon the History of *Madras*, to which Settlement the *Portuguese* and the *Indian* and black Merchants resorted in great numbers, both at the destroying of *St. Thomas's*, and afterwards, in the Years 1685, &c. when the *India* Company were at War in *Bengal* and *Bombay*, with the *Mogul's* Subjects. For *Madras* then

then was the only place of tranquility and safety; besides its vicinity to the Diamond Mines of *Golconda* made it more desirable to Merchants.

The Town soon became populous and flourishing under these Advantages; and to prevent the inconveniencies and danger which might ensue from the co-habitation of such a mixture of People, Interests, and Religions, it was judged most prudent to settle two Towns or two Districts, under the denomination of the *White Town* and the *Black Town*.

The *White Town*, so called for being the Habitation of <sup>White</sup> *Europeans*, is 400 paces long and 150 broad: It is also <sup>Town</sup> called the *English Town*. In the middle whereof stands the Fort built with Iron-stone, in a square of 100 Yards each side, with two Gates, one on the East towards the Sea, which is small, and guarded with one file of Soldiers only: Another in the West, towards the Land, and is large, guarded with two files of Musqueteers, on the right and left. In the centre stands a lofty Square-stone building for the reception of the Governor and the Company's Servants. They ascend by ten or twelve Steps to the first Floor, and from thence by another flight of Stairs to the Council-chamber and Governor's Lodgings.

There are three pretty strait Streets to the North of the Fort, and as many to the South. The Houses are built of Brick covered with a Plaister made of Sea-shells burnt into Lime, which resists the impetuosity of the heavy Rains. The Walls are thick, the Rooms are lofty, and the Roofs are flat. Few of them exceed one Floor, and those that rise a second Story, have the upper Floors paved with Brick.

There is a Barrack opposite to the West Gate for the quartering of the Soldiers off guard. Adjoining to which there is an Hospital for Sick Soldiers. And at the other end of the Barrack stands the Mint, where the Company coin Gold and Silver into *Pagodas* and *Rupees* of different value and denominations. North of the Fort stands the *Portuguese Church*; and the *English Church*, a pretty neat Building, graces the South side. To these we add the Town-house, where the Corporation meets, and the Court of Justice is held. The whole is encompassed with a strong Wall of Iron-stone, defended by Bastions, Half-Moons, Batteries and Flankers, mounting near two hun-

dred pieces of Cannon and three Mortars, including the Guns on the Out-works, besides Field-pieces. The left side is defended by a deep River, a Battery, &c.

South of the *White Town* is a Suburb totally occupied by Black Watermen, who live in little, low, thatched Cottages; and beyond this there is placed an Out-guard of Blacks to give the Alarm in case of danger from the Enemy: and towards the Sea the swell and surges of that Element make that side of the Town perfectly secure.

Black  
Town.

The *Black Town*, called *Madrafs*, and *Chinapatam*, is the residence of *Jentoos*, *Mohammadans*, *Armenians*, *Portuguese*, and *Jews* from divers Nations. It is about one Mile and a half in circumference, fortified on the Land side with a Brick-wall seventeen Feet thick, and Bastions at proper distances, according to the modern Rules of Fortification. The Sea covers the East side, and a River secures the West side; and the North is secured by a Moat or Canal cut from the River to the Sea; and it is generally well garrisoned, and provided with Stores, Provisions, and Necessaries of all sorts, that can be wanted for defence and security.

The Streets are wide, planted with Trees, in which are several little *Pagodas* or *Indian Temples*, to which belong a number of Priests and female Choiristers. Some of the Houses are of Brick; the rest are very mean Cottages, having nothing without or within to recommend them, built of Clay and thatched, with a square hole at the top to admit the light. Yet the Town is very populous, seven, eight, and sometimes ten living in one of those small Cottages, and abounds so much in Wealth, that there is no place where the ready Specie circulates in greater abundance. The Market-place, called the *Bazar*, is daily crowded, and their Property of immense value is negociated and transferred with as great facility as upon the *Royal Exchange* in *London*. So that the Inhabitants of this Town have nothing mean and poor, but the outside aspect; all things within are neat and decent, and if the Furniture be not rich, the Housekeeper is generally so.

Beyond the *Black Town* there are Gardens half a Mile long, planted with Cocoa-nuts, Guavas, Mangoes, Oranges, and the most delicious Fruits, purchased at an easy rate.

The



The Company's property extends to several neighbouring Villages, purchased of the King of *Goleonda* before those Territories were conquered by the *Mogul*, from which the Company draw a considerable annual Revenue; and they have a House and Garden at *St. Thomas's Mount*.

The Government of both Towns is absolutely invested in the Governor, who has great power, and treated like a Prince by the *Rajahs* of the Country; and when he appears on public occasions, he has his Guards, a company of Men in Arms, a band of Music, two Union Flags, &c. going before him. In conjunction with the Council he has the supreme direction of all the Company's affairs. He in his own right disposes of all Places of Trust and Profit, even so far as to fill up all vacancies in the *Remiss* Church in the *White Town*, and he inflicts Punishments upon all *Europeans* in the Company's Service.

There is indeed a Court of Mayor and Aldermen, for the Town is a Corporation by Charter, and the Mayor and Aldermen are elected by the free Burghers. But the Governor assumes a dispensing privilege of annulling the decision of this Court, and even the sentence of the Judge-Advocate. By an Act of *George* the First, the Company can delegate to the Governor and Council, the power of Life and Death, in cases of Piracy. To sum up all, both the Civil and Military Government of this Settlement, of the Fort and both Towns, are vested first in the Governor and Council, and by them delegated to inferior Courts in such a manner as to preserve their Power, Authority, and Influence.

The Governor of *Fort St. George* is President of all the Company's Settlements on the Coasts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, as far as the Island of *Sumatra*; and they receive Instructions from him. His Salary is said to be no more than 300*l.* per *Ann.* But the perquisites annexed, and the advantages derived to him in Trade, makes this Government an extreme lucrative Post. He also is Captain of the first Company of Soldiers, which brings him in not less than 700*l.* per *Ann.* in time of Peace.

The Council is composed of six senior *European* Merchants, with Salaries from 100 to 40*l.* according to their Seniority; by whom, or by their Order, all accounts and public Papers are signed. Besides these, there are two

Company's  
Officers.

## THE PRESENT STATE, &amp;c.

senior Merchants paid 40*l.* *per Ann.* each, and two junior Merchants, who have 30*l.* *per Ann.* each; five Factors at 15*l.* *per Ann.* each, and ten Writers at 5*l.* *per Ann.* each. These dine at the Company's table, have Lodgings provided for them, and succeed in course of Employments and Trade.

Here also we find two Chaplains, at 100*l.* each and a House.

A Surgeon at the Fort, at 40*l.* and Perquisites.

A Judge Advocate, at 100*l.* and great Emoluments.

Two Mint-masters, at 120*l.* each.

## Revenues.

The Company receives five *per Cent.* on all Goods brought by Sea, with a fee of three, six, or twelve Finams, according to the amount of the Import to be divided amongst the Custom-officer, the head Searcher, and the Receiver. And this Revenue is estimated at 50,000 Pagodas *per Ann.* and the Revenue arising from Land Goods is estimated at 15,000 Pagodas *per Ann.* Another Branch of the Company's Revenue ariseth from Anchorage-duty upon Boats, according to their burden. Vessels under one hundred Tons pay from eighteen Finams to five Pagodas, from one hundred Tons and upwards, pay from five to nine Pagodas: and Country Ships and Boats pay the same Price for Passes as others do for Anchorage, which is divided between the Company and the Secretary.

Their other Revenues consist in the Rents of *New Town, Egmore, Old Garden, Scavenger, Fishing-Farm, Wine Licence, City Quit Rents*, all which are farmed for considerable Sums. The Duties on Tobacco and Betel are larger; which, with the Arrack-farm, are let to the black Merchants at 20,000 Pagodas *per Ann.*

Free-school  
and College

Here, at *Fort St. George*, is a Free-school to teach Children to read and write, to which is annexed a Library of Books worth 450*l.* Sterling. The Church has an accumulating Stock to maintain and uphold it, and to provide every thing necessary. And though the Arts and Sciences are not studied, here is a nominal College.

## Trade.

As to the Trade of *Madras*, its Commerce is carried on to all parts Eastward of the *Cape of Good Hope*, to *Manilla* under *Armenian Colours*; to *Batavia*, the Coasts of *Java, Janore, Malacca, Bengal, Quedah, Pegu, Bencoolen, Bantall* and *Idriapore*, annually. The largest Ships go to *Mocha, Surat* and other Ports in *Persia* and *India*,

*India*, loaded with *Bengal* and *India* Commodities, touching on the *Malabar* Coast for Pepper, Coco-kernels, Corn, Cardamoms, Nux vomica, Turmeric, &c. But its most lucrative Branch of Trade is in Diamonds, arising from its vicinity to the Mines of *Golconda*, which lie about one Week's journey from *Madras*.

The Town is supplied with Rice from *Ganjam* and *Orixa*: with Wheat, from *Surat* and *Bengal*, and with Fuel from the Island of *Dise* or *Diu*.

Though the Diamond Mines are not a part of any Settlement the *English* have in *India*, it may be acceptable to the Reader, and not improperly introduced in this place, to give some account of them in point of Trade carried on at *Madras* with *Golconda*.

Let it be observed, that the Mines of Diamonds on the Coast of *Coromandel*, in the Kingdom of *Golconda*, are generally in the vicinity of craggy Hills and Mountains. And there are about twenty three Diamond Mines in *Golconda*.

1. At *Qualure*, whose Stones are valuable on account of their lively White-water pointedness and size, which is commonly the sixth of a *Mangelin*\*, and there are found by chance some Stones that weigh from one to twenty *Mangelins*. The Stones found at *Qualure* have generally a bright and transparent lustre, inclining to a greenish Colour, but the inside of the Stone is perfectly white.

2. At *Malabar*, *Pattepullan* and *Cadawillikall*, whose Stones are of an excellent Water and chrystalline Coat, but smaller than those at *Qualure*.

3. At *Currure*, whose Mine excels all the others in that Kingdom: For here have been found Diamonds weighing nine ounces Troy, or eighty one and a half Pagos, of a pale greenish surface, but white within, kept in general for the use of the Sovereign.

4. At *Lattawaar*, whose Stones are as heavy as those at *Currure*, but being thick at one side and thin on the other, like a Gun-flint, they are less valuable, though equal to any in size and beauty.

5. At *Ganjecont* the Stones are so large and beautiful, that they are solely preserved for the use of the *Mogul*.

\* A *Mangelin* is four Grains.

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

6. At *Janagerie*, *Pirai*, *Anantapelle*, *Pagalli* and *Parwilli*, the Stones are generally large, and frequently of a green water Colour. These Stones are much in request on account of their soundness, size, shape, and clearness from Blemishes.

7. At *Wazangerre* and *Manuesnurg*, these Mines are sunk forty or fifty Fathoms below the base of high Rocks. The Diamonds here are found by searching the Earth, and few of them weigh less than six *Mangelins*. The shape of these Diamonds are not altogether so handsome, but they are of as good Water as any others.

8. At *Maddeburg*, where the Diamonds exceed all others for shape, water and a bright pellucid Skin, and weigh from ten or twelve in a *Mangelin*, to six or seven *Mangelins* each.

9. At *Lavagarboot*, whose Diamonds resemble those found at *Wazangerre*.

10. At *Wootore*, whose Stones are of like shape, size and Water with the Diamonds at *Currure*, and kept solely for the Emperor's use.

11. At *Melwille*, which produceth Stones from five or six in a *Mangelin*, to fifteen or sixteen *Mangelins* each; but very few have a chrystalline Skin, and they are apt to split in working, or to fly off in flaws in splitting. However, no Mine in *Golconda* produceth so many Diamonds.

Again, in *Vishapoure*, another Province, there are fifteen or twenty Diamond Mines, which produce Stones equal in size, shape, water, and every point of beauty, to the Mines of *Golconda*.

The matrix or surrounding Earth differs in these Mines, as does likewise the method of working the Mine, and washing the Matrix. In both Provinces the Miners, the Employers, and the Merchants, are in general Heathens. The Merchants are generally the *Banians* of *Guzarate*, who correspond with their Countrymen at *Madrafs*, *Surat*, *Goa*, &c. The Governors or Farmers of the Mines are also Heathens, who generally agree with the Adventurers in working the Mines, that all the Stones exceeding nine *Mangelins* shall be for the King's use; so that to escape the Punishments inflicted upon such as break this Agreement, they who are tempted by the  
 Lucre

Lucre of a large Stone, fly to some other Country to dispose of their Property.

### of MASSULIPATAM and VIZAGAPATAM.

THE Company had formerly a Factory for long Cloths <sup>Massuli-</sup> at *Massulipatam*, *Narsipore*, and *Angerang*, a place <sup>patam.</sup> situated upon a deep River, and famous for the finest long Cloths in *India*. But they have been greatly discouraged and almost totally abandoned on account of the unreasonable Exactions of the neighbouring *Rajabs*.

*Vizagapatam* is a fortified Factory with four Bastions, <sup>Vizaga-</sup> mounting thirty pieces of Cannon. It is situated on the <sup>patam.</sup> *Coromandel* Coast, about 18 Deg. 40 North Lat. on a River with a dangerous Bar. The adjacent Country is remarkable for the Manufacture of Cotton, Cloths of all degrees of fineness, and of the best *Doreas* or striped Muslins in *India*.

Within this district are many ancient Pagods or Temples: In one of which, near the Factory, upon a rising ground, the Natives worship Monkies, which live and breed in great numbers within that Temple, and are fed with boiled Rice by the Priests.

In about 20 Deg. 45 Min. North Lat. stands the Town <sup>Ballafor,</sup> of *Ballafor*, about four Miles from the Sea, on a River with a very dangerous Bar: and between this River and the River *Cunnaca*, is one continued Sand-bank on which the Tortoises resort to lay their Eggs.

The adjacent Country is wonderfully fruitful, almost spontaneously producing Rice, Wheat, Grain, Dole, Calavances, a variety of Pulse, Annise, Cummin, Coriander, and Carraway-seeds; Tobacco, Butter, Oil, and Beeswax.

Their Manufactures are chiefly of Cotton, in Sannis, Cassas, Dimities and Mulmals; then of Silk, and Silk and Cotton mixed they make Romals, Gariahs, and Languies; and of Herba, they Manufacture Ginghamms, Pinaroos, &c. for Exportation.

The Town of *Ballafor* supplies the Island of *Maldiva* with Rice and other produce of the Country; in return for which there are brought back Cowries and Cayar or Coyr for the use of Shipping. And from *April* to *October*, in which Season it is proper for Ships to enter the Bay

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

of *Bengal*, this Town furnisheth Pilots up the River *Hugly*, kept in constant pay by the *Europeans*.

## OF B E N G A L.

Province.

**B**ENGAL, the most southern Province of the *Mogul's* Dominions, lies at the mouth of the *Ganges*, and bounded on the North by the Provinces of *Patna* and *Jesnat*; on the East by the Kingdom of *Aracan*; on the South by the Province of *Orissa*, and on the West by the Provinces of *Narvar* and *Malva*, extending about four hundred Miles from East to West, and three hundred Miles from North to South.

Bay.

The Bay of *Bengal* extends from the South part of *Coromandel* to the River *Hugly*, in which space it receives on the West-side the Rivers *Ganges* and *Guenta*, and the Rivers *Arakan* and *Menamkiori*, or *Avat*, on the East side. But *Bengal* as a Coast, is generally described from Cape *Palmiras* on the North-west of *Golconda* to the entrance into the *Ganges*, which rises in the Mountains of *Nigracut* in *Great Tartary*, and after receiving many other great Rivers in the course of three thousand Miles, falls by many Mouths into the Bay of *Bengal*; one of the westernmost Branches of which is called the River *Hugley*, and is frequented as the common Passage by the *Europeans* for their Shipping.

Advancing eight Leagues on the western Bank of this Branch of the *Ganges*, we meet with another Branch called the River *Ganga*, not so navigable for *European* Ships; for though *Ganga* is the broadest, it is shallower and full of Sand-banks. However, the Country below the opening of this River is well covered with a variety of Cottages and Villages; but not so numerous by far as those on the vast Plains that extend along the *Hugley*. The first of which, of the least note, is *Culculla*, a good Market for coarse Cloth, Corn, Oil, and all kinds of Provisions and Commodities produced in the Country.

From *Culculla* and *Juanpardos* run two large deep Rivers to the East; and on the West side there runs another on the Back of *Hugley* Island to *Radnagor*, famous for the Manufacture of Cotton, Cloth, and Silk Handkerchiefs. On the same River are situated *Bassindri* and *Trassindri*.

*Traffinddi* or *Gorgat* and *Cotrong*, remarkable for growing the most and the best Sugars in *India*.

*Porjelly* stands a little higher up on the East side of the *Porjelly*. *Hugley*. It is a little Market town for Corn, and exports great quantities of Rice.

This brings us to *Calcutta* or *Fort William*, the largest, of all the Company's Settlements except *Fort St. George*, Calcutta, and was settled in the Year 1690, by Mr. *Channock* the Company's Agent, without paying due attention to its unwholesome Situation, owing to its vicinity to a Salt-water Lake that overflows in the Months of *September* and *October*, and the putrefaction of an infinite quantity of Fish left on the Land, when the Floods are withdrawn, in the Months of *November* and *December*, which infects the Air, and brings on a great annual mortality at *Fort William*.

*Calcutta* is situated on the most western Branch of the lesser *Ganges*, in 87 Deg. East Long. and 22 : 45 North Lat. And notwithstanding all its disadvantages in point of healthfulness, it presently grew up to a large and populous Town, inhabited by many private *English* Merchants and several rich *Indian* Traders, who supply the Company with the Produce and Manufactures of the Country; but there is no regularity in the Buildings. Conveniency and taste seem to have swayed in the foundation of the Houses, without any regard to the disposition of the whole. For some stand in a Line with the Street, others are separated from it by a Garden, insomuch that there is not to be found any similarity to each other in Situation or Architecture in any two Houses.

The Company have a Fort for its defence built of Brick, and a kind of Mortar compounded of Brick dust, Lime, Molasses and Cut-hair or Oakum, which as it dries becomes as hard as Stone. But this Fort is as irregular as the Town, in the form of an irregular Tetragon. Within the Fort is the Governor's House, and also convenient Apartments for the Factors, Store-houses for the Company's Goods, and Magazines for their Ammunition. The Governor's House is supposed to be the neatest and most complete piece of Architecture in *India*. And here is always kept a strong Garrison, not only of Sepoys, but of *Europeans*; and a Military Force, which has of late Years been able not only to extend the territorial possessions of

of the Company, but to give Laws to the Rajahs and Nabobs of the neighbouring Provinces, even so far as to make some of them Tributaries to the *English East India Company*.

Here also is a Church, which stands about fifty yards from the Fort, supplied at the Company's expence by a Clergyman of the Church of *England*, and an Hospital for the Sick. All Religions, even Turks and Infidels, are tolerated to worship the Deity in their own way, except Presbyterians: and on the opposite side of the River there are Docks for careening and refitting the Ships.

The Author of the History of the *East India Company* relates, "That the Government at *Calcutta* is pretty Arbitrary, and discourages Industry and Ingenuity in the populace, founding their security partly on the Poverty of the Natives: and if a Native has the misfortune to incur the displeasure of the meanest *British* Subject, he is liable to punishment by Fine or Imprisonment, or some corporal Suffering.

The *English* Gentlemen and Ladies live pleasantly and splendidly in *Fort William*. The Forenoons are dedicated to business, Afternoons to rest, and the Evenings to recreation. They make excursions into Fields and Gardens in Palanquins or Chaise, or on the Water in Boats; and divert themselves by fishing, and shooting wild Fowl. And, continues the same Author, at Night they visit in a friendly manner, except where Pride and Ostentation, which too frequently happen, spoil Society. The Ladies in particular are in a state of perpetual Hostilities, arising from an emulation of Dress, Table, and Rank. In short, neither Men nor Women are unanimous in any thing, besides oppressing the Natives, and enlarging their Fortunes by any means."

Hugley  
City.

Before we depart from this Coast, it will be proper to give a brief account of the City of *Hugley*; for, though it can't be said to be an *English* Factory, it is much frequented by *British* Ships, on account of its being the great Emporium or Mart of Trade in *Bengal*. This City stretches two Miles in length along the River to which it gives a Name; but it is badly built. Here is a prodigious Trade, for all the Produce of *Bengal* and the neighbouring Provinces are brought hither for Exportation; and this is the Port at which all foreign Goods and Merchandize



Merchandise are imported. Fifty or sixty rich Ships take in their Cargoes here annually, besides what is conveyed by small Vessels to several adjacent Countries.

The Vessels for bringing Salt-petre from *Patrena* to this Port, generally carry two hundred Tons, about fifty yards long, five yards broad, two yards and a half deep. They fall down with the Stream in the Month of *October* above one thousand Miles, but are towed back by Men, Bullocks and Horses. To enumerate all the Goods exported from *Hugley* would be to copy all the Invoices of the *East India* Trade: it may suffice to inform the Reader that Opium, Pepper, piece Goods, Tobacco, &c. are chiefly taken up by the *India* Ships.

The Company is now in possession, not only of all the Trade in the Gulph of *Bengal* from the Mouths of the *Ganges* to the extremity of the Promontory of *Malacca*, without any disbursements for Settlements, Forts, or Factories, but of the Sovereignty of the Provinces of *Babar*, *Bengal*, and *Orixa*; from whose Customs, Taxes and Tribute paid by the Nabobs, the Company raises a very great Revenue, much superior to most of the sovereign Princes and States in *Europe*; but under such bad management that the Company's Servants and the Military, which is become necessary to protect those extensive and rich Acquisitions, run away with the chief part thereof, and enrich themselves by Fraud, Treachery, Oppression, Robbery and acts of Cruelty.

### *Of the SETTLEMENTS on the Island of* S U M A T R A.

THE *East India* Company have Factories on this Island at *Moco*, *Cayton*, *Bencoolen*, *Marlborough-Fort* and *Cellibar*, and also on *Banca* Island.

This Island affords Gold, Bezoar and Pepper. It is positively asserted by all Geographers and Travellers in these parts, that the Bowels of *Sumatra* are rich in Gold; but the Natives are so lazy that they will not work in Mines, and the *English*, who are in possession of the Trade, prefer the Commerce to any thing that can be dug out of the Earth, especially as they find Gold enough in the Sand and clefts of Rocks, at a very easy price to satisfy their

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

their demands upon the Natives for the purchase of *European Commodities*.

The Bezoar found on this Island is taken from an Animal called the *Hog Deer*, which is not much larger than a Rabbit, with a Head like a Dog, Legs and Feet like a Deer. This Bezoar is of a dark brown Colour on the external Coat, which is smooth; but when that is taken off the Colour is darker, with small fibres underneath, and so light that it will swim on Water, valued at ten times its weight in Gold. There is another sort of Bezoar allowed to be of equal value with this. It is a Stone bred in the Maw of the *Nicobaw Pidgeon*. A third sort is said to be taken from the Porcupine. This kind is of a reddish Colour, full of small transparent Veins, but it neither has the bitter taste, nor will it swim as the *Siaca* Bezoar abovementioned. The Monkey Bezoar is of a light green tinge, and of a finer polish and lustre than the Goat Bezoar. Some of them weigh half an Ounce, valued at about three Pound twelve Shillings Sterling, or from forty to fifty Rupees. But the Bezoar, commonly called *Monkey Bezoar* from *Surat*, going under the suspicion of being no better than a composition, is sold at six or seven Rupees an Ounce.

The Pepper-plant is a native of this Island, cultivated with great care, and it makes a considerable part of the Company's trade from this Island.

Here also is sold Camphor, but this Commodity is brought from the *Sunda* Islands. The best appears in small Scales, white and transparent, at about four Shillings and Six-pence *per* Ounce. The common sort resembling large Sea-sand, is sold at two Shillings and Six-pence *per* Ounce.

Achen.

The Metropolis of *Sumatra* is the City of *Achen*, situated at the N. W. end of the Island, in 5 Deg. 39 Min. North Lat. on a spot surrounded with Woods and Marshes about half a League from the Sea, is an open Town, containing about 8000 Houses, mostly built upon wooden Pillars to secure them from inundations and damps. The King's Palace stands in the centre, with a Ditch about it, and it is the most considerable Sea-port in the Island.

The chief produce of the Kingdom of *Achen* is Gold-dust, Camphor, and Sapan Wood, which the Natives

tives barter for Opium, Rice, Salt-petre, Cotton, and Silk Manufactures, &c.

On the arrival of a Ship, the *Shabandar* must be applied to for Liberty to trade. At the Rivers mouth or *Great Quala*, the Persons who go first on Shore are examined by the Officer of the Guard, who having notified their arrival to those who are appointed to adjust the Conditions on which they shall Trade, they confirm the same by a solemn Oath.

The *English* Privileges in this Kingdom and Island of *Sumatra*, and obtained by Mr. Grey, chief of the *English* Settlements in this Island, are as follow :

1. That the *English* have free leave to buy, sell, barter, tarry at, or depart from *Achen* at their own pleasure.

2. That they pay no other Custom on Goods imported or exported, besides the ordinary Duty of the *Chap*, a Ceremony used at a Ship's entering the River.

3. In case of Shipwreck on the Coast of the Dominions of *Achen*, the Subjects shall assist, and restore whatever is saved to the Owners, and none of the Men be enslaved, according to the Laws of the Country.

4. They shall have ground for a House, Warehouse and other Conveniencies, and Liberty at their departure, to make the most of them.

5. In case of Death, the Goods of the deceased shall be at the disposal of the Chief of the Factory.

6. The Laws of the Kingdom shall have no power over an *English* offender, but he shall be tried and punished at the discretion of the Chief ; and in case any Native or Subject whatsoever abuse the *English*, present Justice shall be inflicted upon him as he shall deserve.

7. That their Goods shall not be forced from the *English*, nor returned to them after they are sold. Present Payment shall be made, and they assisted in recovering Debts, by such Powers as shall be requisite.

8. That no Seizure be made in the Sovereign's name ; but Current Money paid for every thing bought for his or her Use.

9. That they exercise the Christian Religion without molestation ; and if a Subject ridicule them on that account, he shall be punished.

10. That no *English* Refugee be protected ; and on the other hand, that the *English* give no sanctuary to a Native, who flies from the Law.

11. That

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

11. That according to custom, they bring their annual presents.

12. That, as formerly, they shall have all the Sapan Wood in these Dominions, at tale, 1. 4 M. S. per Bahan.

13. That such Merchants as bring Goods or any of their Ships, be free from paying Savoa, or the fifth part of the Customs, provided the number of Ships exceed not three every Monsoon.

14. That all Ships bring a Letter from the Chief of the place from whence they came, to the Governor of the Town, certifying that they belong to the Company, &c.

Cellib. r.

*Cellibar*, a Port on the South Coast of *Sūmatra*, lies in a Bay at the mouth of the River *Cellibar*, and is an *English* Factory, established chiefly for the Benefit of the Pepper-trade. And about ten Miles further to the Northward, on the same Coast, we come to *Bentoolen*, a Town almost two Miles in compass, inhabited chiefly by Natives, who build their Houses on Bamboo Pillars. *Bencoolen* stands upon a Morass; and the Air being infected by the noxious Vapours exhaled from the Land by the heat of the Sun, became extremely sickly to *Europeans*; on which account the Factory removed to *Fort Marlborough* for the sake of their Health: by which means, and by cleaning the Country from the Woods which prevented a free action of the Air, and kept the Land in a continual state of Corruption, the Factory of *Bencoolen* and *Fort Marlborough*, are at this time reputed as healthy as most others beyond the Tropic.

Fort Marl-  
borough.

Before we close this account so far as relates to the *English East India* Company, it will be proper to observe, and it is known to every Person the least conversant in their Affairs, that the Servants of the *English East India* Company, within these twenty Years past, have accumulated immense Fortunes by other means than Merchandize in those Parts; and the Directors who sit in *Leaden-hall Street, London*, consider the Riches acquired by their Governors and other Servants as so much plunder from the Company, while the rest of the World look upon those acquisitions as the effects of Treachery, Oppression, Rapine, and Murder; all which is owing to some fundamental Errors in the Constitution of this Company;

pany; and perhaps, it may, in a great measure, be ascribed to a misuse of that Martial power with which the *English East India Company* are entrusted by the Parliament of *Great Britain*. How these Complaints and Errors are to be remedied and amended, is now agitated at this time, not only in the general Courts of the Directors and Proprietors at the *India House*, but is become an Object of consultation and enquiry of the Legislature.

To conclude the *English East India Company*, taking the advantage of the distractions in the *Mogul's Empire*, have pushed their Power in the Field with such success, that they are now in possession of an amazing property in this Peninsula and in *Indostan*; amounting to almost 2,000,000*l.* Sterling, in the Revenue collected from those acquisitions, out of which the Company pays an annual tribute of 400,000*l.* to our Government, for permission to enjoy those Revenues.

### Of the EMPIRE of CHINA.

THE *English* were formerly possessed of several Settlements for Trade on the Coast of *China*, and though they have been withdrawn, as also from the Kingdom of *Tonquin*, the *India Company* continue to carry on a Trade and a lucrative Commerce with those parts. The Company's Factory was then settled in the City of *Chusan*, but it is now removed to *Canton*.

The Empire of *China* is bounded on the North by *Chinese Tartary*; on the East it is divided from North America by the *Pacific Ocean*; on the South it is bounded by the *Chinese Sea*, and on the West by *Tonquin*, *Tibet*, and *Russian Tartary*, extending in length 1450 Miles, and in breadth 1260, and lying between 20 and 42 Deg. North Lat. and 98 and 123 East Long. Boundaries

The Face of this Country is a continued Plain, till we come to the northern Parts, watered in chief by five great Rivers and in particular places by Canals, which are of an incredible length, and so constructed as to recommend the ancient *Chinese* to have been the wisest and most industrious People upon the face of the Earth. The chief of them are lined with Stone on the sides, and are deep enough to carry large Vessels, which are fitted up for all the accommodations and conveniencies of Life,  
and

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

and are so well inhabited, that it is generally computed there are as many People inhabiting these wooden Houses as there are upon the Land. Some of these Canals are one thousand Miles in length, and no Art or Labour is wanting to render their Navigation safe, pleasant, and delightful.

From the extent of this Empire, the Air, Soil and Produce cannot be generally the same. It may be sufficient to say, that the Air in the North is sharp, in the middle mild, and hot in the South; we can affirm of the Soil more precisely, that where Nature has not bestowed the greatest of her Blessings, Art and Industry, by ingenious and laborious Cultivation, have left no part barren. The Soil every where yields sufficient to supply the Necessaries and Conveniencies, and even to indulge the Luxuries of life; and yet the *Chinese*, knowing nothing of practical or experimental Gardening, which improves the Trees so greatly by grafting and inoculation, their Fruits are far from being as delicious as those in the *European* Gardens.

Here our Observations shall be confined to their culture of Cotton and Rice, from which Products the Inhabitants are principally clothed and fed. In this Cultivation the *Chinese* exhibit an amazing ingenuity. In this Country we find most of the ornamental and aromatic Trees and Shrubs, as in other parts of the World, and some peculiar to itself; as the Tallow-tree, Trees that yield a kind of Flour, and partake of the nature of Pepper. The Fruit of the Tallow-tree, manufactured with Oil, serves instead of Candles; and they make Bread and Puddings of the Flour of Wood, called by the *Portuguese*, *Farinia de Paw*. There are certain Trees which throw out a poisonous Gum; but this is found to make the finest varnish in the World. Yet all these come far short of the value produced by the Raw Silk and the growth of Tea, the like of which is not to be found in any other Country of the known World.

Here is Corn and Grain of all sorts in great plenty; rich Pastures well stocked with Cattle, and a vast plenty and variety of Game.

As for Fish, their multitudes of Rivers, Canals and Lakes, swarm with them, and together with the Sea, that washes

Washes the South-east Coast, supply the Country with an infinite plenty and variety.

The *Chinese* Silks are the finest and most valued in the World. They have great abundance of that Manufacture in many forms; a great plenty of Sugar, Tobacco, and Oil extracted from Seeds; Olives and excellent Wines. Here we find Oak and Pine, and other Timber-trees. These grow upon the Mountains, as do the Camphore, Ebony, and Sanders-wood. The Low Country abounds with a variety of Canes, Junks, Bamboes, &c. of exquisite Beauty, and with Medicinal Roots, such as China Root, Rhubarb, Gen-sang, &c.

The Bowels of the Mountains yield Gold and Silver, though the Emperor won't suffer any Mine to be worked for those rich Metals, but only permits his Subjects to gather such particles of Gold, as are washed down the sides of the Mountains by heavy Rains. Here are Mines of Copper, Lead, Iron, Quicksilver, &c. which are dug and manufactured with great skill and curiosity. Besides which Metals, the *Chinese* pretend to make several mixtures of Metals. The most noted is a sort called *Tombaga* or *Donbaga*, in Colour like a dull sort of Tin, to which they ascribe the Virtue of expelling Poison, stopping Haemorrhages and the like, by the wearing of a Necklace or Ring made thereof. Here also is plenty of Pit-coal; and the Mountains afford many Salts, excellent Quarries of Stone and Marble, some of which is curiously variegated with Landscapes, &c.

In *China* there is a sort of Wax, provided by an Insect no bigger than a Flea. These little creatures lay their Eggs upon the top Branches of particular Trees. The Proprietors of these Trees gather these Wax-Eggs and make them into Cakes, which are quite transparent, and become the clearest and whitest Wax in the World.

*Pe-ke-li*, *Pe-kin*, or *Pekin*, is the Metropolis of this Empire, and signifies the northern Royal residence, in opposition to *Nankin*, which is the Southern one. This City hath, from time immemorial, been one of the principal of the Empire, though under different appellations. Pekin,

This and the Province under it, are esteemed the most populous of all the rest. The latter, according to the Royal Registers, containing 418,900 Families, or 3,450,000

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

Souls, who pay yearly tribute to the Emperor, besides those that are exempt from it, as Officers, Soldiers, Priests, Monks, &c. and their Families.

The Province of *Pe-ke-li*, however, is far from being the most fertile or delightful. Though the greatest part be flat, plain and arable, yet some of it is almost barren, and others sandy and gravelly, and produce but small Crops of any sort. The Air is healthy, but cold and keen in the Winter.

*Pekin* now consists of two large Cities besides Suburbs, viz. the *Old* and the *New*; the former may be called the *Tartarian* City, because wholly inhabited by the *Tartars*, who drove the *Chinese* out of it; and the latter the *Chinese* City, they being mostly of that Nation who reside in it.

H-m-  
Chew.

*Ham-Chew*, and some other neighbouring Cities of this Province, are near as large and populous, and *Nankin* is still more spacious and more peopled. And what is extraordinary is, the incredible plenty and cheapness of all things in this vast Metropolis of *Pekin*. All manner of Merchandizes and Treasures of the *Indies* are transported hither from all parts, by means of the Eastern Sea, and the Royal Canals. Several thousands of royal Ships, besides a prodigious number of others, belonging to private Persons, are continually employed in supplying both Court and City with every thing that can be wished for, either for Conveniency or Luxury; and though situated in a barren Country, yet from its surprizing abundance, hath given rise to a Proverb, "That though nothing grows about *Pekin*, yet it never knows the want of any thing."

Xanton.

*Xantum*, *Xanton*, *Xantong*, *Shanton*, the next Province to *Pekin*, lies on the South-east of it. Its Climate is much milder, and Soil more fertile, and bears such plenty of Corn and other Grain, Rice, Pulse, &c. that the Crop of one Year is sufficient for several Years sustenance to its Inhabitants. It breeds and produces a great quantity of Silk, of which they drive a considerable Trade, by means of the great River *Li*.

Xanfi.

*Xanfi*, or *Shanfi*, another Province, is situate on the West side of *Pekeli*. It is far from being as considerable as either of the former, but is full as fertile, and as populous in proportion to its extent. They have here plenty of Vines,



Vines, whose Grapes make a good Liquor; but they chiefly dry the Grapes, in order to send them into other parts of *China*.

*Xenfi* or *Shenfi*, is a Province contiguous to that of *Xenfi*, *Xanfi*, and full West of it. It is the largest in the whole Empire. The Soil is rich and fertile, in Arable and Pasture Lands. It is adjoining on the West, to the Kingdom of *Thebet*, which extends itself quite to the *Mogul's* Empire. A great intercourse and Commerce is carried on by that means with the Merchants of those Countries, especially with the City of *Zunning*, which makes it a place of very considerable Traffic.

*Ho-nan* Province, the Climate is so temperate and serene, *Honan*. and the Soil so fertile and well watered, that it abounds with Corn, Rice, Fruits, and all kinds of necessaries for Life, and might be stiled a kind of terrestrial Paradise.

*Nankin* or *Nang-King*, is a Province which, for its *Nankin*. Situation, Fertility, Opulence and Commerce, and for having been formerly the Imperial Residence, is inferior to few in the Empire. The commodiousness of its Harbours on the Sea Coasts, and the great Rivers that run through, or are contiguous to it, occasions a vast number of Merchants Ships, or indeed, rather of whole Fleets, to resort thither from all parts of *Asia*.

In the City of *Xan-gay*, and in the Towns and Villages under it, they reckon no less than 200,000 Weavers in the Silk and Cotton Manufactures, and the Productions that bear the Stamp of it, sells at a much higher price than what is done in other parts of the Empire.

*Nan-kin* or *Nang-king*, the Metropolis, and formerly stiled the Stately, Opulent, and None-such, &c. stands in Latitude 32, and East Longitude from *Pekin* 2. 20. and is by far the largest and most populous in all the *Chinese* Empire, though its decay is very visible since the removal of the Imperial City and grand Court, and Tribunals to *Pekin*.

This opulent City, besides the ordinary Tribute, sends every Year to the Emperor at *Pekin*, five Ships laden with the finest Silks, Cloths, and other Manufactures: which Ships are so respected by the Mariners, that all others lower their Sails to them. There are other Vessels that

constantly go from hence with fine Fish to the Emperor, covered with Ice to keep it fresh.

Suchen-fu.

*Suchen-fu*, or as others call it, *Chien-chew*, is another Capital in this Province, which is so populous and rich, that Travellers, at first view, are apt to think it the biggest and most opulent in the whole Country.

The Emperor's Fleet, which consists of 9,999 Yonks or Vessels, passes annually from this port to *Pekin*, to carry the Tribute in Money and Merchandize, of the southern Provinces thither.

This City carries on a vast Trade, not only with most Cities in *China*, but also with *Japan*, from which it is parted only by a narrow Channel. The Brocades and Embroideries made in this City are most in request, they being not only the finest, but the cheapest, in proportion to their Quality.

Che-Kyting.

*Che-kyting* is reckoned the next maritime Province to that of *Nan-kin*. It is little inferior to any in the Empire, with respect to advantageous Situation, Extent, Populousness or Opulence.

This Province produces the largest quantity of the finest Silk, which they sell the most of to foreign Nations; so wise and politic are these People in conducting their trading Interests.

*Hang-chew*, the first Metropolis of *Chek-yang*. Its Situation for Trade is so advantageous, especially on account of its vast number of Canals and noble Rivers, that it drives a very considerable Commerce in several Manufactures, especially in its Silk, which is esteemed the finest in the World. This City has seven others of the second and third rank, which are likewise very rich and populous.

Nimpo.

*Nimpo*, another celebrated Capital of *Chek-yang*, stands on the confluence of the Rivers of *Kin* and *Yaw*. The entrance into the port is somewhat difficult, especially for large Vessels, there being but fifteen Feet of water at the Bar in the Spring-tides. Here is a good Garrison. About twenty Leagues off at Sea, is the Island of *Chew-shaw*, whose port is pretty good, but not conveniently situated for Trade. Here it was the *English* put in at their first arrival. It was formerly much frequented by the *Portuguese*; it drives a great Trade at present with *Japan*, and it was partly on that account that the *English East-India Company*

Company once endeavoured to have established a Commerce with that Town. A great Trade is carried on here in Salt-fish and Flesh.

*Shusan* or *Chew shang*, lies over-against *Nimpo*, about Shusan, ten Leagues East from it. It is well built, and inhabited since the *Chinese* fled thither from the *Tartars*, upon their Invasion of *China*. It hath no less than seventy-two Cities, situate along the Coasts, all well peopled, and driving pretty considerable Commerce. The principal one called also *Chew-shang*, is walled and populous, and is the place where our *East India* Company traded, as they were not allowed to go with their Ships to *Nimpo*. This Trade began *Anno* 1700, with this Town, which has a very safe and convenient Bay, and lies in Latitude 30: 5.

*Kian-si* is a large and fruitful Province, well peopled. *Kian-si*. The Country abounds with Rivers, large and navigable, particularly that of *Cau*, which divides it in the midst. The Silk is here fine, and manufactured in large quantities. Rice is no less plentiful and excellent, and the Wine made of it is much admired by the *Chinese*.

*Nan-chang-fu* was once an opulent City, till destroyed by the *Tartars*, though it hath, by degrees, recovered some part of its former Grandeur, by means of its fine Canals and Rivers, which facilitate its Commerce, particularly that of its *China-ware*, wrought at *Zau-chew-fu*, a City under its Jurisdiction, and which is in greater request than what is made in other parts of *China*. Its peculiar Beauty consists in its extraordinary whiteness, yet without shining, and its having neither blue or any Colours painted upon it, so that strangers cannot be mistaken about it.

*Hu-Queng*, or *Hu-Quam*, is another inland Province, *Hu-queng* adjoining on the West to *Kian-si*. It is very large, and little inferior to any in fertility, healthiness, and opulence. The Province is so rich and fruitful, as to be stiled the Granary of *China*, the Land of Fish, Rice, Corn, &c. But the greatest Produce here is Cotton, which grows and is manufactured in vast Quantities.

*Vu-cheng-fu*, the Metropolis of the whole Province, is *Vu-cheng* a very large populous City, and resorted to by a great number of Vessels, which drive a considerable Commerce with it. There may be said to be a Forest of Masts of

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

trading Vessels, ranged along the River *Kyang*, which tho<sup>t</sup> above 150 Leagues from the Sea, is here full three Miles wide, and deep enough to bear very large Ships.

**Vu-Chang** *Vu-chang* is not only the Capital of the whole Province, but of the Northern District; and being seated, as it were, in the center of the whole Empire, hath an easy Communication with every part of it.

**Sen-Chew.** *Sen-chew* is another large and fruitful Province, extending westward to the Mountains of *India*. It abounds with Rice, Cotton, Silk, and in general is exceeding fruitful.

There are divers other capital Provinces in *China*, but as the Produce and Manufactures in general are much the same, it is needless to dwell longer upon them.

**Canton.** The Port of *Canton* has not been long in repute with our *India* Company; but the Merchants of *Madras* have some Years preferred it to *Amoy*, where they experienced the extravagant Demands, Charges, and Abuses of the *Mandarins*, ready to swallow up the whole Profits of a Voyage. Here (at *Canton*) a whole Fleet may be freighted without danger of overstaying the Monsoons for a Cargo, which is highly beneficial to the Company. To these may be added the following *Cautions* and *Remarks*:

In this Trade it is proper to conceal your Money. The Advantage received from it is keeping the *Happos* and their Officers from Exactions the knowlege of your Riches might induce them to, it being in their power to retard or expedite your Affairs.

Nothing is of so weighty consideration in this Traffic, as the judicious making of Contracts. To mix, as was formerly the case, three fourths or two thirds Silver with your Goods, is inconsistent with the Company's Interest, many of the Company's Supercargoes having experienced, that the same things could have been bought with the Money only. Therefore a downright Sale, though you cannot get the full Value of them in Barter, is the best way to be free from the Vexations you will otherwise Labour under. Here observe, Lead, which is a material Commodity, and the only one the Company used to gain by, is always esteemed as ready Money.

*China*-ware, Pictures, Fans, and Lacquered Ware are better bought out of the Shops than in Contract, unless you can stay till a parcel is got ready; for these it is proper

proper to reserve a considerable Sum of Money, more than will clear the other Contracts and Investments. By no means stint yourself in Cash, but rather keep too much, than less, to serve your Occasions.

Your Factory being free for every one to bring in his Goods, you must expect to be daily visited by the greatest Sharpers in *China*; some with one thing, some another to sell; wherefore, to deal with them, you should have your Wits about you, till you have detected two or three of the Ringleaders, which, for the future, will check their roguish Spirits, and intimidate others from Impositions. There is nothing like punishing a *Chinese* in his Pocket. Unroll and measure the Silks, which are sometimes of two or three Colours, and are often deficient in their dimensions. Never weigh your Silver by their Dotchins, for they have usually two Pair, one to receive, the other to pay by. In weighing, see the Beam is not longer on one side than the other, and take an equal number of Draughts of both Scales. Some have two Holes in the ends of the Beam, or notches for the Scales to hang in; which, as they use them, will augment or diminish the Weight, as suits their Interests. In others, the ends are to be let out, or drawn in imperceptibly, which has the same fraudulent Effect. But the least perceptible Artifice of this kind is, when the Nut or center of the Beam, wherein it hangs, is made to slide; a quarter of an Inch added to one, and taken from the other side, will make a sensible Alteration. In the Dotchins, an expert Weigher will Cheat two or three *per Cent.* by placing and shaking the Weight, and mending the motion of the Pole only, without any other help. To detect these, the best way is to try every thing by *English* Weights, without the Assistance of any but your own People. In fine, ballance the Scales often, and they will not stick Wax on the bottom of them, which otherwise they may attempt to do.

In Package be very wary; if you trust to them, it may be ill done, the Goods changed, or short in tale. They have heretofore shewn no little dexterity in imitating Chests, Boxes, and Canisters in Shape, Mark, and even in Seals, and finding means to change them for the Originals; and there is always Reason to suspect new Inventions of this kind, they being wonderfully fruitful

in these arts of Deceit. The *Europeans* having been so often bit by these superlative Sharppers, too much care cannot be taken of them.

In all Payments take Receipts, and mention on them where the *Chinese* live, who receive the Money, which will make them cautious how they deviate from their Agreements, and put bad Goods upon you. For though they may be Rogues enough in their Hearts, they don't care to appear so in Writing.

*Tea* grows in *Chika*, *Tonquin*, and *Japan*, but it is seldom exported from the latter; perhaps for want of Skill to cure it, or that it is not so good in Quality. From *Canton* it is a profitable Commodity to all Parts of the World, where they have the Knowledge of it, especially Green Tea. *Bohea* is of little worth among the *Moors* and *Gentios* of *India*, *Arabs*, and *Persians*; probably, because they have not been used to it; that of forty-five Tale would not fetch the Price of Green Tea of ten Tale a Pecal. Yet many Virtues are ascribed to the *Bohea*. There are several ways to know the good from the bad, which the Buyer should be well experienced in. It ought to smell and taste well, look all of a Colour, and be very dry, crisp, and brittle. The best opens soonest in hot Water, and the oftener it colours it, the stronger and better it is; small blackish Leaves and dirty are signs of a bad sort.

*Singloe*, or common Green Tea, is a small lead-coloured Leaf; the best sort has a fresh strong Flavour peculiar to itself. For Trial, chew it, and the greener it is, the better it is; or put an equal quantity of several Sorts into different sizable Pots of Water, and that which holds longest of a pale Amber colour, may justly be preferred, for the worst turns brownish. Afterwards put fresh Water to it, till it has quite lost its Virtue, and then, if none of the Leaves turn brown, or dark-coloured, you may depend on the Goodness of it, the contrary shewing it to be old, ill-cured, and on the decay.

*Imperial Tea*, is a large loose Leaf of a very light green when chewed, and being infused, leaves the Water very pale; it yields a pleasant smell, but not so strong as *Singloe*; it is the lightest sort of all, and takes up a great deal of room in a Ship. If it once loses its Crispness,

it

it will never recover; a Pecal of tough or damp Tea in *China* is not worth the freight in *England*.

'Tis not enough to know and purchase the best Tea; for without good Management in its package and stowage on board of Ships, all your Care may be rendered fruitless. The Company are so thoroughly sensible of this, that they are very particular in their Orders to their Super-cargoes about it. The following Paragraph of their real Instructions contains all that is necessary on that Head.

“Tea is a Commodity of that general Use here, and so nicely to be managed in its package, to preserve its Flavour and Virtue, that you cannot be too careful in putting it up; take special care therefore that it be well closed in Tutenague, then wrapped up in Leaves, and so put into good Tubs of dry well-seasoned Wood, made tight and close enough to preserve it from all manner of Scent, which it is very subject to imbibe, and thereby become of no Value here; but you must be sure that the Wood of your Tubs have no Scent, whether Sweet or Unsavory, that will spoil the Tea; so will Camphor, Musk, and all other strong-scented Commodities; wherefore no such smell must come into the Ship, at least near the Tea. For the like reason take care the Tutenague be well cured of the smell of the soldering Oil before using. Bring no Tea in small Pots, 'twill not keep. Be sure the Tea you bring be very new, and the best of its Sort, remembering that, in this and every other Commodity, the worst pays as much Freight as the best, and many times the same Custom. Keep the Tea in the coolest place of the Ship. When put in the Hold open the Hatches in fair Weather to give it Air as often as you have opportunity; but you will see, by the Captain's instruction, we have required that our Tea be stowed between Decks, abast the after Hatch-way with a Bulk-head, and a little Gang-way made for Passage, which do you see done accordingly: it being now Peace, we are resolved to dispense with our old Orders, in this particular of stowing no Goods between Decks, when so great an Advantage will accrue as the preserving the Tea, a very considerable Article in the Profit and Loss in that Commodity.”

*Quick-silver* is best tried by straining through a white Cloth, three or four times double, or Shamoy Leather; the

the best leaves no Dross nor Filth behind. Or set a little in a Spoon over the Flame of a Candle, and it will soon evaporate, leaving a white, yellow, or black Spot, and as it excels in the former, so is it pure and free from Lead or other mixtures.

*Vermillion* in Cakes is not to be counterfeited, but it may be foul; the best is clean, flaky, and of a shining or glittering crimson Colour, extraordinary heavy, and in large bright pieces or lumps, two or three Inches thick; never purchase it in Powder, it being liable in that state to great Adulteration.

*China-root* should be large, sound and weighty, without Worm-holes, white or reddish within; there is no difference with respect to Colour, in point of Quality.

The best *Rhubarb* is firm and solid; what comes from *China* is often deficient in both.

*Tonquin Musk* in Cod, is of a dark brown or Liver-colour, strong scented, and appears in small round Grains.

If it proves gritty between the Teeth, it is a certain sign of its bad Quality, and an extraordinary weight gives ground for a suspicion of Roguery. A Bodkin or Scoop will best discover the mixture of Sand, Lead or other Ingredients used to augment the weight. If it is mixed with Goat's-Blood, it will not Flame in burning like the genuine Musk, which leaves whitish or grey Ashes, instead of those that are dirty and dark. Old and decayed Musk the *Chinese* rarely offer by itself; therefore examine the parcel well, that none of a faded Colour be intermixed. It should not be quite dry, and if very moist, it will lose much in weight; wherefore both extremes are to be vigilantly guarded against. Upon the whole, it is seldom a beneficial Article in this Branch of Trade; for considering the Prime-cost, loss in drying, *China* Duty, Freight, Custom in *England*, the Company's Charges, and the Price it is generally sold at in *London*, there is oftener Loss than Gain to be got by it.

*Raw-Silk* is so nice a Commodity, that it is no easy matter to judge within four or five *per Cent.* of its true Value. It should be carefully observed, that both inside and out perfectly agree, that it be un-gummed, neither damp or in any respect discoloured. Great delicacy should be



be used in the package to preserve it, and the closer it is, the greater Advantage you will have in the Freight.

*Wrought Silks* are cheap and good, of innumerable Sorts, Fashions, Flowers and Prices, as Damasks, Sattins, Taffaties, Paunches, Pelongs, Tonquin and Canton; Gelongs, Gawse, Gold-flowered Damasks, Velvets, Palampores, Embroideries, &c. Sattins and Damasks should be of brisk lively Colours for the *European* Markets, and of Flowers no way resembling *European* Figures, and care should be taken that they are full weight according to Agreement.

*Tonquin Pelongs* are the finest; those made at *Canton* are longer and broader. White Paunches ought not to owe the beauty of their whiteness to Brimstone, which may be tried with a strong fillop of the Finger. Gillongs are a kind of Silk Crape, used by the Officers of the Army and Navy for Neckcloths in time of War, but not in constant demand.

*Gilt-paper-flowered Silks* make a fine show till they are worn in the Rain, or damp with Sweat; the small flowered, and where the Paper does not appear much on the back-side, are most valuable. The *Velvets* of *China* are of different lengths and breadths, and often rotten with Age, especially black, *Palampores* and *Embroideries* are estimable for their Largeness, Fineness, and Figures; for the Purchase of which there are no accurate Directions to be given; the Judgment of the Buyer must determine him.

*Nankin* Goods are generally well made, and hold out the lengths; nor need you suffer in others, provided you merit the Character of a careful Man at first coming among those Traders; otherwise, he that is ignorant of the Qualities will be certainly bit. Pack every sort in Chests by itself; set the rolled pieces up an end, wrap them all in Paper; leave a Note of the Contents on the Top, and burn your Mark on both sides of the Cover.

*Copper* in Bars, in the form of Sticks of Sealing-wax, is better than in Plats; but the *Japan* Copper is best of all; though in *Gombroon* and *Musket* the Merchants make no difference. The closer and redder it looks within, on being broke, the better it is. There is no trusting to outward Appearance; for being heated red-hot, and quenched

## THE PRESENT STATE OF

quenched in common Urine, it will receive a high red Colour that may deceive you. It is usually packed a Pecal in a Chest, covered with Mats, and bound with split Rattans.

*Allum*; the best is clear, dry and free from dirt.

*China Camphor* is in small, white, transparent Grains, a little bigger than Sea sand, which being close packed, and heated in the Ship's Hold, coagulate into a lump before it comes home. In Chests or Tubs it will waste, therefore the best way to bring it is in *China* Jars or Tutenague covering.

*Sugar* and *Sugar-candy* are sorted into Head, Belly, and Foot, which bear each a price proportionably greater than the other. *Cochin-China* affords of the latter the best in the World, being white and as clear as Crystal.

*Fans* are in the greatest perfection, from whence they are brought to *Amoy*, and this Market for Sale. There are great quantities made all over *China*; yet there is a sensible difference in the Workmanship.

The People of *Amoy* having had the longest and the greatest Commerce with us, know best what will please, and accordingly employ the finest Workmen in the Provinces, and provide it against the arrival of the *English* Ships; for which reason not only the best Fans, but the best Pictures, Toys, Lacquered-ware have been always brought from that Port; but of late Years, their best Lacquermen have been drawn to *Canton*, which has rendered this a Mart more famous than ever the other was, for good Workmanship of these kinds, as it has always likewise excelled in the Silk Manufactures. Before you set out, learn what size and fashion is most taking, and provide yourself accordingly. Pictures are valued for the liveliness and briskness of the Colours, and variety of Figures. Odd fancies commonly fit the general Taste, and the *Chinese* do not seem to have any Taste for pieces of Gravity.

*Lacquered-ware* should be without Specks, smooth, and of so shining a black, that you may easily see your Face in it; the Figures in raised work, and well executed, the bottoms, sides and corners sound, and nothing should be chosen but what is useful; the Gold-work should not come off with slight rubbing, nor the substance of Bowls, Basons, &c. be too thick. The finest indeed, comes from

from *Japan*, but at so dear a rate, that it rarely turns to account, any more than the coarsest, which our own Artists can greatly excel; therefore the best China is advisable. Pack it tight in Chests or Boxes, least it receive Damage by the Ship's motion; for the smallest part worn or rubbed off, makes a great alteration in the Value.

*Porcelain* or *China-ware* is so tender a Commodity, that good admonitions are as requisite for packing as purchase. The best of this also comes from *Japan*, which the fine *Nankin-ware* so well imitates, that it must be a Man of Judgment and experience to distinguish one sort from the other.

The *Japan Porcelain* is heaviest, of the coarsest Grain, and freest from Specks, or raising in the bottom; has five or six regular Knobs in large pieces, which are never observed in the other; and the Gold and Colours are delicately laid on; but the Ground is seldom so white as the fine *China*. There is but little of it to be found in the Shops, it being generally too dear for the *London* Market. However, what we call *Nankin-Japan*, will turn to good Account. Try every peice with a small Stick to discover the Cracks, and take nothing of that which has the least Fire-flaw or discolour; otherwise you may agree to be allowed so much in the whole, or *per Cent.* for Damage.

F I N I S.